

Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6/

Basic Service Manual

- Voluson® P8 systems
- Voluson® P6 systems

Document Number: 5450839-100
Revision: 5

Important Precautions

**WARNING
(EN)**

- THIS SERVICE MANUAL IS AVAILABLE IN ENGLISH ONLY.
- IF A CUSTOMER'S SERVICE PROVIDER REQUIRES A LANGUAGE OTHER THAN ENGLISH, IT IS THE CUSTOMER'S RESPONSIBILITY TO PROVIDE TRANSLATION SERVICES.
- DO NOT ATTEMPT TO SERVICE THE EQUIPMENT UNLESS THIS SERVICE MANUAL HAS BEEN CONSULTED AND IS UNDERSTOOD.
- FAILURE TO HEED THIS WARNING MAY RESULT IN INJURY TO THE SERVICE PROVIDER, OPERATOR OR PATIENT FROM ELECTRIC SHOCK, MECHANICAL OR OTHER HAZARDS.

**AVERTISSEMENT
(FR)**

- CE MANUEL DE MAINTENANCE N'EST DISPONIBLE QU'EN ANGLAIS.
- SI LE TECHNICIEN DU CLIENT A BESOIN DE CE MANUEL DANS UNE AUTRE LANGUE QUE L'ANGLAIS, C'EST AU CLIENT QU'IL INCOMBE DE LE FAIRE TRADUIRE.
- NE PAS TENTER D'INTERVENTION SUR LES ÉQUIPEMENTS TANT QUE LE MANUEL SERVICE N'A PAS ÉTÉ CONSULTÉ ET COMPRIS.
- LE NON-RESPECT DE CET AVERTISSEMENT PEUT ENTRAÎNER CHEZ LE TECHNICIEN, L'OPÉRATEUR OU LE PATIENT DES BLESSURES DUES À DES DANGERS ÉLECTRIQUES, MÉCANIQUES OU AUTRES.

**WARNUNG
(DE)**

- DIESES KUNDENDIENST-HANDBUCH EXISTIERT NUR IN ENGLISCHER SPRACHE.
- FALLS EIN FREMDER KUNDENDIENST EINE ANDERE SPRACHE BENÖTIGT, IST ES AUFGABE DES KUNDEN FÜR EINE ENTSPRECHENDE ÜBERSETZUNG ZU SORGEN.
- WARTEN SIE DIESES GERÄT NUR, WENN SIE DIE ENTSPRECHENDEN ANWEISUNGEN IM KUNDENDIENST-HANDBUCH GELESEN HABEN UND NACHVOLLZIEHEN KÖNNEN.
- WIRD DIESE WARNUNG NICHT BEACHTET, SO KANN ES ZU VERLETZUNGEN DES KUNDENDIENSTTECHNIKERS, DES BEDIENERS ODER DES PATIENTEN DURCH ELEKTRISCHE SCHLÄGE, MECHANISCHE ODER SONSTIGE GEFAHREN KOMMEN.

**AVISO
(ES)**

- ESTE MANUAL DE SERVICIO SÓLO EXISTE EN INGLÉS.
- SI ALGÚN PROVEEDOR DE SERVICIOS AJENO A GEHC SOLICITA UN IDIOMA QUE NO SEA EL INGLÉS, LA TRADUCCIÓN ES RESPONSABILIDAD DEL CLIENTE.
- NO SE DEBERÁ DAR SERVICIO TÉCNICO AL EQUIPO, SIN HABER CONSULTADO Y COMPRENDIDO ESTE MANUAL DE SERVICIO.
- LA NO OBSERVANCIA DEL PRESENTE AVISO PUEDE DAR LUGAR A QUE EL PROVEEDOR DE SERVICIOS, EL OPERADOR O EL PACIENTE SUFRAN LESIONES PROVOCADAS POR CAUSAS ELÉCTRICAS, MECÁNICAS O DE OTRA NATURALEZA.

**ATENÇÃO
(PT)**

- ESTE MANUAL DE ASSISTÊNCIA TÉCNICA SÓ SE ENCONTRA DISPONÍVEL EM INGLÊS.
- SE QUALQUER OUTRO SERVIÇO DE ASSISTÊNCIA TÉCNICA, QUE NÃO A GEHC, SOLICITAR ESTES MANUAIS NOUTRO IDIOMA, É DA RESPONSABILIDADE DO CLIENTE FORNECER OS SERVIÇOS DE TRADUÇÃO.
- NÃO TENHA TENTADO REPARAR O EQUIPAMENTO SEM TER CONSULTADO E COMPREENDIDO ESTE MANUAL DE ASSISTÊNCIA TÉCNICA.
- O NÃO CUMPRIMENTO DESTA AVISO PODE POR EM PERIGO A SEGURANÇA DO TÉCNICO, OPERADOR OU PACIENTE DEVIDO A CHOQUES ELÉTRICOS, MECÂNICOS OU OUTROS.

**AVVERTENZA
(IT)**

- IL PRESENTE MANUALE DI MANUTENZIONE È DISPONIBILE SOLTANTO IN INGLESE.
- SE UN ADDETTO ALLA MANUTENZIONE ESTERNO ALLA GEHC RICHIEDE IL MANUALE IN UNA LINGUA DIVERSA, IL CLIENTE È TENUTO A PROVVEDERE DIRETTAMENTE ALLA TRADUZIONE.
- SI PROCEDA ALLA MANUTENZIONE DELL'APPARECCHIATURA SOLO DOPO AVER CONSULTATO IL PRESENTE MANUALE ED AVERNE COMPRESO IL CONTENUTO.
- NON TENERE CONTO DELLA PRESENTE AVVERTENZA POTREBBE FAR COMPIERE OPERAZIONI DA CUI DERIVINO LESIONI ALL'ADDETTO ALLA MANUTENZIONE, ALL'UTILIZZATORE ED AL PAZIENTE PER FOLGORAZIONE ELETTRICA, PER URTI MECCANICI OD ALTRI RISCHI.

**HOIATUS
(ET)**

- KÄESOLEV TEENINDUSJUHEND ON SAADAVAL AINULT INGLISE KEELES.
- KUI KLIENDITEENINDUSE OSUTAJA NÕUAB JUHENDIT INGLISE KEELEST ERINEVAS KEELES, VASTUTAB KLIENT TÕLKETEENUSE OSUTAMISE EEST.
- ÄRGE ÜRITAGE SEADMEID TEENINDADA ENNE EELNEVALT KÄESOLEVA TEENINDUSJUHENDIGA TUTVUMIST JA SELLEST ARU SAAMIST.
- KÄESOLEVA HOIATUSE EIRAMINE VÕIB PÕHJUSTADA TEENUSEOSUTAJA, OPERAATORI VÕI PATSIENDI VIGASTAMIST ELEKTRILÖÖGI, MEHAANILISE VÕI MUU OHU TAGAJÄRJEL.

**VAROITUS
(FI)**

- TÄMÄ HUOLTO-OHJE ON SAATAVILLA VAIN ENGLANNIKSI.
- JOS ASIAKKAAN PALVELUNTARJOAJA VAATII MUUTA KUIN ENGLANNINKIELISTÄ MATERIAALIA, TARVITTAVAN KÄÄNNÖKSEN HANKKIMINEN ON ASIAKKAAN VASTUULLA.
- ÄLÄ YRITÄ KORJATA LAITTEISTOA ENNEN KUIN OLET VARMASTI LUKENUT JA YMMÄRTÄNYT TÄMÄN HUOLTO-OHJEEN.
- MIKÄLI TÄTÄ VAROITUSTA EI NOUDATETA, SEURAUKSENA VOI OLLA PALVELUNTARJOAJAN, LAITTEISTON KÄYTTÄJÄN TAI POTILAAN VAHINGOITTUMINEN SÄHKÖISKUN, MEKAANISEN VIAN TAI MUUN VAARATILANTEEN VUOKSI.

**ΠΡΟΕΙΔΟΠΟΙΗΣΗ
(EL)**

- ΤΟ ΠΑΡΟΝ ΕΓΧΕΙΡΙΔΙΟ ΣΕΡΒΙΣ ΔΙΑΤΙΘΕΤΑΙ ΣΤΑ ΑΓΓΛΙΚΑ ΜΟΝΟ.
- ΕΑΝ ΤΟ ΑΤΟΜΟ ΠΑΡΟΧΗΣ ΣΕΡΒΙΣ ΕΝΟΣ ΠΕΛΑΤΗ ΑΠΑΙΤΕΙ ΤΟ ΠΑΡΟΝ ΕΓΧΕΙΡΙΔΙΟ ΣΕ ΓΛΩΣΣΑ ΕΚΤΟΣ ΤΩΝ ΑΓΓΛΙΚΩΝ, ΑΠΟΤΕΛΕΙ ΕΥΘΥΝΗ ΤΟΥ ΠΕΛΑΤΗ ΝΑ ΠΑΡΕΧΕΙ ΥΠΗΡΕΣΙΕΣ ΜΕΤΑΦΡΑΣΗΣ.
- ΜΗΝ ΕΠΙΧΕΙΡΗΣΕΤΕ ΤΗΝ ΕΚΤΕΛΕΣΗ ΕΡΓΑΣΙΩΝ ΣΕΡΒΙΣ ΣΤΟΝ ΕΞΟΠΛΙΣΜΟ ΕΚΤΟΣ ΕΑΝ ΕΧΕΤΕ ΣΥΜΒΟΥΛΕΥΤΕΙ ΚΑΙ ΕΧΕΤΕ ΚΑΤΑΝΟΗΣΕΙ ΤΟ ΠΑΡΟΝ ΕΓΧΕΙΡΙΔΙΟ ΣΕΡΒΙΣ.
- ΕΑΝ ΔΕ ΛΑΒΕΤΕ ΥΠΟΨΗ ΤΗΝ ΠΡΟΕΙΔΟΠΟΙΗΣΗ ΑΥΤΗ, ΕΝΔΕΧΕΤΑΙ ΝΑ ΠΡΟΚΛΗΘΕΙ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΙΣΜΟΣ ΣΤΟ ΑΤΟΜΟ ΠΑΡΟΧΗΣ ΣΕΡΒΙΣ, ΣΤΟ ΧΕΙΡΙΣΤΗ Ή ΣΤΟΝ ΑΣΘΕΝΗ ΑΠΟ ΗΛΕΚΤΡΟΠΛΗΞΙΑ, ΜΗΧΑΝΙΚΟΥΣ Ή ΑΛΛΟΥΣ ΚΙΝΔΥΝΟΥΣ.

**FIGYELMEZTETÉS
(HU)**

- EZEN KARBANTARTÁSI KÉZIKÖNYV KIZÁRÓLAG ANGOL NYELVEN ÉRHETŐ EL.
- HA A VEVŐ SZOLGÁLTATÓJA ANGOLTÓL ELTÉRŐ NYELVRE TART IGÉNYT, AKKOR A VEVŐ FELELŐSSÉGE A FORDÍTÁS ELKÉSZÍTETÉSE.
- NE PRÓBÁLJA ELKEZDENI HASZNÁLNI A BERENDEZÉST, AMÍG A KARBANTARTÁSI KÉZIKÖNYVBEN LEÍRTAKAT NEM ÉRTELMEZTÉK.
- EZEN FIGYELMEZTETÉS FIGYELMEN KÍVÜL HAGYÁSA A SZOLGÁLTATÓ, MŰKÖDTETŐ VAGY A BETEG ÁRAMÚTÉS, MECHANIKAI VAGY EGYÉB VESZÉLYHELYZET MIATTI SÉRÜLÉSÉT EREDMÉNYEZHETI.

**VIÐVÖRUN
(IS)**

- ÞESSI ÞJÓNUSTUHANDBÓK ER EINGÖNGU FÁANLEG Á ENSKU.
- EF ÞJÓNUSTUADILI VIÐSKIPTAMANNS ÞARFNAST ANNARS TUNGUMÁLS EN ENSKU, ER ÞAÐ Á ÁBYRGÐ VIÐSKIPTAMANNS AÐ ÚTVEGA ÞÝÐINGU.
- REYNIÐ EKKI AÐ ÞJÓNUSTA TÆKIÐ NEMA EFTIR AÐ HAFA SKOÐAÐ OG SKILIÐ ÞESSA ÞJÓNUSTUHANDBÓK.
- EF EKKI ER FARIÐ AÐ ÞESSARI VIÐVÖRUN GETUR ÞAÐ VALDIÐ MEIÐSLUM ÞJÓNUSTUVEITANDA, STJÓRNANDA EÐA SJÚKLINGS VEGNA RAFLOSTS, VÉLRÆNNAR EÐA ANNARRAR HÆTTU.

**VÝSTRAHA
(CS)**

- TENTO SERVISNÍ NÁVOD EXISTUJE POUZE V ANGLICKÉM JAZYCE.
- V PŘÍPADĚ, ŽE POSKYTOVATEL SLUŽEB ZÁKAZNÍKŮM POTŘEBUJE NÁVOD V JINÉM JAZYCE, JE ZAJIŠTĚNÍ PŘEKLADU DO ODPOVÍDAJÍCÍHO JAZYKA ÚKOLEM ZÁKAZNÍKA.
- NEPROVÁDĚJTE ÚDRŽBU TOHOTO ZAŘÍZENÍ, ANIŽ BYSTE SI PŘEČETLI TENTO SERVISNÍ NÁVOD A POCHOPILI JEHO OBSAH.
- V PŘÍPADĚ NEDODRŽOVÁNÍ TÉTO VÝSTRAHY MŮŽE DOJÍT ÚRAZU ELEKTRICKÁM PROUDEM PRACOVNÍKA POSKYTOVATELE SLUŽEB, OBSLUŽNÉHO PERSONÁLU NEBO PACIENTŮ Vlivem ELEKTRICKÉHO PROUDU, RESPEKTIVE Vlivem K RIZIKU MECHANICKÉHO POŠKOZENÍ NEBO JINÉMU RIZIKU.

**ADVARSEL
(DA)**

- DENNE SERVICEMANUAL FINDES KUN PÅ ENGELSK.
- HVIS EN KUNDES TEKNIKER HAR BRUG FOR ET ANDET SPROG END ENGELSK, ER DET KUNDENS ANSVAR AT SØRGE FOR OVERSÆTTELSE.
- FORSØG IKKE AT SERVICERE Udstyret MEDMINDRE DENNE SERVICEMANUAL ER BLEVET LÆST OG FORSTÅET.
- MANGLENDE OVERHOLDELSE AF DENNE ADVARSEL KAN MEDFØRE SKADE PÅ GRUND AF ELEKTRISK, MEKANISK ELLER ANDEN FARE FOR TEKNIKEREN, OPERATØREN ELLER PATIENTEN.

**WAARSCHUWING
(NL)**

- DEZE ONDERHOUDSHANDLEIDING IS ENKEL IN HET ENGELS VERKRIJGBAAR.
- ALS HET ONDERHOUDSPERSONEEL EEN ANDERE TAAL VEREIST, DAN IS DE KLANT VERANTWOORDELIJK VOOR DE VERTALING ERVAN.
- PROBEER DE APPARATUUR NIET TE ONDERHOUDEN VOORDAT DEZE ONDERHOUDSHANDLEIDING WERD GERAADPLEEGD EN BEGREPEN IS.
- INDIEN DEZE WAARSCHUWING NIET WORDT OPGEVOLGD, ZOU HET ONDERHOUDSPERSONEEL, DE OPERATOR OF EEN PATIËNT GEWOND KUNNEN RAKEN ALS GEVOLG VAN EEN ELEKTRISCHE SCHOK, MECHANISCHE OF ANDERE GEVAREN.

**BRĪDINĀJUMS
(LV)**

- ŠĪ APKALPES ROKASGRĀMATA IR PIEEJAMA TIKAI ANĢĻU VALODĀ.
- JA KLIENTA APKALPES SNIEDZĒJAM NEPIECIEŠAMA INFORMĀCIJA CITĀ VALODĀ, NEVIS ANĢĻU, KLIENTA PIENĀKUMS IR NODROŠINĀT TULKOŠANU.
- NEVEICIET APRĪKOJUMA APKALPI BEZ APKALPES ROKASGRĀMATAS IZLASĪŠANAS UN SAPRAŠANAS.
- ŠĪ BRĪDINĀJUMA NEIEVĒROŠANA VAR RADĪT ELEKTRISKĀS STRĀVAS TRIECIENA, MEHĀNISKU VAI CITU RISKU IZRAISĪTU TRAUMU APKALPES SNIEDZĒJAM, OPERATORAM VAI PACIENTAM.

**ĮSPĖJIMAS
(LT)**

- ŠIS EKSPLOATAVIMO VADOVAS YRA IŠLEISTAS TIK ANGLŲ KALBA.
- JEI KLIENTO PASLAUGŲ TEIKĖJUI REIKIA VADOVO KITA KALBA – NE ANGLŲ, VERTIMU PASIRŪPINTI TURI KLIENTAS.
- NEMĖGINKITE ATLIKTI ĮRANGOS TECHNINĖS PRIEŽIŪROS DARBŲ, NEBENT VADOVAUTUMĖTĖS ŠIUO EKSPLOATAVIMO VADOVU IR JĮ SUPRASTUMĖTE
- NEPAISANT ŠIO PERSPĖJIMO, PASLAUGŲ TEIKĖJAS, OPERATORIUS AR PACIENTAS GALI BŪTI SUŽEISTAS DĖL ELEKTROS SMŪGIO, MECHANINIŲ AR KITŲ PAVOJŲ.

**ADVARSEL
(NO)**

- DENNE SERVICEHÅNDBOKEN FINNES BARE PÅ ENGELSK.
- HVIS KUNDENS SERVICELEVERANDØR TRENGER ET ANNET SPRÅK, ER DET KUNDENS ANSVAR Å SØRGE FOR OVERSETTELSE.
- IKKE FORSØK Å REPARERE UTSTYRET UTEN AT DENNE SERVICEHÅNDBOKEN ER LEST OG FORSTÅTT.
- MANGLENDE HENSYN TIL DENNE ADVARSELEN KAN FØRE TIL AT SERVICELEVERANDØREN, OPERATØREN ELLER PASIENTEN SKADES PÅ GRUNN AV ELEKTRISK STØT, MEKANISKE ELLER ANDRE FARER.

**OSTRZEŻENIE
(PL)**

- NINIEJSZY PODRĘCZNIK SERWISOWY DOSTĘPNY JEST JEDYNIEM W JĘZYKU ANGIELSKIM.
- JEŚLI FIRMA ŚWIADCZĄCA KLIENTOWI USŁUGI SERWISOWE WYMAGA UDOSTĘPNIENIA PODRĘCZNIKA W JĘZYKU INNYM NIŻ ANGIELSKI, OBOWIĄZEK ZAPEWNIENIA STOSOWNEGO TŁUMACZENIA SPOCZYWA NA KLIENCIE.
- NIE PRÓBOWAĆ SERWISOWAĆ NINIEJSZEGO SPRZĘTU BEZ UPRZEDNIEGO ZAPOZNANIA SIĘ Z PODRĘCZNIKIEM SERWISOWYM.
- NIEZASTOSOWANIE SIĘ DO TEGO OSTRZEŻENIA MOŻE GROZIĆ OBRAŻENIAMI CIAŁA SERWISANTA, OPERATORA LUB PACJENTA W WYNIKU PORAŻENIA PRĄDEM, URAZU MECHANICZNEGO LUB INNEGO RODZAJU ZAGROŻEŃ.

**ATENȚIE
(RO)**

- ACEST MANUAL DE SERVICE ESTE DISPONIBIL NUMAI ÎN LIMBA ENGLEZĂ.
- DACĂ UN FURNIZOR DE SERVICII PENTRU CLIEȚI NECESITĂ O ALTĂ LIMBĂ DECÂT CEA ENGLEZĂ, ESTE DE DATORIA CLIENTULUI SĂ FURNIZEZE O TRADUCERE.
- NU ÎNCERCAȚI SĂ REPARAȚI ECHIPAMENTUL DECÂT ULTERIOR CONSULTĂRII ȘI ÎNȚELEGERII ACESTUI MANUAL DE SERVICE.
- IGNORAREA ACESTUI AVERTISMENT AR PUTEA DUCE LA RĂNIREA DEPANATORULUI, OPERATORULUI SAU PACIENTULUI ÎN URMA PERICOLELOR DE ELECTROCUTARE, MECANICE SAU DE ALTĂ NATURĂ.

ОСТОРОЖНО!
(RU)

- ДАННОЕ РУКОВОДСТВО ПО ОБСЛУЖИВАНИЮ ПРЕДОСТАВЛЯЕТСЯ ТОЛЬКО НА АНГЛИЙСКОМ ЯЗЫКЕ.
- ЕСЛИ СЕРВИСНОМУ ПЕРСОНАЛУ КЛИЕНТА НЕОБХОДИМО РУКОВОДСТВО НЕ НА АНГЛИЙСКОМ ЯЗЫКЕ, КЛИЕНТУ СЛЕДУЕТ САМОСТОЯТЕЛЬНО ОБЕСПЕЧИТЬ ПЕРЕВОД.
- ПЕРЕД ОБСЛУЖИВАНИЕМ ОБОРУДОВАНИЯ ОБЯЗАТЕЛЬНО ОБРАТИТЕСЬ К ДАННОМУ РУКОВОДСТВУ И ПОЙМИТЕ ИЗЛОЖЕННЫЕ В НЕМ СВЕДЕНИЯ.
- НЕСОБЛЮДЕНИЕ УКАЗАННЫХ ТРЕБОВАНИЙ МОЖЕТ ПРИВЕСТИ К ТОМУ, ЧТО СПЕЦИАЛИСТ ПО ТЕХОБСЛУЖИВАНИЮ, ОПЕРАТОР ИЛИ ПАЦИЕНТ ПОЛУЧАТ УДАР ЭЛЕКТРИЧЕСКИМ ТОКОМ, МЕХАНИЧЕСКУЮ ТРАВМУ ИЛИ ДРУГОЕ ПОВРЕЖДЕНИЕ.

UPOZORNENIE
(SK)

- TÁTO SERVISNÁ PRÍRUČKA JE K DISPOZÍCII LEN V ANGLIČTINE.
- AK ZÁKAZNÍKOV POSKYTOVATEĽ SLUŽIEB VYŽADUJE INÝ JAZYK AKO ANGLIČTINU, POSKYTNUTIE PREKLADATEĽSKÝCH SLUŽIEB JE ZODPOVEDNOSŤOU ZÁKAZNÍKA.
- NEPOKÚŠAJTE SA VYKONÁVAŤ SERVIS ZARIADENIA SKÔR, AKO SI NEPREČÍTATE SERVISNÚ PRÍRUČKU A NEPOROZUMIETE JEJ.
- ZANEDBANIE TOHTO UPOZORNENIA MÔŽE VYÚSTIŤ DO ZRANENIA POSKYTOVATEĽA SLUŽIEB, OBSLUHUJÚCEJ OSOBY ALEBO PACIENTA ELEKTRICKÝM PRÚDOM, PRÍPADNE DO MECHANICKÉHO ALEBO INÉHO NEBEZPEČENSTVA.

VARNING
(SV)

- DEN HÄR SERVICEHANDBOKEN FINNS BARA TILLGÄNGLIG PÅ ENGELSKA.
- OM EN KUNDS SERVICETEKNIKER HAR BEHOV AV ETT ANNAT SPRÅK ÄN ENGELSKA ANSVARAR KUNDEN FÖR ATT TILLHANDAHÅLLA ÖVERSÄTTNINGSTJÄNSTER.
- FÖRSÖK INTE UTFÖRA SERVICE PÅ UTRUSTNINGEN OM DU INTE HAR LÄST OCH FÖRSTÅR DEN HÄR SERVICEHANDBOKEN.
- OM DU INTE TAR HÄNSYN TILL DEN HÄR VARNINGEN KAN DET RESULTERA I SKADOR PÅ SERVICETEKNIKERN, OPERATÖREN ELLER PATIENTEN TILL FÖLJD AV ELEKTRISKA STÖTAR, MEKANISKA FAROR ELLER ANDRA FAROR.

DİKKAT
(TR)

- BU SERVİS KILAVUZU YALNIZCA İNGİLİZCE OLARAK SAĞLANMIŞTIR.
- EĞER MÜŞTERİ TEKNİSYENİ KILAVUZUN İNGİLİZCE DIŞINDAKİ BİR DİLDE OLMASINI İSTERSE, KILAVUZU TERCÜME ETTİRMEK MÜŞTERİNİN SORUMLULUĞUNDADIR.
- SERVİS KILAVUZUNU OKUYUP ANLAMADAN EKİPMANLARA MÜDAHALE ETMEYİNİZ.
- BU UYARININ GÖZ ARDI EDİLMESİ, ELEKTRİK ÇARPMASI YA DA MEKANİK VEYA DİĞER TÜRDEN KAZALAR SONUCUNDA TEKNİSYENİN, OPERATÖRÜN YA DA HASTANIN YARALANMASINA YOL AÇABİLİR.

警告
(JA)

このサービスマニュアルには英語版しかありません。
GEHC 以外でサービスを担当される業者が英語以外の言語を要求される場合、翻訳作業はその業者の責任で行うものとさせていただきます。
このサービスマニュアルを熟読し理解せずに、装置のサービスを行わないで下さい。
この警告に従わない場合、サービスを担当される方、操作員あるいは患者さんが、感電や機械的又はその他の危険により負傷する可能性があります。

注意:
(ZH-CN)

本维修手册仅存有英文本。
非 GEHC 公司的维修员要求非英文本的维修手册时，客户需自行负责翻译。
未详细阅读和完全了解本手册之前，不得进行维修。
忽略本注意事项会对维修员，操作员或病人造成触电，机械伤害或其他伤害。

경고
(KO)

- 본 서비스 지침서는 영어로만 이용하실 수 있습니다.
- 고객의 서비스 제공자가 영어이외 언어를 요구할 경우, 번역 서비스 지침서를 제공하는 것은 고객의 책임입니다.
- 본 서비스 지침서를 지침했고 이해하지 않는 한은 해당 장비를 수리를 시도하지 마십시오.
- 이 경우에 유해하지 않은 전기쇼크, 기계상의 혹은 다른 위험으로부터 서비스 제공자, 운영자 혹은 환자에게 위험을 가할 수 있습니다.

DAMAGE IN TRANSPORTATION

All packages should be closely examined at time of delivery. If damage is apparent write "Damage In Shipment" on ALL copies of the freight or express bill BEFORE delivery is accepted or "signed for" by a GE representative or hospital receiving agent. Whether noted or concealed, damage MUST be reported to the carrier immediately upon discovery, or in any event, within 14 days after receipt, and the contents and containers held for inspection by the carrier. A transportation company will not pay a claim for damage if an inspection is not requested within this 14 day period.

CERTIFIED ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR STATEMENT - FOR USA ONLY

All electrical Installations that are preliminary to positioning of the equipment at the site prepared for the equipment shall be performed by licensed electrical contractors. Other connections between pieces of electrical equipment, calibrations and testing shall be performed by qualified GE Healthcare personnel. In performing all electrical work on these products, GE will use its own specially trained field engineers. All of GE's electrical work on these products will comply with the requirements of the applicable electrical codes.

The purchaser of GE equipment shall only utilize qualified personnel (i.e., GE's field engineers, personnel of third-party service companies with equivalent training, or licensed electricians) to perform electrical servicing on the equipment.

OMISSIONS & ERRORS

If there are any omissions, errors or suggestions for improving this documentation, please contact the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Service Documentation Group with specific information listing the system type, manual title, part number, revision number, page number and suggestion details. Mail the information to: Service Documentation, 65-1, Sangdaewon-dong, Jungwon-gu, Seongnam-si, Gyeonggi-do 462-120, Korea.

GE Healthcare employees should use TrackWise to report service documentation issues. These issues will then be in the internal problem reporting tool and communicated to the writer.

SERVICE SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

 **DANGER DANGEROUS VOLTAGES, CAPABLE OF CAUSING DEATH, ARE PRESENT IN THIS EQUIPMENT. USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN HANDLING, TESTING AND ADJUSTING. TO PREVENT ELECTRIC SHOCK, SERVICE PERSONNEL TO AVOID CONTACT WITH HV AND MV CIRCUIT PARTS DURING SYSTEM ON CONDITION**

 **WARNING Use all Personal Protection Equipment (PPE) such as gloves, safety shoes, safety glasses, and kneeling pad, to reduce the risk of injury.**

LEGAL NOTES

The contents of this publication may not be copied or duplicated in any form, in whole or in part, without prior written permission of Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.

Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 may revise this publication from time to time without written notice.

TRADEMARKS

All products and their name brands are trademarks of their respective holders.

COPYRIGHTS

All Material Copyright© Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 by General Electric Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Revision History

Revision	Date	Reason for change
1	August 2012	Initial release
2	September 2012	Updated Part numbers for Models
3	September 2012	Updated the rating plates and removed tilt indicator
4	September 2012	Updated isolation transformer information
5	January 2013	Updated Software version

List of Effected Pages

Pages	Revision	Pages	Revision	Pages	Revision
Title	5	Chapter 3 - Setup Instructions pages 1-78	5	Chapter 8 - Replacement Procedures pages 1-122	4
Important Precautions pages i-x	5	Chapter 4 - Functional Checks pages 1-54	5	Chapter 9 - Renewal Parts pages 1-24	4
Table of Contents pages 1-24	5	Chapter 5 - Components and Functions (Theory) pages 1-78	5	Chapter 10 - Care & Maintenance pages 1-36	4
Chapter 1 - Introduction pages 1-18	5	Chapter 6 - Service Adjustments pages 1-4	5	Index pages 1-4	4
Chapter 2 - Site Preparation pages 1-10	5	Chapter 7 - Diagnostics/ Troubleshooting pages 1-44	5	Rear Cover pages 1-2	4

CHAPTER 1

Introduction

Overview	1 - 1
Purpose of Chapter 1	1 - 1
Purpose of Service Manual	1 - 1
Typical Users of the Basic Service Manual	1 - 2
Models Covered by this Manual	1 - 2
Purpose of Operator Manual(s)	1 - 3
Important Conventions	1 - 3
Conventions Used in this Manual	1 - 3
Standard Hazard Icons	1 - 4
Product Icons	1 - 5
Safety Considerations	1 - 7
Introduction	1 - 7
Human Safety	1 - 7
Mechanical Safety	1 - 7
Electrical Safety	1 - 8
Safe Practices	1 - 8
Probes	1 - 8
Auxiliary Devices Safety	1 - 8
Labels Locations	1 - 10
Main Label	1 - 11
UL Label	1 - 12
Multi Caution Label	1 - 13
Dangerous Procedure Warnings	1 - 14
Lockout/Tagout Requirements (For USA Only)	1 - 14
Returning/Shipping System, Probes and Repair Parts	1 - 14
Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)	1 - 15
What is EMC?	1 - 15
Compliance	1 - 15
Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) Prevention	1 - 15
Customer Assistance	1 - 16
Contact Information	1 - 16
System Manufacturer	1 - 16

CHAPTER 2

Site Preparation

Overview	2 - 1
Purpose of Chapter 2	2 - 1
General Console Requirements	2 - 2
Environmental Requirements	2 - 2
Cooling	2 - 2
Lighting	2 - 2
Electrical Requirements	2 - 2
Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Power Requirements	2 - 3
Inrush Current	2 - 3
Site Circuit Breaker	2 - 3
Site Power Outlets	2 - 3
Main Power Plug	2 - 3
EMI Limitations	2 - 4
Probe Environmental Requirements	2 - 5
Time and Manpower Requirements	2 - 5
System Specifications	2 - 5
Physical Dimensions of Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6	2 - 5
Acoustic Noise Output	2 - 5
Electrical Specifications	2 - 5
Facility Needs	2 - 6
Purchaser Responsibilities	2 - 6
Mandatory Site Requirements	2 - 7
Site Recommendations	2 - 7
Recommended Ultrasound Room Layout	2 - 8
Networking Setup Requirements	2 - 9
Stand-alone Unit (without Network Connection)	2 - 9
Unit Connected to Hospital's Network	2 - 9
Purpose of the DICOM Network Function	2 - 9
DICOM Option Pre-installation Requirements	2 - 9

CHAPTER 3

Setup Instructions

Overview.	3 - 1
The Purpose of Chapter 3	3 - 1
Set Up Reminders	3 - 1
Average Installation Time	3 - 1
Installation Warnings	3 - 2
Moving/Lifting the System	3 - 2
System Acclimation Time	3 - 2
OPIO Position	3 - 2
Brake Pedal Operation	3 - 3
Safety Reminders	3 - 3
Receiving and Unpacking the Equipment	3 - 4
Preparing for Set Up.	3 - 8
Verify Customer Order	3 - 8
EMI Protection	3 - 8
Connection of Auxiliary Devices	3 - 10
Connecting the LCD Monitor	3 - 11
Connecting the Black & White Printer	3 - 12
Connection Scheme: B&W Printer	3 - 13
Connecting the Color Printer	3 - 14
Connection Scheme: Color Printer	3 - 15
Connecting the DeskJet Color Printer	3 - 16
Connection via Bluetooth Adapter	3 - 16
Connecting the Wireless Network Adapter	3 - 18
Connecting the Footswitch	3 - 19
Connecting the USB Flash Memory Stick	3 - 20
Connecting the external USB Hard disk (Handydrive)	3 - 20
General Remarks and Hints when using external USB-Devices	3 - 21
External USB-Devices - Connection	3 - 21
External USB-Devices - Disconnection	3 - 21
Completing the Set Up	3 - 23
Connecting the Unit to a Power Source	3 - 23
Power On / Boot Up	3 - 23
Scanner Power On	3 - 23
Back End Processor Boot Up	3 - 25
During a normal boot, you may observe	3 - 26
Power Off / Shutdown	3 - 27

Scanner Shutdown	3 - 27
Transducer Connection	3 - 29
Printer Installation	3 - 30
Installing Digital Black & White Printer Sony UP-D897	3 - 30
Installing Digital Color Printer Sony UP-D25MD	3 - 30
Installing the Bluetooth Deskjet Printer	3 - 31
Installing the USB Bluetooth Adapter and the Bluetooth Software	3 - 31
Configuration of the Bluetooth Software	3 - 33
Prepare the Printer and connect the Bluetooth Printer Adapter	3 - 36
HP Officejet H470 Printer	3 - 36
Installing the printer software/driver	3 - 36
Configuration of Printer Properties	3 - 40
HP Officejet H470 - Printer Properties	3 - 41
Printer Installation manually	3 - 42
Adjustment of Printer Settings	3 - 46
UP-D897 - Printer Settings	3 - 47
P95D - Printer Settings	3 - 48
UP-D25MD - Printer Settings	3 - 50
Remote Control Selection	3 - 53
Report Printer Selection	3 - 53
System Configuration	3 - 54
System Setup	3 - 54
To invoke the Setup procedure:	3 - 54
How to enter Date and Time	3 - 56
How to enter Hospital Name	3 - 56
How to change Language and/or EUM Language	3 - 56
How to activate Screen Lock	3 - 57
How to adjust function of the Footswitch (Left/Middle/Right)	3 - 57
How to change the Keyboard Layout	3 - 58
How to configure Service Platform	3 - 58
Measure Setup	3 - 59
To invoke the Setup procedure:	3 - 59
On-Board Optional Peripherals	3 - 60
External I/O Connectors	3 - 61
External I/O Pin Outs	3 - 61
Available Probes	3 - 63
Software/Option Configuration	3 - 63
Connectivity Setup	3 - 64
Connectivity Introduction	3 - 64
The Dataflow Concept	3 - 64
Dataflow Examples	3 - 65

Stand-alone Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6	3 - 66
Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 + PC (with 4D View Software) within a "Sneaker Net"	3 - 66
Connection between Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 and DICOM Server	3 - 66
Wireless Network Configuration	3 - 67
Description of "Netgear" Configuration Parameters	3 - 69
Network IP Address Configuration	3 - 70
Map Network Drive	3 - 71
Connectivity Setup Worksheet	3 - 73
Paperwork	3 - 75
Product Locator Installation	3 - 75
User Manual(s)	3 - 75

CHAPTER 4

Functional Checks

Overview	4 - 1
Purpose of Chapter 4	4 - 1
Required Equipment	4 - 1
General Procedure	4 - 2
Power On / Boot Up	4 - 2
Scanner Power On	4 - 2
Power Off / Shutdown	4 - 4
Scanner Shutdown	4 - 4
System Features	4 - 5
Control Panel	4 - 5
Monitor Display	4 - 6
Functional Checks	4 - 7
2D Mode Checks	4 - 8
XTD-View Check	4 - 11
M Mode Checks	4 - 12
MCF Mode Check	4 - 13
Spectral Doppler Mode Checks	4 - 14
Color Doppler Mode Checks	4 - 16
Volume Mode Checks	4 - 18
Pre-Volume Mode Functions	4 - 19
Functions after the Acquisition	4 - 21
3D/4D Sub Menu	4 - 23
Using Cine	4 - 24
Activating Cine	4 - 24
Cine-Split Function (Multiple Format)	4 - 24
Activating 2D Cine	4 - 24
Spectral Doppler- or M Cine Loop	4 - 24
Activating 3D Rotation Cine	4 - 24
Activating Volume Cine	4 - 24
Activating Auto Cine	4 - 24
Activating Cine Calc	4 - 25
Generic Measurements	4 - 26
Distance and Tissue Depth Measurements (2D and M Mode)	4 - 26
Circumference/Area Measurements	4 - 27
Volume Measurements	4 - 27
Multiplane Measurements	4 - 27
Measurements in Spectral Doppler Mode	4 - 28
Auto Trace	4 - 28
Manual Trace	4 - 28

Heart Rate	4 - 28
Calculations	4 - 29
Worksheet (Report) Pages	4 - 30
Probe/Connectors Usage	4 - 31
Connecting a probe	4 - 31
Activating the probe	4 - 31
Deactivating the probe	4 - 31
Disconnecting the probe	4 - 31
Patient Archive (Image Management)	4 - 32
Erasing DVD/CD	4 - 33
Backup and Restore Database, Preset Configurations and Images	4 - 34
Save Image Settings Only	4 - 35
Load Image Settings Only	4 - 36
Preparations	4 - 36
Load "Complete Backup"	4 - 37
Load only parts of the "Complete Backup"	4 - 38
Save Full System Configuration (Full Backup)	4 - 39
Load Full System Configuration (Full Backup)	4 - 41
Delete Full System Configuration (Full Backup)	4 - 43
Archiving Images	4 - 44
Save Image Archive	4 - 44
Load Image Archive	4 - 46
Software Configuration Checks	4 - 47
System Setup	4 - 47
Measure Setup	4 - 48
Peripheral Checks	4 - 49
ECG Check Out	4 - 49
Control Console Positioning	4 - 49
Assembly procedure for converting Voluson P6/P8 from Low Version to High Version	4 - 49
Brakes and Direction (Swivel) Locks	4 - 65
Site Log	4 - 66

CHAPTER 5

Components and Functions (Theory)

Overview	5 - 1
Purpose of Chapter 5	5 - 1
General Information	5 - 2
Description of Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Operating Modes	5 - 6
B-Mode or 2D-Mode	5 - 6
Harmonic Imaging (HI)	5 - 6
XTD-View	5 - 6
M-Mode	5 - 6
MCFM Mode (M Mode + Color Flow Mode)	5 - 6
Color Doppler Modes	5 - 7
Color Flow Mode	5 - 7
Power Doppler	5 - 7
Bi-Directional Angio (HD-Flow Mode)	5 - 7
Pulsed (PW) Doppler	5 - 8
3D Imaging	5 - 8
3D Data Collection and Reconstruction	5 - 8
3D Image Presentation	5 - 8
3D Rendering	5 - 9
Block diagram Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6	5 - 10
Front End Block diagram	5 - 11
Back End Block diagram	5 - 11
OPIO Block diagram	5 - 11
Data Flow Control Description	5 - 12
B-Mode	5 - 12
Special B-Mode Techniques	5 - 12
M-Mode	5 - 13
D-Mode (Pulsed Wave- and Continuous Wave Doppler)	5 - 13
D-Mode Autotrace (draws PC-calculated envelope to D-Spectrum)	5 - 13
CFM-Mode (Color Flow Mode)	5 - 14
3D-Mode (Freezes after 1 volume sweep)	5 - 14
Real Time 4D-Mode (nonstop volume rendering)	5 - 14
XBeam CRI-Mode (CrossBeam Compound Resolution Imaging)	5 - 14
Archive write mode (store Image to Archive)	5 - 14
Description of Software Options	5 - 15
3D/4D Advance	5 - 16
Real Time 4D	5 - 16
3D/4D Basic	5 - 16
Real Time 4D	5 - 16
Real Time 4D Biopsy	5 - 16
DICOM	5 - 16
Anatomical M-Mode (AMM)	5 - 16
Advanced SRI	5 - 16

SonoNT	5 - 17
Description of Hardware Options	5 - 18
CW - Continuous Wave Doppler	5 - 18
DVR Recorder	5 - 18
ECG Module	5 - 18
Wireless Network Adapter (WLAN - Wireless Local Area Network)	5 - 18
Data Location	5 - 18
FrontEnd Processor	5 - 20
PIR - Probe Interface board	5 - 21
BF64 - Beam former board	5 - 22
RFS - Radio Frequency interface and System controller	5 - 23
RFS board - FPGA	5 - 23
BackEnd Processor	5 - 25
Hard Disk Drive	5 - 26
SOM (System On Module)	5 - 26
Congatec	5 - 26
DVR - Digital Video Recorder (option)	5 - 27
Internal I/O	5 - 28
OPIO (User Interface)	5 - 29
OPIO Block Diagram	5 - 29
OPIO layout	5 - 30
Button Description	5 - 30
Monitor	5 - 35
External I/O	5 - 36
Peripherals	5 - 37
Recording Tools	5 - 37
DVD Recorder	5 - 37
Printers	5 - 37
Black & White Digital Printer	5 - 37
Color Digital Printer	5 - 37
Color Deskjet Printer	5 - 37
DVD+R/RW Drive (Writer)	5 - 37
ECG Module	5 - 37
Wireless Network Adapter	5 - 37
Power Distribution	5 - 38
ACFE - Primary Power Module	5 - 38
CPS Block Diagram	5 - 39

Power Distribution Block Diagram	5 - 40
Power Up Sequence Description	5 - 41
Power Up Sequence Description	5 - 41
Power Down Sequence Description	5 - 42
Mechanical Concept and Overview	5 - 42
Functions of ACFE	5 - 42
ACDC - primary DC Power Supply	5 - 44
Function of ACDC	5 - 44
DCDC - main DC Power Supply	5 - 44
4D Module	5 - 44
Rotation of the Control Console	5 - 44
Height Adjustment of the OPIO Console	5 - 44
Service Platform	5 - 45
Introduction	5 - 45
Access / Security	5 - 45
Local Access	5 - 45
Local(Extended) Access	5 - 46
Remote Access	5 - 47
Common Service Desktop (CSD)	5 - 48
Internationalization	5 - 48
Error Logs	5 - 49
Diagnostics	5 - 49
Image Quality	5 - 50
Configuration	5 - 50
Utilities	5 - 51
Replacement	5 - 51
PM	5 - 51
Service Page	5 - 52
Introduction	5 - 52
Access / Security	5 - 52
Service Login	5 - 52
Auto Tester	5 - 52
Update	5 - 53
FMI from DVD	5 - 53
ASI - Additional Software Installation	5 - 53
Restore Software	5 - 53
TCP/IP Buffersize	5 - 53
Common Service Desktop (CSD)	5 - 53
Request for Service	5 - 53
Delete all Patients	5 - 53
Export System Data	5 - 53
Keyboard Layout	5 - 54

Monitor Test	5 - 54
Load Application Settings	5 - 54
Boot Screen Functions	5 - 55
Overview	5 - 55
Voluson	5 - 55
GE-Service	5 - 55
Rollback	5 - 56
Memtest	5 - 56
LINUX - Voluson Maintenance System	5 - 57
Overview	5 - 57
General Operation and Selection in LINUX (and BIOS) menu	5 - 57
Access/Security	5 - 57
Before Recovering or Initializing the Hard disk	5 - 58
Voluson Maintenance System	5 - 60
Media	5 - 60
Advanced	5 - 60
About	5 - 60
Exit/Reboot	5 - 60
Halt	5 - 60
Media Menu	5 - 61
Exit	5 - 61
Restore	5 - 61
Initialize	5 - 64
NewDisk	5 - 64
BIOS "Boot Priority Order" Setting	5 - 65
New Hard Disk Setup	5 - 68
Advanced Functions Menu	5 - 72
Exit	5 - 72
Network	5 - 72
SSHD	5 - 73
Restore	5 - 73
Initialize Hard	5 - 73
ServiceTools	5 - 73
Exit	5 - 73
Shell	5 - 73
USBTree	5 - 74
SmartHDDtest	5 - 74
HDDWipeTool	5 - 74
CollectLogs	5 - 74
Bios Update	5 - 74
After Recovering or Initializing the Hard disk	5 - 75
Memory Check in LINUX	5 - 77

CHAPTER 6

Service Adjustments

Overview	6 - 1
Purpose of Chapter 6	6 - 1
Regulatory	6 - 1
LCD Monitor Adjustment	6 - 2
Modification of Keyboard Layout	6 - 3
Setup the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Keyboard Language Layout	6 - 3

CHAPTER 7

Diagnostics/Troubleshooting

Overview	7 - 1
Purpose of Chapter Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6	7 - 1
Overview	7 - 1
Collect Vital System Information	7 - 2
Request for Service (RFS)	7 - 4
Shortcuts List	7 - 6
Check Points Voltages	7 - 7
How to check power	7 - 7
Common Power Supply (CPS)	7 - 7
Screen Captures and Logs	7 - 8
Capturing a screen	7 - 8
How to use a Capture Filter	7 - 9
How to use a Screen Filter	7 - 10
Export Log's and System Data	7 - 11
Export System Data (by pressing the ALT + D key)	7 - 11
Export Log's and System Data (via Service Page)	7 - 12
Dump-file	7 - 12
Remote Access to Service Platform	7 - 13
General	7 - 13
How the Customer enables/disables Disruptive Mode and VCO	7 - 13
Common Service Desktop (CSD)	7 - 14
CSD: Configuration	7 - 15
To configure Service Platform	7 - 15
How to use the Auto Tester program	7 - 16
Troubleshooting Trees, Instructions and Tech Tips	7 - 20
System does not boot up	7 - 21
Noise disturbs the Image	7 - 22
Trackball - Impaired Sensitivity	7 - 23
Printer Malfunction	7 - 24
Monitor Troubleshooting	7 - 25
DVD/CD+R/RW Drive Test	7 - 26
Network Troubleshooting	7 - 28
No Connection to the Network at All	7 - 28
GE remote service connection	7 - 28
Tech Tips	7 - 29

Storing SonoView images to Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 7 - 29

Error Messages 7 - 30

CHAPTER 8

Replacement Procedures

Overview	8 - 1
Purpose of Chapter 8	8 - 1
Returning/Shipping System, Probes and Repair Parts	8 - 3
System Software - Installation Instructions	8 - 4
Manpower	8 - 4
Tools	8 - 4
System Software - Installation/Upgrade Procedure	8 - 8
Introduction	8 - 8
Manpower	8 - 8
Tools	8 - 8
Preparations	8 - 8
System Software - Installation Procedure (FMI from DVD)	8 - 12
Software and Functional Checks after Installation/Upgrade Procedure	8 - 17
Image Settings Only - Loading Procedure	8 - 18
Introduction	8 - 18
Loading Procedure	8 - 18
Full Backup (Full System Configuration) - Loading Procedure	8 - 18
Introduction	8 - 18
Loading Procedure	8 - 18
Image Archive - Loading Procedure	8 - 18
Introduction	8 - 18
Loading Procedure	8 - 18
Replacement or Activation of Options	8 - 19
Operation for activating Options	8 - 20
Operation for installing a “Demo Key” or a “Permanent Key”:	8 - 20
Replacement of Monitor	8 - 21
Manpower	8 - 21
Tools	8 - 21
Remove Procedure	8 - 21
Installation Procedure	8 - 22
Replacement of the MONITOR STAND ARM	8 - 23

Manpower	8 - 23
Tools	8 - 23
8-9-3 Removal Procedure	8 - 23
Installation Procedure	8 - 23
Replacement of OPIO	8 - 24
Manpower	8 - 24
Tools	8 - 24
Preparations	8 - 24
Removal Procedure	8 - 24
Installation Procedure	8 - 26
Replacement of the SPEAKER	8 - 27
Manpower	8 - 27
Tools	8 - 27
Preparations	8 - 27
Removal Procedure	8 - 27
Installation Procedure	8 - 28
Remove the Pedestal Bottom Cover	8 - 29
Installation Procedure	8 - 32
Replacement of the NEST	8 - 33
Manpower	8 - 33
Tools	8 - 33
Preparations	8 - 33
Removal Procedure	8 - 33
Installation Procedure	8 - 36
Replacement of the AIR FILTER	8 - 37
Manpower	8 - 37
Tools	8 - 37
Preparations	8 - 37
Removal Procedure	8 - 37
Installation Procedure	8 - 38
Replacement of the Probe Holder(KIT)	8 - 39
Manpower	8 - 39
Tools	8 - 39
Removal Procedure	8 - 39
Installation Procedure	8 - 39

Replacement of SIDE COVER L ASSY	8 - 40
Manpower	8 - 40
Tools	8 - 40
Preparations	8 - 40
Removal Procedure	8 - 40
Installation Procedure	8 - 41
Replacement of SIDE COVER R ASSY	8 - 42
Manpower	8 - 42
Tools	8 - 42
Preparations	8 - 42
Removal Procedure	8 - 42
Installation Procedure	8 - 43
Replacement of the Trackball	8 - 44
Manpower	8 - 44
Tools	8 - 44
Preparations	8 - 44
Removal Procedure	8 - 44
Replacement of the TGC BOARD	8 - 47
Manpower	8 - 47
Tools	8 - 47
Preparations	8 - 47
Removal Procedure	8 - 47
Installation Procedure	8 - 48
Replacement of AN KEYBOARD ASSY	8 - 49
Manpower	8 - 49
Tools	8 - 49
Preparations	8 - 49
Removal Procedure	8 - 49
Installation Procedure	8 - 50
Replacement of the Caster Cap	8 - 51
Manpower	8 - 51
Tools	8 - 51
Preparations	8 - 51
Removal Procedure	8 - 51
Installation Procedure	8 - 51
Replacement of the CASTER	8 - 52
Manpower	8 - 52

Tools	8 - 52
Preparations	8 - 52
Removal Procedure	8 - 52
Installation Procedure	8 - 53
Replacement of the SIDE TRAY	8 - 54
Manpower	8 - 54
Tools	8 - 54
Preparations	8 - 54
Removal Procedure	8 - 54
Installation Procedure	8 - 54
Replacement of the REAR HANDLE	8 - 55
Manpower	8 - 55
Tools	8 - 55
Preparations	8 - 55
Removal Procedure	8 - 55
Installation Procedure	8 - 56
Replacement of the OP COVER L,R	8 - 57
Manpower	8 - 57
Tools	8 - 57
Preparations	8 - 57
Removal Procedure	8 - 57
Installation Procedure	8 - 58
Replacement of the CPS	8 - 59
Manpower	8 - 59
Tools	8 - 59
Preparations	8 - 59
Removal Procedure	8 - 59
Installation Procedure	8 - 60
Replacement of the RFS	8 - 61
Manpower	8 - 61
Tools	8 - 61
Preparations	8 - 61
Removal Procedure	8 - 61
Installation Procedure	8 - 62
Serial Number - Reprogramming Procedure	8 - 62

Replacement of the SOM	8 - 65
Manpower	8 - 65
Tools	8 - 65
Preparations	8 - 65
Removal Procedure	8 - 65
Installation Procedure	8 - 66
Replacement of the HDD	8 - 67
Manpower	8 - 67
Tools	8 - 67
Preparations	8 - 67
Removal Procedure	8 - 67
Installation Procedure	8 - 68
Replacement of the DVR	8 - 69
Manpower	8 - 69
Tools	8 - 69
Preparations	8 - 69
Removal Procedure	8 - 69
Installation Procedure	8 - 70
Replacement of the BF64	8 - 71
Tools	8 - 71
Preparations	8 - 71
Removal Procedure	8 - 71
Installation Procedure	8 - 72
Replacement of the PIR	8 - 73
Manpower	8 - 73
Tools	8 - 73
Preparations	8 - 73
Removal Procedure	8 - 73
Installation Procedure	8 - 74
Replacement of the CSI	8 - 75
Manpower	8 - 75
Preparations	8 - 75
Removal Procedure	8 - 75
Installation Procedure	8 - 76
Replacement of the CBP	8 - 77
Manpower	8 - 77
Tools	8 - 77

Preparations	8 - 77
Removal Procedure	8 - 77
Installation Procedure	8 - 78
Replacement of the DVD	8 - 79
Manpower	8 - 79
Tools	8 - 79
Preparations	8 - 79
Removal Procedure	8 - 79
Installation Procedure	8 - 80
Replacement of the OPIO USB Sub PWA	8 - 81
Manpower	8 - 81
Tools	8 - 81
Preparations	8 - 81
Removal Procedure	8 - 81
Installation Procedure	8 - 82
Replacement of AN KEY TOP	8 - 83
Manpower	8 - 83
Tools	8 - 83
Preparations	8 - 83
Key Caps - Removal Procedure	8 - 83
Replacement of FULL AN KEY	8 - 84
Manpower	8 - 84
Tools	8 - 84
Removal Procedure	8 - 84
Installation Procedure	8 - 86
Replacement of the Caps for Hardkeys	8 - 87
Replacement of Circle Key Caps only	8 - 87
Manpower	8 - 87
Tools	8 - 87
Circle Key Caps - Replacement Procedure	8 - 87
Replacing optional Peripherals	8 - 88
Manpower	8 - 88
Tools	8 - 88
Printer Installation (BW and Color)	8 - 88
BW Printer: SONY UP-D897, Color Printer: SONY UP-D25MD	8 - 88
Color Printer Assembly	8 - 95
HORIZONTAL TV PROBE HOLDER Installation	8 - 102
VERTICAL TV PROBE HOLDER Installation	8 - 103

Replacement of FAN with Cable ASSY II.	8 - 104
Manpower	8 - 104
Tools	8 - 104
Preparations	8 - 104
Removal Procedure	8 - 104
Installation Procedure	8 - 104
Functional Checks after FRU replacement (Debrief Guidelines)	8 - 105
Replacement of CWD.	8 - 106
Manpower	8 - 106
Tools	8 - 106
Preparations	8 - 106
Removal Procedure	8 - 106
Installation Procedure	8 - 109
Replacement of ECG Kit assy	8 - 110
Manpower	8 - 110
Tools	8 - 110
Preparations	8 - 110
Removal Procedure	8 - 110
Installation Procedure	8 - 111

CHAPTER 9

Renewal Parts

Overview	9 - 1
Purpose of Chapter 9	9 - 1
List of Abbreviations	9 - 2
Parts List Groups	9 - 3
Plastics Covers (Front/Sides/Rear)	9 - 4
LCD Monitor	9 - 5
OPIO	9 - 6
Nest Box Parts	9 - 8
Mechanical Parts	9 - 10
Options	9 - 12
Optional Peripherals and Accessories	9 - 13
Printers and options	9 - 13
System Manuals	9 - 14
Probes	9 - 15
2D-Probes - Curved Array Transducers	9 - 15
2D-Probes - Linear Array Transducer	9 - 16
Real-Time 4D Volume Probes	9 - 17
2D-Probes - Phased Array Transducers	9 - 18
Power Cord	9 - 19
Biopsy Needle Guide	9 - 21

CHAPTER 10

Care & Maintenance

Overview	10 - 1
Periodic Maintenance Inspections	10 - 1
Purpose of Chapter 10	10 - 1
Why do Maintenance	10 - 2
Keeping Records	10 - 2
Quality Assurance	10 - 2
Maintenance Task Schedule	10 - 2
How often should care & maintenance tasks be performed?	10 - 2
Tools Required	10 - 5
Tools Required	10 - 7
Special Tools, Supplies and Equipment	10 - 7
Specific Requirements for Care & Maintenance	10 - 7
System Maintenance	10 - 8
Preliminary Checks	10 - 8
Functional Checks	10 - 9
System Checks	10 - 9
Peripheral/Option Checks	10 - 10
Input Power	10 - 10
Mains Cable Inspection	10 - 10
Cleaning	10 - 10
General Cleaning	10 - 10
Physical Inspection	10 - 11
<u>Optional</u> Diagnostic Checks	10 - 11
Probe Maintenance	10 - 12
Probe Related Checks	10 - 12
Basic Probe Care	10 - 12
Basic Probe Cleaning and/or Disinfection	10 - 12
Disinfection by means of the RIC-Holder	10 - 13
Using a Phantom (Optional)	10 - 14
Electrical Safety Tests	10 - 14
Safety Test Overview	10 - 14
GEHC Leakage Current Limits for Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6	10 - 15
Outlet Test - Wiring Arrangement - USA & Canada	10 - 19
Grounding Continuity	10 - 20

Meter Procedure	10 - 20
Enclosure Leakage Current Test	10 - 21
Definition	10 - 21
Generic Procedure	10 - 21
Data Sheet for Enclosure Leakage Current	10 - 23
Earth Leakage Current Test	10 - 23
Definition	10 - 23
Generic Procedure	10 - 24
Type CF Patient Leakage Current Test - ECG Leads	10 - 25
Definition	10 - 25
Generic Procedure	10 - 25
Type BF Patient Leakage Current Test - Probe	10 - 26
Definition	10 - 26
Generic Procedure on Leakage Current	10 - 27
Type CF Patient Auxiliary current - ECG Lead to Probe	10 - 27
Type BF Patient Leakage current - Mains to Probe	10 - 28
Type CF Patient Leakage current - Mains to ECG lead	10 - 28
Total Patient leakage current : Type CF probe to ground(Only for Europe)	10 - 29
Definition	10 - 29
Generic Procedure for measurement	10 - 29
Total Patient leakage current : Mains to Type CF probe (Only for Europe)	10 - 30
When There's Too Much Leakage Current.....	10 - 31
Earth and/or Enclosure Fails	10 - 31
Probe Fails	10 - 31
Peripheral Fails	10 - 31
Still Fails	10 - 31
New Unit	10 - 31
ECG Fails	10 - 31

Chapter 1

Introduction

Section 1-1 Overview

1-1-1 Purpose of Chapter 1

This chapter describes important issues related to safely servicing the **Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6** and/or **Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6** ultrasound system. The service provider must read and understand all the information presented in this manual before installing or servicing a unit.

Table 1-1 Contents in Chapter Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6

Section	Description	Page Number
1-1	Overview	1-1
1-2	Important Conventions	1-3
1-3	Safety Considerations	1-7
1-4	Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)	1-15
1-5	Customer Assistance	1-16

1-1-2 Purpose of Service Manual



NOTICE *This Service Manual is valid for **Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6** and **Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6** ultrasound systems.*

This Service Manual provides installation and service information for Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Ultrasound Scanning System and contains the following chapters:

- 1.) **Chapter 1 - Introduction:** Contains a content summary and warnings.
- 2.) **Chapter 2 - Site Preparation:** Contains pre-installation requirements.
- 3.) **Chapter 3 - Setup Instructions:** Contains setup and installation procedures.
- 4.) **Chapter 4 - Functional Checks:** Contains functional checks that are recommended as part of the installation, or as required during servicing and periodic maintenance.
- 5.) **Chapter 5 - Components and Functions (Theory):** Contains block diagrams and functional explanations of the electronics.
- 6.) **Chapter 6 - Service Adjustments:** Contains instructions on how to make available adjustments.
- 7.) **Chapter 7 - Diagnostics/Troubleshooting:** Provides procedures for running diagnostic or related routines.
- 8.) **Chapter 8 - Replacement Procedures:** Provides disassembly procedures and reassembly procedures for all changeable Field Replaceable Units (FRU).
- 9.) **Chapter 9 - Renewal Parts:** Contains a complete list of field replaceable parts.
- 10.) **Chapter 10 - Care & Maintenance:** Provides periodic maintenance procedures.

1-1-3 Typical Users of the Basic Service Manual

- GE Service Personnel (installation, maintenance, etc.).
- Hospital's Service Personnel
- Contractors (Some parts of Chapter 2 - Pre-Installation)

1-1-4 Models Covered by this Manual

Table 1-2 Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 - Model Designations

Part Number	Description
5449495	Base Voluson® P6 Console, Low
5458928	Base Voluson® P6 Console, High
5447121	Base Voluson® P8, Low
5447244	Base Voluson® P8, High

1-1-5 Purpose of Operator Manual(s)

The Operator Manual(s) should be fully read and understood before operating the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 and also kept near the unit for quick reference.

Section 1-2 Important Conventions

1-2-1 Conventions Used in this Manual

Model Designations

This manual covers the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 ultrasound units listed on [page 1-2](#).

Icons

Pictures, or icons, are used wherever they reinforce the printed message. The icons, labels and conventions used on the product and in the service information are described in this chapter.

Safety Precaution Messages

Various levels of safety precaution messages may be found on the equipment and in the service information. The different levels of concern are identified by a flag word that precedes the precautionary message. Known or potential hazards are labeled in one of following ways:



DANGER INDICATES THE PRESENCE OF A HAZARD THAT WILL CAUSE SEVERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH IF THE INSTRUCTIONS ARE IGNORED.



WARNING INDICATES THE PRESENCE OF A HAZARD THAT CAN CAUSE SEVERE PERSONAL INJURY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE IF INSTRUCTIONS ARE IGNORED.



CAUTION Indicates the presence of a hazard that will or can cause minor personal injury and property damage if instructions are ignored.



NOTICE Equipment Damage Possible

Notice is used when a hazard is present that can cause property damage but has absolutely no personal injury risk.

Example: Disk drive will crash.

NOTE: Notes provide important information about an item or a procedure. Information contained in a NOTE can often save you time or effort.

1-2-2 Standard Hazard Icons

Important information will always be preceded by the exclamation point contained within a triangle, as seen throughout this chapter. In addition to text, several different graphical icons (symbols) may be used to make you aware of specific types of hazards that could cause harm. Even if a symbol isn't used in this manual, it is included for your reference.



Table 1-3 Standard Hazard Icons

ELECTRICAL	MECHANICAL	RADIATION
LASER	HEAT	PINCH

Other hazard icons make you aware of specific procedures that should be followed.

Table 1-4 Standard Icons Indicating a Special Procedure be Used

AVOID STATIC ELECTRICITY	TAG AND LOCK OUT	WEAR EYE PROTECTION
WEAR HAND PROTECTION	WEAR FOOT PROTECTION	EYE PROTECTION or

1-2-3 Product Icons

The following table describes the purpose and location of safety labels and other important information provided on the equipment.

Table 1-5 Product Icons Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6

LABEL/SYMBOL	PURPOSE/MEANING	LOCATION
Identification and Rating Plate	Manufacturer's name and address Model and serial numbers Electrical ratings	Rear side of the unit On each probe
Device Listing/Certification Labels	Laboratory logo or labels denoting conformance with industry safety standards such as UL or IEC.	Rear side of the unit
	Council Directive 93/42/EEC concerning medical devices: The CE mark affixed to the equipment testifies compliance to the directive.	Rear side of the unit On each probe
IP Code (IPX7) (IPX8)	Indicates the degree of protection provided by the enclosure per IEC 60529. IPX 7 - protected against the effects of immersion IPX8 - The degree of protection against harmful ingress of water for foot switch.	Probes and Footswitch
"CAUTION This unit weighs... Special care must be used to avoid..." 	This precaution is intended to prevent injury that may result if one person attempt to move the unit considerable distances or on an incline due to the weight of the unit.	Used in the Service and User Manual which should be adjacent to equipment at all times for quick reference.
"DANGER - Risk of explosion used in..."	The system is not designed for use with flammable anesthetic gases.	Indicated in the Service Manual.
	Equipment Type BF indicates B Type equipment having even more electrical isolation than standard Type B equipment because it is intended for intimate patient contact.	Patient probe
	Defibrillator-proof Type CF equipment identifies a defibrillation-proof type CF applied part complying with IEC 60601-1.	front side of the ECG Module
	ATTENTION - Consult accompanying documents " is intended to alert the user to refer to the operator manual or other instructions when complete information cannot be provided on the label.	Rear side of Power Supply
	"CAUTION - Dangerous voltage" (the lightning flash with arrowhead in equilateral triangle) is used to indicate electric shock hazards.	various

Table 1-5 Product Icons Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6

LABEL/SYMBOL	PURPOSE/MEANING	LOCATION
	"Mains OFF" Indicates the power off position of the mains power switch.	Rear of system at mains switch
	"OFF/Standby" Indicates the power off/standby position of the power switch. CAUTION This Power Switch DOES NOT ISOLATE Mains Supply	Adjacent to On-Off/Standby switch left below the Control panel.
	"Mains ON" Indicates the power on position of the mains power switch.	Rear of system at mains switch
	"Protective Earth" Indicates the protective earth (grounding) terminal.	Rear of system at mains switch (on primary power supply)
	"Equipotentiality" Indicates the terminal to be used for connecting equipotential conductors when interconnecting (grounding) with other equipment.	Rear of system at mains switch (on primary power supply)
	Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) Disposal. This symbol indicates that waste electrical and electronic equipment must not be disposed as unsorted municipal waste and must be collected separately. Please contact an authorized representative of the manufacturer for information concerning the decommissioning of your equipment.	Rear side of the unit On the plug of each probe
	These symbols indicate that at least one of the six hazardous substances of the China RoHS Labelling Standard is above the RoHS limitation. The number inside the circle is referred to as the Environmental Friendly Use Period (EFUP). It indicates the number of years that the product, under normal use, will remain harmless to health of humans or the environment. EFUP = 10 for Short Use Products EFUP = 20 for Medium Use Products	Rear side of the unit On the plug of each probe
 LAMP CONTAINS MERCURY, DISPOSE ACCORDING TO STATE/LOCAL LAW.	This product consists of devices that may contain mercury, which must be recycled or disposed of in accordance with local, state, or country laws. (Within this system, the backlight lamps in the monitor, contain mercury.)	Rear side of the unit not visible: - below the cover on read side of Monitor
	Loading prohibited	at top cover of the system

Section 1-3 Safety Considerations

1-3-1 Introduction

The following safety precautions must be observed during all phases of operation, service and repair of this equipment. Failure to comply with these precautions or with specific warnings elsewhere in this manual, violates safety standards of design, manufacture and intended use of the equipment.

1-3-2 Human Safety

Operating personnel must not remove the system covers.
Servicing should be performed by authorized personnel only. Only personnel who have participated in a Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Training are authorized to service the equipment.

1-3-3 Mechanical Safety



CAUTION The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 weighs approximately 70 kg, depending on installed peripherals, (154 lbs., or more) when ready for use.



Care must be used when moving it or replacing its parts. Failure to follow the precautions listed could result in injury, uncontrolled motion and costly damage.

ALWAYS:

- Use the handle to move the system.
- Be sure the pathway is clear.
- Use slow, careful motions.
- Do not let the system strike walls or door frames.

Two people are required when moving on inclines or lifting more than 16 kg (35 lbs).



WARNING *USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN ELEVATING THE UNIT, OR IF IT IS RAISED FOR A REPAIR OR MOVED ALONG ANY INCLINE. THE VOLUSON® P8 / VOLUSON® P6 SYSTEM MAY BECOME UNSTABLE WHICH COULD CAUSE A TIP OVER.*



WARNING *ULTRASOUND PROBES ARE HIGHLY SENSITIVE MEDICAL INSTRUMENTS THAT CAN EASILY BE DAMAGED BY IMPROPER HANDLING. USE CARE WHEN HANDLING AND PROTECT FROM DAMAGE WHEN NOT IN USE. DO NOT USE A DAMAGED OR DEFECTIVE PROBE. FAILURE TO FOLLOW THESE PRECAUTIONS CAN RESULT IN SERIOUS INJURY AND EQUIPMENT DAMAGE.*



WARNING *NEVER USE A PROBE THAT HAS FALLEN TO THE FLOOR. EVEN IF IT LOOKS OK, IT MAY BE DAMAGED.*



CAUTION Always lower and center the Operator I/O Panel before moving the scanner.



CAUTION Before you move or transport the system, tilt the LCD monitor towards the user interface to its minimal height prevent damage to the system.

NOTE: *Special care should be taken when transporting the unit in a vehicle:*

- *Eject any DVD/CD from the drive.*
- *Place the probes in their carrying cases.*
- *DO NOT use the Control Panel as an anchor point.*
- *Secure the systems with straps in an upright position and lock the caster wheels (brake).*
- *Ensure that the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system is firmly secured while inside the vehicle.*
- *Prevent vibration damage by driving cautiously. Avoid unpaved roads, excessive speeds, and erratic stops or starts.*

1-3-4 Electrical Safety

1-3-4-1 Safe Practices

To minimize shock hazard, the equipment chassis must be connected to an electrical ground. The system is equipped with a three-conductor AC power cable. This must be plugged into an approved electrical outlet with safety ground. If an extension cord is used with the system, make sure that the total current rating of the system does not exceed the extension cord rating.

The power outlet used for this equipment should not be shared with other types of equipment. Both the system power cable and the power connector meet international electrical standards.

1-3-4-2 Probes

All the probes for the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 are designed and manufactured to provide trouble-free, reliable service. To ensure this, correct handling of probes is important and the following points should be noted:

- Do not drop a probe or strike it against a hard surface, as this may damage the transducer elements, acoustic lens, or housing.
- Inspect the probe prior to each use for damage or degradation to the Housing, Cable strain relief, Lens and Seal.
- Do not use a cracked or damaged probe. In this event, call your field service representative immediately to obtain a replacement.
- Avoid pulling, pinching or kinking the probe cable, since a damaged cable may compromise the electrical safety of the probe.
- To avoid the risk of a probe accidentally falling, do not allow the probe cables to become entangled, or to be caught in the machine's wheels.
- Never immerse the probe connector or adapter into any liquid.

NOTE: For detailed information on handling probes, refer to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Basic User Manual and the care card supplied with the probe.

1-3-5 Auxiliary Devices Safety

 **WARNING** Power Supplies for additional equipment **MUST** comply with IEC 60601-1.

 **WARNING** **DO NOT attempt to use different peripherals and accessories (brand and model; connected via USB ports) other than approved and provided by Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6!**

The ultrasound system is an extremely sensitive and complex medical system. Any unauthorized peripherals may cause system failure or damage!

The Voluson® P8 / P6 is externally connected to an isolation transformer to provide the required separation from AC mains between the system and auxiliary devices. Additional power cable provided is connected between input of country specific external isolation transformer & System outlet. The mains output of that isolation transformer is connected for auxiliary devices (Printer DVR etc.)

The IEC 60601-1-1 standard provides a guideline for safely interconnecting medical devices in systems. "Equipment connected to the analog or digital interface must comply with the respective IEC/UL standards (e.g. IEC 60950 / UL 60950 for data processing equipment and IEC 60601-1 / UL 60601-1 for medical equipment).

1-3-5 Auxiliary Devices Safety (cont'd)

Everybody who connects additional equipment to the signal input portion or signal output portion configures a medical system, and is therefore responsible that the system complies with the requirements of the system standard IEC 60601-1-1.

Special care has to be taken, if the device is connected to computer network (e.g., Ethernet), because other devices could be connected without any control. There could be a potential difference between the protective earth and any line of the computer network including the shield.

In this case the only way to operate the system safely is to use an isolated signal link with minimum 4mm creepage distance, 2.5mm air clearance of the isolation device. For computer networks there are media converters available which convert the electrical to optical signals. Please consider that this converter has to comply with IEC xxx standards* and is battery operated or connected to the isolation mains output of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.

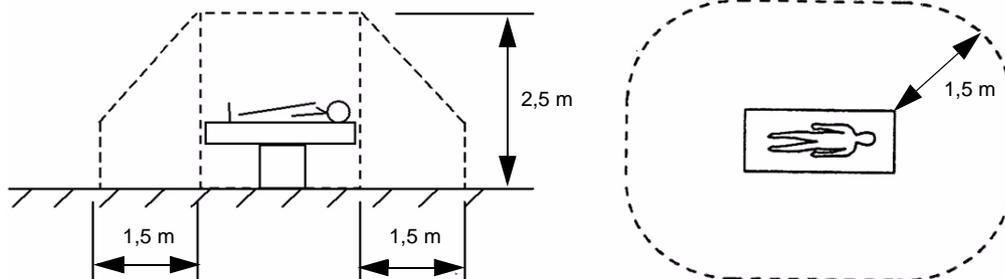
* IEC xxx stands for standards such as:

- IEC 60601 for medical devices
- IEC 60950 for information technology equipment etc.

 **NOTICE** The system integrator (any person connecting the medical device to other devices) is responsible that the connections are safe.
If in doubt, consult the technical service department or your local representative.

 **CAUTION** The leakage current of the entire system including any / all auxiliary equipment must not exceed the limit values as per EN 60601-1-1:1990 (IEC 60601-1-1) respectively other valid national or international standards. All equipment must comply with UL, CSA and IEC requirements.

 **CAUTION** Please observe that some printers may not be medical devices! If the Bluetooth Printer and/or Line Printers are no medical devices, they have to be located outside of the patient environment (according to IEC 60601-1 / UL 60601-1).



 **CAUTION** Auxiliary equipment must only be connected to the main console with the special main outlet provided for the electrical safety of the system.

 **CAUTION** Auxiliary equipment with direct main connection requires galvanic separation of the signal and/or control leads.

For hardware installation procedures see: [Chapter 3 - Connection of Auxiliary Devices, on page 3-10](#).

 **WARNING** After each installation, the leakage currents have to be measured according to IEC 60601-1 respectively UL 60601-1.

 **NOTICE** All peripherals mounted on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system chassis must be firmly secured in position.

1-3-6 Labels Locations

The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 comes equipped with product labels and icons. These labels and icons represent pertinent information regarding the operation of the unit.



Figure 1-1 Labeling (on rear of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system)

1-3-6-1 Main Label

. The Main Label is located on the rear of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system.

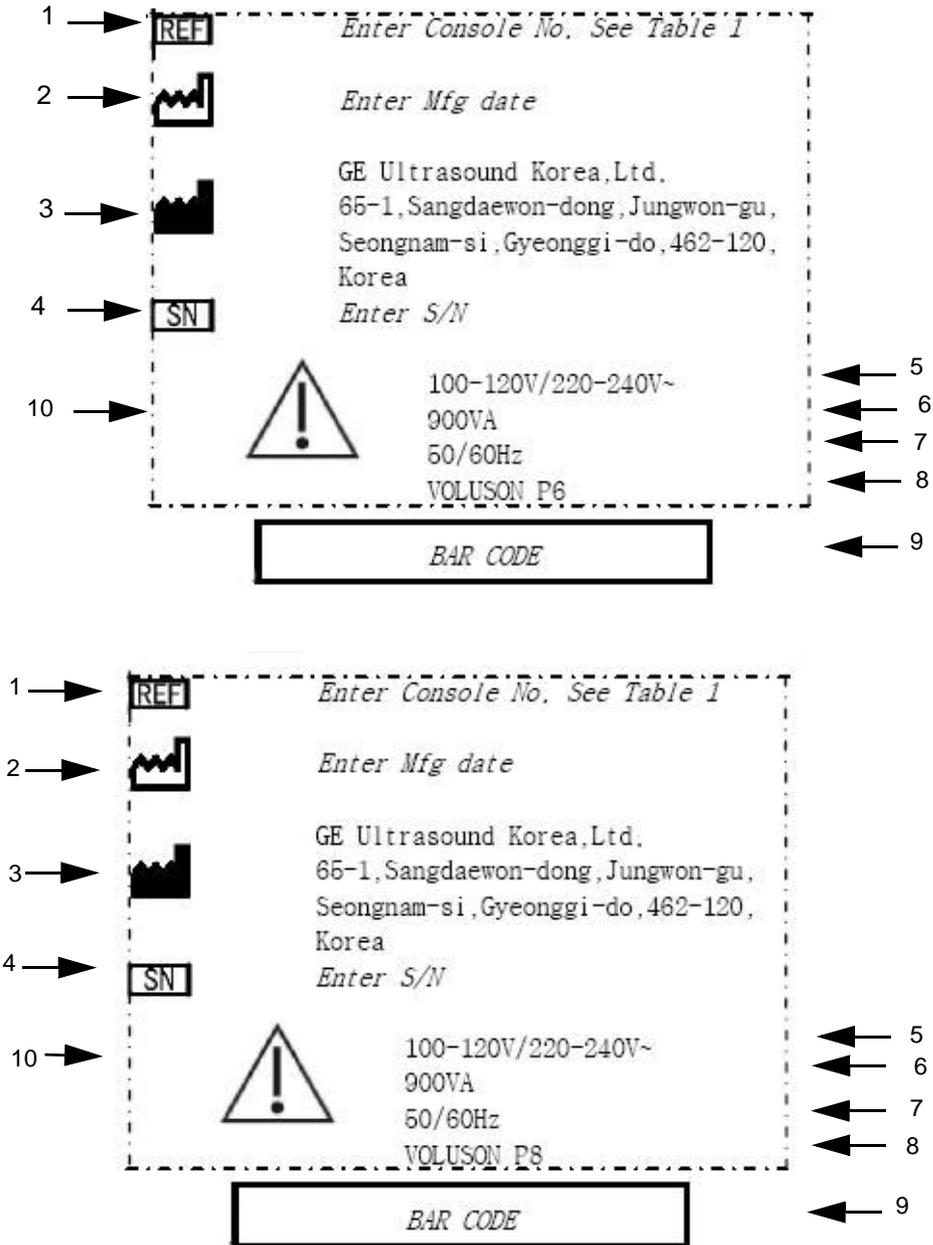


Figure 1-2 Main Label (located on left rear of Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6)

1	Console Part No.	6	Power Consumption nominal
2	Manufacturing date	7	Frequency
3	Manufacturer	8	Product name
4	System Serial Number	9	Bar Code
5	System Voltage Setting	10	Caution Symbol

1-3-6-2 UL Label

The UL label is located on the rear of the system.

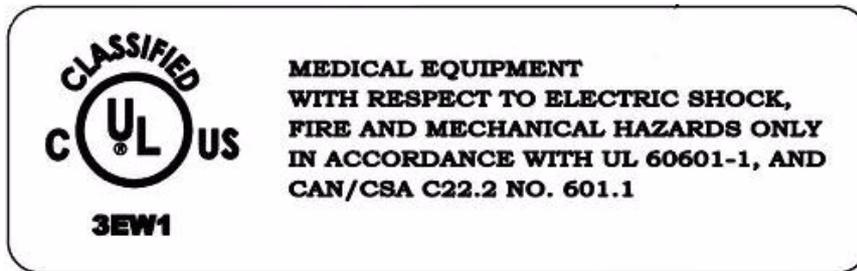


Figure 1-3 UL Label

1-3-6-3 Multi Caution Label

The Multi caution label is located on the rear of the Voluson P8/Voluson P6 system

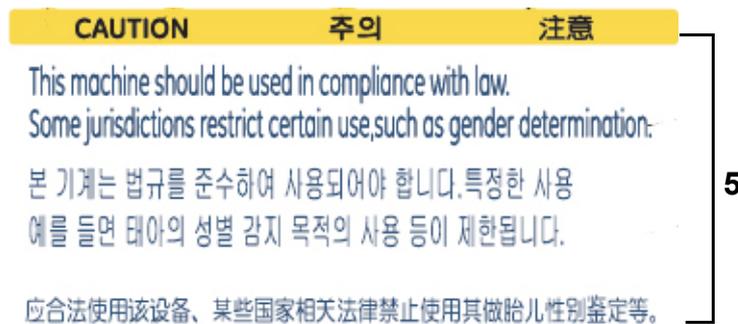
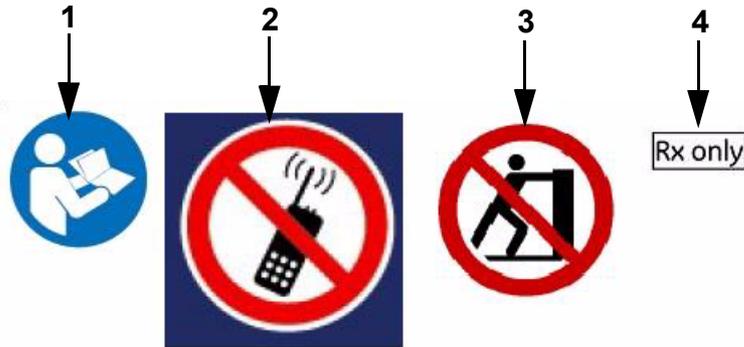


Figure 1-4 Multi-Caution Label

- 1 Symbol "Follow instructions for use"
- 2 Symbol "Do not use the following devices near this system"
- 3 Symbol "Pushing prohibited"
- 4 Rx Only mark
- 5 Caution

1-3-7 Dangerous Procedure Warnings

Warnings, such as the examples below, precede potentially dangerous procedures throughout this manual. Instructions contained in the warnings must be followed.

 **DANGER DANGEROUS VOLTAGES, CAPABLE OF CAUSING DEATH, ARE PRESENT IN THIS EQUIPMENT.**
 **USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN HANDLING, TESTING AND ADJUSTING.**

 **WARNING EXPLOSION WARNING**
DO NOT OPERATE THE EQUIPMENT IN AN EXPLOSIVE ATMOSPHERE.
OPERATION OF ANY ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT IN SUCH AN ENVIRONMENT CONSTITUTES A DEFINITE SAFETY HAZARD.

 **WARNING DO NOT SUBSTITUTE PARTS OR MODIFY EQUIPMENT**
BECAUSE OF THE DANGER OF INTRODUCING ADDITIONAL HAZARDS, DO NOT INSTALL SUBSTITUTE PARTS OR PERFORM ANY UNAUTHORIZED MODIFICATION OF THE EQUIPMENT.

1-3-8 Lockout/Tagout Requirements (For USA Only)

Follow OSHA Lockout/Tagout requirements to protect service personnel from injuries caused by unexpected energizing or start-up of equipment during service, repair, or maintenance.

 **NOTICE** Energy Control and Power Lockout for Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.



When servicing parts of the system where there is exposure to voltage greater than 30 Volts:
Unplug the system.

Maintain control of the system power plug.

There are no test points to verify isolation, you must wait for at least 20 seconds for capacitors to discharge.

Beware that the Power Supply, Front End Processor and Back End Processor may be energized even if the power is turned off when the cord is still plugged into the AC Outlet.

1-3-9 Returning/Shipping System, Probes and Repair Parts

When returning or shipping the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system in the original packaging:

- system must be lowered to its minimum height with monitor flapped down (see Figure on [Figure 3-5](#))
Equipment being returned must be clean and free of blood and other infectious substances.

GEHC policy states that body fluids must be properly removed from any part or equipment prior to shipment. GEHC employees, as well as customers, are responsible for ensuring that parts/equipment have been properly decontaminated prior to shipment. Under no circumstance should a part or equipment with visible body fluids be taken or shipped from a clinic or site (for example, body coils or and ultrasound probe).

The purpose of the regulation is to protect employees in the transportation industry, as well as the people who will receive or open this package.

1-3-9 Returning/Shipping System, Probes and Repair Parts (cont'd)

NOTE: *The US Department of Transportation (DOT) has ruled that "items what were saturated and/or dripping with human blood that are now caked with dried blood; or which were used or intended for use in patient care" are "regulated medical waste" for transportation purpose and must be transported as a hazardous material.*

Section 1-4 Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)

1-4-1 What is EMC?

Electromagnetic compatibility describes a level of performance of a device within its electromagnetic environment. This environment consists of the device itself and its surroundings including other equipment, power sources and persons with which the device must interface. Inadequate compatibility results when a susceptible device fails to perform as intended due interference from its environment or when the device produces unacceptable levels of emission to its environment. This interference is often referred to as radio-frequency or electromagnetic interference (RFI/EMI) and can be radiated through space or conducted over interconnecting power or signal cables. In addition to electromagnetic energy, EMC also includes possible effects from electrical fields, magnetic fields, electrostatic discharge and disturbances in the electrical power supply.

For applicable standards please refer to Chapter 2 in the Basic User Manual of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.

1-4-2 Compliance

The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 unit conforms to all applicable conducted and radiated emission limits and to immunity from electrostatic discharge, radiated and conducted RF fields, magnetic fields and power line transient requirements as mentioned in IEC 60601-1-2.

NOTE: *For CE Compliance, it is critical that all covers, screws, shielding, gaskets, mesh, clamps, are in good condition, installed tightly without skew or stress. Proper installation following all comments noted in this service manual is required in order to achieve full EMC performance.*

1-4-3 Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) Prevention

 **WARNING** *DO NOT touch any boards with integrated circuits prior to taking the necessary ESD precautions:*



- 1.) *When installing boards, ESD may cause damage to a board. ALWAYS connect yourself, via an arm-wrist strap, to the advised ESD connection point located on the rear of the system (to the right of the power connector).*
- 2.) *Follow general guidelines for handling of electrostatic sensitive equipment.*

 **WARNING** *Risk of electrical shock: System must be turned off. Avoid all contact with electrical contacts, conductors and components. Always use non-conductive handles designed for the removal and replacement of ESD sensitive parts. All parts that have the potential for storing energy must be discharged or isolated before making contact.*

Section 1-5 Customer Assistance

1-5-1 Contact Information

If this equipment does not work as indicated in this service manual or in the Basic User Manual, or if you require additional assistance, please contact the local distributor or appropriate support resource, as listed below.

NOTE: Prepare vital system information (see: [Section 7-2 on page 7-2](#)) before you call:

- System Type
- System Serial number (also visible on label on back of the system)
- Application Software version
- Backup version
- additional information about installed software

Table 1-6 Phone Numbers for Customer Assistance

Location	Phone Number	
USA GE Medical Systems Ultrasound Service Engineering 9900 Innovation Drive (RP-2123) Wauwatosa, WI 53226, USA	Service On-site Service: Parts Applications support	1-800-437-1171 1-800-558-2040 1-800-682-5327 or 1-262-524-5698
Canada		1-800-668-0732
Latin America	Service Applications support	1-800-321-7937 1-262-524-5698
Europe GE Ultraschall Deutschland GmbH Beethovenstraße 239 Postfach 11 05 60, D-42655 Solingen Germany	OLC - EMEA (Europe, Middle East & Africa) Phone: +49 (0) 212 2802 - 652 (-OLC) +33 1 3083 1300 (English/German all segments incl. training) Fax: +49 (0) 212 2802 - 431	
Online Services Ultrasound Asia Australia China India Japan Korea Singapore	Phone: +(61) 1-800-647-855 +(86) 800-810-8188 +(91) 1-800-11-4567 +(81) 42-648-2924 +(82) 2-6201-3585 +(95) 6277-3444	

1-5-2 System Manufacturer

Table 1-7 System Manufacturer

Manufacturer	FAX Number
GE Ultrasound Korea 65-1, Sangdaewon-dong, Jungwon-gu, Seongnam-Si, Gyeonggi-do 462-120 Korea	+82 (0) 31-740-6436

This page was intentionally left blank.

Chapter 2

Site Preparation

Section 2-1 Overview

2-1-1 Purpose of Chapter 2

This chapter provides the information required to plan and prepare for the installation of a Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 ultrasound unit. Included are descriptions of the facility and electrical needs to be met by the purchaser.

Table 2-1 Contents in Chapter Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6

Section	Description	Page Number
2-1	Overview	2-1
2-2	General Console Requirements	2-2
2-3	Facility Needs	2-6

Section 2-2 General Console Requirements

2-2-1 Environmental Requirements

Table 2-2 Environmental Requirements

Operating Temperature	Operating Humidity	Heat Dissipation	Storage Temperature	Storage Humidity
18 to 30°C (64 to 86°F)	30 to 80% rH non-condensing	1200BTU/h without on-board peripherals	-10 to 50 °C (14 to 122°F)	10~ 90% rH non- condensing

 **CAUTION** If the system has been in storage or has been transported, please see the acclimation requirements before powering ON and/or using the system (see: [Section 3-2-2 "Installation Warnings" on page 3-2](#)).

2-2-1-1 Cooling

The cooling requirement for the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 is 1200BTU/hr. This figure does not include cooling needed for lights, people, or other equipment in the room.

NOTE: Each person in the room places an additional 300 BTU/hr. demand on the cooling system.

2-2-1-2 Lighting

Bright light is needed for system installation, updates and repairs. However, operator and patient comfort may be optimized if the room light is subdued and indirect. Therefore a combination lighting system (dim/bright) is recommended. Keep in mind that lighting controls and dimmers can be a source of EMI which could degrade image quality. These controls should be selected to minimize possible interference.

2-2-2 Electrical Requirements

NOTE: Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 requires a dedicated power and ground for the proper operation of its Ultrasound equipment. This dedicated power shall originate at the last distribution panel before the system.

The dedicated line shall consist of one phase, a neutral (not shared with any other circuit), and a full size Ground wire from the distribution panel to the Ultrasound outlet.

NOTE: Please note that image artifacts can occur, if at any time within the facility, the Ground from the main facility's incoming power source to the Ultrasound unit is only a conduit.

2-2-2-1 Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Power Requirements

Table 2-3 Electrical Specifications for Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6

Voltage	Tolerances	Current	Frequency
100 - 120 VAC	±10%	9.0 ... 7.0 A	50, 60 Hz (±2%)
220 - 240 VAC	±10%	4.0 ... 3.7 A	50, 60 Hz (±2%)

Power Consumption nominal 900 VA including all on-board peripherals.

2-2-2-2 Inrush Current

Inrush current is not a factor to consider due to the inrush current limiting properties of the power supplies.

2-2-2-3 Site Circuit Breaker

It is recommended that the branch circuit breaker for the machine be readily accessible.



CAUTION POWER OUTAGE MAY OCCUR.

The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 requires a dedicated single branch circuit. To avoid circuit overload and possible loss of critical care equipment, make sure you DO NOT have any other equipment operating on the same circuit.

2-2-2-4 Site Power Outlets

A dedicated AC power outlet must be within reach of the unit without extension cords. Other adequate outlets for the external peripherals, medical and test equipment needed to support this unit must also be present within 1 m (3.2 ft.) of the unit. Electrical installation must meet all current local, state, and national electrical codes.

2-2-2-5 Main Power Plug

The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 is supplied with a main power plug, as standard. In the event that the unit arrives without a power plug, or with the wrong plug, contact your GE dealer. When necessary, the installation engineer will supply the appropriate power plug to meet the applicable local regulations.

2-2-3 EMI Limitations

Ultrasound systems are susceptible to Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) from radio frequencies, magnetic fields, and transients in the air or wiring. Ultrasound machines also generate EMI. The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 complies with limits as stated on the EMC label. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.



NOTICE Possible EMI sources should be identified before the unit is installed. EMI/EMC radiation check of the from other devices or from power line of hospital at the installation site must be done and rectified before the Sytem is installed

Electrical and electronic equipment may produce EMI unintentionally as the result of a defect. Sources of EMI include the following:

- medical lasers
- scanners
- cauterizing guns
- computers
- monitors
- fans
- gel warmers
- microwave oven
- light dimmers
- portable phones
- broadcast stations and mobile broadcasting machines

Table 2-4 EMI Prevention/Abatement

EMI Rule	Details
Be aware of RF sources.	Keep the unit at least 5 meters (16.4 feet) away from other EMI sources. Special shielding may be required to eliminate interference problems caused by high frequency, high powered radio or video broadcast signals.
Ground the unit.	Poor grounding is the most likely reason a unit will have noisy images. Check grounding of the power cord and power outlet.
Replace and/or reassemble all screws, RF gaskets, covers and cores.	After you finish repairing or updating the system, replace all covers and tighten all screws. Any cable with an external connection requires a magnet wrap at each end. Install the shield over the front of card cage. Loose or missing covers or RF gaskets allow radio frequencies to interfere with the ultrasound signals.
Replace broken RF gaskets.	If more than 20% or a pair of the fingers on an RF gasket are broken, replace the gasket. Do not turn ON the unit until any loose metallic part is removed and replaced, if required.
Do not place labels where RF gaskets touch metal.	Never place a label where RF gaskets meet the unit. Otherwise, the gap created will permit RF leakage. In case a label has been found in such a location, move the label to a different, appropriate location.
Use GE- specified harnesses and peripherals.	The interconnect cables are grounded and require ferrite beads and other shielding. Cable length, material, and routing are all important; do not make any changes that do not meet all specifications.
Take care with cellular phones.	Cellular phones may transmit a 5 V/m signal that causes image artifacts.
Properly dress peripheral cables.	Do not allow cables to lie across the top of the card cage or hang out of the peripheral bays. Loop the excess length for peripheral cables inside the peripheral bays. Attach the monitor cables to the frame.

2-2-4 Probe Environmental Requirements

Operation: Ambient temperature 18° to 30° C

Storage: -10° to 50° C

NOTE: Temperature in degrees C. Conversion to degrees F = °C (9/5) + 32).



NOTICE SYSTEMS AND ELECTRONIC PROBES ARE DESIGNED FOR STORAGE TEMPERATURES OF -10 TO + 50 degrees C. WHEN EXPOSED TO LARGE TEMPERATURE VARIATIONS, THE PRODUCT SHOULD BE KEPT IN ROOM TEMPERATURE FOR 10 HOURS BEFORE USE.

2-2-5 Time and Manpower Requirements

Site preparation takes time. Begin Pre-installation checks as soon as possible. If possible, allow six weeks before delivery, for enough time to make necessary changes.



CAUTION Have two people available to deliver and unpack the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6. Attempts to move the unit considerable distances (or on an incline) by one person alone, could result in personal injury and/or damage to the system.



2-2-6 System Specifications

2-2-6-1 Physical Dimensions of Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6

The physical dimensions and weight (without Peripherals) of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 unit are summarized in [Table 2-5](#).

NOTE: Physical dimensions (especially height and depth) depend on control console and monitor positioning. For more details refer to [Chapter 5 - OPIO Positioning](#), on page 5-46.

Table 2-5 Physical Dimensions and Weight (without Monitor and Peripherals)

Version	Height	Width	Depth	Weight
Low	1350 mm	420 mm	670 mm	Approximately 68 kg (without peripherals)
High	1450 mm	420 mm	670 mm	Approximately 69 kg (without peripherals)

2-2-6-2 Acoustic Noise Output

max. 55 dB(A)

2-2-6-3 Electrical Specifications

Please refer to [Section 2-2-2-1 "Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Power Requirements"](#) on page 2-3.

Section 2-3 Facility Needs

2-3-1 Purchaser Responsibilities

The work and materials needed to prepare the site is the responsibility of the purchaser. Delay, confusion, and waste of manpower can be avoided by completing pre installation work before delivery.

Use the Pre-installation checklist (provided in [Table 2-6](#)) to verify that all needed steps have been taken.

Table 2-6 Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Pre-Installation Check List

Action	Yes	No
Schedule at least 3 hours for installation of the system.		
Notify installation team of the existence of any variances from the basic installation.		
Make sure system and probes have been subject to acclimation period.		
Environmental cooling is sufficient.		
Lighting is adjustable to adapt to varying operational conditions of the scanner.		
Electrical facilities meet system requirements.		
EMI precautions have been taken and all possible sources of interference have been removed.		
Mandatory site requirements have been met.		
If a network is used, IP address has been set for the system and a dedicated network outlet is available.		

Purchaser responsibility includes:

- Procuring the materials required.
- Completing the preparations before delivery of the ultrasound system.
- Paying the costs for any alterations and modifications not specifically provided in the sales contract.

NOTE: *All electrical installations that are preliminary to the positioning of the equipment at the site prepared for the equipment must be performed by licensed electrical contractors. Other connections between pieces of electrical equipment, calibrations, and testing must also be performed by qualified personnel. The products involved (and the accompanying electrical installations) are highly sophisticated and special engineering competence is required. All electrical work on these products must comply with the requirements of applicable electrical codes. The purchaser of GE equipment must only utilize qualified personnel to perform electrical servicing on the equipment.*

The desire to use a non-listed or customer provided product or to place an approved product further from the system than the interface kit allows presents challenges to the installation team. To avoid delays during installation, such variances should be made known to the individuals or group performing the installation at the earliest possible date (preferably prior to the purchase).

The ultrasound suite must be clean prior to delivery of the machine. Carpet is not recommended because it collects dust and creates static. Potential sources of EMI (electromagnetic interference) should also be investigated before delivery. Dirt, static, and EMI can negatively impact system reliability.

2-3-2 Mandatory Site Requirements

The following are mandatory site requirements. Additional (optional) recommendations, as well as a recommended ultrasound room layout, are provided in [Section 2-3-3 "Site Recommendations"](#) .

- A dedicated single branch power outlet of adequate amperage (see [Table 2-3 on page 2-3](#)) that meets all local and national codes and is located less than 2.5 m (8.2 ft) from the unit's proposed location. Refer to: [Section 2-2-2 "Electrical Requirements" on page 2-2](#).
- A door opening of at least 76 cm (2.5 ft) in width.
- The proposed location for the unit is at least 0.2 m (0.67 ft) from the walls, to enable cooling.
- Clean and protected space for storage of probes (either in their case or on a rack).
- Material to safely clean probes (performed using a plastic container, never metal).
- Power outlet and place for any external peripheral are within 2 m (6.5 ft.) of each other with peripheral within 1 m of the unit to connect cables.

NOTE: *The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 has four outlets inside the unit. One is for the monitor and three for on board peripherals.*

In case of network option:

- An active network outlet in the vicinity of the ultrasound unit.
- A network cable of appropriate length (regular Pin-to-Pin network cable).
- An IT administrator who will assist in configuring the unit to work with your local network. A fixed IP address is required. Refer to the form provided in [Figure 3-70 on page 3-74](#) for network details that are required.

NOTE: *All relevant preliminary network port installations at the prepared site must be performed by authorized contractors. The purchaser of GE equipment must utilize only qualified personnel to perform servicing of the equipment.*

2-3-3 Site Recommendations

The following are (optional) site recommendations. Mandatory site requirements are provided in the [Mandatory Site Requirements](#) section, above.

- Door opening of 90 cm (3 ft) in width.
- Accessible circuit breaker for a dedicated power outlet.
- Sink with hot and cold running water.
- Receptacle for bio-hazardous waste, for example, used probe sheaths.
- Emergency oxygen supply.
- Storage area for linens and equipment.
- Nearby waiting room, lavatory, and dressing room.
- Dual level lighting (bright and dim).
- Lockable cabinet for software and manuals.

2-3-3-1 Recommended Ultrasound Room Layout

Figure 2-1 below shows a floor plan illustrating the recommended layout of the Ultrasound Room and depicting the minimal room layout requirements.

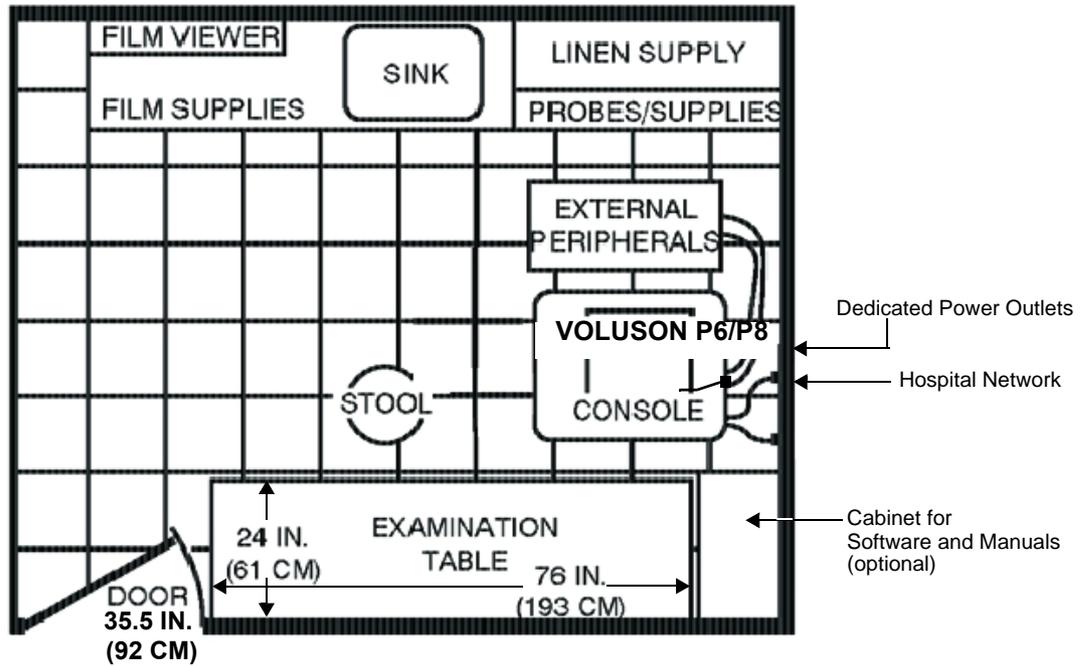


Figure 2-1 Recommended Floor Plan 4.3m x 5.2m (14ft x 17ft)

2-3-4 Networking Setup Requirements

2-3-4-1 Stand-alone Unit (without Network Connection)

None

2-3-4-2 Unit Connected to Hospital's Network

Supported networks:

- Ethernet
- Wireless LAN

2-3-4-3 Purpose of the DICOM Network Function

DICOM (Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine) services provide the operator with clinically useful features for moving images and patient information over a hospital network.

Examples of DICOM services include the transfer of images to workstations for viewing or transferring images to remote printers. As an added benefit, transferring images in this manner frees up the on-board monitor and peripherals, enabling viewing to be done while scanning continues.

With DICOM, images can be archived, stored, and retrieved faster, easier, and at a lower cost.

2-3-4-4 DICOM Option Pre-installation Requirements

To configure the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 ultrasound unit to work with other network connections, the network administrator must provide some necessary information.

Use the [Connectivity Setup Worksheet on page 3-73](#) to record required information that must include:

- **Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Details:** DICOM network details for the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 unit, including the host name, local port, IP address, AE title and net mask.
- **Routing Information:** IP addresses for default gateway and other routers in use at site.
- **DICOM Application Information:** Details of DICOM devices in use at the site, including the DICOM host name, AE title, DICOM port number and IP addresses.

Installation see: [Section 3-12 "Network IP Address Configuration" on page 3-70](#).

This page was intentionally left blank.

Chapter 3

Setup Instructions

Section 3-1 Overview

3-1-1 The Purpose of Chapter 3

This chapter contains information needed to setup the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6. Included are procedures to receive, unpack and configure the equipment. A worksheet is provided (see: [page 3-73](#) to [page 3-74](#)) to help ensure that all the required information is available, prior to setup the system.

Table 3-1 Contents in Chapter Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6

Section	Description	Page Number
3-1	Overview	3-1
3-2	Set Up Reminders	3-1
3-3	Receiving and Unpacking the Equipment	3-4
3-4	Preparing for Set Up	3-8
3-5	Connection of Auxiliary Devices	3-10
3-6	Completing the Set Up	3-23
3-7	Printer Installation	3-30
3-8	System Configuration	3-54
3-9	Available Probes	3-63
3-10	Software/Option Configuration	3-63
3-11	Connectivity Setup	3-64
3-12	Network IP Address Configuration	3-70
3-13	Connectivity Setup Worksheet	3-73
3-14	Paperwork	3-75

Section 3-2 Set Up Reminders

3-2-1 Average Installation Time

Once the site has been prepared, the average installation time required is shown in [Table 3-2](#) below.

Table 3-2 Average Installation Time

Description	Average Installation Time	Comments
Unpacking the scanner	0.5 hours	
Installing the scanner / options / printers	0.5 to 1.5 hours	depends on required configuration
DICOM Option (connectivity)	0.5 - 1.5 hours	depends on configuration amount

3-2-2 Installation Warnings

- 1.) Since the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 weighs approximately 70 kg (154.3 lbs.) without peripherals, two people are required to unpack it.
- 2.) There are no operator serviceable components. To prevent shock, do not remove any covers or panels. Should problems or malfunctions occur, unplug the power cord.
Only qualified service personnel should carry out servicing and troubleshooting.

3-2-2-1 Moving/Lifting the System



When moving the system, **grasp it only** at the rear handle and the “handles” underneath the footrest cover.
(see: [Figure 3-1 on page 3-2](#)).

WARNING Do **NOT** pull or lift the system with the front handle of the user interface (operator panel).

Figure 3-1 moving or lifting the system

3-2-2-2 System Acclimation Time

After being transported, the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system may be very cold or hot. It requires one hour for each 2.5°C increment if it's temperature is below 10°C or above 40°C.

CAUTION Equipment damage possibility. Turning the system on without acclimation after arriving at site may cause the system to be damaged.

Table 3-3 Acclimation Time

°C	60	55	50	45	40	35	30	25	20	15	10	5	0	-5	-10	-15	-20	-25	-30	-35	-40
°F	140	131	122	113	104	96	86	77	68	59	50	41	32	23	14	5	-4	-13	-22	-31	-40
hrs	10	8	6	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20

3-2-2-3 OPIO Position

If weight is placed on the OPIO (User Interface) in it's extended position the console could tip over.

WARNING Monitor mounting mechanism may break if not properly supported (e.g., with packing foam) during transportation.

3-2-2-4 Brake Pedal Operation

 **WARNING** *REMEMBER: If the front wheel brakes are engaged for transportation, release brake pedals (brakes on front wheels under the foot rest) to disengage the lock.*

3-2-3 Safety Reminders

 **DANGER** **WHEN USING ANY TEST INSTRUMENT THAT IS CAPABLE OF OPENING THE AC GROUND LINE (I.E., METER'S GROUND SWITCH IS OPEN), DO NOT TOUCH THE UNIT!**

 **CAUTION** Two people should unpack the unit because of its weight. Two people are required whenever a part weighing 16kg (35 lb.) or more must be lifted.

 **CAUTION** If the unit is very cold or hot, do NOT turn on its power until it has had sufficient time to acclimate to its operating environment.

 **CAUTION** To prevent electrical shock, connect the unit to a properly grounded power outlet. DO NOT use a three to two prong adapter. This defeats safety grounding.

 **CAUTION** DO NOT wear the ESD wrist strap when you work on live circuits and more than 30 V peak is present.

 **CAUTION** DO NOT use a 20 Amp to 15 Amp adapter on the 120 Vac unit's power cord. This unit requires a dedicated 16 A circuit.

 **CAUTION** DO NOT operate this unit unless all board covers and frame panels are securely in place, to ensure optimal system performance and cooling. (When covers are removed, EMI may be present).

 **CAUTION** **OPERATOR MANUAL(S)**
The User Manual(s) should be fully read and understood before operating the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6. Keep manuals near the unit for reference.

 **CAUTION** **ACOUSTIC OUTPUT HAZARD**
Although the ultrasound energy transmitted from the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 is within FDA limitations, avoid unnecessary exposure. Ultrasound energy can produce heat and mechanical damage.



Figure 3-2 Environmental Labels

Section 3-3 Receiving and Unpacking the Equipment

CAUTION Please read this section carefully before unpacking the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 and its (optional) peripherals.

The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 ultrasound system and accessories are shipped from the factory in a single durable shipping carton which is mounted on a raised wooden platform base.

CAUTION Transport only with forklift or stacker truck.
During transport pay attention to the point of gravity (“tilt and drop” indicator)!
Have two people available to unpack the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.
Attempts to move the unit considerable distances (or on an incline) by one person alone, could result in personal injury, and/or damage to the system.

Table 3-4 Shipping Carton - Dimensions and Weight

Description	Height	Width	Depth	Weight*
Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 incl. accessories	1490 mm	870 mm	650 mm	100kg (including the system)

* Weight is approximate and will vary depending upon the supplied peripherals

Before unpacking the unit:

- Inspect the carton package for visible damage.
- Inspect the Shock and Tilt Indicator for evidence of accidental shock or tilting during transit, see: [Figure 3-3](#) below).



Indicator turns Red,
If the system got shock

Figure 3-3 Shock and Tilt Indicator

NOTICE The device must only be transported in the original packaging!
Each shipping crate is sealed with cross-head screws. A Phillips 2 screwdriver is needed to open the crate. It is recommended to keep and store the shipping crate and all other packing materials (including the support foams, anti-static plastic cover, etc.), in case the unit has to be moved to a different location. Unpack the devices such a way that packaging can be reused.

For warranty purposes, storage of the above is required for one year from date of purchase..

NOTICE The device must only be transported in the original packaging!
If the shipping crate is damaged, please inform the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 sales representative immediately.

Section 3-3 Receiving and Unpacking the Equipment (cont'd)



The envelope with delivery address, packing list and invoice is located on the front panel of the crate.

Check whether delivery is complete (according to packing list) and check visual damage!

Figure 3-4 envelope at front panel of the crate

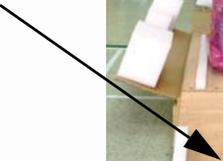
Table 3-5 Unpacking Procedure

Step	Task
1.	Loosen the screws. DO NOT remove the top panel, just place it on the crate (about middle of side walls). <div style="text-align: center;">  </div>

Table 3-5 Unpacking Procedure

Step	Task
2.	Remove the top cover and top plate. 
3.	Remove the three Plastic Joints from the outer sleeve.. 
4.	Remove the outer sleeve and the monitor cushion 

Table 3-5 Unpacking Procedure

Step	Task
5.	<p>Cut the tape to unfold the package and remove the antistatic vinyl cover</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;">   </div>
6.	<p>Disengage the brakes, grasp the system at the handle, then slowly move unit down the ramp.</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 20px;"> <p>Rear panel is used for ramp</p>  </div>  </div>
<p>Note: Packing crate and material should be stored for future use.</p>	

Section 3-4 Preparing for Set Up

3-4-1 Verify Customer Order

- 1.) After unpacking the equipment, it is important to verify that all items ordered by the customer have been received. Compare all items listed on the packing slip (delivery note) with those received.



NOTICE It is recommended to keep and store the shipping carton and all other packing materials (including the support foams, anti-static plastic cover, etc.), in case the unit has to be moved to a different location. Unpack the devices such a way that packaging can be reused. For warranty purposes, storage of the above is required for one year from date of purchase.

- 2.) Visually inspect the system components using the following checklist.

Table 3-6 Damage Inspection Checklist - Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 System

✓	Step	Item	Recommended Procedure
	1	Main label	Enter Serial Number: _____ (printed on main label, see: Figure 1-2 on page 1-11)
	2	Console	Verify that the system is switched OFF and unplugged. Clean the console and control panel.
	3	Control Console	Physically inspect the control console for missing or damaged items. After switching on the system, verify the proper illumination of all the control panel buttons.
	4	Probes	Check all probes for wear and tear on the lens, cable, and connector. Look for bent or damaged pins on the connector and in the connector socket on the unit. Verify that the EMI fingers around the probe connector socket housing are intact. Check the probe locking mechanism and probe switch.
	5	LCD Display	Clean the LCD display by gently wiping with a dry, soft, lint-free non-abrasive folded cloth. Inspect the monitor for scratches and raster burn.
	6	Fans	Verify that the system's cooling fans and peripheral fans are operating.
	7	Rear Panel	Check the rear panel connectors for bent pins, loose connections and loose or missing hardware. Screw all the cable connectors tightly to the connector sockets on the panel. Verify that the labeling is in good condition.
	8	Covers	Check that all screws are tightly secured in place, that there are no dents or scratches and that no internal parts are exposed.
	9	Peripherals	Check and clean the peripherals in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. To prevent EMI or system overheating, dress the peripheral cables inside the peripheral cover.
	10	Power Cord	Check the power cord for cuts, loose hardware, tire marks, exposed insulation, or any deterioration. Verify continuity. Replace the power cord, as required.

NOTE: Report any items that are missing, back-ordered, or damaged, to your Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 sales representative. The contact address is shown in [Contact Information on page 1-16](#).



WARNING **CONNECTING A Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 SCANNER TO THE WRONG VOLTAGE LEVEL WILL MOST LIKELY DESTROY THE SCANNER.**

3-4-2 EMI Protection

This unit has been designed to minimize the effects of Electro-Magnetic Interference (EMI). Many of the covers, shields, and screws are provided primarily to protect the system from image artifacts caused by

this interference. For this reason, it is imperative that all covers and hardware are installed and secured before the unit is put into operation.

Ensure that the system is protected from electromagnetic interference (EMI), as follows:

- Operate the system at least 15 feet away from equipment that emits strong electromagnetic radiation.
- Operate the system in an area enclosed by walls, floors and ceilings comprised of wood, plaster or concrete, which help prevent EMI.
- Shield the system when operating it in the vicinity of radio broadcast equipment, if necessary.
- Do not operate mobile phones or other EMI emitting devices in the ultrasound room.
- Verify that all EMI rules listed in the following table are followed:

The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 ultrasound unit is approved for use in hospitals, clinics and other environmentally qualified facilities, in terms of the prevention of radio wave interference. Operation of the ultrasound unit in an inappropriate environment can cause electronic interference to radios and television sets situated near the medical equipment.

For further details and EMI Prevention/Abatement refer to [Section 2-2-3 "EMI Limitations" on page 2-4](#).

Section 3-5 Connection of Auxiliary Devices

NOTE: Normally auxiliary devices and peripherals come pre-installed with the system.

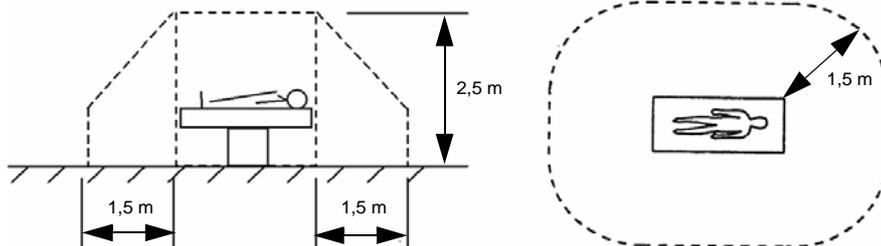
Table 3-7 below outlines hardware installation procedures described in the sub-sections.

Table 3-7 Connection Procedures

Sub-section	Description	Page Number
3-5-1	Connecting the LCD Monitor	3-11
3-5-2	Connecting the Black & White Printer	3-12
3-5-3	Connecting the Color Printer	3-14
3-5-4	Connecting the DeskJet Color Printer	3-16
3-5-5	Connecting the Wireless Network Adapter	3-18
3-5-6	Connecting the Footswitch	3-19
3-5-8	Connecting the external USB Hard disk (Handydrive)	3-20
3-5-9	General Remarks and Hints when using external USB-Devices	3-21

WARNING After each installation, the leakage currents have to be measured according to IEC 60601-1 respectively UL 60601-1.

CAUTION Please observe that some printers may not be medical devices! If the Bluetooth Printer and/or Line Printers are not medical devices, they have to be located outside of the patient environment (according to IEC 60601-1 / UL 60601-1).



NOTE: For more detailed Safety Considerations when connecting auxiliary devices to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system, please review: [Chapter 1 - Auxiliary Devices Safety, on page 1-8.](#)

3-5-1 Connecting the LCD Monitor

NOTE: The LCD monitor comes pre-installed with the system.



Figure 3-5 Connection Scheme - LCD Monitor

3-5-2 Connecting the Black & White Printer

- 1.) Power OFF/Shutdown the system as described in: [Section 3-6-3 on page 3-27](#).
- 2.) Connect the Black & White printer according to correct connection scheme as described in [Figure 3-6 on page 3-13](#)

NOTE: *The Black & White printer should be connected to the **USB2** port of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6's PC-part.*

- 3.) When all the cables are connected, press the Power ON switch on the Black & White printer.
- 4.) Power ON/Boot up the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system as described in [Section 3-6-2 on page 3-23](#). All software drivers are pre-installed for the designated Black & White printer only.
- 5.) After physical connection to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system, assign the printer to a remote key (**P1**, **P2**, and **P3**) as described in [Section 3-7-6 "Remote Control Selection" on page 3-53](#).
- 6.) Verify the correct settings in the printer "Properties", see: [Section 3-7-5 "Adjustment of Printer Settings" on page 3-46](#).

 **WARNING** *After each installation, the leakage currents have to be measured according to IEC 60601-1 respectively UL 60601-1.*

3-5-2-1 Connection Scheme: B&W Printer



Figure 3-6 B&W Printer connection

3-5-3 Connecting the Color Printer

- 1.) Power OFF/Shutdown the system as described in: [Section 3-6-3 on page 3-27](#).
- 2.) Connect the Color printer according to correct connection scheme as described in [Figure 3-7 on page 3-15](#).

NOTE: The Color printer should be connected to the **USB1** port of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6's PC-part.

- 3.) When all the cables are connected, press the Power ON switch on the Color printer.
- 4.) Power ON/Boot up the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system as described in [Section 3-6-2 on page 3-23](#). All software drivers are pre-installed for the designated Color printer only.
- 5.) After physical connection to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system, assign the printer to a remote key (**P1**, **P2**, and **P3**) as described in [Section 3-7-6 "Remote Control Selection" on page 3-53](#).
- 6.) Verify the correct settings in the printer "Properties", see: [Section 3-7-5 "Adjustment of Printer Settings" on page 3-46](#).

 **WARNING** *After each installation, the leakage currents have to be measured according to IEC 60601-1 respectively UL 60601-1.*

3-5-3-1 Connection Scheme: Color Printer



Figure 3-7 Color Printer connection

3-5-4 Connecting the DeskJet Color Printer

3-5-4-1 Connection via Bluetooth Adapter

The DeskJet Color Printer can be connected to an external, non-isolated power source. The bluetooth adapter should be directly connected to the indicated USB 3 on rear panel

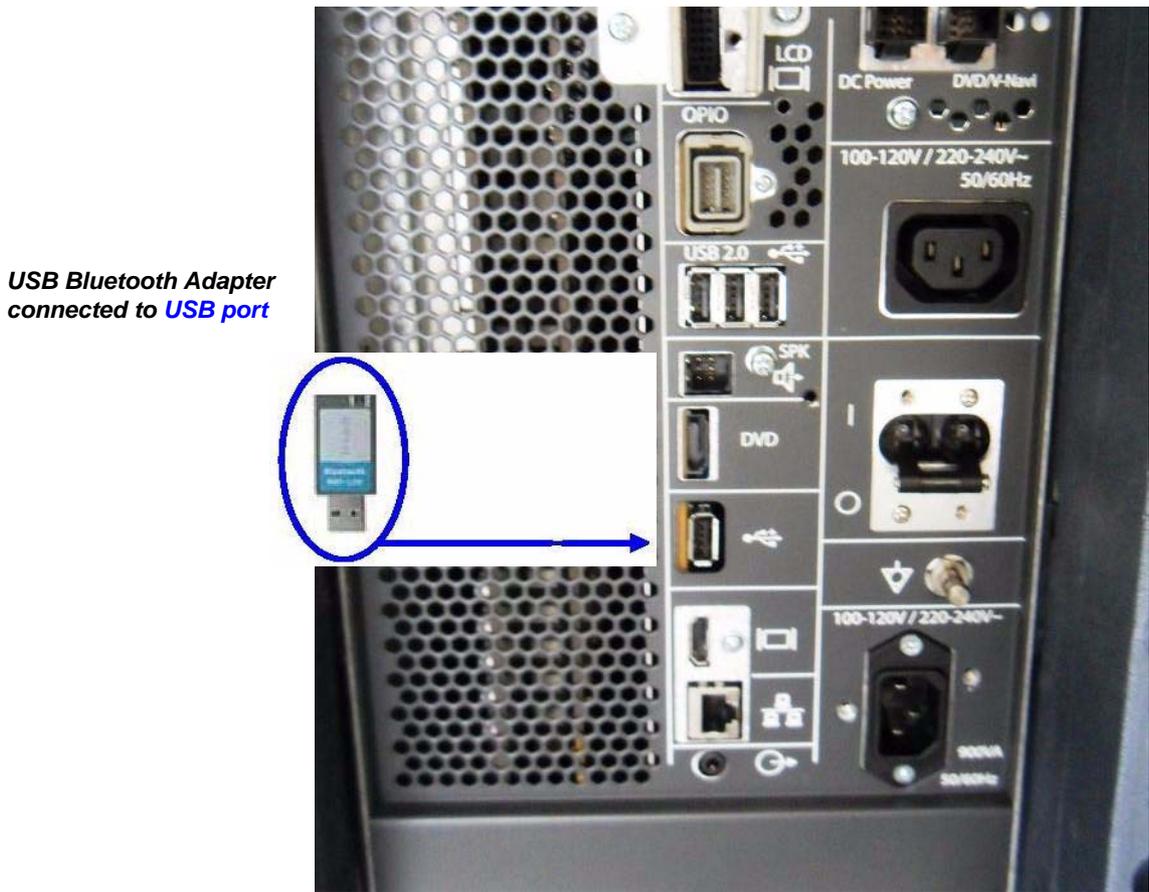


Figure 3-8 HP Officejet H470 DeskJet Printer connection (via Bluetooth Adapter)

3-5-4-1 Connection via Bluetooth Adapter (cont'd)



CAUTION Please observe that the complete Bluetooth Printer Assembly has to be located outside of the patient environment (according to IEC 60601-1 / UL 60601-1).



CAUTION The printer being used may not be a medical device. The Bluetooth Printer Set and the Power Supply of the Bluetooth Printer Adapter is also not a medical device. The equipment meets the requirements of the EN 60950 Standard.



NOTICE Please use the proper Bluetooth Printer Connection set. see: [Chapter 9 - Printers and options, on page 9-13.](#)

3-5-5 Connecting the Wireless Network Adapter

The Wireless Network Adapter can be connected to any accessible USB port of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.

NOTE: Connection of the WLAN Adapter is always the same.



Figure 3-9 Connection Scheme - Wireless (USB) Network Adapter

- 1.) Turn ON the power of the system and wait till the system has booted.
- 2.) Plug the Wireless Network adapter into an accessible USB port of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6. All software drivers are pre-installed for the designated Wireless Network adapter only.

NOTE: After physical connection of the WLAN adapter to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system, follow the procedure described in [Section 3-11-2 "Wireless Network Configuration" on page 3-67](#).

3-5-6 Connecting the Footswitch

The footswitch should be directly connected to any accessible USB-port on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 (e.g., on rear of the system).

NOTE: Connection of the Footswitch is always the same.

After physical connection, adjust the Footswitch (Left/Right) as described in [Section 3-8-1-6 "How to adjust function of the Footswitch \(Left/Middle/Right\)"](#) on page 3-58.



Figure 3-10 Footswitch connection scheme

3-5-7 Connecting the USB Flash Memory Stick

 **NOTICE** Before connecting an USB device, please read [General Remarks and Hints when using external USB-Devices](#) on page 3-21.

The USB Flash Memory Stick may be connected to an accessible USB port of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system (e.g., on back of control console).

An external USB Flash Memory Stick can be connected once the system is powered ON, or after shutdown. The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Windows detects the device and automatically installs a driver. During this process several dialogs may pop up, starting with the „Found New Hardware“ dialog.

*NOTE: Memory drives or sticks may be sensitive to EMC interference.
This may affect system performance and/or image quality.*

 **NOTICE** Before disconnecting an external USB-device (e.g., USB Stick), the system has to be informed about the removal of the device! For this purpose press the **F3** button on the keyboard.
For further details refer to: [Section 3-5-9-2 "External USB-Devices - Disconnection"](#) on page 3-21.

3-5-8 Connecting the external USB Hard disk (Handydrive)

 **NOTICE** Before connecting an USB device, please read [General Remarks and Hints when using external USB-Devices](#) on page 3-21.

The external “Handydrive” HDD may be connected to an accessible USB port of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system (e.g., on back of control console).

An external USB Hard Disk Drive can be connected once the system is powered ON, or after shutdown. The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Windows detects the device and automatically installs a driver. During this process several dialogs may pop up, starting with the „Found New Hardware“ dialog.

*NOTE: Memory drives or sticks may be sensitive to EMC interference.
This may affect system performance and/or image quality.*

 **NOTICE** Before disconnecting an external USB-device (e.g., USB Hard disk), the system has to be informed about the removal of the device! For this purpose press the **F3** button on the keyboard.
For further details refer to: [Section 3-5-9-2 "External USB-Devices - Disconnection"](#) on page 3-21.

3-5-9 General Remarks and Hints when using external USB-Devices

WARNING *Do not connect or disconnect any external USB-devices to or from the system while scanning a patient! The appearing dialogs could distract you from the scan!*

3-5-9-1 External USB-Devices - Connection

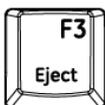
When an external USB-storage device (such as a USB-memory stick or an external hard disk) is connected to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Windows detects the device and automatically installs a driver. During this process, several dialogs may pop up, starting with the “Found New Hardware” dialog.

NOTE: *If an external drive was not recognized automatically after connecting it, click RESCAN DRIVE.*

The device is then accessible using the drive letter the system assigned to it.

NOTICE When connecting external USB devices, be sure to execute Safety Directions found in the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Basic User Manual.

3-5-9-2 External USB-Devices - Disconnection



Before an external USB-device (e.g., USB-memory stick) can be disconnected, the system has to be informed about the removal of the device!

CAUTION **Unplugging or ejecting USB devices without first stopping them can often cause the system to crash and possibly result in loss of valuable data.**

By pressing the DRIVES in the Sytem Setup, a dialog window (see: [Figure 3-11](#) below) is displayed. The “Connect USB and Network Drives” window shows all USB and Network drives connected to the system. Using this dialog, the USB-devices can be stopped before they are physically disconnected.

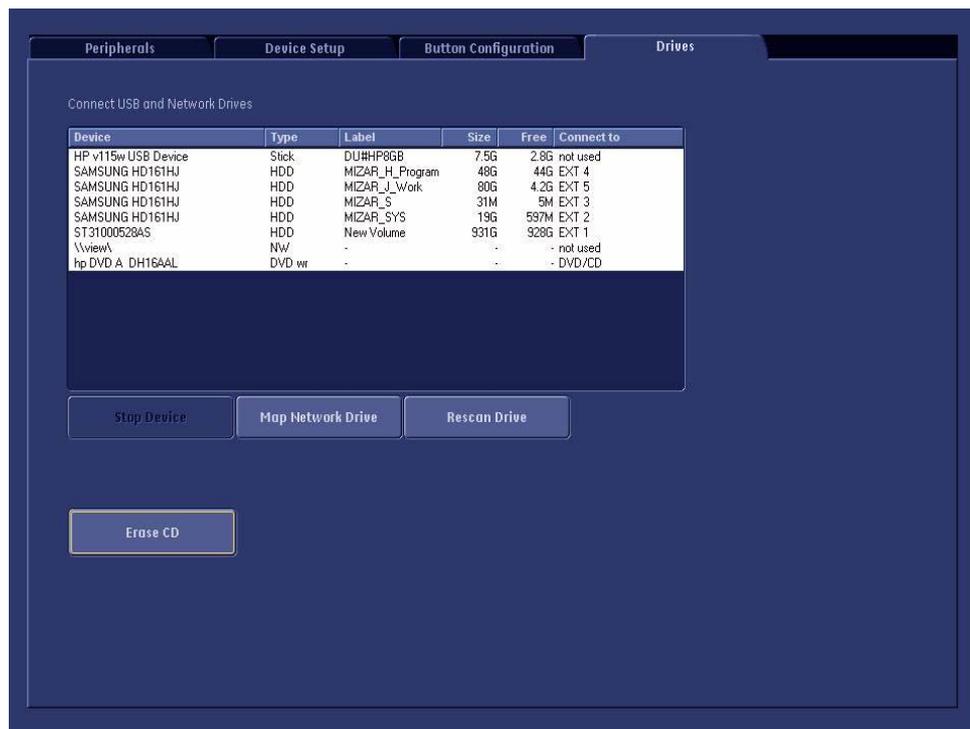


Figure 3-11 Connect USB and Network Drives

To stop the external device, select it and then click the STOP DEVICE button.

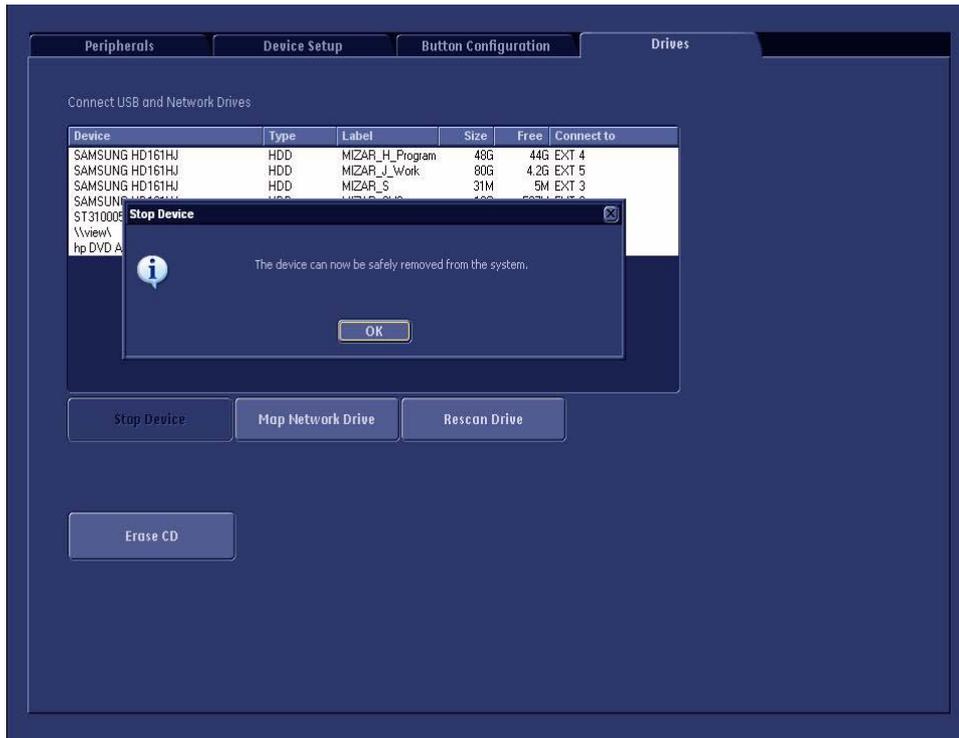


Figure 3-12 Device can now be safely removed

Confirm the 'Stop Device' dialog with OK the "Connect USB and Network Drives" window.

Section 3-6 Completing the Set Up

3-6-1 Connecting the Unit to a Power Source

The connection of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 ultrasound unit to a power source should be performed by a qualified person who has completed basic Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 System User Training. Use only the power cords, cables and plugs provided by or designated by Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 to connect the unit to the power source.



CAUTION Prior to connect the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 unit to a power source, verify compliance with all electrical and safety requirements. Check the power cord to verify that it is intact and of hospital-grade. Products equipped with a power source (wall outlet) plug should be connected to the fixed power socket that has a protective grounding conductor. Never use an adapter or converter to connect with a power source plug (for example, a three-prong to two-prong converter).



WARNING *The unit's power must be supplied from a separate, properly rated outlet to avoid risk of fire. Refer to [Section 2-2-2-1 "Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Power Requirements"](#) on [page 2-3](#) for rating information. The power cord should not, under any circumstances, be altered to a configuration rated less than that specified for the current.*



CAUTION Whenever disconnecting the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system from the electrical outlet, always observe the safety precautions. First unplug the main power cable from the wall outlet socket, then from the unit itself. Remove by pulling on the cable connector - **DO NOT** pull on the cable.



CAUTION The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 requires all covers!
Operate this system only when all board covers and frame panels are securely in place. The covers are required for safe operation, good system performance and cooling purposes.

3-6-2 Power On / Boot Up

3-6-2-1 Scanner Power On

- 1.) Connect the Main Power Cable to the back of the system.
- 2.) Connect the Main Power Cable to a hospital grade power outlet with the proper rated voltage. Never use an adapter that would defeat the safety ground.

3.) Switch ON the Circuit at the rear of the system.

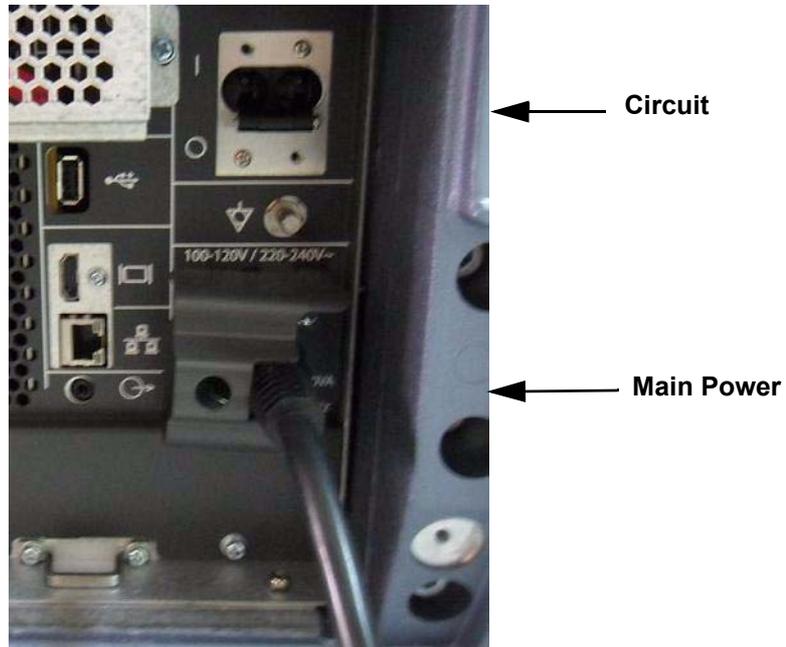


Figure 3-13 Circuit and main power cable at rear of system

3-6-2-2 Back End Processor Boot Up

 **NOTICE** When AC power is applied to the scanner, the **ON/OFF** button on the control panel illuminates amber, indicating that the System (including the Back-end Processor) is in *Standby* mode.

4.) Hold down the **On/Off** button (see: [Figure 3-14](#)) on the control panel for ~3 seconds.

NOTE: *The mains outlet of the system for peripheral auxiliary equipment are commonly switched with the **ON/OFF** button. The power switch of any attached printer(s) needs to be in ON position before starting the system. However, be aware some auxiliary equipment may switch itself to standby mode (e.g., Color video printer) and must therefore be switched on separately.*

When the **ON/OFF** button on the control panel is pressed, the System (including the Back-end Processor) starts and the operating system is loaded which then leads the application software to activate the scanner.

The system automatically performs an initialization sequence which includes the following:

- Loading the operating system.
- Running a quick diagnostic check of the system.
- Detecting connected probes



Figure 3-14 On/Off Button on Control Panel

As soon as the software has been loaded, the system enters 2D-Mode with the probe and application that were used before the system was shut down.

NOTE: *Total time used for start-up is about 2 minutes.*

3-6-2-3 During a normal boot, you may observe

- A.) Power is distributed to Peripherals, Operator Panel (control panel), Monitor, Front-End and Back-End Processor.
- B.) The Back-End Processor and rest of the scanner starts with the sequence listed in following steps:
 - 1.) First of all, the BIOS version is shown on the monitor.
 - 2.) Afterwards the “Boot Screen” is displayed. (**Voluson** is highlighted, [Figure 3-15](#) below).



Figure 3-15 Boot screen

- 3.) Back-End Processor is turned ON and starts to load the software.
- 4.) The Start Screen (Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6) is displayed on the monitor.
- 5.) Start-up progress bars indicating software loading procedures, are displayed on the monitor, as shown in [Figure 3-16](#) below.



Figure 3-16 GE Healthcare wallpaper with progress bar

- 6.) The software initiates and sets up the Front-End electronics and the rest of the scanner.
- 7.) The Keyboard backlight is lit.
- 8.) As soon as the software has been loaded, the 2D screen is displayed on the monitor.

3-6-3 Power Off / Shutdown

 **NOTICE** After turning off a system, wait at least 10 seconds before turning it on again. The system may not be able to boot if power is recycled too quickly.

3-6-3-1 Scanner Shutdown

- 1.) If not already in read mode, freeze the image.
- 2.) Press the **ON/OFF** button (see: [Figure 3-14](#)) on the control panel. Following dialog appears.

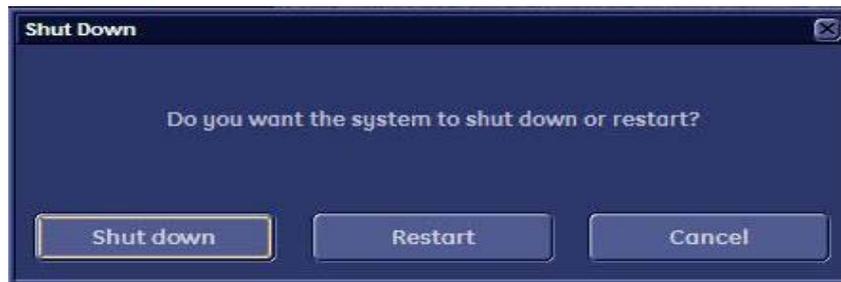


Figure 3-17 Shutdown, Restart or Cancel

- 3.) Select the SHUTDOWN button. The system performs an automatic full shutdown sequence.

NOTE: Full shut down is also performed when pressing the ON/OFF button on the control panel twice.

- 4.) Switch OFF the Circuit at the rear of the system.

NOTE: The mains outlet of the system for peripheral auxiliary equipment are commonly switched with the **ON/OFF** button. So the auxiliary equipment need not to be switched ON/OFF separately.

WARNING **Disconnection of the Main Power Cable is necessary!**
For Example: When repairing the system.

- 5.) After complete power down, disconnect the main power cable from the system or unplug it from the AC wall outlet socket.

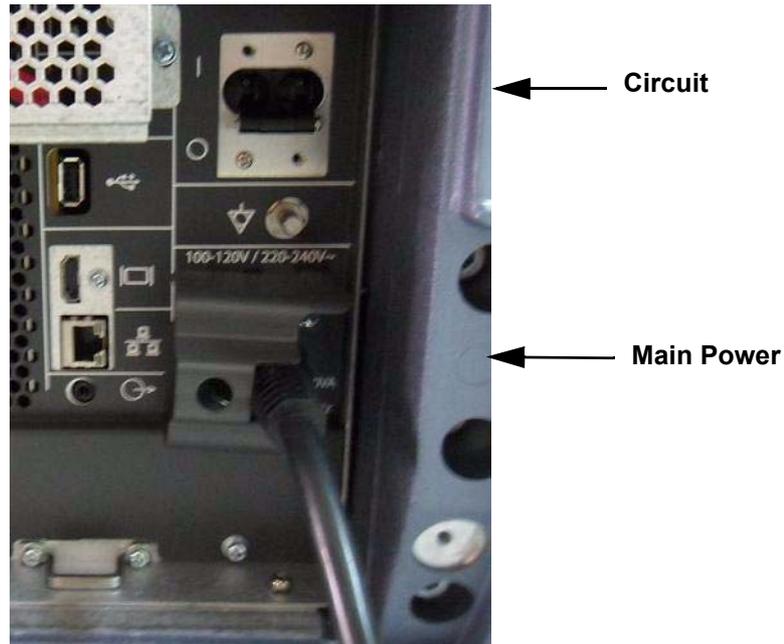


Figure 3-18 Circuit and main power at rear of system

- 6.) Press on the brakes to block the front caster wheels.
- 7.) Disconnect probes. (Turn the probe locking handle counterclockwise and then pull the connector straight out of the probe port.)

CAUTION **DO NOT** disconnect a probe while running (Live Scan "Write" mode)!
A software error may occur. In this case switch the unit OFF (perform a reset).

3-6-4 Transducer Connection

NOTE: *When the probe is connected, it is automatically activated.
Once connected, the probes can be selected for different applications.*

Connect a transducer to one of the three rightmost transducer receptacle as follows:

- 1.) Inspect the probe and probe socket to verify that it is free of debris.
- 2.) Ensure that the probe locking lever is at left position, as shown [Figure 3-19](#).
- 3.) Insert the connector on the receptacle, and move lever to the right position to lock probe.



Figure 3-19 Transducer Connection

- 4.) Carefully position the probe cord so that it is free to move and is not resting on the floor.

CAUTION  **Do not** bend the probe cable acutely. **Fault conditions can result in electric shock hazard.**
Do not touch the surface of probe connectors which are exposed when the probe is removed.
Do not touch the patient when connecting or disconnecting a probe.

NOTE: *Prior to connecting or disconnecting a probe, freeze the image.
It is not necessary to turn OFF power to connect or disconnect a transducer.*

Section 3-7 Printer Installation

NOTE: For Connection schemes refer to [Section 3-5 "Connection of Auxiliary Devices" on page 3-10](#).

For further installation instructions see:

- [Section 3-7-1 "Installing Digital Black & White Printer Sony UP-D897" on page 3-30](#)
- [Section 3-7-2 "Installing Digital Color Printer Sony UP-D25MD" on page 3-30](#)
- [Section 3-7-3 "Installing the Bluetooth Deskjet Printer" on page 3-31](#)
- [Section 3-7-4 "Printer Installation manually" on page 3-42](#)

 **CAUTION** The Bluetooth Printer Connection set as well as the Color Deskjet printer **MUST NOT** be installed by the user!
For installation please contact your local distributor or GE service representative.

3-7-1 Installing Digital Black & White Printer Sony UP-D897

- 1.) Power off/Shutdown the system as described in: [Section 3-6-3 on page 3-27](#).
- 2.) Connect the printer as described on [page 3-12](#).

 **NOTICE** After boot up of the system, verify the correct settings in the printer "Properties", see: [Section 3-7-5 "Adjustment of Printer Settings" on page 3-46](#).
Afterwards assign the Printer to the remote keys **P1**, **P2**, and **P3/DVR**
see: [Section 3-7-6 "Remote Control Selection" on page 3-53](#).

3-7-2 Installing Digital Color Printer Sony UP-D25MD

- 1.) Power off/Shutdown the system as described in: [Section 3-6-3 on page 3-27](#).
- 2.) Connect the printer as described on [page 3-14](#).

 **NOTICE** After boot up of the system, verify the correct settings in the printer "Properties", see: [Section 3-7-5 "Adjustment of Printer Settings" on page 3-46](#).
Afterwards assign the Printer to the remote keys **P1**, **P2**, and/or **P3/DVR**
see: [Section 3-7-6 "Remote Control Selection" on page 3-53](#).

3-7-3 Installing the Bluetooth Deskjet Printer



NOTICE Before installing a Bluetooth color printer:

- the Bluetooth Adapter and Software (see: [Section 3-7-3-1 on page 3-31](#)) **MUST** be installed first,
- the Bluetooth Software has to be configured (see: [Section 3-7-3-2 on page 3-33](#)) next and
- the Bluetooth Printer Adapter has to be connected (see: [Section 3-7-3-3 on page 3-36](#)), then
- the Printer Software/Driver has to be installed (see: [Section 3-7-3-4 on page 3-36](#))

Finally the Bluetooth Printer Settings need to be configured (see: [Section 3-7-3-5 on page 3-40](#)).

NOTE: "Mouse functions" can be performed by using the trackball for moving the cursor.
"Normal select" (Click) = left/right trackball key; "Opening a context menu" = upper trackball key

3-7-3-1 Installing the USB Bluetooth Adapter and the Bluetooth Software

- 1.) Turn **ON** the system and wait till the system has booted.
- 2.) Connect the USB "standard GE" service dongle to the USB connector(s) on the rear of the system. As soon as the dongle is detected the login window pops up. Remove the dongle.
- 3.) Enter the "Standard GE Revolving" password (changes every six months) and then click ENABLE.
- 4.) Press the ALT + F4 (= "Eject") key again to close the Ultrasound Application.
- 5.) Insert the Driver CD into the system's DVD drive:
 - a.) **HP Officejet H470:** KTD104996 - HP Driver CD



NOTICE If the Driver CD is defective or not available, download the appropriate driver from GE folders http://libraries.ge.com/foldersIndex.do?entity_id=5371089101&sid=101&SF=1 and extract files to CD or USB disk.

- 6.) Open the Windows Start menu by pressing CTRL + ESC on the keyboard, click on "WinExplorer" and navigate to F:\ (where F: stands for the DVD drive).

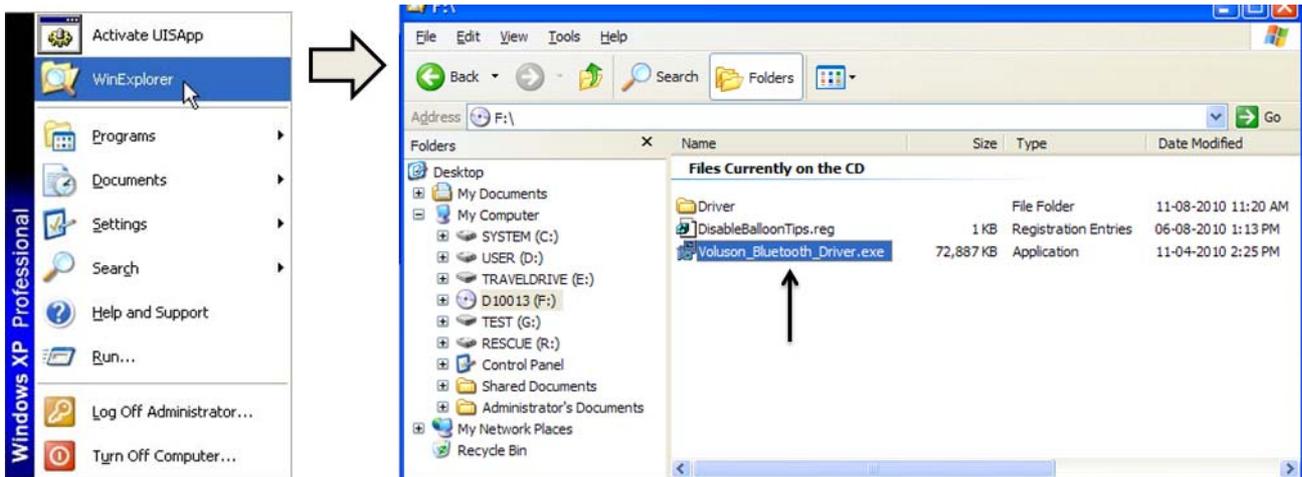


Figure 3-20 select "WinExplorer" and double click the "****.exe" file

- 7.) Start the "****.exe" file by double click:
 - a.) **HP Officejet H470:** "Voluson_Blueetooth_Driver.exe" on F:\

8.) Confirm the following dialog window with NEXT. The "License Agreement" window appears:

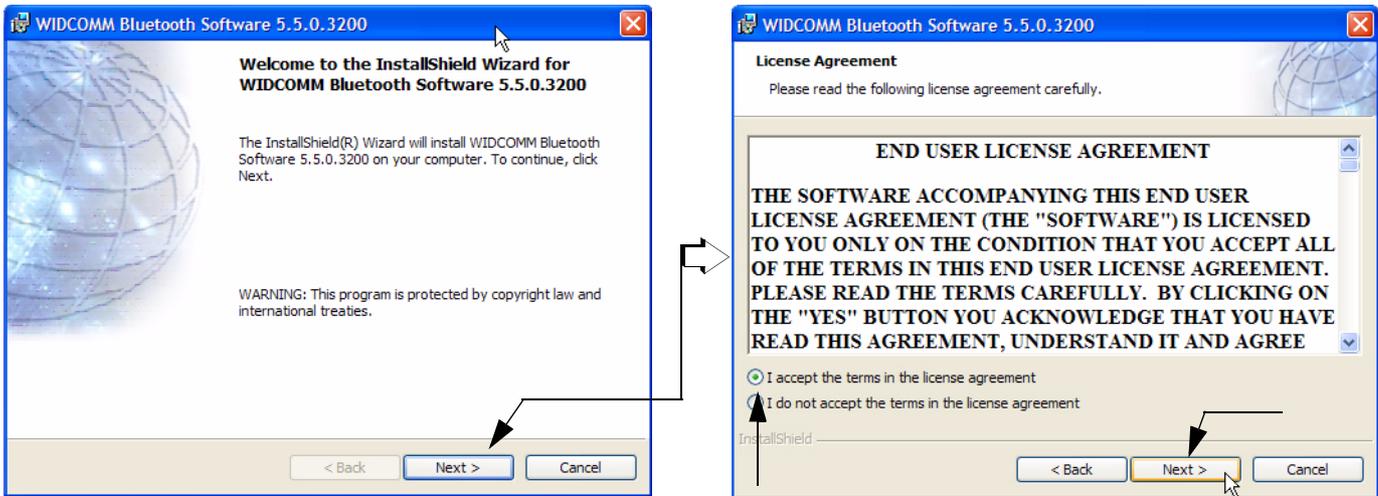


Figure 3-21 Welcome to Install... and License Agreement

9.) Select "I accept the terms in the license agreement" and then click on NEXT.

10.) Confirm the following dialog with NEXT. The "Ready to Install the Program" window appears.

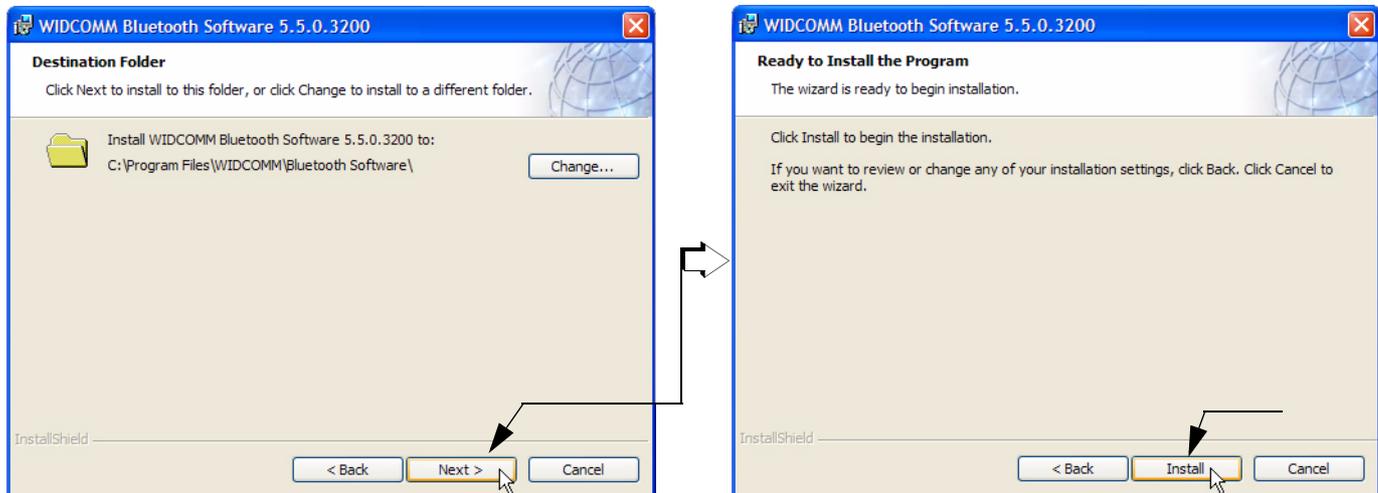


Figure 3-22 Ready to Install the Program

11.) Click on INSTALL.

The system starts Bluetooth software installation.

NOTE: If dialog "Driver Signature Notice" appears, confirm it with OK

12.) When the dialog "Bluetooth device not found" appears, **DO NOT** click any button, simply move it.

away.

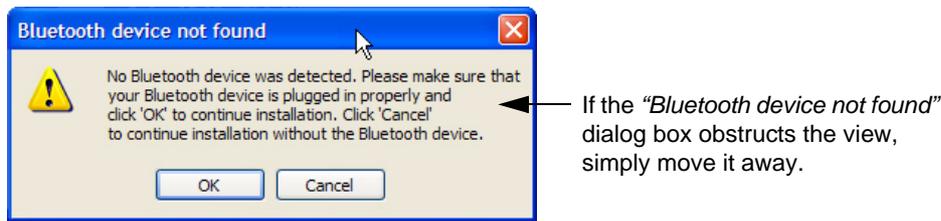


Figure 3-23 “Bluetooth device not found” - DO NOT click any button

- 13.) Connect the Bluetooth Adapter (*Belkin or DBT-122*) to USB port **E** (see: [Figure 3-8 on page 3-16](#)) on the rear side.
- 14.) After plugging in the Bluetooth Adapter, wait (~ 3 minutes) until the "Found New Hardware Wizard" has installed the Bluetooth Dongle.



NOTICE ONLY when using “obsolete” DBT-120 Bluetooth adapter:

If prompted, enter the 32-digit security code (8 digits per field), which is located on the back flap of the driver CD-cover and then click OK.

- 15.) When the "InstallShield Wizard Completed dialog appears, click on FINISH.

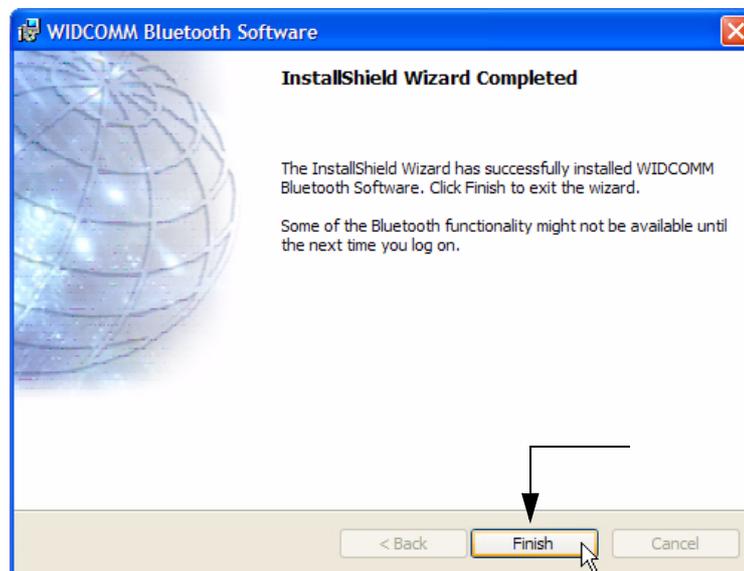


Figure 3-24 Finish installation and restart the system

NOTE: If dialog "You must restart your system..." appears, click on YES to restart the system.

- 16.) Remove the DVD, close all open windows and **restart the system** (turn off and on the system).

3-7-3-2 Configuration of the Bluetooth Software

- 1.) After the system has restarted, connect the USB "standard GE" service dongle on the front USB connector.
- 2.) Enter the "Standard GE Revolving" password, click ENABLE.
- 3.) Press the ALT + F4 (= "Eject") key again to close the Ultrasound Application.

- 4.) Press **CTRL** + **ESC** to open the Windows Start menu and select "My Bluetooth Places".



Figure 3-25 select "My Bluetooth Places" and click on Next

- 5.) In the "Initial Bluetooth Configuration Wizard" dialog click on **NEXT**.
- 6.) In the following window, enter an unique computer name (e.g., D10013 = Serial number of the system) and then click **NEXT**.

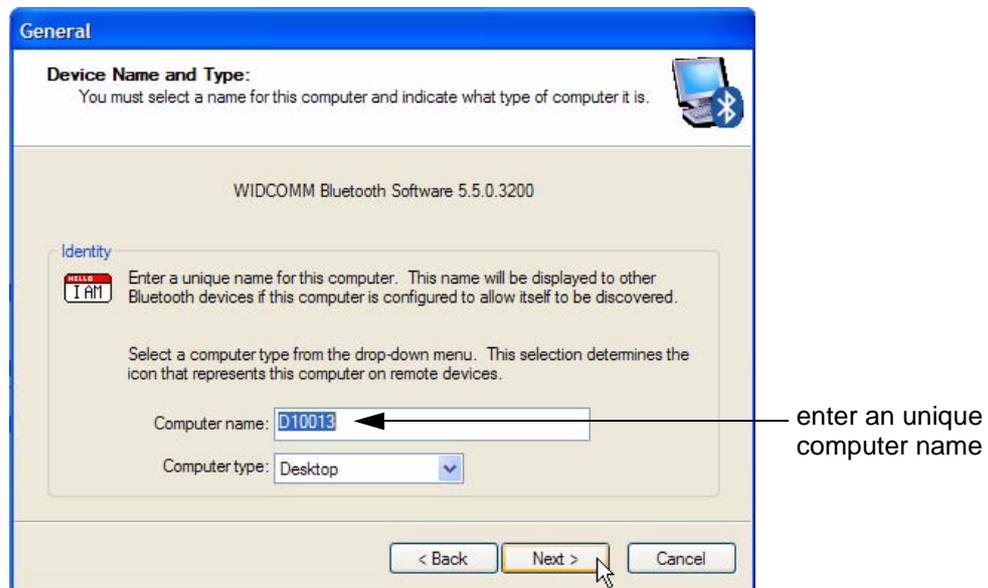


Figure 3-26 Device Name and Type

- 7.) Confirm the following dialog with **NEXT**.
- 8.) In the displayed "Bluetooth Service Selection" window **deselect** all services (i.e., remove all check marks) and then click **NEXT**.

NOTE: Display of this window might be different. It depends on installed Bluetooth Adapter.

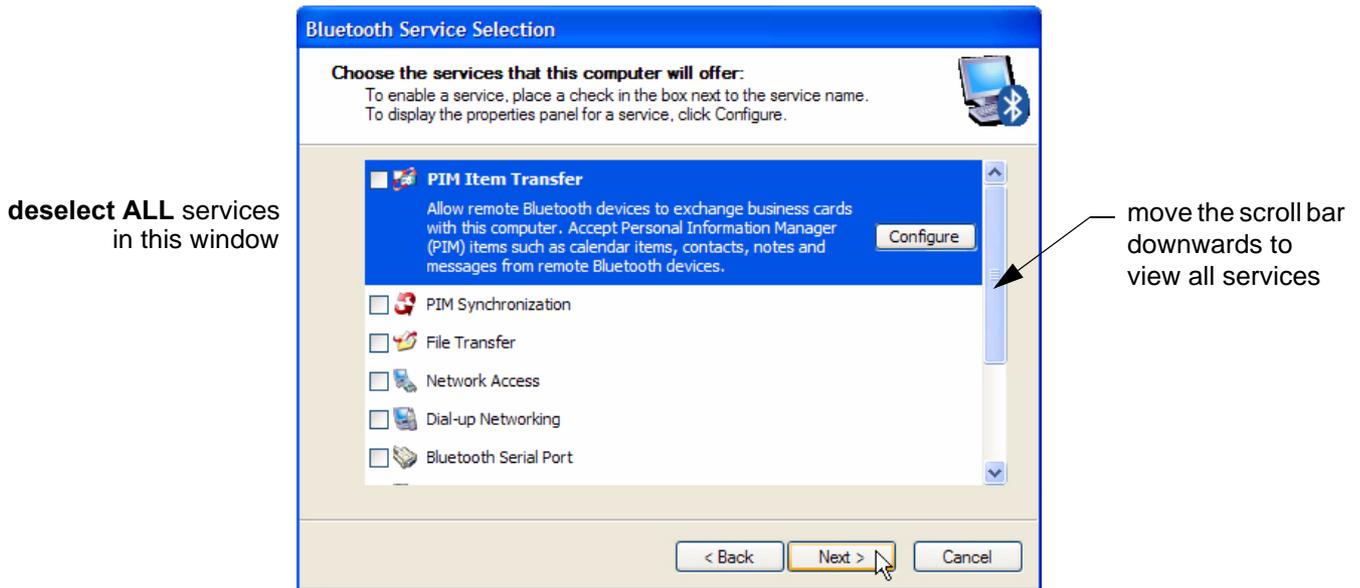


Figure 3-27 Bluetooth Service Selection

9.) In the "Initial Bluetooth Configuration Wizard" window click on SKIP.

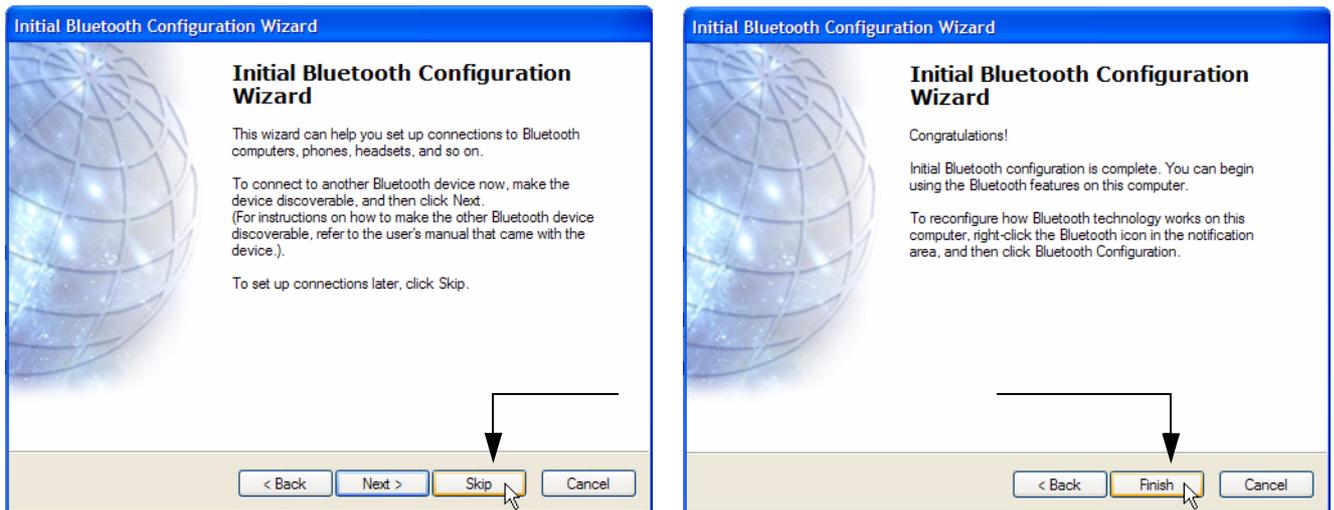


Figure 3-28 Click on Skip and then Finish configuration

10.) In the following window select FINISH to complete configuration.

11.) Close all open windows.

3-7-3-3 Prepare the Printer and connect the Bluetooth Printer Adapter

-  **NOTICE** Preparations as well as Printer Adapter connection depend on the used Bluetooth Line Printer.
- in case of HP Officejet H470, proceed with [Section 3-7-3-3-1 on page 3-36](#)

3-7-3-3-1 HP Officejet H470 Printer

- 1.) Prepare the Color Printer:
 - * Connect the power cord to a wall outlet socket and then **turn on the printer**.
 - * Load paper in the auto sheet feeder.
 - * Install ink tanks in the correct order.
- 2.) Connect the HP Bluetooth Printer Adapter to the direct USB print port **of the printer**.

NOTE: When the Bluetooth adapter is properly attached to the printer, the Power lamp will flash on.



Figure 3-29 Connection of Bluetooth Printer Adapter (HP Officejet H470)

- 3.) Proceed with [Section 3-7-3-4 "Installing the printer software/driver"](#) .

3-7-3-4 Installing the printer software/driver

-  **NOTICE** Be sure that during installation only the ultrasound system dedicated Bluetooth printer is powered on!

- 1.) Press **CTRL+ ESC** to open the Start menu and open "**My Bluetooth Places**" (see: [Figure 3-25](#)).

2.) Select "View or modify configuration".

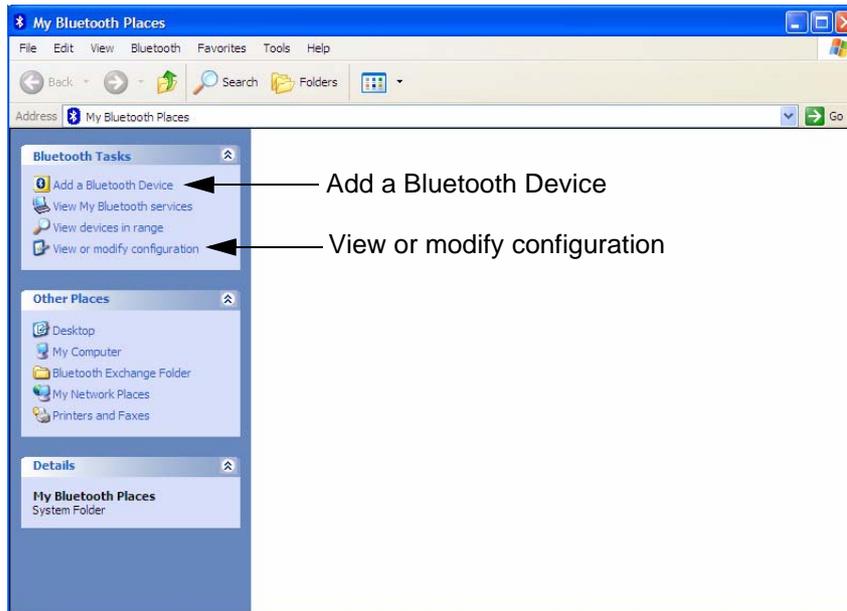


Figure 3-30 My Bluetooth Places "View or modify configuration"

3.) In the LOCAL SERVICE page select "Printer" and click on PROPERTITES.

4.) Remove check mark at "Secure Connection" and then click OK.

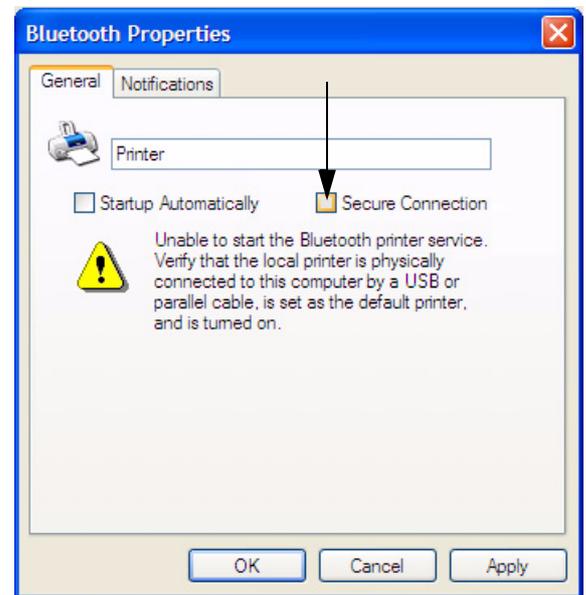
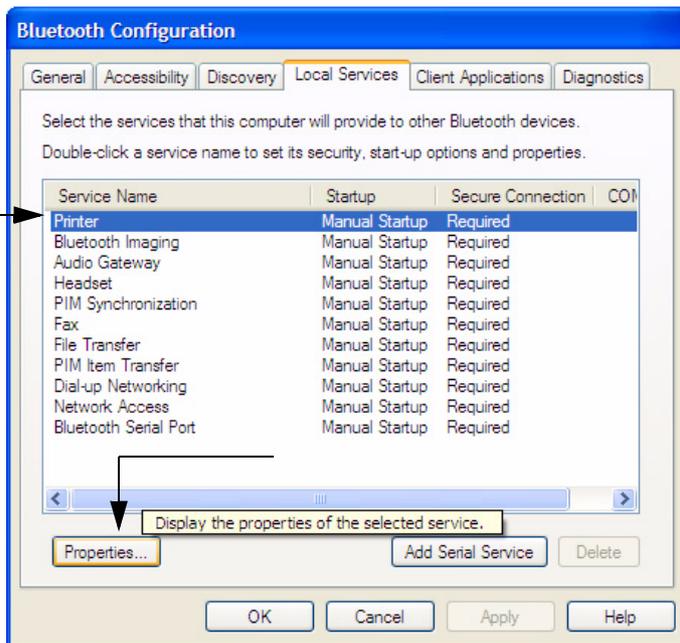


Figure 3-31 "Local Services" page / remove check mark at "Secure Connection"

5.) In the CLIENT APPLICATIONS page select "Printer" and then click on PROPERTIES.

6.) Remove check mark at "Secure Connection" and then click OK.

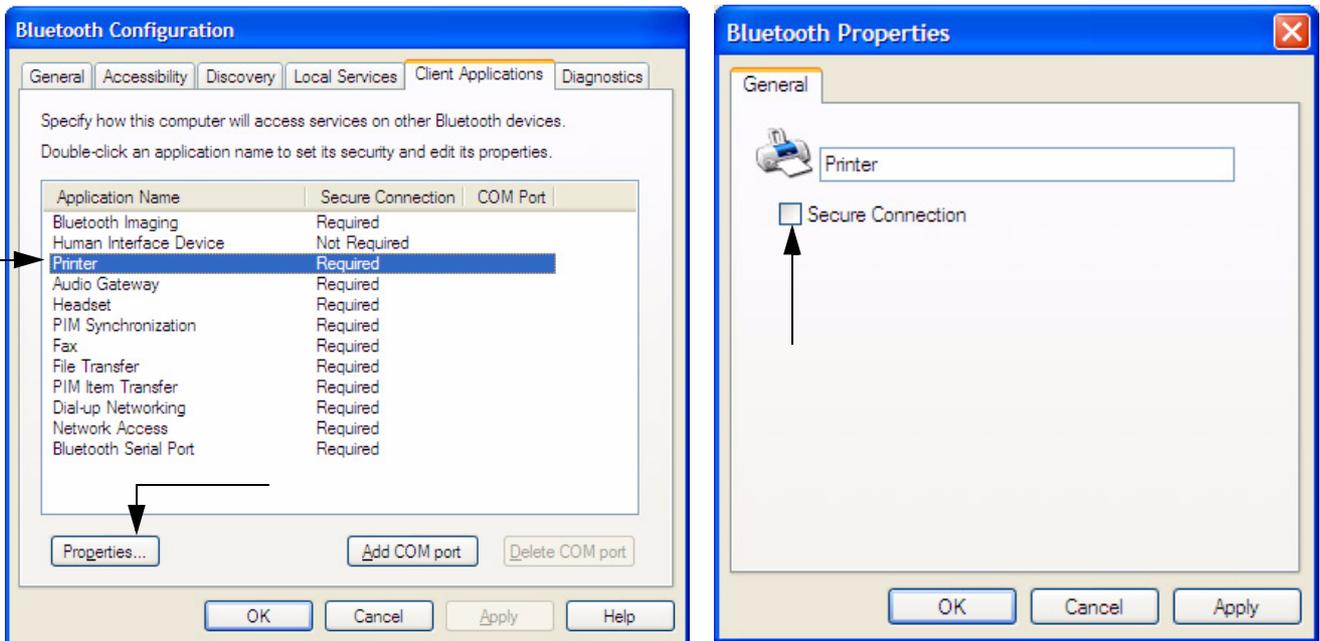


Figure 3-32 "Client Applications" page / remove checkmark at "Secure Connection"

7.) Click OK again.

8.) In the displayed window, double-click "Add a Bluetooth Device" (see Figure 3-30 on page 3-37).

9.) In the "Bluetooth Setup" window (see: Figure 3-33 below) click on NEXT.

10.) In the following "Bluetooth Device Selection" window select your printer (e.g., Officejet H470) and then click NEXT.

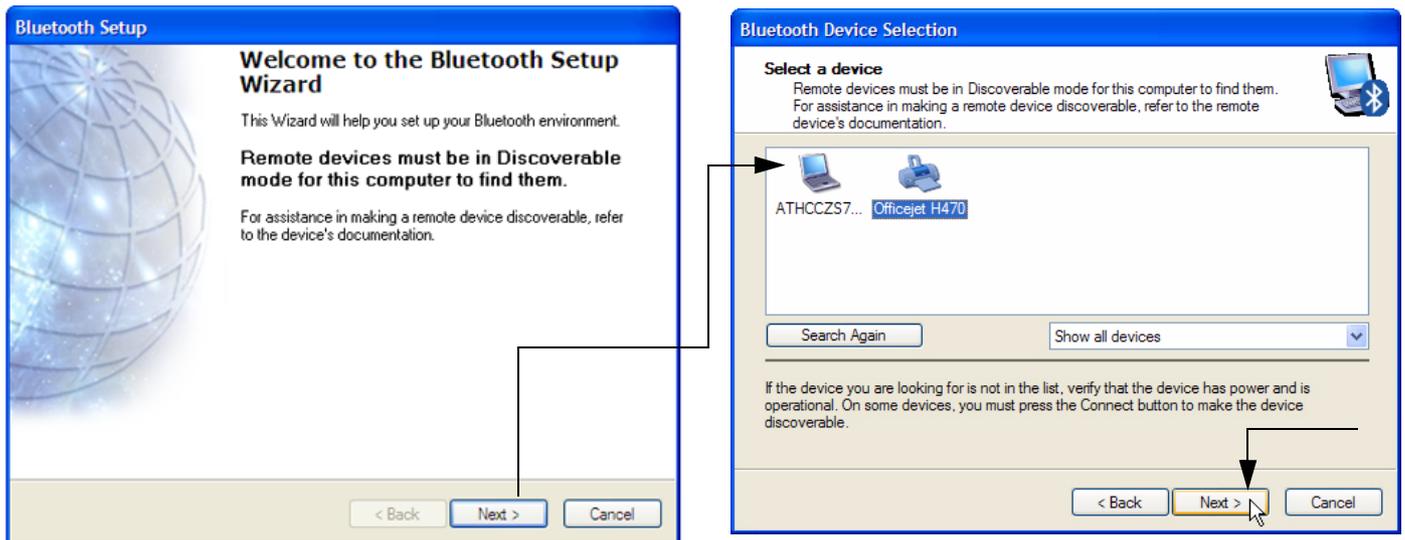


Figure 3-33 Bluetooth Setup

11.) The appearance of the "Bluetooth Security Setup" window (Figure 3-34 below) depends on your printer.

a.) If it looks like the left image, click on SKIP.

b.) If it looks like the right image, enter the passkey (0000) and then click on NEXT.

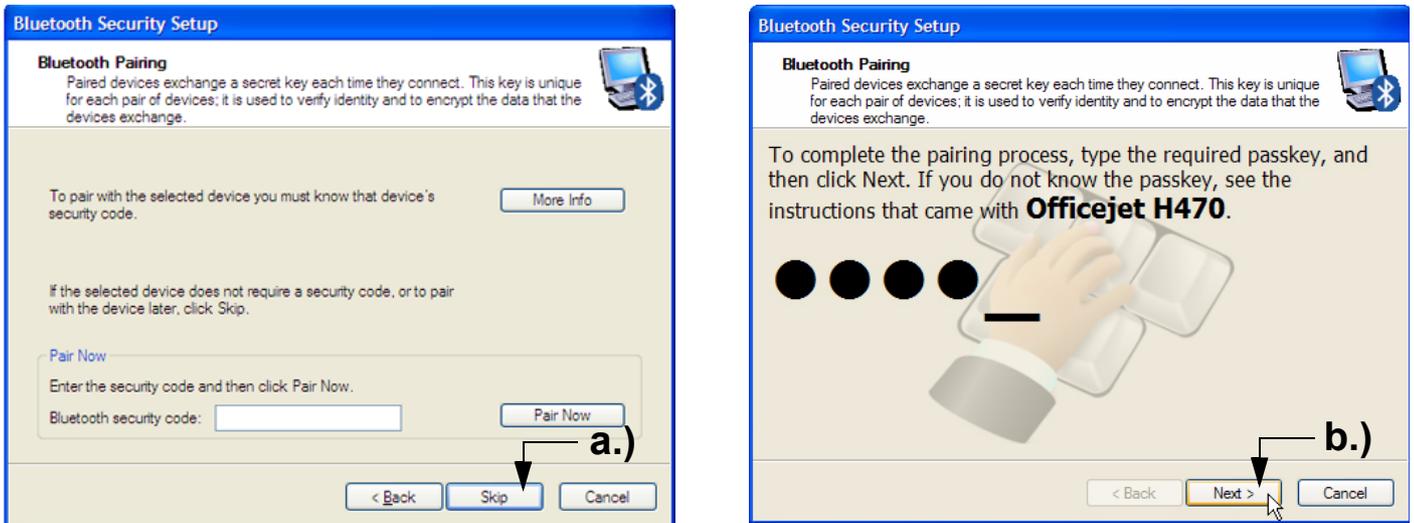


Figure 3-34 Bluetooth Security Setup

12.) Finally, select "Hardcopy Cable Replacement" and then click FINISH.

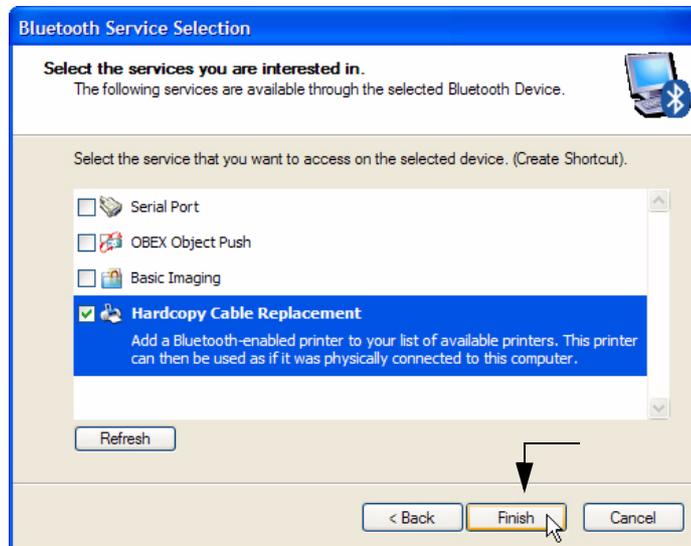


Figure 3-35 Bluetooth Service Selection

13.) If the "Add Printer Wizard" window appears, select the HAVE DISK button.

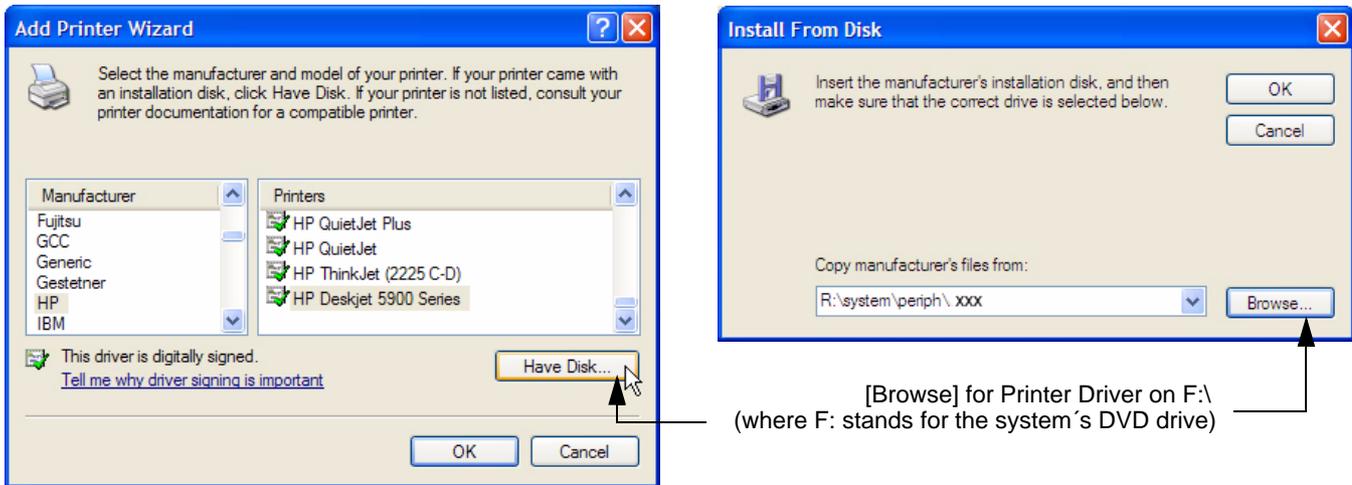


Figure 3-36 Have Disk... / Browse for Printer Driver

14.) Use the BROWSE button to search the printer driver on F:\ (= DVD drive) and then click OPEN.

- **HP Officejet H470:** browse for F:\HP470\Driver\autorun_bt.inf

NOTE: Almost all Printer drivers (depends on software version) can also be found on R:\systems\periph\lxxx.

15.) Verify the selected Printer Driver path and confirm with OK.

16.) Select manufacturer and model of your printer (e.g., **HP Officejet H470 series BT**) and click OK.

3-7-3-5 Configuration of Printer Properties

Configuration of the Printer Properties depend on manufacturer and model of your printer:

- **HP Officejet H470:** proceed with [Section 3-7-3-5-1 on page 3-41](#)

3-7-3-5-1 HP Officejet H470 - Printer Properties

After driver installation, the “HP Officejet H470 series BT Properties” page appears.

- 1.) In the **ADVANCED** page click the **PRINTING DEFAULTS...** button.
- 2.) Select the appropriate paper size and confirm with **APPLY** and then **OK**.

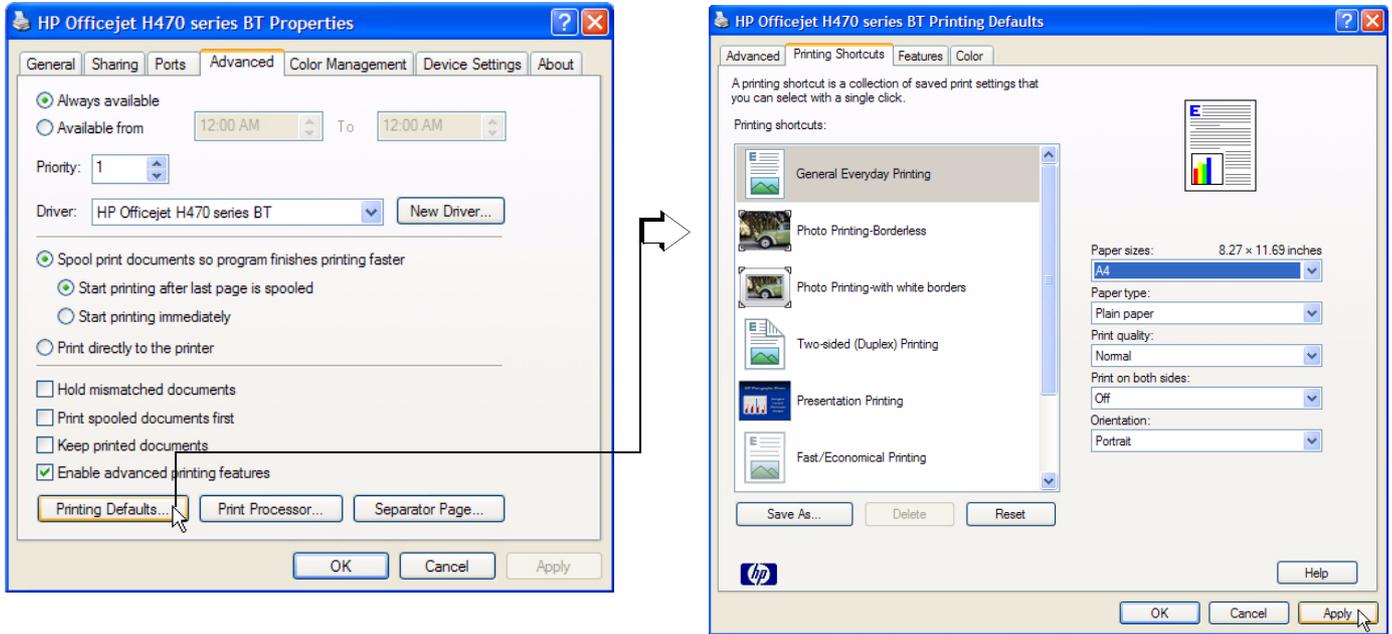


Figure 3-37 ADVANCED page / select paper size

- 3.) Close all open windows by clicking on the [x] sign in the corner, **APPLY** and/or **OK**.
- 4.) Open the Windows Start menu by pressing **CTRL + ESC** on the keyboard, click on “WinExplorer” and navigate to F:\HP470 (where F: stands for the DVD drive).
- 5.) Disable balloon tips by double-clicking the “DisableBalloonTips.reg” file.

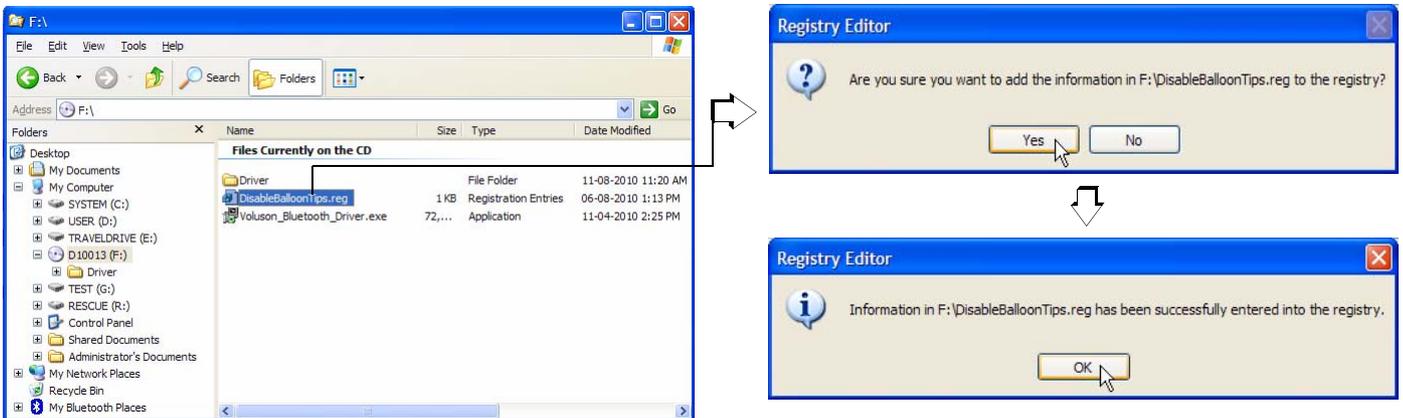


Figure 3-38 disable Balloon Tips

- 6.) Click on **YES** and then click **OK**.
- 7.) Remove the CD and **restart** the system (turn off and on the system).
- 8.) Assign the printer as Report Printer; see: "Remote Control Selection" on page 3-53.

3-7-4 Printer Installation manually

- 1.) Press the **F2** key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the “Utilities” menu select **SYSTEM SETUP** to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 3.) On the left side of the screen select **CONNECTIVITY** and then click on the **PERIPHERALS** tab.

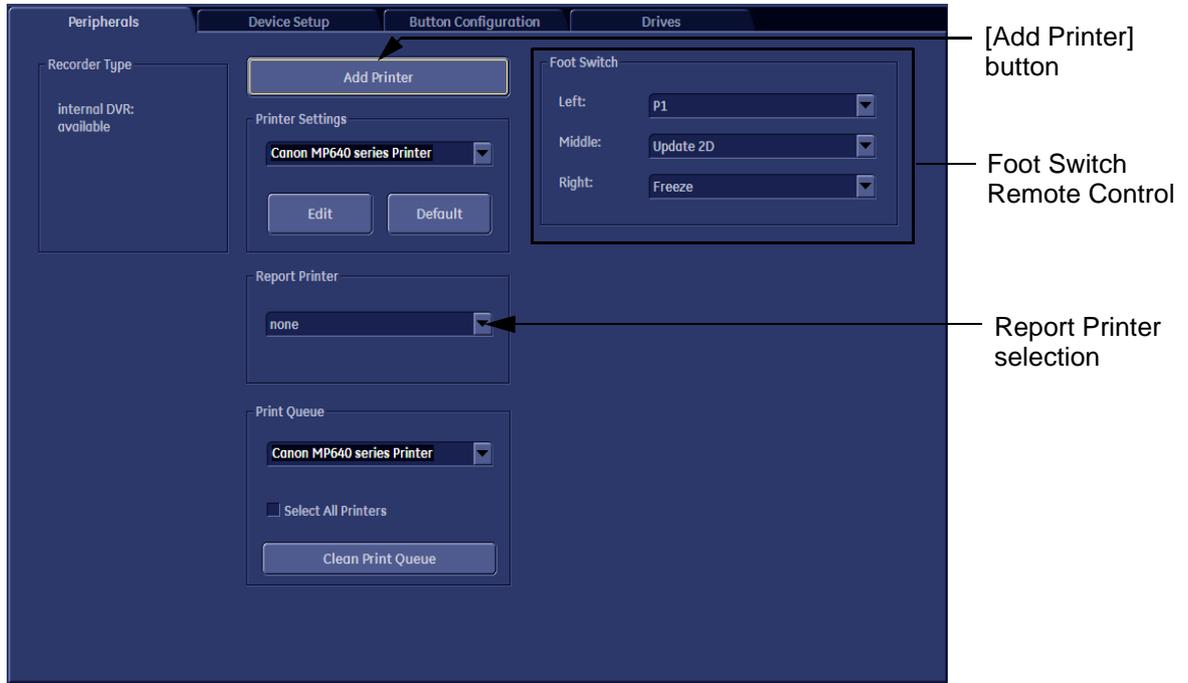


Figure 3-39 System Setup - Connectivity - PERIPHERALS page

- 4.) Click the **ADD PRINTER** button (see: Figure 3-39 above). Please read the displayed message carefully and click **YES** if you have skills to do this.
- 5.) Click the **NEXT** button to start the Add Printer Wizard.
- 6.) Select the ‘Local Printer’, deselect “Automatically install Plug and Play printer” and then click **NEXT**.

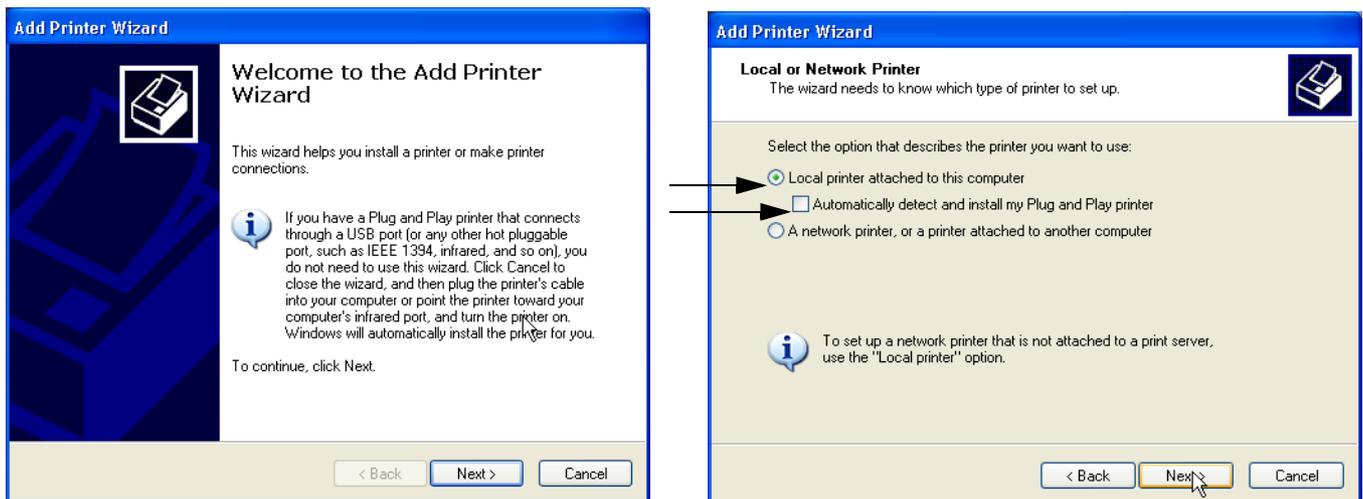


Figure 3-40 Add Printer Wizard

3-7-4 Printer Installation manually (cont'd)

7.) Select the corresponding Printer Port (e.g., [Figure 3-41](#) = USB001) and click NEXT.

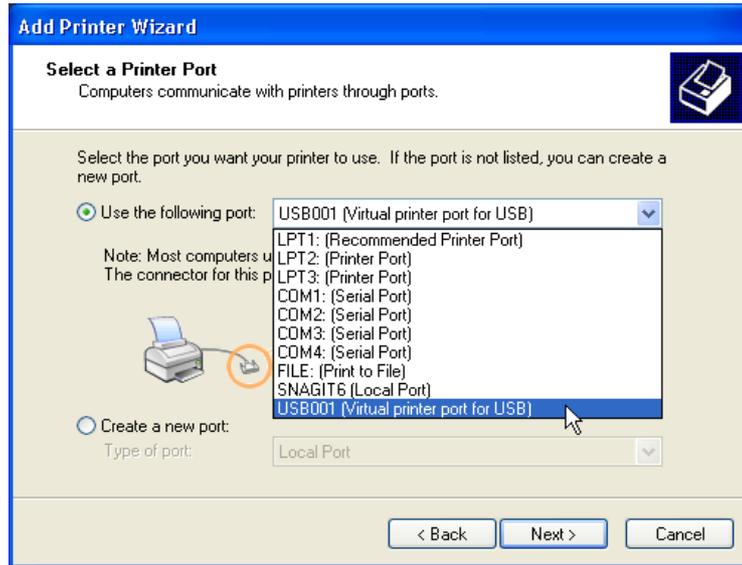


Figure 3-41 Select Printer Port

8.) In the following window select the HAVE DISK button.

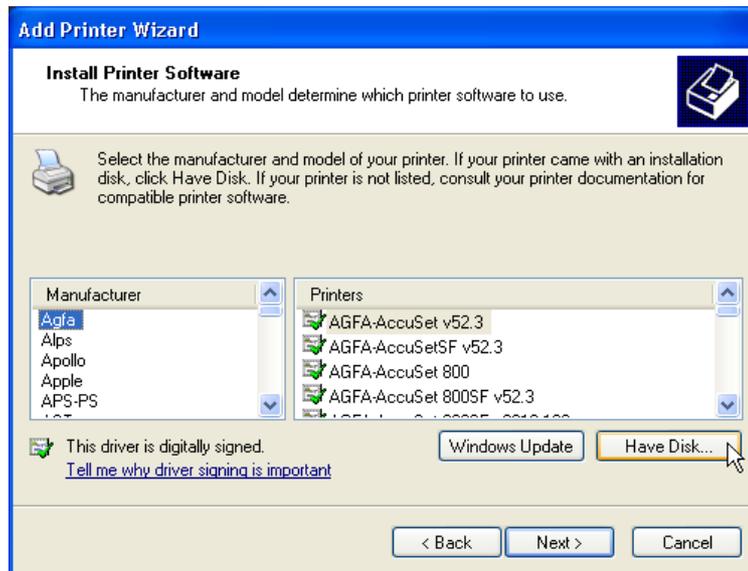


Figure 3-42 Have Disk...

9.) Use the BROWSE button to search the Printer Driver path (**R:\system\periph\xxxx**).

3-7-4 Printer Installation manually (cont'd)

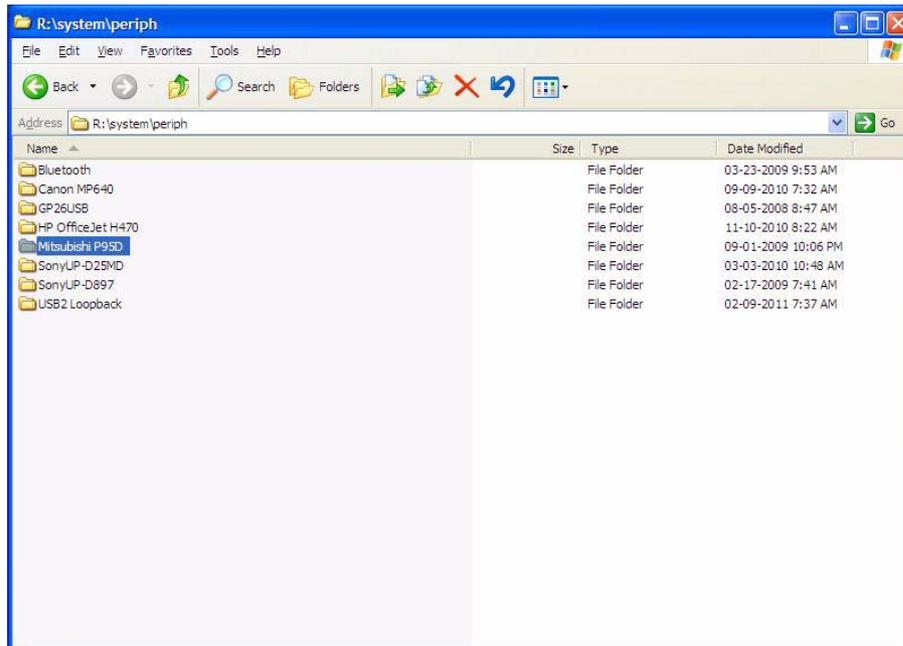


Figure 3-43 Select Printer Driver path (R:\system\periph\....)

- 10.) Click OPEN, select the "xxx.inf" file and click OPEN again.
- 11.) Verify the selected Printer Driver path and confirm with OK.



Figure 3-44 verify selected Printer Driver path

- 12.) Select the manufacturer and model of your printer and confirm with the NEXT button.

3-7-4 Printer Installation manually (cont'd)

13.) Assign a name, decide if printer should be used as default printer and confirm with NEXT.

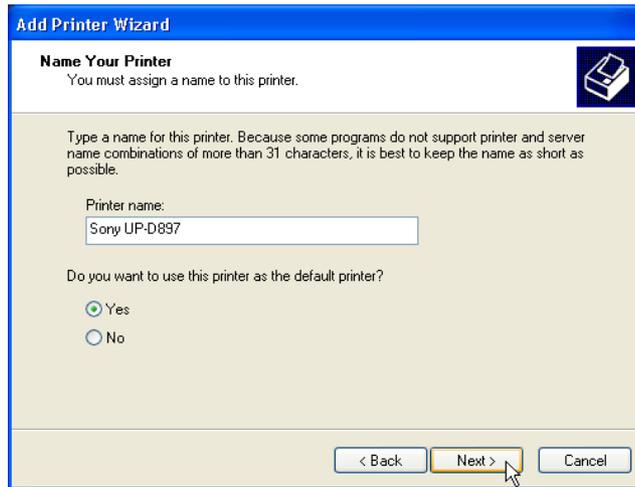


Figure 3-45 Assign name

NOTE: If the “Printer Sharing” window appears, select ‘Do not share this printer’ and confirm with NEXT.

14.) The “Complete the Add Printer Wizard” window appears on the screen.

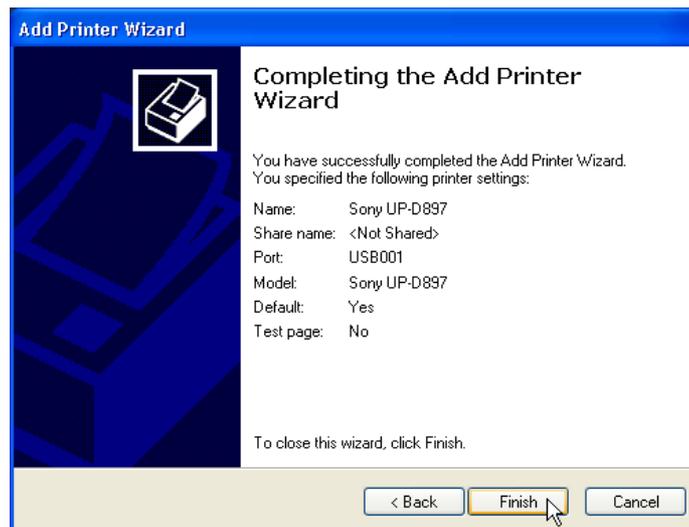


Figure 3-46 Complete manual Printer Installation

15.) Complete the manual Printer Installation with the FINISH button.

NOTE: If the message “The software you are installing for this hardware has not passed Windows” appears, click CONTINUE ANYWAY.

16.) Close all open windows, close the “System Setup” with SAVE & EXIT and restart the system (turn off and on the system).



NOTICE

After boot up of the system, verify the correct settings in the printer “Properties”, see: [Section 3-7-5 "Adjustment of Printer Settings" on page 3-46](#). Afterwards assign the Printer to the remote keys **P1**, **P2**, and/or **P3/DVR** see: [Section 3-7-6 "Remote Control Selection" on page 3-53](#).

3-7-5 Adjustment of Printer Settings

- 1.) After system restart, press the F2 key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the “Utilities” menu select SYSTEM SETUP to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 3.) On the left side of the screen select CONNECTIVITY and then click on the PERIPHERALS tab.
- 4.) Select the desired printer from the Printer Settings pull-down menu and click the EDIT button.
- 5.) Confirm the warning message with the YES button. The “**Printer Properties**” appear.



select the desired printer
from the pull-down menu

Figure 3-47 Select the desired printer

To adjust the UP-D897 printer see: [Section 3-7-5-1 "UP-D897 - Printer Settings"](#) .

To adjust the P95D printer see: [Section 3-7-5-2 "P95D - Printer Settings"](#) .

To adjust the UP-D25MD Printer see: [Section 3-7-5-3 "UP-D25MD - Printer Settings"](#) .

 **WARNING** *After each printer installation, the leakage currents have to be measured acc. IEC 60601-1 resp. UL 60601-1.*

3-7-5-1 UP-D897 - Printer Settings

- 1.) Call up the '**Printer Preferences**'; operation see: [Section 3-7-5 "Adjustment of Printer Settings"](#) .
- 2.) Select the **LAYOUT** page (see: [Figure 3-48](#) below) and select:
 - Paper: **960x1280**
 - Orientation: **Portrait**
 - Interpolation Method: **Bilinear**

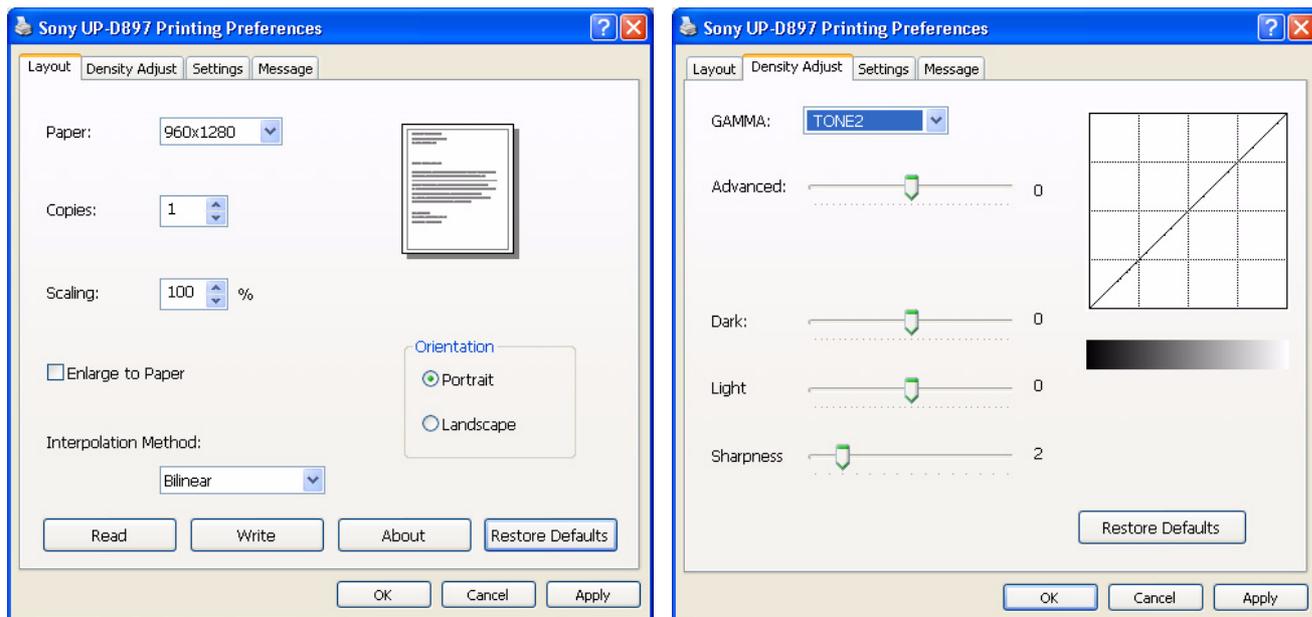


Figure 3-48 Layout + Density Adjust page

- 3.) Select the **DENSITY ADJUST** page (see: [Figure 3-48](#) above) and select:
 - Gamma: **TONE2**
 - Advanced = **0**; Dark = **0**; Light = **0** ; Sharpness = **2**
- 4.) For saving the adjusted printer settings click **APPLY** and then **OK**.
Finally close the 'Printers' -window with the close button and exit System Setup with **SAVE&EXIT**.
- 5.) Assign the Printer to the remote keys **P1**, **P2**, and/or **P3/DVR** with the save button;
see: [Section 3-7-6 "Remote Control Selection"](#) on page 3-53.

3-7-5-2 P95D - Printer Settings

- 1.) Call up the 'Printing Preferences'; operation see: [Section 3-7-5 "Adjustment of Printer Settings"](#) .
- 2.) Select the **STANDARD** page (see: [Figure 3-49](#) below) and select:
 - Paper Size: **1280x960**
 - Orientation: **Portrait**
- 3.) Select the **OPTIONS** page (see: [Figure 3-49](#) below) and select:
 - Interpolation Method: **Bicubic**

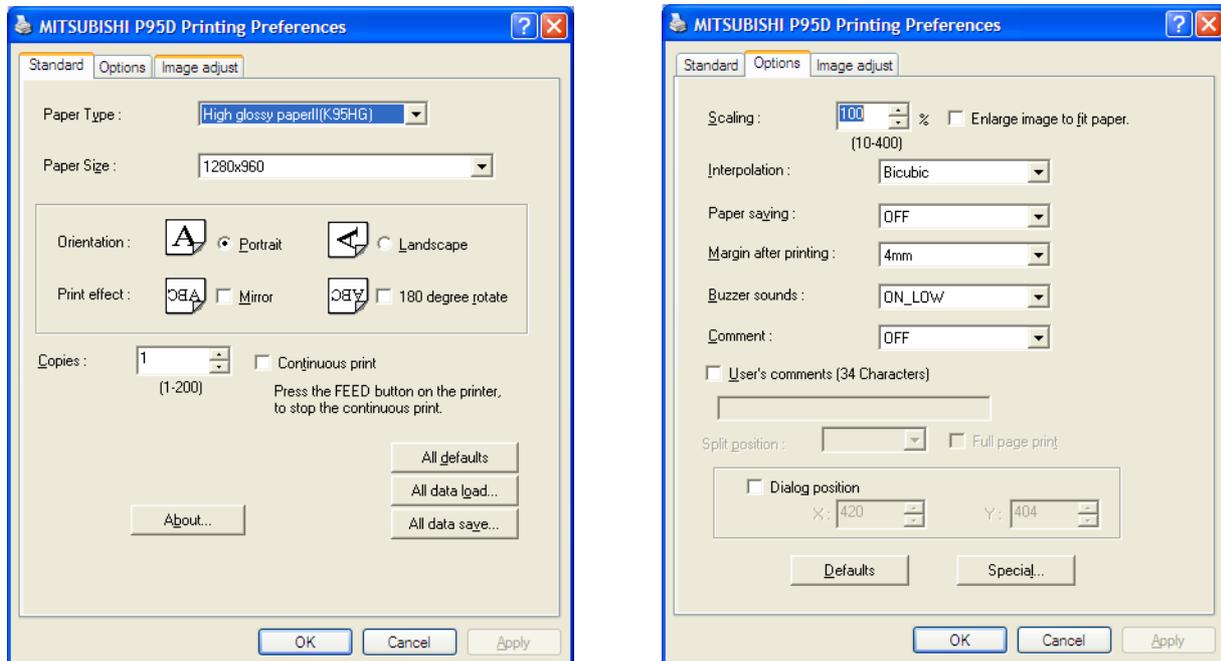


Figure 3-49 Standard & Options page

3-7-5-2 P95D - Printer Settings (cont'd)

- 4.) Select the **IMAGE ADJUST** page (see: [Figure 3-50](#) below) and select:
 - Simple : brightness: 3, Contrast : -7

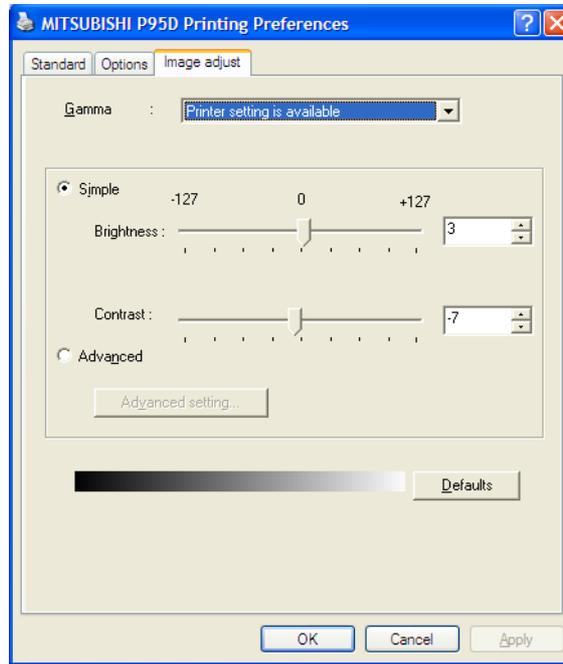


Figure 3-50 Image Adjust page

- 5.) For saving the adjusted printer settings click **APPLY** and then **OK**.
Finally close the 'Printers' -window with the close button and exit System Setup with **SAVE&EXIT**.
- 6.) Assign the Printer to the remote keys **P1**, **P2**, and/or **P3/DVR** with the save button;
see: [Section 3-7-6 "Remote Control Selection"](#) on page 3-53.

3-7-5-3 UP-D25MD - Printer Settings

1.) Call up the 'Printer Preferences'; operation see: [Section 3-7-5 "Adjustment of Printer Settings"](#) .



NOTICE Settings for Paper Size MUST match with the used Paper (large/small) and also the right color ink cartridge has to be used. Otherwise you will get an error message at printing.

2.) Select the PAPER page and select:

- Paper Size: UPC-21L (large) / **UPC-21S** (small)
- Orientation: **Landscape** (recommended when using large paper size)
- **High Speed** (check mark on)

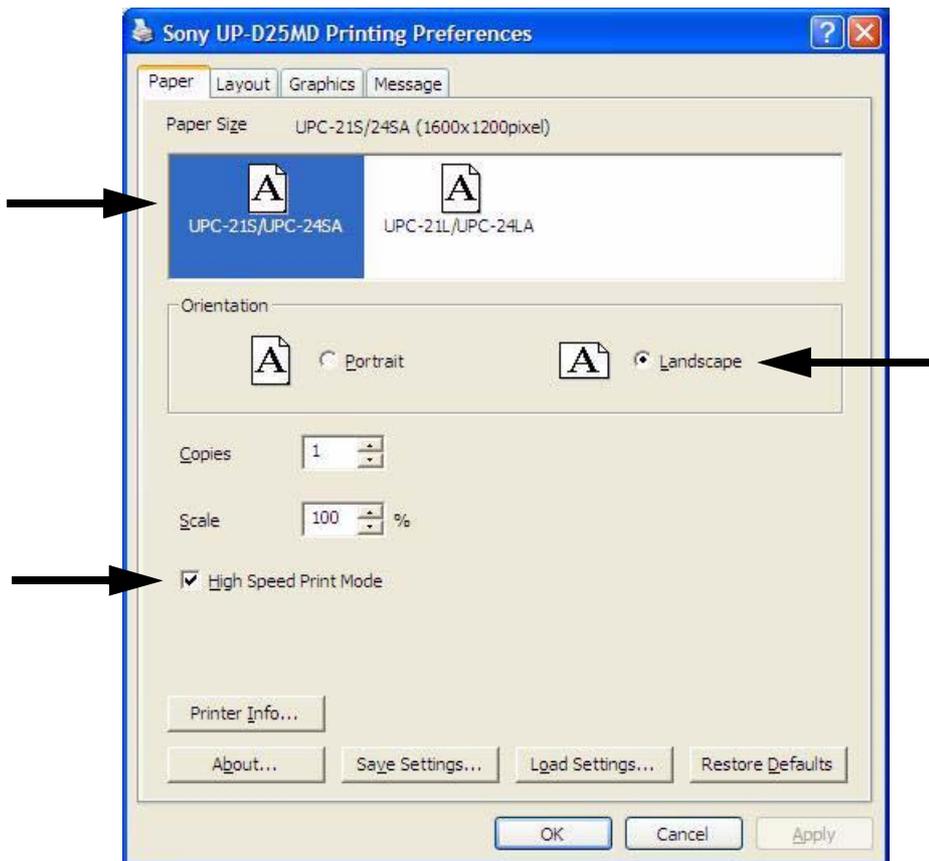


Figure 3-51 Paper page

3-7-5-3 UP-D25MD - Printer Settings (cont'd)

- 3.) Select the **GRAPHICS** page. From the "Color Adjust" pop-up menu select:
 - a.) Color Balance: Cyan = 0; Magenta = 0; Yellow = 0
 - b.) Gray Balance: X =50, Y=50

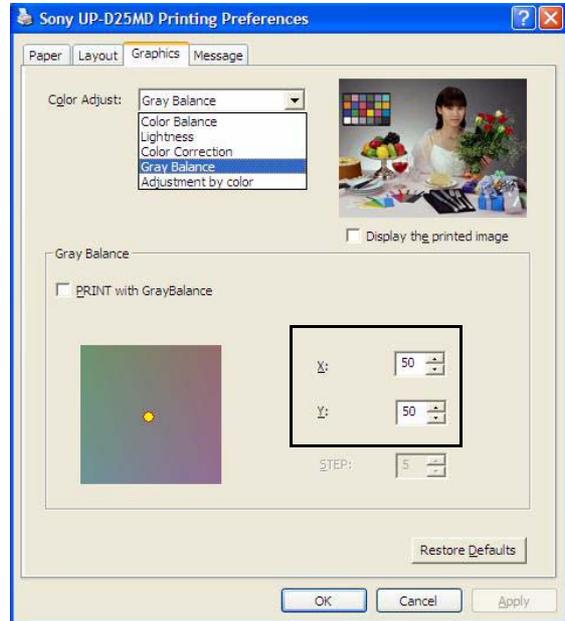
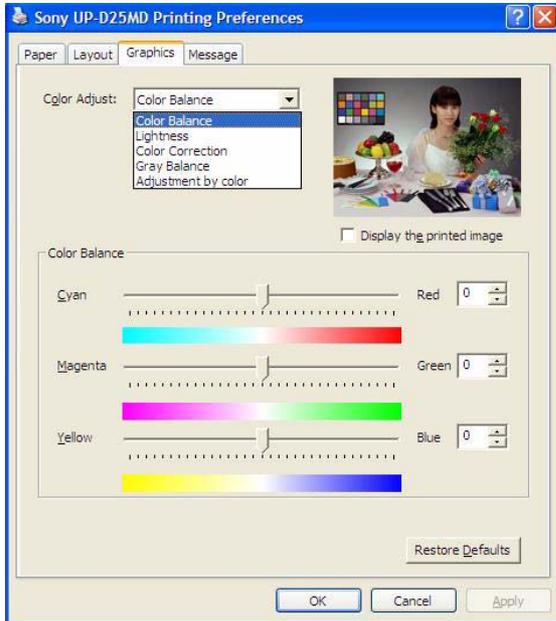


Figure 3-52 Graphics page (Color Balance + Gray Balance)

- c.) Color Correction: set **Printer Hardware Color Correction**
- d.) Lightness: Sharpness = 7 or 8; Dark = 0; Gamma = 0; Light = 0

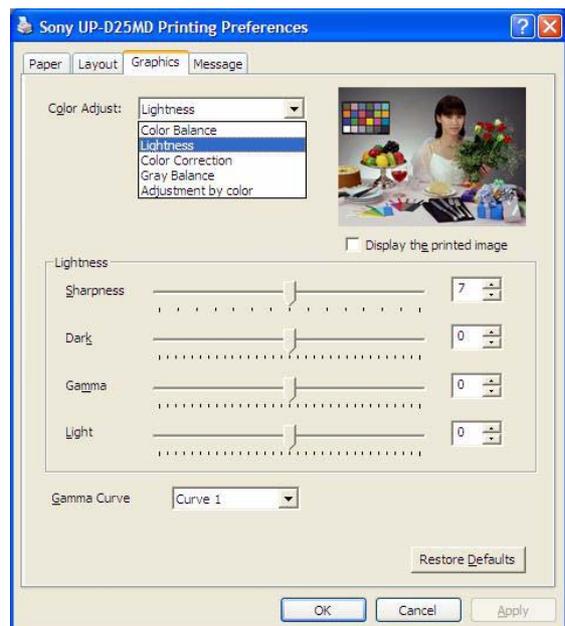
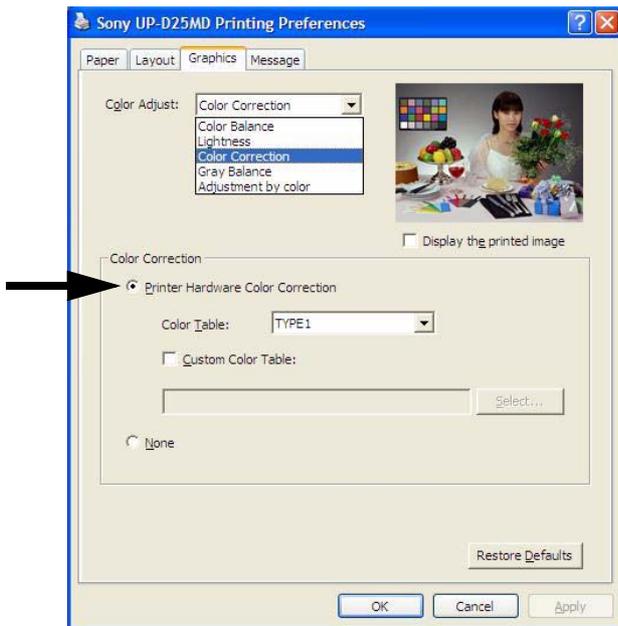


Figure 3-53 Graphics page (Color Correction + Lightness)

3-7-5-3 UP-D25MD - Printer Settings (cont'd)

e.) Adjust Value : Select nomal.

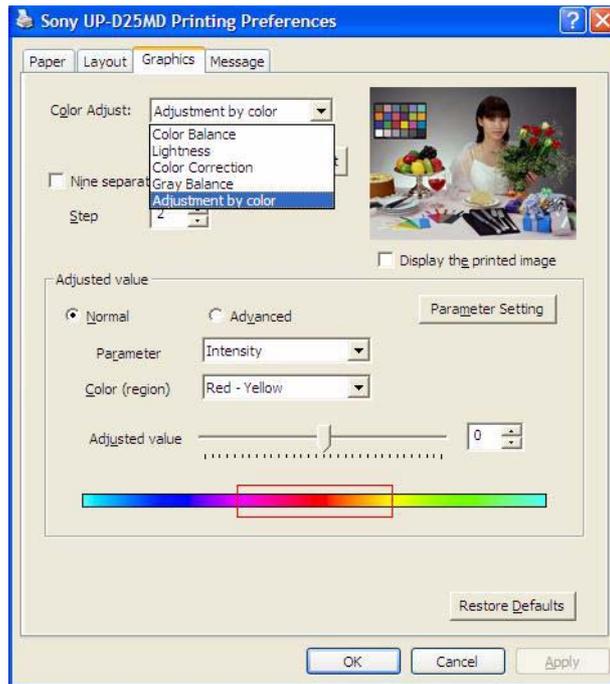


Figure 3-54 Graphics page (Adjustment by color)

- 4.) For saving the adjusted printer settings click APPLY and then OK.
Finally close the 'Printers'-window with the close button and exit System Setup with SAVE&EXIT.
- 5.) Assign the Printer to the remote keys P1, P2, and/or P3/DVR with the save button; see: [Section 3-7-6 on page 3-53](#).

3-7-6 Remote Control Selection

To assign an auxiliary device (e.g., printer) to the remote keys P1, P2, and/or P3/DVR

- 1.) Press the F2 key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the “Utilities” menu select SYSTEM SETUP to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 3.) On the left side of the screen select CONNECTIVITY and then click the BUTTON CONFIGURATION tab.

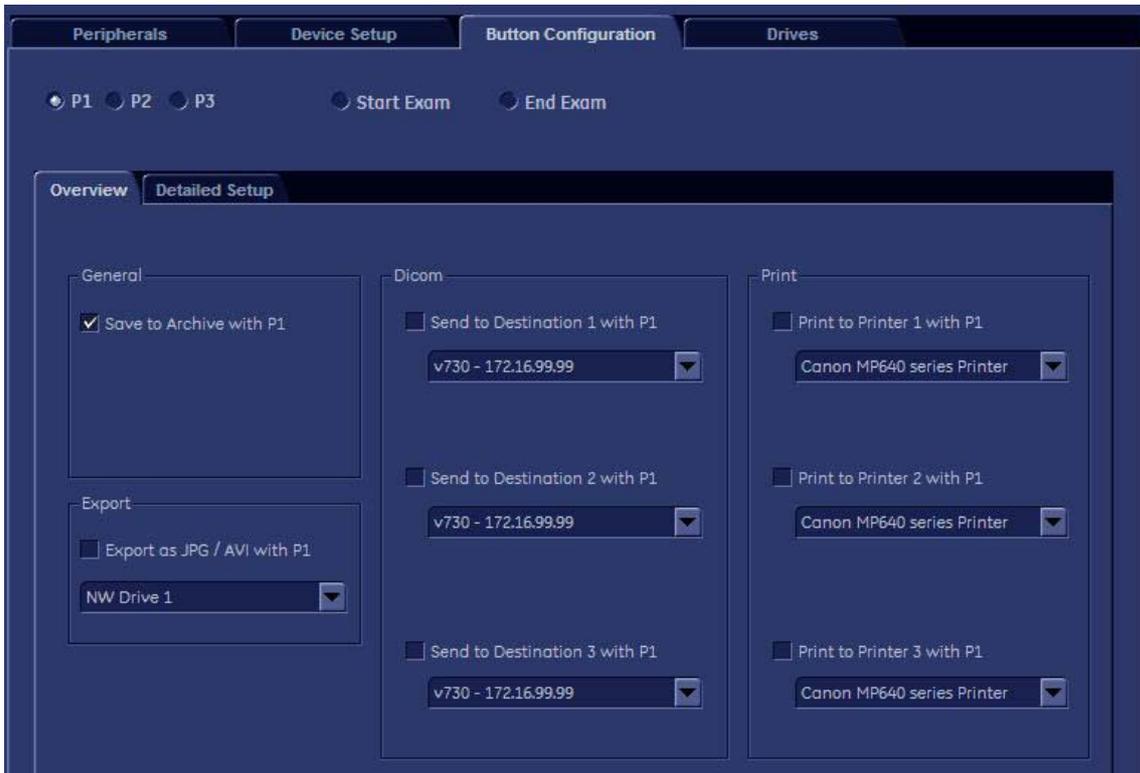


Figure 3-55 System Setup - Connectivity - BUTTON CONFIGURATION page (Overview)

- **Overview tab:**
 - Configure “Remote” Buttons: Select the desired remote control button.
 - Select Printer: Check mark and select the desired Printer for the remote control button.
 - Recorder Control: Check mark this item to use the selected P? key for Recorder Control.

NOTE: *Optionally the Printer Remote Control can be done by the Foot switch.
(refer to: [Figure 3-39: System Setup - Connectivity - PERIPHERALS page on page 3-42](#))*

- **Detailed Setup tab:**
 - If it is desired, check mark “Use Report Printer for Reports”

3-7-6-1 Report Printer Selection

- 1.) Click on the PERIPHERALS tab.
(refer to: [Figure 3-39: System Setup - Connectivity - PERIPHERALS page on page 3-42](#))
- 2.) Select the desired Report Printer from the drop-down menu.



NOTICE The selected Report Printer is usually used for printing reports and images from the Archive.

Section 3-8 System Configuration

3-8-1 System Setup

Modifications of system parameters and settings are supported by 4 major groups.
Each major group contains diverse dialog pages and sub windows.

General

- **General:** Date, Time, Clinic Name, (EUM) Language, Screen saver, etc.
- **User Settings:** to save User programs, 3D/4D programs, Auto Text, Doppler 2D Refresh, etc.
- **Patient Info Display:** Drop Down Management, Capitalize Letter in Patient Names, etc.

Administration

- **Service tab:** connect the USB “standard GE” dongle and enter the “standard GE revolving” password (change every six months_ to get access to the Service Tools functions.
- **System Info:** shows which Software/Hardware version is installed in the system
- **Options:** shows which options are installed in the system
For information on configuring Software Options refer to [Section 8-8 on page 8-19](#)

Connectivity

- **Peripherals:** Video Norm selection, Foot switch assignment, Add Printer, Edit Printer settings, etc.
- **Device Setup:** to set up all DICOM, Archive and Network configuration nodes
- **Button Configuration:** to adjust assignment of Remote keys P1, P2 and P3/DVR... (e.g, Printer selection)
- **Drives:** USB and Network drives: stop devices, map network drive, Erase CD

Backup

- **System Configuration:** Save/Load Settings only, Save/Load/Delete Full System Configuration
- **Image Archive:** to save or load Image Archive



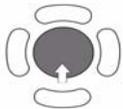
NOTICE More detailed information pertaining System Setup adjustments is found in the Basic User Manual; see: [Table 9-10, “System Manuals - Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6,” on page 9-14.](#)

3-8-1-1 To invoke the Setup procedure:



- 1.) Press the F2 key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the “Utilities” menu select SYSTEM SETUP to activate the setup desktop screen.
- 3.) Select the corresponding major group from the left side of the screen and then click the desired tab.

In general operations are done with the trackball and the trackball keys (mouse emulation).



Trackball (mouse position):
positions the pointing device (arrow) on the desktop



left trackball key (left mouse button):
sets, fixates markers and activates pages/buttons etc. marked by the pointing device



upper trackball key (right mouse button):
no function in system desktop



right trackball key (left mouse button):

sets, fixates markers and activates pages/buttons etc. marked by the pointing device

3-8-1-2 How to enter Date and Time

- 1.) Invoke System Setup as described in [Section 3-8-1-1 on page 3-54](#).
- 2.) On the left side of the screen select GENERAL and then click on the GENERAL tab.

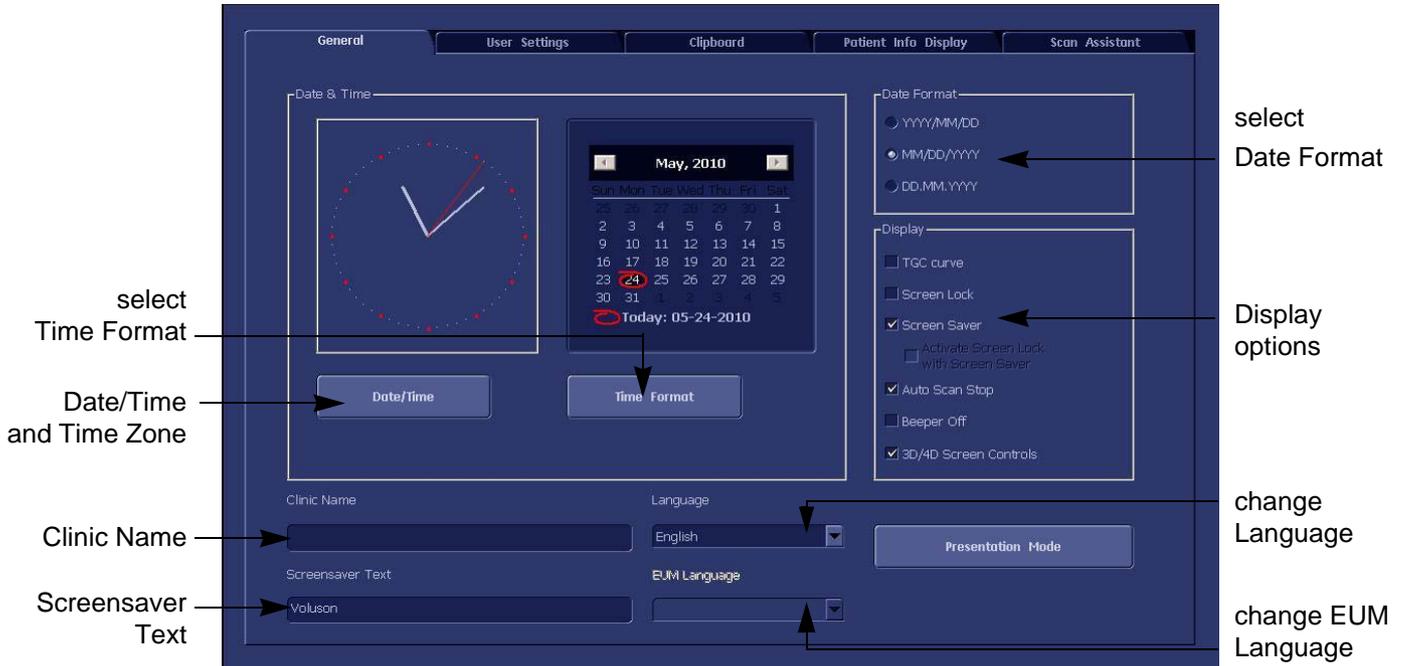


Figure 3-56 System Setup - General - GENERAL page

- 3.) Select the “Date Format” (only one can be active).
 - 4.) Click the DATE/TIME button to activate a sub dialog window to enter date, time and time zone.
 - 5.) Click the TIME FORMAT button to activate a sub dialog window to choose preferred time format.
 - 6.) Select the “Date Format” display.
 - 7.) Click SAVE&EXIT to save Settings and exit System Setup.
- The system will be rebooted.

3-8-1-3 How to enter Hospital Name

- 1.) Invoke System Setup as described in [Section 3-8-1-1 on page 3-54](#).
 - 2.) On the left side of the screen select GENERAL and then click on the GENERAL tab.
 - 3.) Select the text box to enter a new “Clinic Name” with the keyboard.
 - 4.) Click SAVE&EXIT to save Settings and exit System Setup.
- The clinic name will be copied into the Hospital ID in the information header.

3-8-1-4 How to change Language and/or EUM Language

- 1.) Invoke System Setup as described in [Section 3-8-1-1 on page 3-54](#).
- 2.) On the left side of the screen select GENERAL and then click on the GENERAL tab.
- 3.) Select the desired language from the pop-up menu.
- 4.) Click SAVE&EXIT to save Settings and exit System Setup.

NOTE: After changing the language the system has to reboot.

3-8-1-5 How to activate Screen Lock

- 1.) Invoke System Setup as described in [Section 3-8-1-1 on page 3-54](#).
- 2.) On the left side of the screen select GENERAL and then click on the GENERAL tab.
- 3.) Check mark "Screen Lock".
 - a.) If no password previously entered, the following dialog appears.

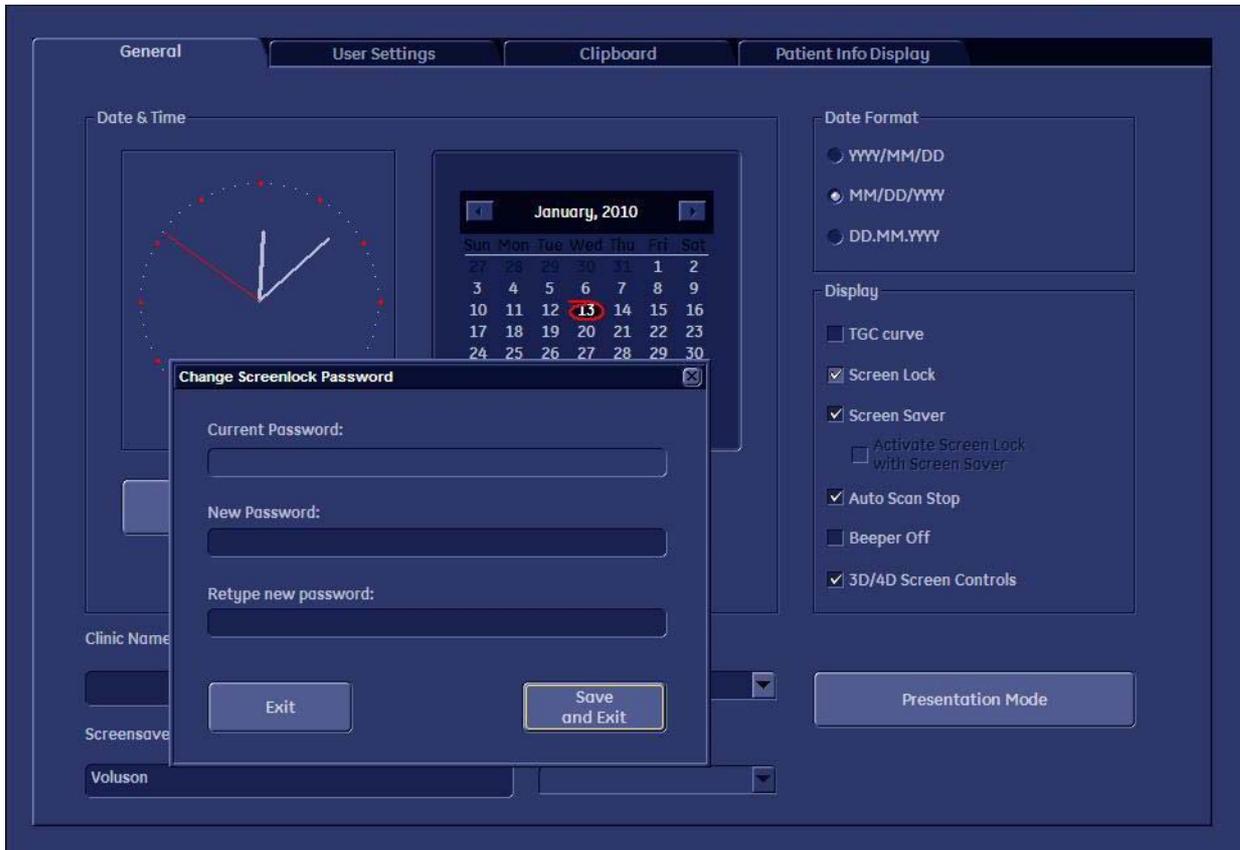


Figure 3-57 Screenlock Password

- b.) Enter "New Password".

NOTE: A new screen lock password must be at least 6 characters long and has a maximum length of 80 characters. The password must contain at least 2 non-letter characters, 0...9 or !@#%&^*().

- c.) "Retype new Password" and then click SAVE&EXIT to save new screen lock password.

- 4.) Click SAVE&EXIT to save Settings and exit System Setup.

NOTE: If screen is locked you have to enter the password to get full system control.

If password is unknown click EMERGENCY. This enables standard - but limited - operation.



NOTICE The Screen Lock password cannot be reset by the user! Please contact your GE service representative.

- 5.) Click SAVE&EXIT to save Settings and exit System Setup.

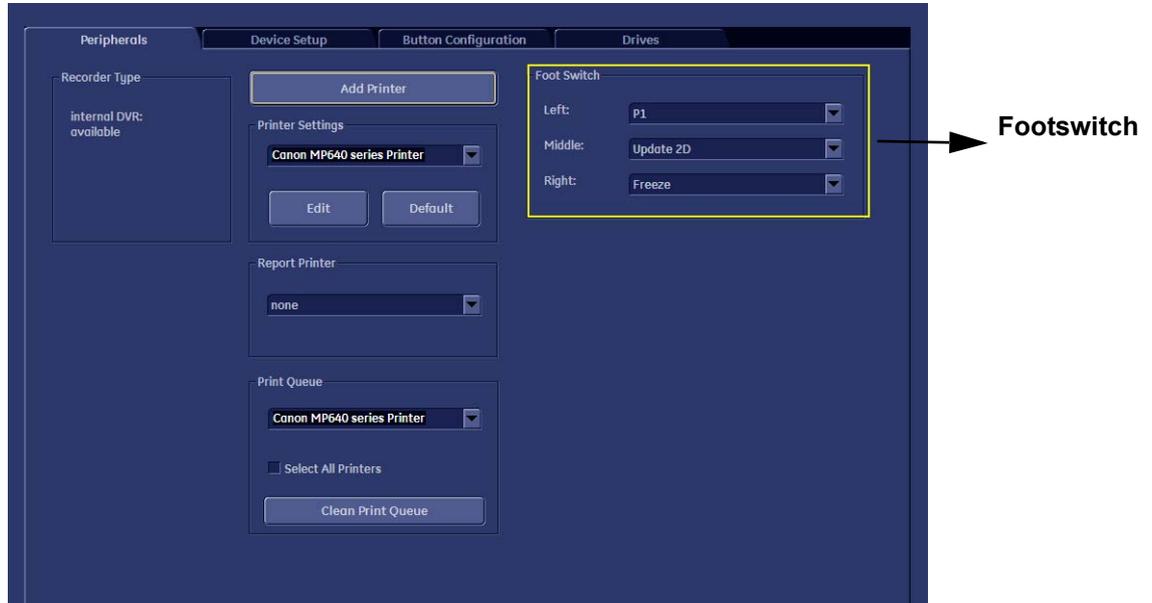
3-8-1-6 How to adjust function of the Footswitch (Left/Middle/Right)

- 1.) Invoke System Setup as described in Section 3-8-1-1 on page 3-55.
- 2.) On the left side of the screen select CONNECTIVITY and then click on the

PERIPHERALS tab.

3.) Select desired function of the Footswitch Left, Middle and Right.

Figure 3-58 Click **SAVE&EXIT** to save Settings and exit System Setup.



3-8-1-7 How to change the Keyboard Layout

see: [Chapter 6 - Modification of Keyboard Layout, on page 6-3.](#)

3-8-1-8 How to configure Service Platform

see: [Chapter 7 - To configure Service Platform, on page 7-15.](#)

3-8-2 Measure Setup

Modifications of system parameters are supported by diverse dialog pages and windows on the measure setup desktop:



NOTICE Parameters and possible adjustments mostly depend on the selected Application!

- **Measure & Calc** - shows all settings, which are used for generic measurements as well as calculations in different applications
- **Application Parameters** - to adjust: status on freeze for different modes, Manual Trace method, Calculation Ratio, etc.
- **Global Parameters** - to select: if the measurement results should be deleted (= Yes), or kept on screen (= No) as soon as cine mode is activated, cursor type and size, Font size and color of measure results, position of measure results for different modes, etc.



NOTICE More detailed information pertaining Measure Setup adjustments is found in the Basic User Manual of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6;
see: [Table 9-10, "System Manuals - Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6," on page 9-14.](#)

3-8-2-1 To invoke the Setup procedure:



- 1.) Press the **F2** key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the "Utilities" menu press MEASURE SETUP to activate the setup desktop screen.

In general operations are done with the trackball and the trackball keys (mouse emulation).



Trackball (mouse position):
positions the pointing device (arrow) on the desktop



left trackball key (left mouse button):
sets, fixates markers and activates pages/buttons etc. marked by the pointing device



upper trackball key (right mouse button):
no function in system desktop



right trackball key (left mouse button):
sets, fixates markers and activates pages/buttons etc. marked by the pointing device

3-8-3 On-Board Optional Peripherals

Mains outlet: AC outlet for on-board peripherals

Output voltage : 100~250V.



CAUTION Modification of voltage setting only by an authorized service person!
The maximum power consumption of equipment (inclusive of the color LCD monitor) connected to these outlets must not exceed 400VA!

Table 3-8 Approved Peripherals

Device	Manufacturer	Model	Connection	Comment
Digital B/W printer	SONY	UP-D897	USB-Port	
Digital Color Printer	SONY	UP-D25MD	USB-Port	
Digital Deskjet Printer (Bluetooth)	HP	Officejet H70	USB-Port (Bluetooth)	
DVR	GEUK		Dedicated Connector	
ECG Module	Norav	Marlin/ECGUSB1D	USB-Port	
Footswitch	Whanam Elec.		USB-Port	

3-8-4 External I/O Connectors

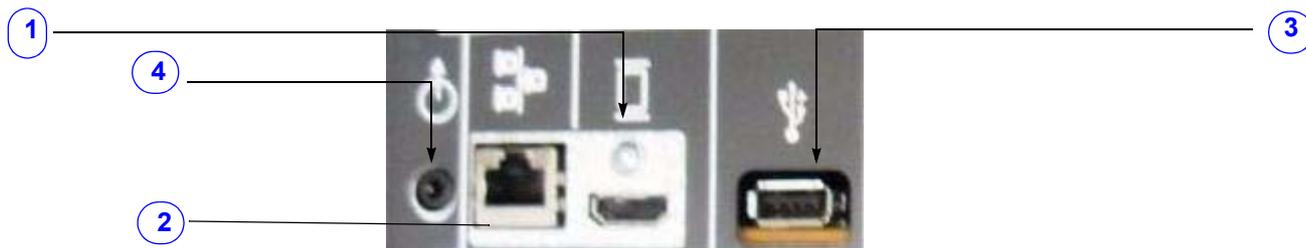


Figure 3-59 External I/O Connectors - on Rear of System

Table 3-9 External I/O Connector - Description

Connector Name	Item	Table Number	Description
DVI Out	1	Table 3-11	Connector for external Monitor
NETWORK	2	Table 3-12	DICOM input/output, twisted pair RJ-45 10/100 megabit/s
USB	3	Table 3-13	USB-2.0 port
AUDIO	4	Table 3-13	Connector for External Speaker

Figure 3-60 External I/O Connectors - on TOP OPIO

Table 3-10 External I/O Connector - Description

Connector Name	Item	Table Number	Description
USB	1	Table 3-13	USB-2.0 port
USB	2	Table 3-13	USB-2.0 port

3-8-4-1 External I/O Pin Outs

Table 3-11 DVI out Connector, 19 Pin

Pin No	Output Signal	Description
1 ~ 12	TMDS clock/data	TMDS clock/data
13	CEC	CEC
14	N/C	Reserved
14, 15	SCL/SDA	I2C Line
17	DDC/CEC/HEC	DDC/CEC/HEC
18	5V	Power
19	Hot plug	Hot plug

Table 3-12 Network Connector, RJ45 Modular 8 Pin

Pin No	Output Signal	Description
1	ETHER TD	Ethernet RD+
2	ETHER TD	Ethernet RD-
3	ETHER RD	Ethernet TD+
6	ETHER RD	Ethernet TD-
Others	NC	No connection

3-8-4-1 External I/O Pin Outs (cont'd)

Table 3-13 USB Connectors

Pin No	Output Signal	Description
1	VCC	USB Power Supply
2	- Data	USB Data (-)
3	+ Data	USB Data (+)
4	GND	USB Power Ground

Section 3-9 Available Probes

See [Chapter 9 - Probes, on page 9-15](#), for part numbers to be used when ordering new or replacement service probes.

Section 3-10 Software/Option Configuration

For description refer to:

- [Section 3-8-1 "System Setup" on page 3-54](#) and
- [Section 3-8-2 "Measure Setup" on page 3-59](#)



NOTICE More detailed information pertaining System Setup and Measure Setup adjustments is found in the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Basic User Manual, which is available in different languages.

Section 3-11 Connectivity Setup

The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 can be connected to various connectivity devices. The following sections describe how to connect the system to a remote archive/work station or a DICOM service, using a TCP/IP connection.

3-11-1 Connectivity Introduction

This section describes communication and connection options between the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 ultrasound unit and other devices in the hospital information system.

The following scenarios are covered:

- stand-alone Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 scanner; see: [Section 3-11-1-3 on page 3-66](#).
- Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 and one or several PC workstations - with Software 4D View installed - within a “Sneaker Net” environment. (“Sneaker Net” means that you use a DVD/CD to move data because no network is available); see: [Section 3-11-1-4 on page 3-66](#).
- Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 and DICOM server in a network; see: [Section 3-11-1-5 on page 3-66](#).

3-11-1-1 The Dataflow Concept

Communication between the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 ultrasound unit and other information providers on the network takes the form of data flows. Each dataflow defines the transfer of patient information from either an input source to the unit, or from the unit to an output source (see examples in [Figure 3-61 on page 3-65](#)).

Patient information can include demographic data and images, as well as reports and Measurement and Analysis (M&A) data.

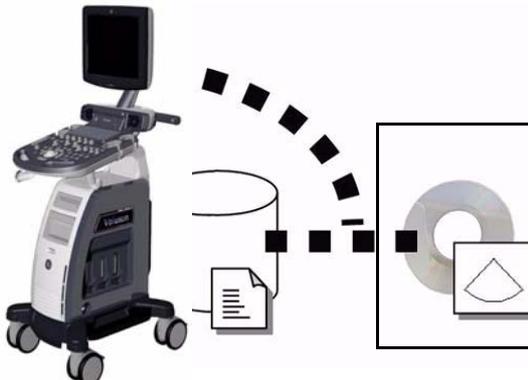
A dataflow is a set of pre-configured services. Selecting a dataflow will automatically customize the ultrasound unit to work according to the services associated with this dataflow.

By utilizing data flows, the user can configure the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 ultrasound unit to optimally meet the needs of the facility, while keeping the user interface unchanged. Once the dataflow is selected, the actual location of the database is entirely transparent.

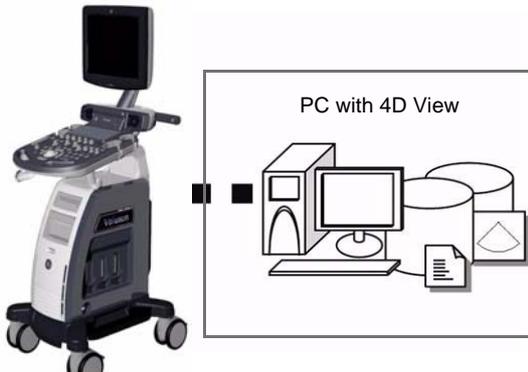
3-11-1-2 Dataflow Examples



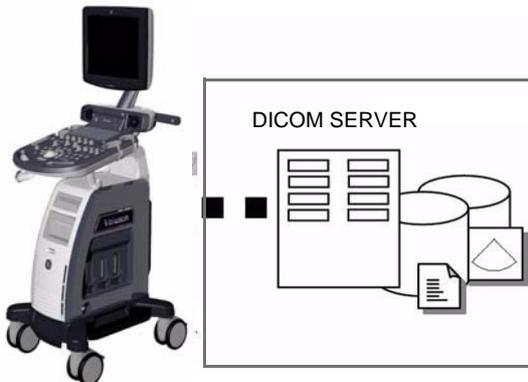
The local database is used for patient archiving. Images are stored to internal hard drive.



The local database is used for patient archiving. Afterwards images are stored to a DVD/CD or external USB device, etc.



A remote database is used for patient archiving. Images are also stored to a remote archive.



Search in the DICOM Modality Worklist, the patient found is copied into local database. The patient information and the examination results are stored to the local database. Images are stored to a DICOM server and to an image network volume on the local hard drive.

Figure 3-61 Examples of Dataflows

3-11-1-3 Stand-alone Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6

If digital images or 3D/4D data sets are stored, they should be saved in the Archive (Image Management System software).

For Image Management functionality refer to the Basic User Manual of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.



NOTICE To avoid loss of essential data, it is highly recommended to **export/backup patient data** as well as measurements **at least once a month**.

Physical Connection:

No network connection needed.

3-11-1-4 Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 + PC (with 4D View Software) within a “Sneaker Net”

A PC (one or several with 4D View software installed) is used for review and work on studies acquired on one or more Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 scanners without being connected in a network.

The images are first stored on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 scanner's hard drive (Archive) and then exported from the scanner's hard drive to a sneaker device (e.g., DVD/CD), and finally imported from the sneaker device to the “4D View” PC's internal hard drive.

For Image Management functionality refer to the Basic User Manual of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.



NOTICE To avoid loss of essential data, it is highly recommended to **export/backup patient data** as well as measurements **at least once a month**.

Physical Connection:

No network connection needed.

3-11-1-5 Connection between Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 and DICOM Server

In this configuration, the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 is configured to work with a DICOM server in a network environment. Usually, this will be the hospital network. Images are first saved on the local image buffer on the scanner. At the end of the examination, the images are sent to the DICOM server via a DICOM spooler. This scenario requires that the scanner is configured to be connected to the DICOM server.

Physical Connection:

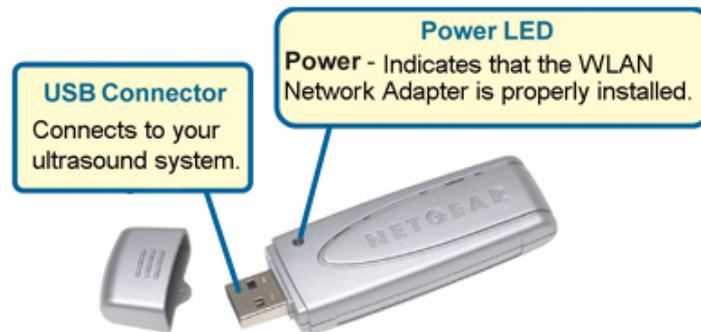
You will need one network cable.

- 1.) Connect one end of the cable to the Ethernet connector on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.
- 2.) Connect the other end of the cable to the wall outlet.

NOTE: *If a Peer-to-Peer Network is connected to the hospital's network, you may connect the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 to the Peer-to-Peer Network.*

For more details refer to [Section 3-12 "Network IP Address Configuration" on page 3-70](#).

3-11-2 Wireless Network Configuration



NOTICE To configure the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 ultrasound unit to work with WLAN, the hospital's network administrator has to provide the required information.

- 1.) Connect the Wireless Network adapter as described in [Section 3-5-5 on page 3-18](#).
- 2.) Press the **UTILITIES** key on the control panel and select **SYSTEM SETUP** to invoke setup desktop.
- 3.) On the left side of the screen select **CONNECTIVITY** and then click the **DEVICE SETUP** tab.
- 4.) Click the **WLAN CONFIGURATION** button.

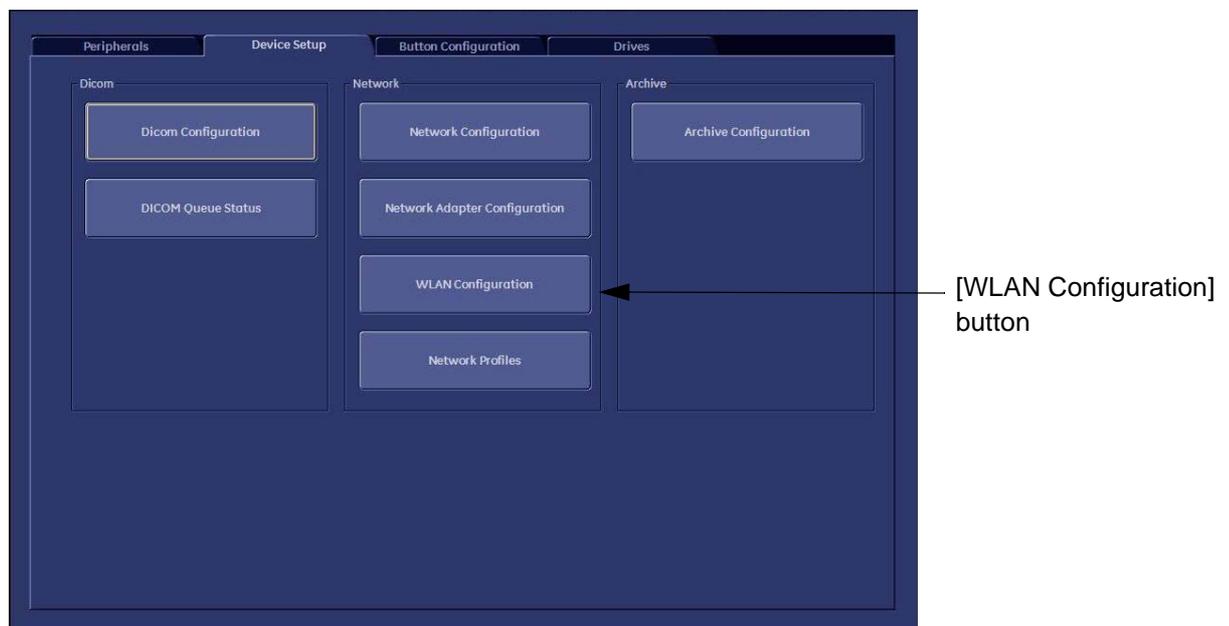


Figure 3-62 WLAN Configuration button

3-11-2 Wireless Network Configuration (cont'd)

- 5.) Select the country where you will use the wireless USB adapter from the “pull-down menu” and then click AGREE.



Figure 3-63 select the country

The Setup Wizard window appears:



Figure 3-64 Setup wizard - Settings

- 6.) Enter “Network Name (SSID)” and check/adjust all other settings.

NOTE: For detailed description of available parameters, refer to [Section 3-11-2-1 "Description of "Netgear" Configuration Parameters"](#) on page 3-69.

- 7.) Type a suitable name for the new profile into the “Profiles” box and then click SAVE PROFILE.
- 8.) Finally click FIND NETWORK and wait a few seconds....

3-11-2 Wireless Network Configuration (cont'd)

After a few seconds waiting, following information appear in the status bar at the bottom of the page. You have successfully installed WLAN, are connected to a wireless network and ready to communicate!

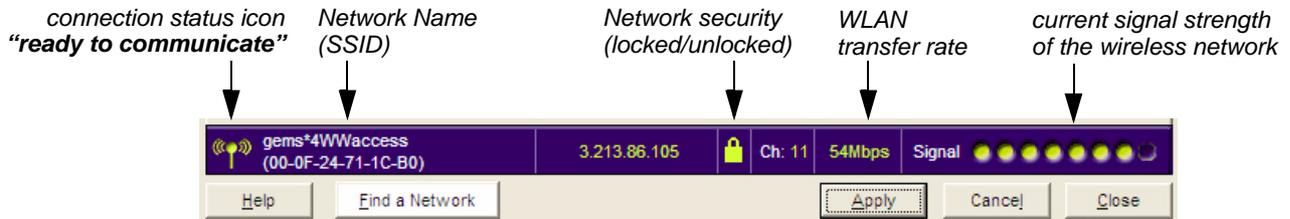


Figure 3-65 Status bar at bottom of the page

9.) Click APPLY and CLOSE to finish configuration.



NOTICE Once the Wireless Network is configured:

After a few seconds waiting, the connection status icon indicates “ready to communicate” (see: [Figure 3-65](#) above) and the other values are shown automatically, whenever the WLAN CONFIGURATION button (see: [Figure 3-62 on page 3-67](#)) is clicked.

3-11-2-1 Description of “Netgear” Configuration Parameters

Profiles Type a suitable name for each new profile. (As a recommendation, type Voluson).

If you do not enter a name in the Profile Name box, then the name Profile is used to save your settings.

Network Name (SSID) The Service Set Identification (SSID) name identifies the specific wireless network that you want the client adapter to access. Type the Network Name (up to 32 alphanumeric characters) as provided by the hospital’s Network Administrator.

Note: The SSID in the wireless access point is the SSID you configure in the wireless USB adapter.

For the access point and wireless nodes to communicate with each other, all must be configured with the same SSID.

Note: You will not get a wireless network connection unless the SSID matches exactly what is configured in the access point.

Network Type Specifies the type of network in which your client adapter is installed.

Default: Access Point (Infrastructure)

Access Point (Infrastructure): Connect to an access point or router with the 802.11 infrastructure mode. For example, this mode is used when computers in a house connect to an access point that is attached to a router, which lets multiple computers share a single cable or DSL broadband Internet connection.

Computer-to-Computer (Ad Hoc): Connect directly to another computer(s) with the 802.11 ad hoc mode (or *peer to peer*). For example, Ad Hoc mode is used when Windows computers are configured with file and print sharing enabled and you want to exchange files directly between them.

Security These options are the wireless security features you can enable. The table below identifies the various basic wireless security options

Default: Disabled (no wireless security)

WEP Authentication: WEP Encryption key size. Identify one: 64-bit or 128-bit. The encryption key size must be the wireless network settings.-Data Encryption (WEP) Keys. There are two methods for creating WEP data encryption keys.

Passphrase method: Enter a word or group of printable characters (case sensitive) and click the [Generate Keys] button.

Not all wireless devices support the passphrase method.

Manual method: For 64-bit WEP, enter 10 hex digits in the appropriate field. For 128-bit WEP, enter 26 hex digits.

These values are not case sensitive.

WPA-PSK: WPA-Pre-shared Key does perform authentication, uses 128-bit data encryption and dynamically changes the encryption keys making it nearly impossible to circumvent.

Enter a word or group of printable characters in the Password Phrase box. These characters are case sensitive.

Note: Not all wireless adapter configuration utilities support WPA. Furthermore, client software is required on the client. Windows XP and Windows 2000 with Service Pack 3 do include the client software that supports WPA. Nevertheless, the wireless adapter hardware and driver must also support WPA.



CAUTION WLAN security has to be adjusted to prevent viruses and to ensure data protection. Discuss settings with the hospital’s network administrator. He must provide the required information.

Section 3-12 Network IP Address Configuration

NOTE: Following Information must be provided by customer or hospital engineer before you can start: A Station name, AE Title, IP address and Port Number for the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6. The IP addresses for the default gateway and other routers at the site for ROUTING INFORMATION. Only if necessary (e.g. for Internet access).

- 1.) Press the **F2** key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the “Utilities” menu select **SYSTEM SETUP** to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 3.) On the left side of the screen select **CONNECTIVITY** and then click the **DEVICE SETUP** tab.
- 4.) Click the **NETWORK CONFIGURATION** button, read the message and confirm with **YES**.

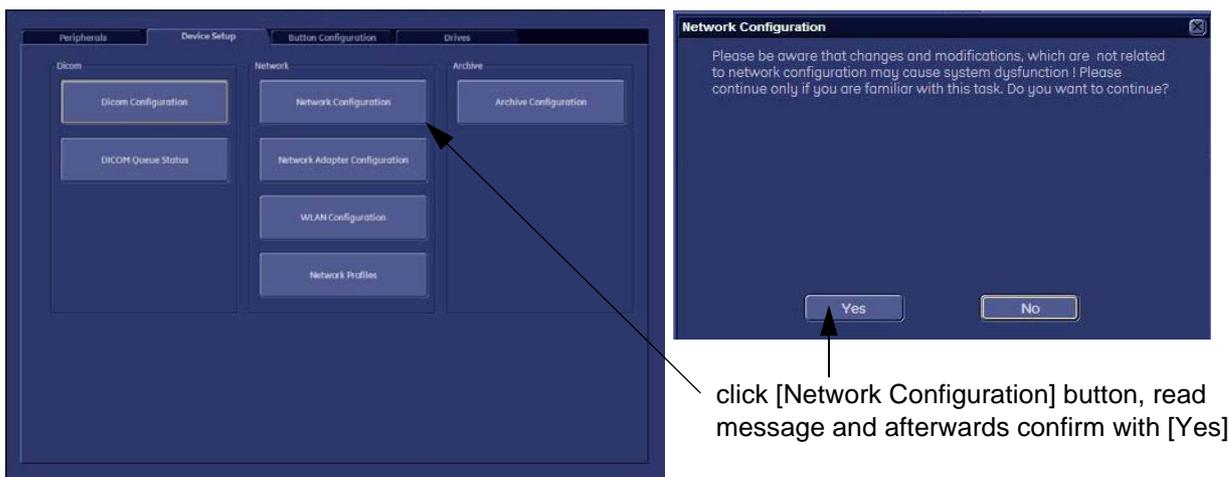


Figure 3-66 Network Configuration

- 5.) The “Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties” dialog page appears.

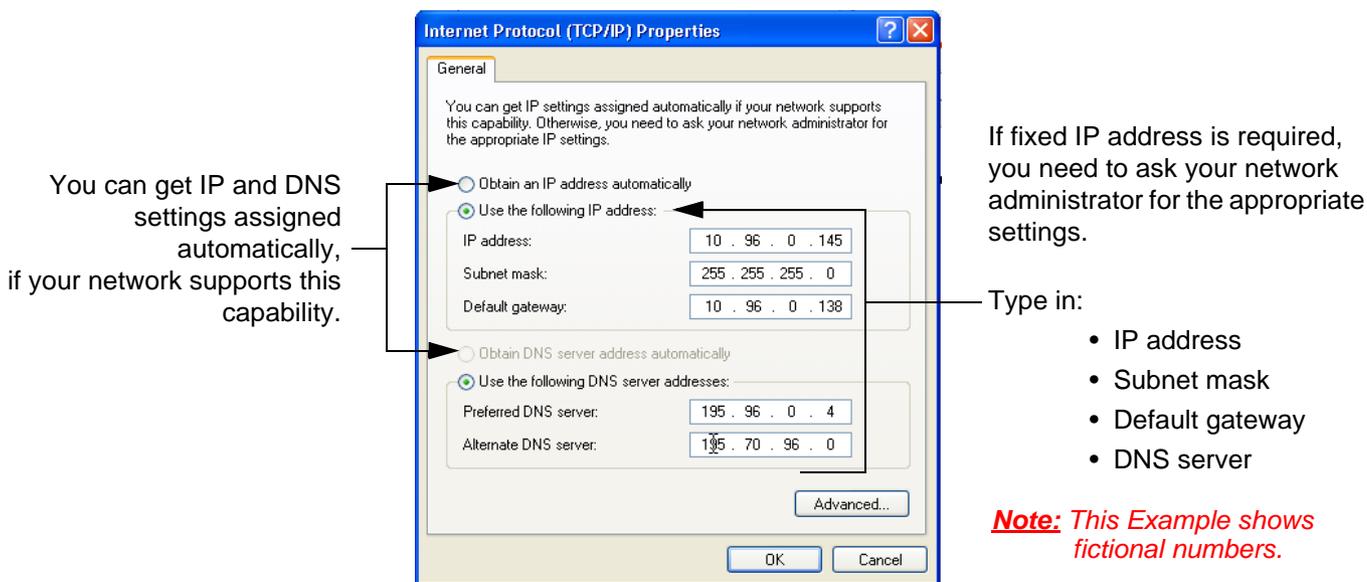


Figure 3-67 Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)

To specify a DICOM Address, follow the instructions of described in the Basic User Manual, Chapter 13 of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.

3-12-1 Map Network Drive

- 1.) Press the **F2** key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the “Utilities” menu select **SYSTEM SETUP** to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 3.) On the left side of the screen select **CONNECTIVITY** and then click the **DRIVES** tab.

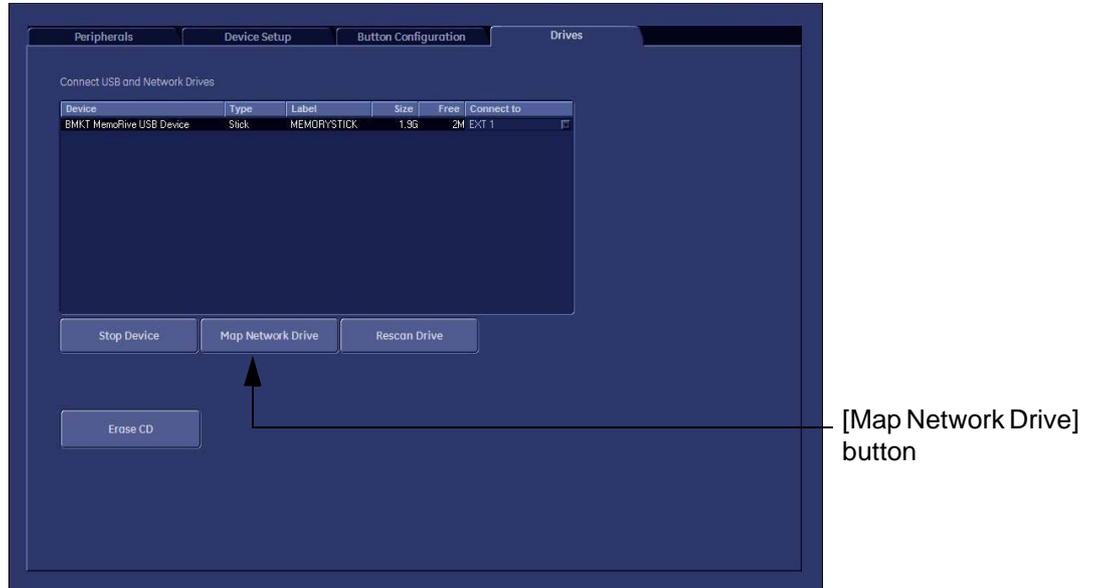


Figure 3-68 System Setup - Connectivity - DRIVES page

- 4.) Select the **MAP NETWORK DRIVE** button to open a dialog where the system can be connected to a shared network drive of another server.



Figure 3-69 Map Network Drive window



NOTICE The **MAP NETWORK DRIVE** button is also accessible in the “Connect USB and Network Drives” dialog window that appears when pressing the **EJECT** (= F3) key on the alphanumeric keyboard.

- 5.) Enter the name of the shared network folder in the „Network Folder Name” field.
- 6.) Supply a valid user name and a password for this folder.

NOTE: If you check the „Automatic Reconnect“ box, the system tries to establish the connection again when starting up.
Otherwise, the connection must be re-established manually after a shutdown or reboot.

3-12-1 Map Network Drive (cont'd)

- 7.) Select the CONNECT button to establish the connection to the remote machine.
If successful, the DISCONNECT button becomes active.

 **NOTICE** If there is an error during the connection, a warning message appears inside the dialog.
In this case, please verify the data in the dialog.

 **NOTICE** If there already is a connection to the remote server, the CONNECT button is grayed.
To change the existing connection, first click on DISCONNECT and then enter the new settings.

 **WARNING** *Please make sure that the server you are connecting to is trustworthy and reliable.
For details, contact your local system administrator.
If you backup Archive data to this server, all the patients' demographic data will be copied to this server!*

Section 3-13 Connectivity Setup Worksheet

Site System Information			
Site: <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>	Floor: <input style="width: 80%;" type="text"/>	Comments: <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 60px; width: 100%;"></div>	
Dept: <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>	Room: <input style="width: 80%;" type="text"/>		
Voluson® P8 / Voluson® <input style="width: 60%;" type="text"/>	Type: <input style="width: 60%;" type="text"/>	REV: <input style="width: 60%;" type="text"/>	
CONTACT INFORMATION			
Name	Title	Phone	E-Mail Address
<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>

TCP/IP Settings	Remote Archive Setup
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> System IP Settings Name - AE Title: <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/> IP Address: <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> Subnet Mask: <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> Default Gateway: <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> </div>	Name - AE Title: <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/> IP Address: <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> Subnet Mask: <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> Default Gateway: <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> Server Name: <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/> Remote DB User Name: <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>

Services (Destination Devices)						
	Device Type	Manufacturer	Name	IP Address	Port	AE Title
1	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
2	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
3	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
4	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
5	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
6	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
7	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
8	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
9	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
10	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
11	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
12	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>

Section 3-13 Connectivity Setup Worksheet (cont'd)

Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6		Local Port <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/>		IP Address <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	
Host Name <input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>				Net Mask <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	
AE Title <input style="width: 250px;" type="text"/>					
ROUTING INFORMATION			GATEWAY IP Addresses		
	Destination IP Addresses		Default		
ROUTER1	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>		<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>		
ROUTER2	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>		<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>		
ROUTER3	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>		<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>		
DICOM APPLICATION INFORMATION					
	NAME	MAKE/REVISION	AE TITLE	IP ADDRESSES	PORT
Store 1	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>
Store 2	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>
Store 3D_1	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>
Store 3D_2	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>
Print	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>
Worklist	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>
Structured Reporting	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>
Storage Commit	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>
MPPS	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> . <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>

Figure 3-70 Worksheet for DICOM Network Information

Section 3-14 Paperwork

NOTE: During and after installation, the documentation (i.e. User Manual, Installation Manual,...) for the peripheral units must be kept as part of the original system documentation. This will ensure that all relevant safety and user information is available during the operation and service of the complete system.

3-14-1 Product Locator Installation

NOTE: The Product Locator Installation Card shown may not be same as the provided Product Locator card.

		Mailing Address GE Medical Systems Product Locator File P.O. Box 414 Milwaukee, WI 53201-0414			
		DESCRIPTION	FDA	MODEL	REV
PREPARE FOR ORDERS THAT DO NOT HAVE A LOCATOR INSTALLATION REPORT		OCP	BS	ORD	DATE (MO-DA-YR)
		DIST-COUNTRY	ROOM	EMPLOYEE NO.	
SYSTEM ID NUMBER		CUSTOMER NO.			
PRINTED IN USA INSTALLATION INSTALLATION		DESTINATION - NAME AND ADDRESS			
		<hr/>			
		<hr/>			
		<hr/>			
		ZIP CODE			

Figure 3-71 Product Locator Installation Card

3-14-2 User Manual(s)

Check that the correct User Manual(s) for the system and software revision, is included with the installation. Specific language versions of the User Manual may also be available. Check with your GE Sales Representative for availability.

This page was intentionally left blank.

Chapter 4

Functional Checks

Section 4-1 Overview

4-1-1 Purpose of Chapter 4

This chapter provides procedures for quickly checking major functions of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 scanner diagnostics by using the built-in service software, and power supply adjustments.

Table 4-1 Contents in Chapter 4

Section	Description	Page Number
4-1	Overview	4-1
4-2	Required Equipment	4-1
4-3	General Procedure	4-2
4-4	Functional Checks	4-7
4-5	Backup and Restore Database, Preset Configurations and Images	4-34
4-6	Software Configuration Checks	4-47
4-7	Peripheral Checks	4-49
4-8	Site Log	4-66



NOTICE Most of the information pertaining to this Functional Checks chapter is found in the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Basic User Manual; see: [Table 9-10 on page 9-14](#).

Section 4-2 Required Equipment

- An empty (blank) DVD/CD+R/RW and/or external USB device (stick or hard disk drive).
- At least one transducer. See [Chapter 9 - Probes, on page 9-15](#) for an overview.
(normally you should check all the transducers used on the system)

Section 4-3 General Procedure

 **CAUTION** **SYSTEM REQUIRES ALL COVERS**
Operate this unit only when all board covers and frame panels are securely in place.
The covers are required for safe operation, good system performance and cooling purposes.

 **NOTICE** Lockout/Tagout Requirements (For USA only)
Follow OSHA Lockout/Tagout requirements by ensuring you are in total control of the Power Cable on the system.



4-3-1 Power On / Boot Up

 **NOTICE** After turning off a system, wait at least 10 seconds before turning it on again.
The system may not be able to boot if power is recycled too quickly.

4-3-1-1 Scanner Power On

- 1.) Connect the Main Power Cable to the back of the system.
- 2.) If not already done, screw on the pull-out protection of the mains power cable with the 2 screws.
- 3.) Connect the Main Power Cable to a hospital grade power outlet with the proper rated voltage.
Never use an adapter that would defeat the safety ground.
- 4.) Switch ON the Circuit Breaker at the rear of the system.

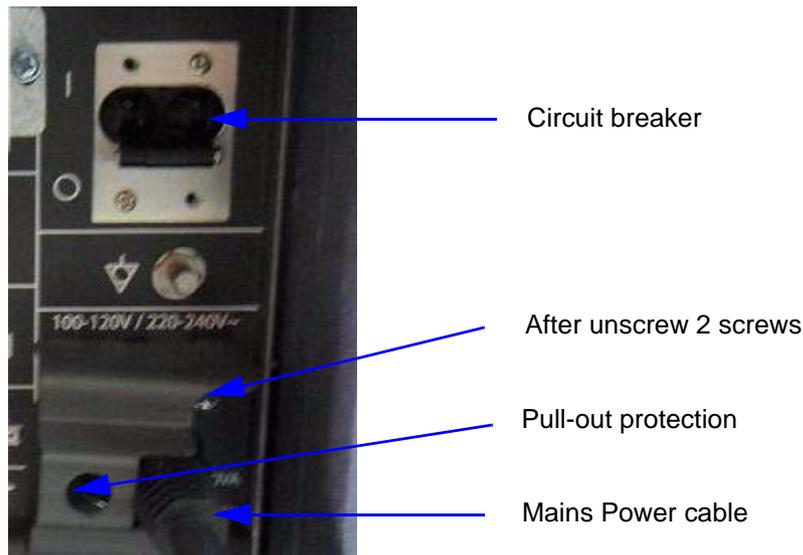


Figure 4-1 Circuit Breaker, pull-out protection and main power cable at rear of system

 **NOTICE** When AC power is applied to the scanner, the **ON/OFF** button on the control panel illuminates amber, indicating that the System (including the Back-end Processor) is in *Standby* mode.

4-3-1-1 Scanner Power On (cont'd)

5.) Hold down the **On/Off** button (see: [Figure 4-2](#)) on the control panel for ~3 seconds.

NOTE: *The power for on-board peripheral auxiliary equipments are commonly switched with the **ON/OFF** button. The power switch of any attached printer(s) needs to be in ON position before starting the system. However, be aware some auxiliary equipment may switch itself to standby mode (e.g., Color video printer) and must therefore be switched on separately.*

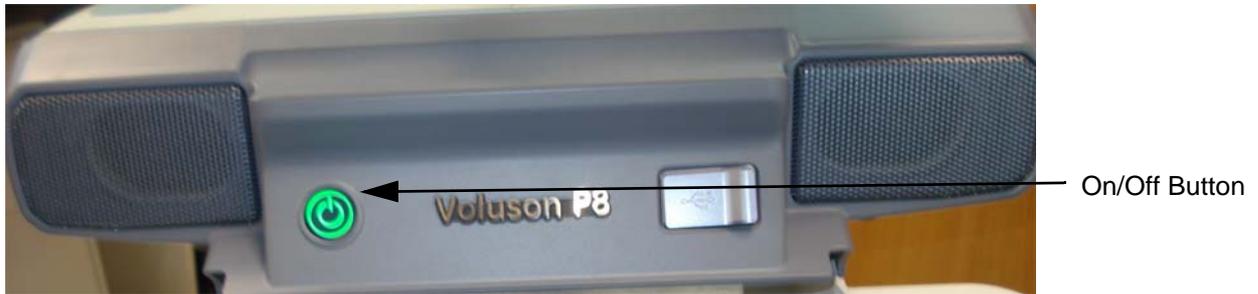


Figure 4-2 On/Off Button on Control Panel

As soon as the software has been loaded, the system enters 2D-Mode with the probe and application that were used before the system was shut down. Total time used for start-up is about 2 minutes.

NOTE: *The power for on-board peripheral auxiliary equipments are commonly switched with the **ON/OFF** button. So the auxiliary equipment need not to be switched ON/OFF separately.*

4-3-2 Power Off / Shutdown

NOTICE After turning off a system, wait at least 10 seconds before turning it on again. The system may not be able to boot if power is recycled too quickly.

4-3-2-1 Scanner Shutdown

- 1.) If not already in read mode, freeze the image.
- 2.) Press the **ON/OFF** button (see: [Figure 4-2](#)) on the control panel. Following dialog appears.

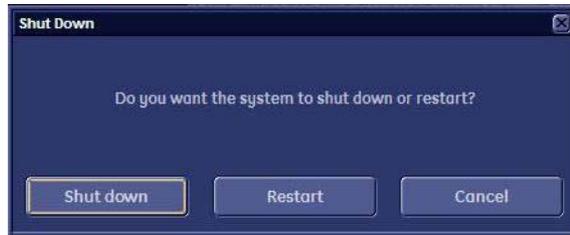


Figure 4-3 Shutdown, Restart or Cancel

- 3.) Select the SHUTDOWN button. The system performs an automatic full shutdown sequence.

NOTE: Full shut down is also performed when pressing the ON/OFF button on the control panel twice.

- 4.) Switch OFF the Circuit Breaker at the rear of the system.

NOTE: The mains outlet of the system for peripheral auxiliary equipment are commonly switched with the **ON/OFF** button. So the auxiliary equipment need not to be switched ON/OFF separately.

WARNING *Disconnection of the Main Power Cable is necessary!
For Example: When repairing the system.*

- 5.) After complete power down, unscrew the 2 screws and remove the pull-out protection to disconnect the main power cable from the system or unplug it from the AC wall outlet socket.

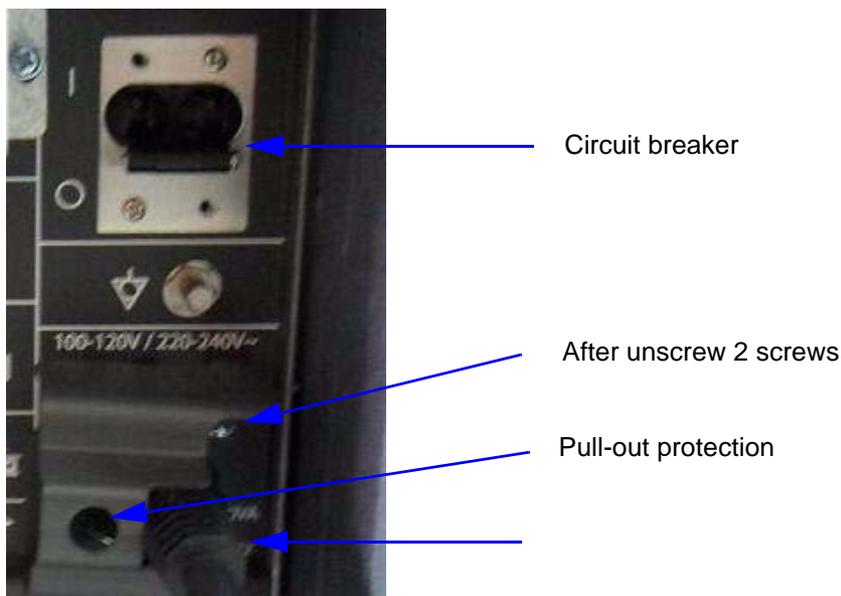


Figure 4-4 Circuit Breaker, pull-out protection and main power cable at rear of system

- 6.) Press on the brakes to block the front caster wheels.
- 7.) Disconnect probes.

**⚠ CAUTION DO NOT disconnect a probe while running (Live Scan “Write” mode)!
A software error may occur. In this case switch the unit OFF (perform a reset).**

4-3-3 System Features

4-3-3-1 Control Panel

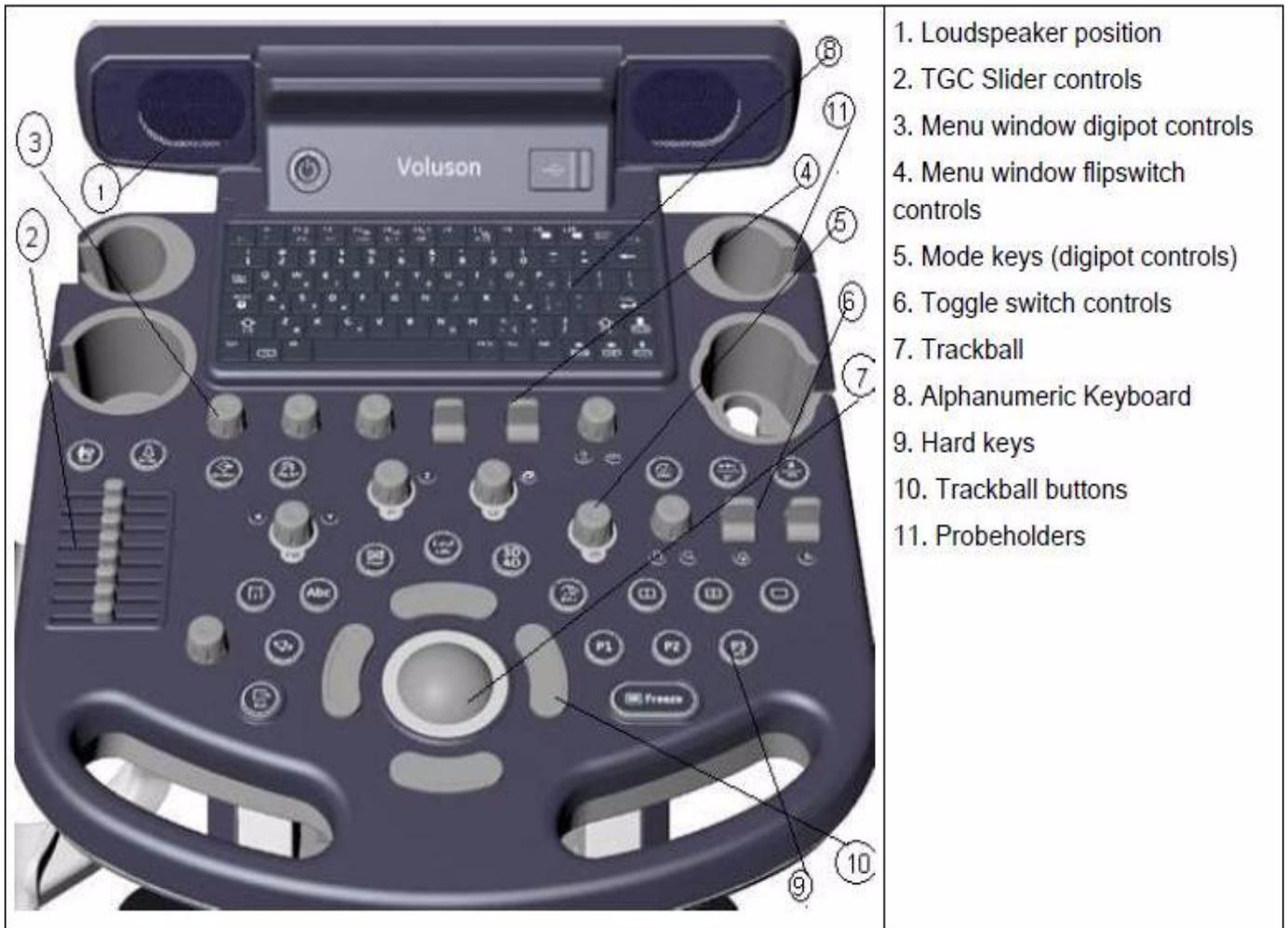


Figure 4-5 Control Panel Tour

4-3-3-2 Monitor Display

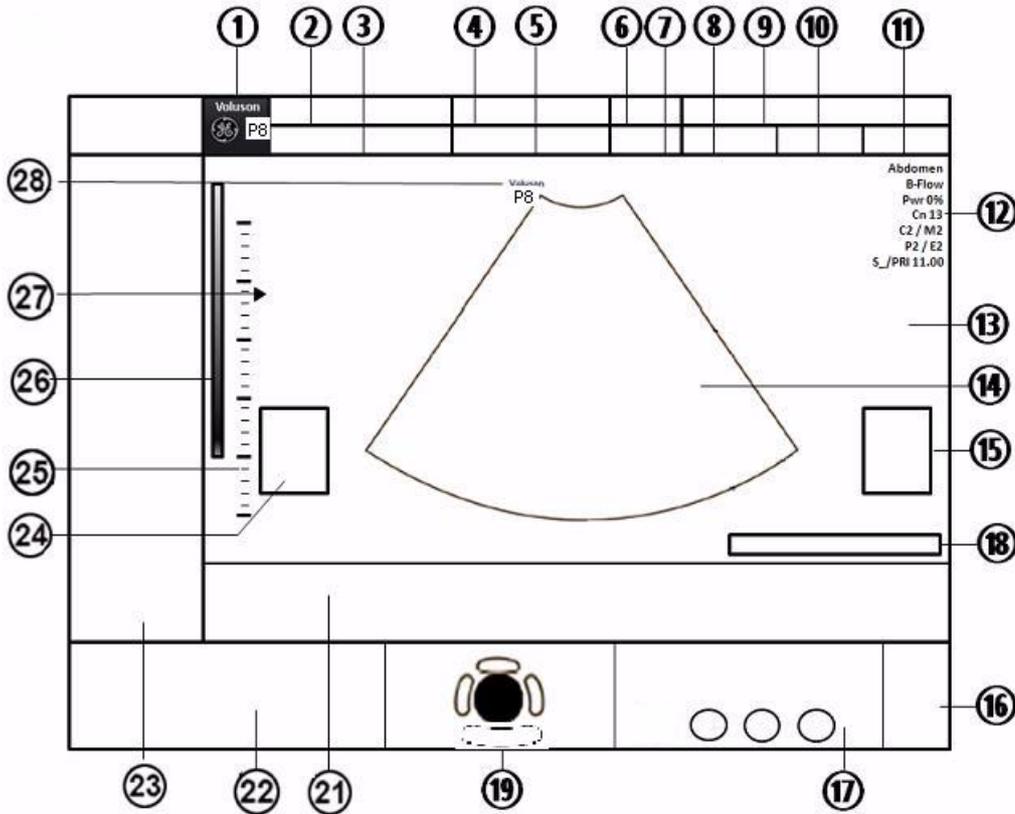


Figure 4-6 Monitor Display Tour

Table 4-2 Monitor Display Features

1. Logo	15. Measurement results
2. Patient Name (Last-, First-, Middle Name)	16. Status bar area
3. Patient ID-number ; GA (Gestational Age)	17. P buttons
4. Probe / Application	18. Run/Freeze/Cine
5. Depth / Frame rate	19. Trackball
6. Mechanical Index	20. -
7. Thermal Index	21. -
8. Sonographer's Name	22. Rotary button and Paddle Key
9. Hospital Name (Identification)	23. On Screen Menu
10. Date	24. Bodymarks
11. Time	25. Depth scale markers
12. Image Info	26. Gray scale wedge
13. TGC curve	27. Focal zones marker
14. Image area	28. Orientation marker

Section 4-4 Functional Checks

For a basic functional check of the system's different modes, following pages will familiarize you with image optimization for:

- 2D Mode (B Mode), see: [Section 4-4-1 on page 4-8](#)
- Additional (optional) Operating Modes, see: [Section on page 4-11](#)
 - XTD-View
- M Mode, see: [Section 4-4-2 on page 4-12](#)
 - MCFM Mode
- Spectral Doppler Modes, see: [Section 4-4-3 on page 4-14](#)
 - PW - Pulsed Wave Doppler
 - CW - Continuous Wave Doppler
- Color Doppler Modes, see: [Section 4-4-4 on page 4-16](#)
 - CFM - Color Flow Mode
 - PD - Power Doppler
 - HD-Flow - Bi-Directional Angio
- Volume Modes, see: [Section 4-4-5 on page 4-18](#)
 - 3D Static
 - 4D Real Time
 - 4D Biopsy
 - VCI - Volume Contrast Imaging (A-Plane, C-Plane and VCI Static)

NOTE: Some software may be considered standard depending upon system configuration. If any Modes or Options are not part of the system configuration, the check can be omitted.

NOTE: Different menus are displayed depending on which Mode is selected. Some function keys only appear if they are available for the selected probe.

4-4-1 2D Mode Checks



Figure 4-7 2D Main and 2D Sub Menu

Table 4-3 2D Mode Functions

Step	Task	Expected Results
1	2D Mode Gain	Rotate the 2D MODE key to adjust the sensitivity (brightness) of the entire image.
2	Transmit Power &   Acoustic Output of speakers	Transmit Power: Optimizes image quality and allows user to reduce beam intensity. push/dial Toggle control Acoustic Output: Adjustment of the Audio level of the speakers.

Table 4-3 2D Mode Functions

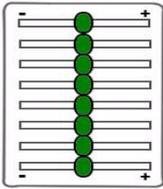
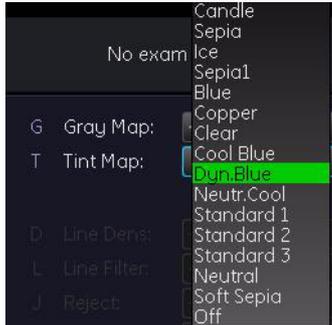
Step	Task	Expected Results
3	Focus Depth 	To select the depth position of the actual focus zone(s). Arrows at the left edge of the 2D-Image mark the active focal zone(s) by their depth position.
4	Depth 	Adjusts the penetration depth range of the ultrasound image for the region of interest. The number of image lines and the frame rate are automatically optimized.
5	Multi Format (Dual, Quad) 	Press this keys to change the display Mode from Single to <u>DUAL</u> or <u>QUAD</u> display mode. Press the <u>SINGLE</u> format key or the <u>2D MODE</u> key to change from Dual or Quad to Single display.
6	2D Automatic Optimization 	Pressing the <u>AUTO</u> key causes automatic optimization of the gray scale to enhance the contrast resolution. Pressing <u>again</u> : optimization will be updated and remain active. Press the <u>AUTO</u> key twice to switch off the Automatic Optimization in 2D.
7	<u>TGC</u> Slider Control 	The "xTGC slide controls" vary the gain in certain depths of the 2D image to allow an exact compensation for the attenuation of the echoes over time (depth). TGC slide controls to selectively adjust the gain (brightness) in depth. Slide a slide control to the left to decrease the gain in the corresponding specific 2D depth. Slide a slide control to the right to increase the gain in the corresponding specific 2D depth.
8	<u>XBEAM CRI</u> (CrossBeam Compound Resolution Imaging)	Pulses are transmitted not only perpendicularly to the acoustic window, but also in oblique directions. The advantages of XBeam CRI are enhanced contrast resolution with better tissue differentiation and clear organ borders.
9	<u>SRI</u> (Speckle Reduction Imaging)	Speckle Reduction Imaging is a smoothing type filter to reduce speckle in the ultrasound image.
10	Receiver Frequency Range 	The "Frequency range" function allows for the fast adjustment of high resolution/lower penetration, mid resolution/mid penetration, or lower resolution/ high penetration for the 2D image. From the transducer's broadband signal a certain start frequency and start bandwidth is extracted and then continuously changed over depth. Every transducer has a set of three fixed receive settings which are easily controlled by switching the [Frequency] key.
11	Image Orientation	Use the <u>LEFT/RIGHT</u> respectively the <u>UP/DOWN</u> keys on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 to alternate the image orientation.
12	<u>ANGLE</u>	Use this control to select a part of interest of the 2D image. The advantage of the decreased field-of-view is an increased 2D frame rate due to the smaller sector width.
13	<u>B-VIEW</u>	This function allows the adjustment of the Volume O-Axis position of 3D probes in 2D Mode. The green line in the displayed symbol indicates the position of the acoustic block.

Table 4-3 2D Mode Functions

Step	Task	Expected Results
14	<p><u>CINE</u> Mode</p> 	<p>While scanning a certain number of frames (2D images of the last examination sequence), this will be stored in the cine memory automatically. This is indicated by the green bar in the bottom left corner:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Run: 13 sec  264</p> <p>When entering freeze mode, by pressing the [Freeze] key or the defined [Px] key, the cine memory will be stored as a sequence. This sequence can be reviewed in loop mode or image by image. After the cine clip is stored the cine memory will be deleted.</p>
15	<p><u>PERSIST.</u></p> 	<p>Persistence is a temporal filter that averages frames together. This has the effect of presenting a smoother, softer image. This function is only available if XBEAM CRI is switched off.</p>
16	<p><u>LINE FILTER</u></p> 	<p>The signals of the neighboring pulses are less weighted for the display of the actual pulse which considerably improves the detail lateral resolution and signal-to-noise ratio. This function is only available if XBEAM CRI is switched off.</p>
17	<p><u>CRI FILTER</u></p> 	<p>If this filter is set to "high", the XBeam CRI-image is smoothed. CRI Filter setting "off" leads to a sharper impression of the XBeam CRI-image. This function is only available if XBEAM CRI is switched on.</p>
18	<p><u>DYNAMIC CONTROL</u></p> 	<p>"Dynamic Control" allows you to enhance a part of interest of the grayscale to make it easier to display pathology. You can select between twelve different Dynamic control curves.</p> <p>The dynamic control is displayed in the Image Info area on the screen. Dynamic Control: 1 to 12</p>
19	<p><u>LINE DENSITY</u></p> 	<p>Control to improve the resolution by reducing the frame rate. Respectively reducing the resolution by increasing the image frame rate. high: higher resolution / lower frame rate norm: normal resolution / medium frame rate low: lower resolution / higher frame rate</p>
20	<p><u>ENHANCE</u></p> 	<p>Edge Enhance brings out subtle tissue differences and boundaries by enhancing the gray scale differences corresponding to the edges of structures.</p>
21	<p><u>REJECT</u></p>	<p>Selects a level below which echoes will not be amplified (an echo must have a certain minimum amplitude before it will be processed).</p>
22	<p><u>GRAY MAP</u></p> 	<p>A gray map determines the displayed Brightness of an echo in relationship to its amplitude.</p>

Table 4-3 2D Mode Functions

Step	Task	Expected Results
23	<p>TINT MAP</p> 	<p>A Tint map determines the Chroma value (color tone and saturation) of an echo in relationship to its amplitude.</p>

For further details refer to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Basic User Manual, Chapter 6, 2D Mode.

Additional (optional) Operating Modes

4-4-1-1 XTD-View Check

XTD View

XTD-View button

Press the **XTD** key to activate/deactivate the XTD-View mode.
A blue box is displayed at the border of the 2D image.

Start and Stop the XTD-image acquisition with the right trackball key.



Figure 4-8 XTD-View Main Menu

For further details refer to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Basic User Manual, Chapter 6.6.

4-4-2 M Mode Checks

NOTE: The AMM menu is only displayed if the Anatomical M-Mode option is installed.



Figure 4-9 M Main and M Sub Menu

Table 4-4 M Mode Functions

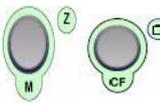
Step	Task	Expected Results
1	Cursor Position	Adjust the M Cursor position with the <u>TRACKBALL</u> in the 2D Single image.
2	Activation of M Mode	Press the <u>right or left trackball key</u> to activate both Modes (2D/M).
3	M Mode Gain	Rotate the <u>M MODE</u> key to adjust the sensitivity (brightness) of the entire M image.
4	<u>SPEED</u>	By adjusting + or -, four different sweep speeds can be selected.
5	<u>INVERT</u>	Invert of the M Mode image. (Function is only available with endovaginal probes.)
6	<u>FREQUENCY</u> resp.	Common with 2D Mode Receiver Frequency Range .
7	TGC Slider Controls	Common with 2D Mode TGC Slider Controls
8	Transmit Power	Common with 2D Mode Transmit Power
9	M Mode Depth	Common with 2D Mode Depth .
10	M Cine loop	Common with 2D Mode CINE Mode
11	<u>REJECT</u>	It determines the amplitude-level below which echoes are suppressed (rejected).

Table 4-4 M Mode Functions

Step	Task	Expected Results
12	<u>ENHANCE</u>	Due to this function a finer, sharper impression of the image is produced.
13	<u>DYNAMIC CONTROL.</u>	Dynamic Range enhances a part of the grayscale to make it easier to display pathology.
14	<u>DISPLAY FORMAT</u>	For selection of different rations of display format.
15	Gray Map	Common with 2D Mode Gray Map
16	<u>F2</u>	After pressing [F2] , the menu area changes to the "Utilities" menu.

For further details refer to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Basic User Manual, Chapter 7, M Mode.

4-4-2-1 MCF Mode Check



By pressing the **M** control and the **CF** control, the MCF mode is switched on in the preparation mode. The M-cursor with M-Color window appears on the active 2D image.



Figure 4-10 MCFM Main and MCFM Sub Menu

For further details refer to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Basic User Manual, Chapter 7.4.

4-4-3 Spectral Doppler Mode Checks

NOTE: Different menus are displayed depending on which Spectral Doppler Mode (PW or CW) is selected.

NOTE: The Continuous Wave Doppler Mode is an Option. The CW key is only illuminated if the option is installed and the selected probe is capable for the Continuous Wave Doppler Mode.



Figure 4-11 Spectral Doppler Mode (PW or CW) Functional menu

Table 4-5 Spectral Doppler Mode (PW or CW) Functions

Step	Task	Expected Results
1	Gate Position and Gate WIDTH	Adjust the Gate- Position resp. Size with the <u>TRACKBALL</u> in the 2DSingle image. The <u>upper trackball key</u> changes from Gate position to Gate size.
2	Activation of PW Mode	Press the <u>right trackball key</u> to activate the motion display. Press the <u>left trackball key</u> to activate both Modes (B/D).
3	PW Gain Control	Rotate the <u>PW MODE</u> key to adjust the amplification of the entire spectrum.
4	PW Automatic Optimization	Pressing the <u>AUTO</u> key enables automatic optimization of the PRF and Baseline
5	<u>FREEZE</u>	The steering function is only available with linear probes.
6	<u>SPEED</u>	By adjusting + or -, four different sweep speeds can be selected.
7	<u>AUDIO SIGNAL</u>	
8	<u>RT TRACE</u> (Real Time Auto-Trace)	The envelope curve of the Doppler spectrum (maximum velocities) and the corresponding evaluations are automatically displayed on the monitor.

Step	Task	Expected Results
9	Display Format	Doppler spectrum is displayed below the B mode image or on its right side.
10	<u>INVERT</u>	To invert the Doppler spectrum display in relation to the direction of the flow.
11	<u>ANGLE</u>	The angle cursor can be turned in both directions without stop. By pressing the angle knob repeatedly the angle correction switches from +60° to 0° and to -60°.
12	<u>BASELINE</u>	Adjusting the baseline is possible in read- and write Mode (up/down in 8 steps).
13	<u>WMF</u> (Wall Motion Filter)	Used to eliminate Doppler "noise" that is caused by vessel wall motion.
14	<u>PRF</u>	The Velocity Range display is governed by the pulse repetition frequency (PRF) Exceeding the maximum PRF, the HPRF-Mode is automatically switched on.
15	<u>DYN. CONTR.</u>	Dynamic Range adjusts the display cutoff of the Doppler analysis waveform.
16	<u>CENTER FREQUENCY</u>	It serves for selection of the required transmit frequency.
17	<u>SCALE UNIT</u>	To select the displayed measuring unit (in relation to the zero-line).
18	<u>DISPLAY FORMAT</u>	For selection of different ratios of display format.

For further details refer to the Basic User Manual, Chapter 8, Doppler Mode.

4-4-4 Color Doppler Mode Checks

NOTE: Different menus are displayed depending on which Color Doppler Mode (CFM, PD, HD-Flow) is selected.

NOTE: Pressing the **CF** key on the control panel activates the color mode. Selecting C on the alphanumeric keyboard, activates the CFM.



Figure 4-12 CFM Main and CFM Sub Menu

Table 4-6 Color Doppler Mode (CFM, PD, HD-Flow, TD) Functions

Step	Task	Expected Results
1	Color Box Position and Color Box Size	Adjust the <u>Box- Position</u> resp. Size with the <u>TRACKBALL</u> in the 2DSingle image. The <u>upper trackball key</u> changes from Box position to Box size.
2	CFM Gain PD Gain HD-Flow Gain	Rotate the <u>CF MODE</u> key to ensure that continuous flow is displayed, where appropriate. Rotate the <u>CF MODE</u> key to adjust the Power Doppler Gain Rotate the <u>CF MODE</u> key to adjust the Bi-Directional Angio Gain
3	<u>STEERING</u>	Beam Steering is only possible with linear probes in CFM, PD and HD-Flow Mode.
4	<u>INVERT</u>	The color of the color wedge inverts around the baseline. (impossible in PD Mode)
5	<u>ZOOM</u>	Image magnification (PAN-Zoom) in read- and write mode.
6	<u>QUALITY</u>	Improves the Color Resolution by reducing the image frame rate, respectively vice versa.
7	<u>WMF</u> (Wall Motion Filter)	Used to eliminate Doppler “noise” that is caused by vessel wall or cardiac wall motion. (CFM,PD, HD-Flow)
8	<u>PRF</u>	By adjusting toward up the PRF increases. By adjusting toward the PRF decreases.

Table 4-6 Color Doppler Mode (CFM, PD, HD-Flow, TD) Functions

Step	Task	Expected Results
9	<u>THRESHOLD</u>	After <u>FREEZE</u> you can adjust the Color Threshold. It eliminates small color noise or motion artifact signals in the color image. (small number cuts off less signals than a higher setting)
10	<u>DISPL. MODE</u>	To select the CFM- Display Mode (V; V-T; V-Pow; Pow-T; or T).
11	<u>SMOOTH</u>	To select different filter periods for rising velocity and falling velocity. <u>RISE</u> Filtering of the rise velocity leads to noise suppression. <u>FALL</u> This filter leads for "prolongation" of the display flow.
12	<u>FREQU.</u>	It serves for selection of the Transmit Frequency which also depends on the Color Box position.
13	<u>ENSEMBLE</u>	Controls the number of pulses to constitute one Color-, Power-Doppler or HD-Flow line in the display.
14	<u>FLOW RES.</u>	This function controls the axial resolution of color in the display. It adjusts the axial sample depth of color pixels.
15	<u>LINE DENS</u>	Determines the line density within the Color-Box. The lower the line density, the larger the line distance and the size of the color pixels.
16	<u>SCALE</u> (CFM, HD-Flow)	The maximum velocities are displayed above and under the color scale in kHz, cm/s or m/s.
17	<u>CFM-MAP</u> (PD, HD-Flow)	Provides selectability of the color coding for an optimization of the display of blood flow (similar to the post-processing curves with grayscale 2D scans). After a selection has been made, the color bar displays the resultant map.
18	<u>GENTLY COLOR</u>	Gently means the transition between color and gray scale information. The embedding of the color into 2D Mode is performed smoothly with less colored splashes. To activate the "Gently Color" function, select the <u>CFM MAP</u> (PD, HD-Flow, TD) key in the menu.
19	<u>BALANCE</u>	The Balance controls the amount of Color display over bright echoes and helps to confine color within the vessel walls.
20	<u>ARTIFACT</u> (on/off)	Switch on/off the artifact suppression.
21	<u>BASELINE</u>	The baseline shift can be used to prevent aliasing in one flow direction similar to the Doppler baseline shift. (Impossible in PD Mode.)
22	<u>LINE F.</u>	With "Line Filter" the signals of the neighboring pulses are less weighted for the display of the actual pulse which considerably improves the detail lateral resolution and signal-to-noise ratio.

For further details refer to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Basic User Manual:

- Chapter 8, CFM Mode (Color Flow Mode)
- Chapter 8, PD Mode (Power Doppler Mode)
- Chapter 8, HD-Flow Mode (Bi-Directional Angio Mode)

4-4-5 Volume Mode Checks



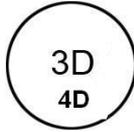
NOTICE 4D Real Time 4D, VCI, VCI Omni View are Options. If options are not part of the system configuration, checks can be omitted.

NOTE: Different menus are displayed depending on which Menu and which Volume Mode is selected (4D Real Time or 3D Static) is selected.

NOTE: Some function keys only appear on the menu area if they are available for the selected Probe.

4-4-5-1 Pre-Volume Mode Functions

1. Select the desired Volume Mode:



The Volume Mode function is switched on, the “3D Pre” respectively “4D Pre” menu appears on the screen (write mode)



2. select the desired Visualization Mode

3. Start the Volume Acquisition with the right trackball key.

Figure 4-13 Pre-Volume Mode menus (e.g., 4D Real Time)

Table 4-7 Pre-Volume Mode Functions

Step	Task	Expected Results
1	AQUISITION:	
	• <u>3D STATIC</u>	3D Volume Mode - Static volume acquisition (also in combination with PD, HD-Flow or CFM)

Table 4-7 Pre-Volume Mode Functions

Step	Task	Expected Results
	• <u>4D REAL TIME</u>	Real Time 4D - continuous volume acquisition and parallel calculation of 3D rendered images
	• <u>VCI A</u>	Volume Contrast Imaging - improves the contrast resolution and the signal / noise ratio and therefore facilitates finding of diffuse lesions in organs
	• <u>SINLGE VIEW</u>	Single View (any plane) - improves the contrast resolution and the signal / noise ratio and therefore facilitates finding of diffuse lesions in organs. Volumes can be edited in all other Visualization Modes.
	• <u>4D BIOPSY</u>	Real Time 4D Biopsy - continuous volume acquisition + parallel calculation of 3D rendered images
1	<u>QUALITY</u>	Changes the line density against the acquisition speed (low, mid1, mid2, high1, high2).
2	<u>VOL. ANGLE</u>	To select the Volume Sweep Angle.
3		- Quarter size display of Sectional planes without 3D image or - Quarter size display of Sectional planes + rendered 3D image (<u>Note</u> : The display depends on selected Acquisition- and Visualization Mode!)
4		Dual size display of Sectional Planes + rendered 3D image. (<u>Note</u> : The display depends on selected Acquisition- and Visualization Mode! This format is not possible for Static 3D Acquisition)
5		- Full size display of a the reference image or - Full size display of the rendered 3D image. (<u>Note</u> : The display depends on selected Acquisition- and Visualization Mode!)
6	Volume Box Position and Volume Box Size	Adjust the <u>Volume Box (ROI)</u> Position resp. Size with the <u>TRACKBALL</u> in the 2D Single image. The <u>upper trackball key</u> to change the Trackball function from Box Position to Box Size.
7	Start Acquisition	Press the <u>FREEZE</u> key resp. the <u>right trackball key</u> to start the Volume acquisition.
8	VISUALIZATION:	After resp. during Volume Mode Acquisition:
	• <u>RENDER</u>	After the 3D acquisition the system switches automatically to the read menu. The selected format will be present on the monitor (e.g., 3D ROI Mode: sectional planes A, B, C + rendered 3D image).
	• <u>SECTIONAL PLANES</u>	After the 3D Sectional Planes acquisition the system switches automatically to the read menu. The selected format will be present on the monitor (e.g., A,B,C - Sectional Plane mode).
	• <u>TUI</u>	This method of visualization is consistent with the way other medical systems such as CT or MRI, present the data to the user (slices through the data set, which are parallel to each other).
	• <u>VOLUME ANALYSIS</u>	The basic idea behind "VOCAL" is the combination of 3D ultrasound tissue (presented as voxels) and the geometric information of surfaces in a 3D data set. After definition of contour in 3D space (semi-automatically, manually or spherical) a wide range of functionality is given.
	• <u>NICHE</u>	Parts of the orthogonal sections A, B and C are compiled to a 3D-section aspect. The name "Niche" has been chosen because the aspect shows a quasi spatial cut into the reference image.

4-4-5-2 Functions after the Acquisition

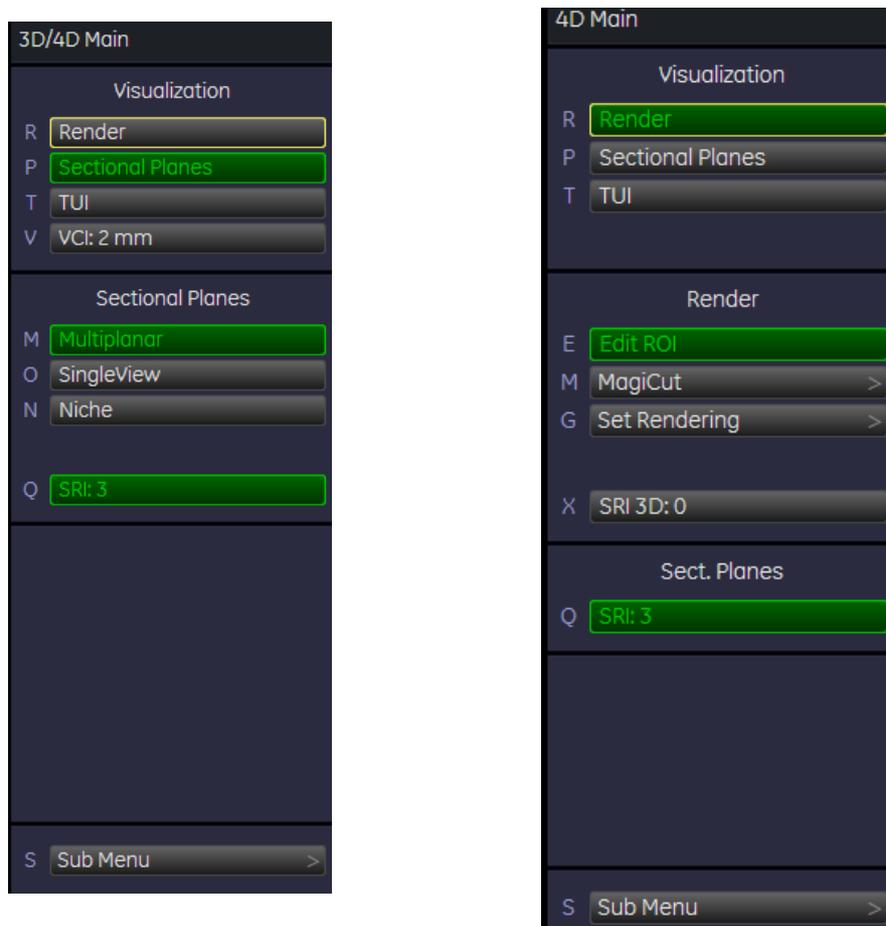


Figure 4-14 Sectional Planes and Image Rendering

Table 4-8 Functions after the 3D Acquisition

Step	Task	Expected Results
1		<p>PW MODE rotary control: Rotation about X-axis and Y-axis of the reference image.</p> <p>M MODE rotary control: Rotation about the Z-axis of the reference image.</p>
2		<p>CF MODE rotary control: CF-Gain and CF-Mode.</p> <p>TRACKBALL: Movement along X- and Y-axis of the reference image.</p>
3	<u>NICHE</u>	Parts of the orthogonal sections A, B and C are compiled to a 3D-section aspect. The aspect shows a quasi spatial cut into the reference image.
4	<u>REF. IMAGE</u>	To select the Reference image among A, B, C or 3D.
5	<u>STEER/3D INIT</u>	In Color flow, ROI can be steered using this button (in Linear probes) In 3D/4D Mode, the button resets the image to its initial position.

Table 4-8 Functions after the 3D Acquisition

Step	Task	Expected Results
6	<u>SRI / SRI 3D</u>	Speckle Reduction Imaging (SRI) to reduce speckle which interferes with the sectional planes or rendered 3D image.
7	<u>ZOOM</u>	The 3D image as well as the sectional planes can be varied by their aspect ratio.
8	<u>MIX</u>	To adjust the mix ratio between two calculated modes.
9	<u>TH. LOW</u>	All color values below the level will be disregarded for calculation of the surface.
10	<u>MAGI CUT</u>	Ability to electronically manipulate the images and cut way "3D artifacts".
11	<u>RENDER MODE</u>	To select the Render Mode (Image Type and Render Algorithm)

4-4-5-3 3D/4D Sub Menu



Figure 4-15 3D/4D Sub Menu

Table 4-9 Sub Menus

Step	Task	Expected Results
1	<u>PROBE ORIENTATION</u>	Adjust and activate the display of direction markers at border of the image.
2	<u>GRAY/TINT MAPS</u>	Depending on individual requirements a “harder” or “softer” image can be obtained.
3	<u>RENDER VIEW DIRECTION</u>	To select the desired Render View Direction. The green line symbolizes the direction of the view. Note: The Render View Direction keys are not available in Static 3D Sectional Planes.
4	<u>3D/4D INFO</u>	On/Off switch to show full or reduced Image Info parameter on screen.
5	<u>GRAY 3D</u>	Adjusts the contrast and brightness of the rendered 3D image.
6	<u>BACKGROUND</u>	Adjusts the contrast of the screen background from dark to bright. Note: This key is not available in Static 3D Sectional Planes mode.
7	<u>BALANCE</u>	Only available if a 3D+CFM, a 3D+PD or a 3D+HD-Flow image is acquired. Note: Only available if a 3D+CFM, a 3D+PD or a 3D+HD-Flow image is acquired.
8	<u>POWER TRESH.</u>	This function eliminates low color noise of motion artefact signals in the sectional slices as well as in the rendered 3D image. Note: Only available if a 3D+CFM, a 3D+PD or a 3D+HD-Flow image is acquired.

For further details refer to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Basic User Manual, Chapter 9.

4-4-6 Using Cine

4-4-6-1 Activating Cine

Press FREEZE, then roll the TRACKBALL to display the images of the stored sequence one by one.

4-4-6-2 Cine-Split Function (Multiple Format)

After FREEZE of a sequence in 2D Mode two or four different images of the sequence can be displayed simultaneously in Dual respectively Quad Display Mode.

Move the TRACKBALL to display the images of the stored sequence. Use the FORMAT keys to change to the next (part of) frozen 2D image sequence to play back the cine memory.

NOTE: The Cine-Split function (multiple format) is also possible in 2D Cine mode.

4-4-6-3 Activating 2D Cine

- 1.) After Freeze, select the CINE MENU on the menu area.
 - 2.) Select the START of the sequence. The selected image is simultaneously displayed.
 - 3.) Turn the END digipot to the end of the sequence. The selected image is displayed.
 - 4.) Select the review SPEED and the read ZOOM factor.
 - 5.) Select the Cine Mode review direction.
 - 6.) To start/stop the Cine Loop playback select 2D CINE START/STOP.
- After stopping the sequence, move the TRACKBALL to display the images one by one.

4-4-6-4 Spectral Doppler- or M Cine Loop

Press FREEZE, then roll the TRACKBALL to display the Cine / Loop one by one.

The UPPER TRACKBALL KEY changes from the 2D Cine to the D Loop (respectively M Loop).

NOTE: The active Cine is displayed on the monitor screen: **2D/D(M)-image** or **2D/D(M)-image**.

4-4-6-5 Activating 3D Rotation Cine

- 1.) After 3D Volume acquisition the 3D ROT. CINE key on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.
- 2.) Select the Rotation angle with the select keys or select it manually with the START IMAGE and END IMAGE rotary controls.
- 3.) Select the Step angle and the Rotation axis.
- 4.) Select the CALCULATE CINE SEQUENCE key to start the calculation.
- 5.) To start/stop the 3D Rotation Cine sequence select START/STOP.

4-4-6-6 Activating Volume Cine

- 1.) After Real Time 4D acquisition move the TRACKBALL horizontally to display the Volumes of the stored sequence one by one. (Alternative use the VOL CINE # control to select the desired volume.) For further details refer to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Basic User Manual, Chapter 11.6.

4-4-6-7 Activating Auto Cine

- 1.) After Real Time 4D acquisition select the CINE key on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.
- 2.) Select the START VOLUME and the END VOLUME of the sequence with the rotary controls.
- 3.) Select the Cine Mode direction and the review SPEED.
- 4.) To start/stop the Cine sequence select the START/STOP key.

NOTE: After stopping a sequence, move the TRACKBALL to display the images / volumes one by one.

4-4-6-8 Activating Cine Calc

- 1.) After 3D Volume or Real Time 4D acquisition select the CINE CALC key on the.
- 2.) Choose desired Cine Calc display mode.
- 3.) Select Step Size and Reference image.
- 4.) Select the START IMAGE and the END IMAGE of the sequence with the rotary controls.
- 5.) Select the CALCULATE CINE SEQUENCE key to start the calculation.
- 6.) To start/stop the calculated Cine sequence select START/STOP.

4-4-7 Generic Measurements

- NOTE:** *Different menus are displayed depending on:*
- the currently selected Application and Display Mode,
 - the selected “Study”,
 - and the settings in the Measure Setup - MEASURE & CALC page.

For further details refer to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Basic User Manual, Chapter 13.



General remarks to perform Generic Measurements:

- By pressing the MEASURE key on the control panel the Generic Measurement function is switched on.
- Positioning of measurement marks is done with the TRACKBALL.
- Entering and storage of measuring marks is done with SET (right or left trackball key).
- To change measuring marks before completion press CHANGE (upper trackball key).
- Depending on the setting in the Measure Setup, also the FREEZE key can be used for confirming the last measuring mark of the currently performed measurement.
- The status bar area shows the current function of the trackball.
- To cancel the measurement of the currently selected item, select CANCEL on the menu area.
- To delete all measurement results of the selected “Study” from the monitor as well as from the corresponding Worksheet, select the CLEAR STUDY key on the menu area.
- All measurement results will be automatically included in the “Generic” patient worksheet.
- To erase measurement results from the screen, press the CLEAR key on the control panel or press the DEL key on the keyboard.
- To exit from Generic measurements select the EXIT on the menu area, press the CALIPER key or the EXIT key on the control panel.

- NOTE:** *The following instructions assume that you first scan the patient and then press FREEZE.*

4-4-7-1 Distance and Tissue Depth Measurements (2D and M Mode)

- 1.) Press the MEASURE key and then select GENERIC DIST. on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.
- 2.) Select the appropriate item on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6. An active cursor appears.
- 3.) To position the active cursor at the start point (distance) or the most anterior point (tissue depth), move the TRACKBALL.
- 4.) To fix the start point, press SET (the right or left trackball key).
The system fixes the first cursor and displays a second active caliper.
- 5.) To position the second active caliper at the end point (distance) or the most posterior point (tissue depth), move the TRACKBALL.
- 6.) To complete the measurement, press SET.
The system displays the distance or tissue depth value in the measurement results window.

Before you complete a measurement:

To toggle between active calipers, or to re-adjust the traced line, press the upper trackball key.

To erase results, press the CLEAR ALL key on the control panel or the DELETE STUDY on the keyboard.

- NOTE:** *To alternate the control from one cursor to the other, press CHANGE (the upper trackball key).
To re-adjust a traced line, press UNDO (the upper trackball key) repeatedly.*

NOTE: *To exit Generic measurements, select the EXIT key on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, press the MEASURE key or the EXIT key on the control panel.*

4-4-7-2 Circumference/Area Measurements

- 1.) Press the MEASURE key and then select GENERIC AREA on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.
- 2.) Select the corresponding item on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6. An active cursor displays.
- 3.) To position the active cursor, move the TRACKBALL.
- 4.) To fix the start point, press SET (the right or left trackball key). The system fixes the first cursor and displays a second active caliper.
- 5.) To position the second caliper, move the TRACKBALL and press SET (Rt./Lt. trackball key).

NOTE: *If you have selected a “trace” item, the measurement is finished and the area and circumference results appear on the screen.*

- 6.) An ellipse appears the axis of which is defined by these two points. To adjust the width of the ellipse, move the TRACKBALL.
- 7.) To toggle between calipers, or to readjust a traced line, press the upper trackball key.
- 8.) To complete the measurement, press SET (right or left trackball key). The system displays the circumference and area in the measurement results area.

Before you complete a measurement:

- To erase the ellipse resp. trace and the current data measured, select CANCEL once and select DELETE LAST on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6. The original caliper is displayed to restart the measurement.
- To exit the measurement function without completing the measurement, select EXIT on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, press the MEASURE key again or press EXIT on the control panel.

4-4-7-3 Volume Measurements

- 1.) Press the Measure key and then select GENERIC VOLUME on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.
- 2.) Select the appropriate item.
- 3.) Perform the measurement(s) using the TRACKBALL and SET (right or left trackball key).
For further details: [Section 4-4-7-1 on page 4-26](#) and [Section 4-4-7-2 on page 4-27](#).

4-4-7-3-1 Multiplane Measurements

NOTE: *This volume measurement is only possible in 3D Mode.*

- 1.) Select the reference image in which the measurement is to be performed (A, B or C).
- 2.) Press the MEASURE key once and then select MULTIPLANE on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.
- 3.) Select the first section through the body by rotating the REF.SLICE or by rotating the C MODE digipot. (first section should be set at the edge of the object)
- 4.) Position the start dot of the area which should be surrounded and store it with SET.
- 5.) Surround the area with the trackball, then press SET (right or left trackball key). The area is calculated and displayed. It may even be “zero”. Press the SET key twice.
- 6.) Select the next parallel section with the REF. SLICE digipot or the C MODE digipot, and measure the area.
- 7.) Repeat 5. and 6. until the edge of the measured object is reached.

NOTE: To erase the results, select the CLEAR key on the control panel.

4-4-7-3-2 Measurements in Spectral Doppler Mode

NOTE: The Spectral Doppler image is displayed based on time (X-axis) and velocity (Y-axis).

4-4-7-3-3 Auto Trace

- 1.) Press the MEASURE key.
- 2.) Select AUTO TRACE on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6. It traces the Spectral Doppler image automatically and displays the results (according to the Measure Setup).
- 3.) Select the SENSITIVITY of the envelope curve (to eliminate artifacts).
- 4.) Select the TRACE MODE channel of the envelope curve (upper, both, lower).
- 5.) If necessary, select the Angle and the Baseline.
- 6.) Press the right or left trackball key SET to finish the measurement.

Before you complete the measurement:

- To readjust the start cycle (vertical yellow line), press CHANGE (upper trackball key). Press SET (right or left trackball key) to fix the line.
- Press the CHANGE key again to readjust the end cycle (vertical green line). Press SET to fix the line.

NOTE: The determination of the envelope curve requires a clear and low-noise record of the Doppler spectrum. Otherwise the reliability of the displayed measurement results may not be ensured!

4-4-7-3-4 Manual Trace

- 1.) Press the MEASURE key.
- 2.) Select MANUAL TRACE on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6. A cursor appears on the screen.
- 3.) Move the cursor with the TRACKBALL to the start point of the measurement and press SET (right or left trackball key) to fix the marker.
- 4.) Trace to the end of the period and press the SET key again to fix the mark. The measurement results appear on the screen.

Before you complete the measurement:

To readjust the traced line, press UNDO (upper trackball key) repeatedly.

4-4-7-3-5 Heart Rate

- 1.) Press the MEASURE key.
- 2.) Select HR on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6. A line appears on the screen.
- 3.) Move the line with the TRACKBALL to the start point of the period and press SET (right or left trackball key). A second line appears.
- 4.) Move the second line to the end point of the period.
- 5.) Select the number of "HR cycles" for the measurement with the digipot on the control panel.
- 6.) Press the SET (right or left trackball key) again to fix the line. The Heart Rate is displayed.

NOTE: For further Doppler Measurements and other details refer to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Basic User Manual, Chapter 11

4-4-8 Calculations

The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system supports calculation packages and application-oriented patient Worksheets (Reports) for following applications:

- Abdomen Calculations
- Small Parts Calculations
- Obstetric Calculations
- Cardiology Calculations
- Urology Calculations
- Vascular Calculations
- Gynecology Calculations
- Pediatric Calculations
- Neurology Calculations
- Musculoskeletal Calculations

NOTE: Confirm that the patient information is correct and the probe and application are selected properly.

NOTE: Different menus are displayed depending on:

- the currently chosen Application
- the selected Display Mode,
- the selected "Study",
- and the settings in the Measure Setup - MEASURE & CALC page.

For further details refer to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Basic User Manual, Chapter 11

General remarks to perform Calculations:



By pressing the MEASURE key (toggle between "Generic meas. menu" and "Calc. meas.

- menu") on the control panel the Calculation function is switched on.
- Positioning of measurement marks is done with the TRACKBALL.
- Entering and storage of measuring marks is done with SET (right or left trackball key).
- To change measuring marks before completion press CHANGE (upper trackball key).
- Depending on the setting in the Measure Setup, also the FREEZE key can be used for confirming the last measuring mark of the currently performed measurement.
- The status bar area shows the current function of the trackball.
- To cancel the measurement of the currently selected item, select CANCEL on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.
- To delete the results of the last measured item, select DELETE LAST on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.
- To delete all measurement results of the selected "Study" from the monitor as well as from the corresponding Worksheet, select the CLEAR STUDY key on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.
- All measurement results will be automatically included in the corresponding patient worksheet.
- To erase measurement results from the screen, press the CLEAR key on the control panel or press the DEL key on the keyboard.
- To exit from Calculations select the EXIT key on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, press the CALC key or press the EXIT key on the control panel.

4-4-8-1 Worksheet (Report) Pages



Press the REPORT key on the control panel to view the “application dependent” patient worksheet pages that contain the results of calculations and measurements. Any stored patient worksheet can be edited, printed, transferred, saved in the Archive or sent to DICOM server.

4-4-9 Probe/Connectors Usage

4-4-9-1 Connecting a probe

- 1.) Place the probe's carrying case on a stable surface and open the case.
- 2.) Carefully remove the probe and unwrap the probe cable.
- 3.) DO NOT allow the probe head to hang free.
Impact to the probe head could result in irreparable damage.
- 4.) Align the connector with the probe port and carefully push into place.

4-4-9-2 Activating the probe

- 1.) Press the **PROBE** key to activate the "Probe Select" menu.
- 2.) Select the appropriate probe by selecting the corresponding menu.
- 3.) Upon selection of an "Setting Groups", the programmed user presets appear.
- 4.) Selecting a "Setting" key causes loading of the preset.

The probe is initialized, the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 shows the main menu (2D mode) and the ultrasound image appears on the monitor in write mode (real time display).

4-4-9-3 Deactivating the probe

When deactivating the probe, the probe is automatically placed in standby mode (read mode).

- 1.) Press the **FREEZE** key.
- 2.) Gently wipe the excess gel from the face of the probe. (Refer to the Basic User Manual of Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 for complete cleaning instructions.)
- 3.) Carefully slide the probe around the side of the keyboard, toward the probe holder. Ensure that the probe is placed gently in the probe holder.

4-4-9-4 Disconnecting the probe

Prior to disconnect a probe freeze the image. It is unnecessary to switch the unit off.



CAUTION If a probe is disconnected while running (write mode) a software error may occur. In this case switch the unit OFF (perform a reset).

- 1.) Remove the cable from the cable holder and close the door.
- 2.) Move lever to the right position to lock probe. Pull the probe and connector straight out of the probe port.
- 3.) Carefully slide the probe and connector away from the probe port and around the right side of the keyboard. Ensure the cable is free.

4-4-10 Patient Archive (Image Management)

The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 provides an Patient/Image Management System that allows fast and extremely easy patient, exam and image management.



Figure 4-16 Patient Archive - ARCHIVE

- Current Patient:**
 The entered patient data will be used in calculations, patient worksheets, DICOM settings and is displayed on the screen to identify images.
- Archive:**
 The patient archive database is used for searching a particular exam and/or patient. Via the **ARCHIVE** button, it is possible to send images over the DICOM network, print exams/images, export exams/images, import exams/images, etc.
- Image History:**
 Image History gives you access to all the US pictures and exams of a particular patient.
- Exam Review:**
 Exam Review allows you to view all exams of a particular patient. Additionally it is possible to view image properties, input comments and voice annotations, etc.

NOTE: For detailed description of image management functionality and its topics refer to Chapter 12 in the Basic User Manual of Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.

NOTE: Images can be backed up and restored by means of the **Image Archive** function in the System Setup. Operation see: [Section 4-5-6 "Archiving Images" on page 4-44.](#)

4-4-11 Erasing DVD/CD

- 1.) Press the **F2** key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the “Utilities” menu select **SYSTEM SETUP** to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 3.) On the left side of the screen select **CONNECTIVITY** and then click the **DRIVES** tab.



Figure 4-17 System Setup - Connectivity - DRIVES page

- 4.) Click the **ERASE CD** button to displays the “Erase DVD/CD” window as shown in Figure 4-18.
- 5.) Select the “Erase Mode” and click the [OK] button to start the process.



NOTICE It is highly recommended to use the complete erase mode, to avoid problems with the CD+(R)W! When using a DVD+R/RW, just the fast erase mode is possible.



Figure 4-18 Erase DVD/CD Window

- 6.) When erasing is finished, select **EXIT** to return to the Scan Mode.

Section 4-5 Backup and Restore Database, Preset Configurations and Images

 **CAUTION** It is recommended to **Backup the Full System Configuration** ([Section 4-5-3 on page 4-39](#)) and the **Image Archive** ([Section 4-5-6 on page 4-44](#)) once a week.

- 1.) Press the F2 key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the "Utilities" menu select SYSTEM SETUP to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 3.) On the left side of the screen select BACKUP and then click the SYSTEM CONFIGURATION tab.

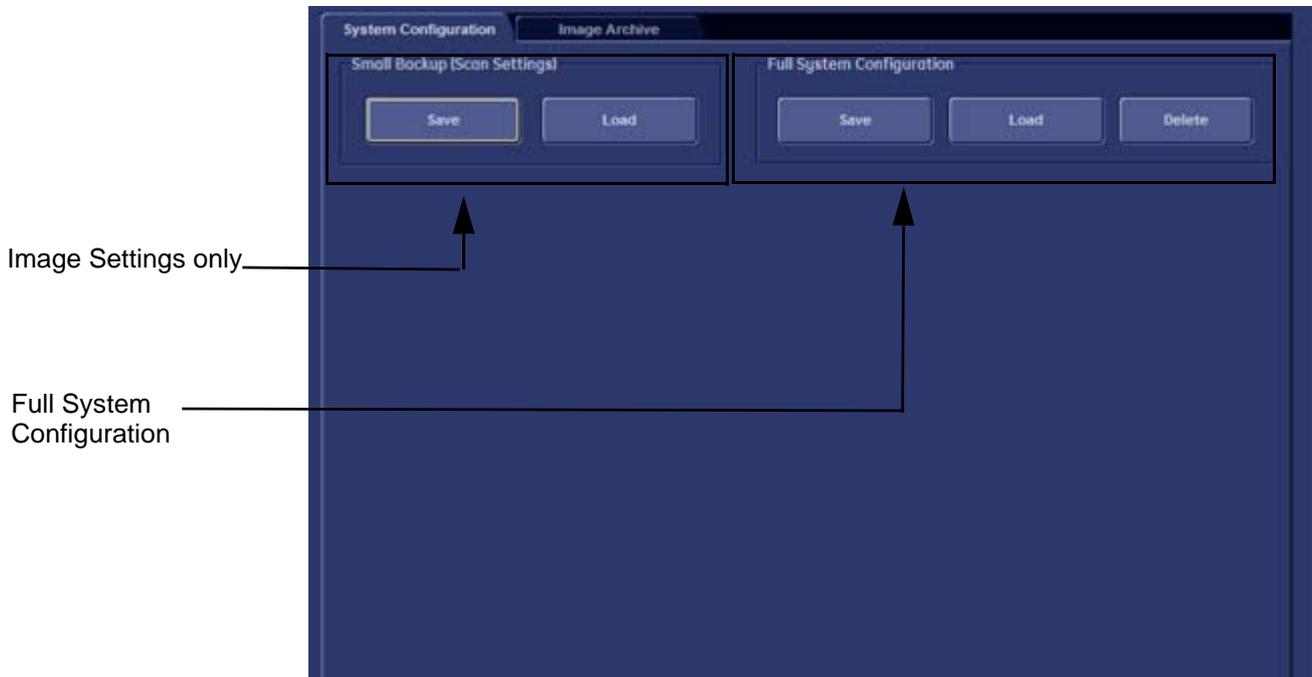


Figure 4-19 System Setup - Backup - SYSTEM CONFIGURATION page

The SYSTEM CONFIGURATION page is subdivided in 2 main groups:

A.) Image Settings Only

- [Section 4-5-1 "Save Image Settings Only" on page 4-35](#)
- [Section 4-5-2 "Load Image Settings Only" on page 4-36](#)

B.) Full System Configuration

- [Section 4-5-3 "Save Full System Configuration \(Full Backup\)" on page 4-39](#)
- [Section 4-5-4 "Load Full System Configuration \(Full Backup\)" on page 4-41](#)
- [Section 4-5-5 "Delete Full System Configuration \(Full Backup\)" on page 4-43](#)

The Image Settings and/or Full System Configuration can be saved to the following destinations:

- D: partition of internal hard disk
- DVD/CD+R/RW
- Mapped Network Drive, see: [Section 3-12-1 "Map Network Drive" on page 3-71](#)
- Any other drive connected to the system (e.g.; USB-Stick or external hard disk drive)

Note: This function is only available in the Full Backup utility.

For further details review: [Section 3-5-9 on page 3-21](#)

4-5-1 Save Image Settings Only

The Image Settings contains:

- Application Settings
 - User Programs
 - Auto Text
 - 3D/4D Programs
 - Scan Assistant
- 1.) Insert a DVD/CD+R/RW into the drive or connect an external USB device.
 - 2.) Press the **F2** key on the control panel.
 - 3.) In the “Utilities” menu select **SYSTEM SETUP** to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
 - 4.) On the left side of the screen select **BACKUP** and then click the **SYSTEM CONFIGURATION** tab.
 - 5.) Click the **SAVE** button of the “Small Backup(Scan Settings)” group.

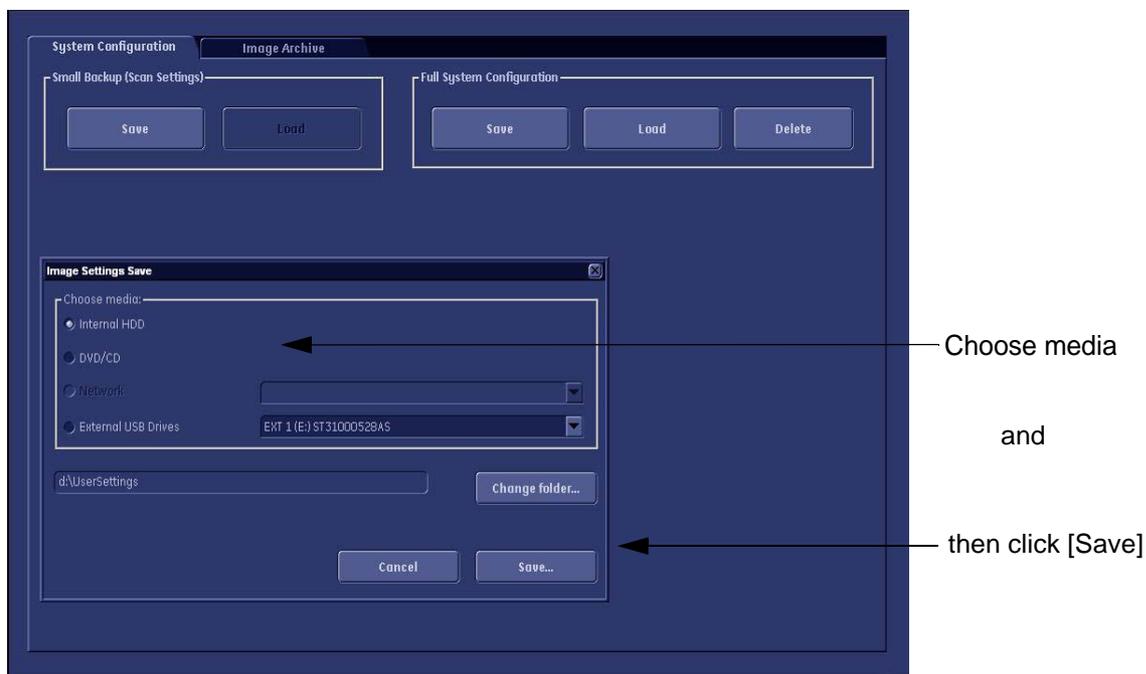


Figure 4-20 Image Settings Only - Save window

- 6.) Choose the media and click the **SAVE** button.
- 7.) Select the **NEW FILE...** key and enter a file name (without extension).
- 8.) Click the **OK** key to start the process. When the saving has been completed, click **OK**.

4-5-2 Load Image Settings Only

CAUTION The loading procedure overwrites the existing image settings on the local hard drive. Make sure to insert the correct System DVD. Additionally you can load the image settings from D:\usersettings\FactoryDefault\Tetris

4-5-2-1 Preparations

- 1.) Insert a DVD/CD+R/RW into the drive or connect an external USB device.
- 2.) Press the **F2** key on the control panel.
- 3.) Select **SYSTEM SETUP** button to invoke the setup desktop.
- 4.) On the left side of the screen select **BACKUP** and then click the **SYSTEM CONFIGURATION** tab.
- 5.) Click the **LOAD** button of the “Small Backup (Scan Settings)” group.

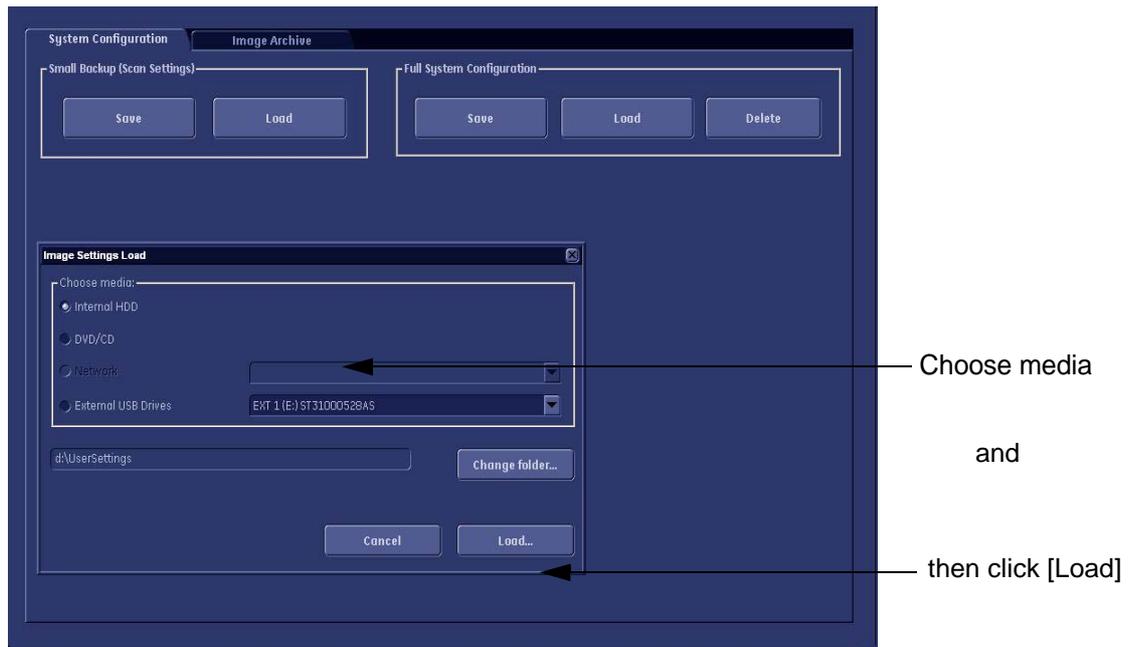


Figure 4-21 Image Settings Only - Load window

- 6.) Choose the media and click **LOAD**.

NOTE: If it is desired to load image settings from media **Internal HDD**, click on the **CHANGE FOLDER** button, browse for the folder “D:\usersettings\FactoryDefault\Tetris” and then click the **LOAD** button.

- 7.) Select the appropriate file and click **OK**.
- 8.) Select the desired loading procedure:
 - Load “Complete Backup” on page 4-37
 - Load only parts of the “Complete Backup” on page 4-38

4-5-2-2 Load “Complete Backup”

NOTE: Following procedure should be used, if the user prefers factory default settings, which are adapted for the installed Application Software version.

- 1.) Perform [Section 4-5-2-1 "Preparations" on page 4-36](#).
- 2.) Select the “**Complete Backup**” (marked blue; see: [Figure 4-22](#) below) and click the \gg button to copy the Complete Backup into the Load Data field.

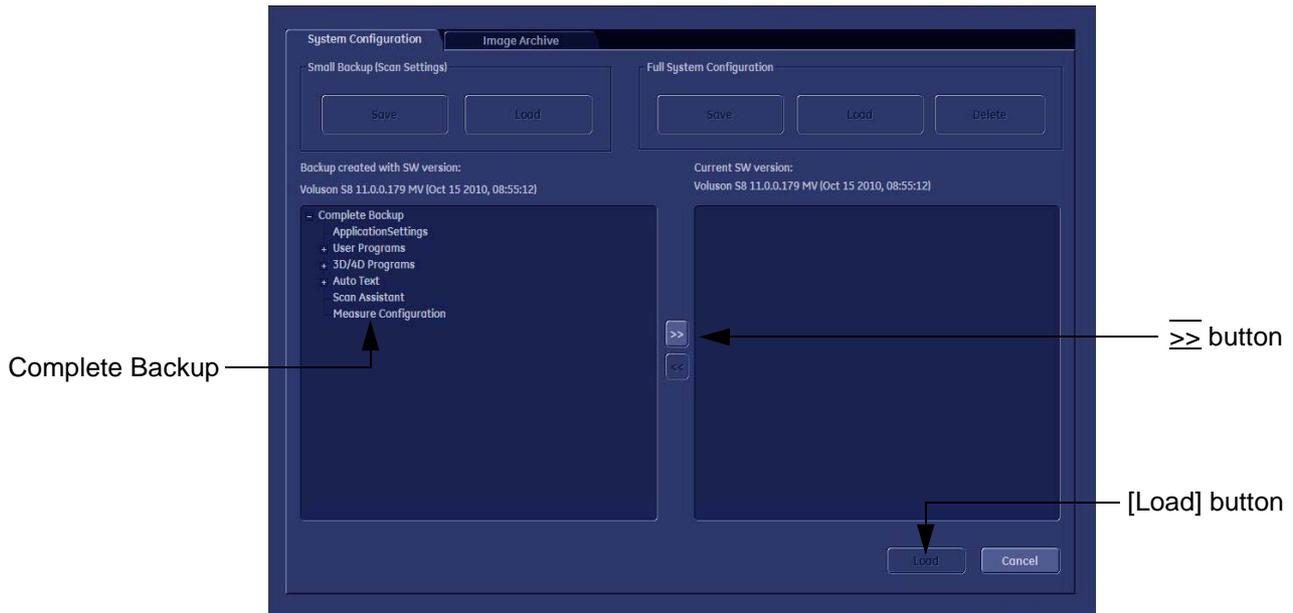


Figure 4-22 Load Backup Data

- 3.) Click the LOAD button to start the loading procedure of the complete backup into the system. The US Application Software restarts.

4-5-2-3 Load only parts of the “Complete Backup”

NOTE: Following procedure should be used, if the user has saved own User Programs, 3D/4D Programs or AutoText entries, but new presets have to be added to match the installed Application Software version (e.g., User Programs and 3D/4D Programs for new probe, etc.).

- 1.) Perform [Preparations](#) on page 4-36.
- 2.) Click the \pm sign (next to “Complete Backup”) to open the content tree.

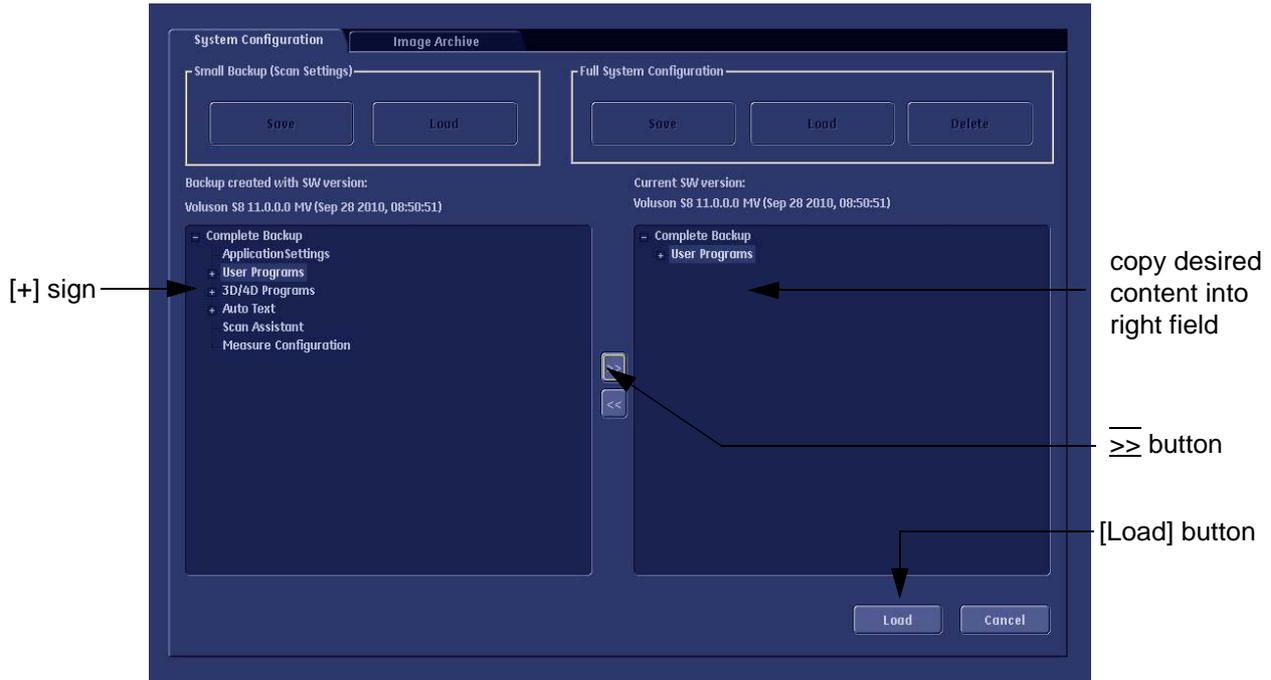


Figure 4-23 Load image settings for probe (e.g., RAB4-8-D)

- 3.) Click the \pm sign next to “UserPrograms”, select the desired probe(s) and copy the content by clicking the \gg button.
- 4.) Click the \pm sign next to “3D/4D Programs”, select the desired probe(s) and copy the content by clicking the \gg button.

NOTE: To return selected items from the “Load Data” field to “Backup Data” field select the \ll button.

- 5.) Confirm selection with the LOAD button.
Settings will be loaded and the US Application Software restarts.

4-5-3 Save Full System Configuration (Full Backup)

A backup of the Full System Configuration always contains the following data

- User Settings (databases and files containing User Programs, 2D/3D/4D Programs, Auto Text entries, gray curves and complete System settings such as language, time/date format, etc.)
- Measure Configuration (user specific measure setup settings)
- Patient Archive (database containing patient demographic data and measurements) - **no images**
- Options (Permanent Key that is specific for enabled software options and Demo Key)
- Image Transfer Configuration (DICOM settings e.g., DICOM servers, AE Title, Station Name, etc.)
- Network Configuration (network settings including the computer name)
- Service Platform (state of the Service Software)

NOTE: *It is recommended to “Full Backup” system configuration data before upgrading the software and/or image settings (presets). This ensures that if settings need to be reloaded, will be the same ones the customer was using prior to service.*

- 1.) Press the **F2** key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the “Utilities” menu select **SYSTEM SETUP** to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 3.) On the left side of the screen select **BACKUP** and then click the **SYSTEM CONFIGURATION** tab.
- 4.) Click the **SAVE** button of the “Full System Configuration” group.

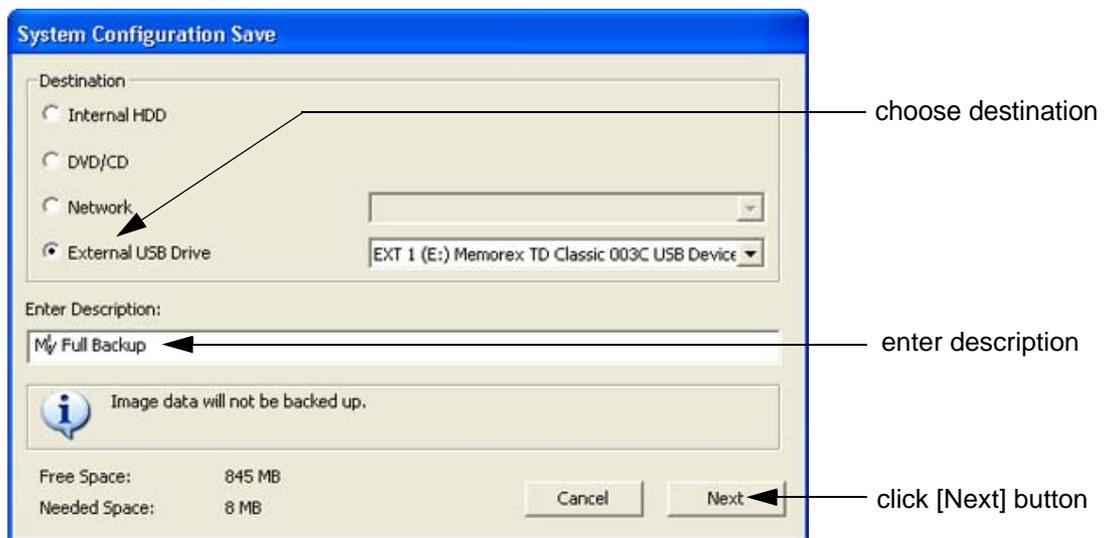


Figure 4-24 System Configuration Save

- 5.) Choose the Destination.
- 6.) Enter the description of the full backup.



CAUTION Image data will not be backed up!
To backup the Image Archive, refer to [Section 4-5-6 on page 4-44](#).

- 7.) Select the **NEXT** button.
- 8.) To start the backup process click **YES**.

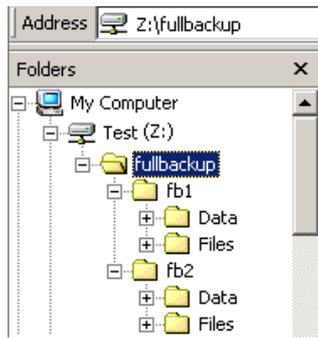
After copying the data, the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 reboots and the application starts again.

4-5-3 Save Full System Configuration (Full Backup) (cont'd)

When the “Full Backup” is saved on a network drive (to map a network drive see: [Section 3-12-1 "Map Network Drive" on page 3-71](#)), it may be desirable to move the data (e.g., for backup or maintenance).

The backups reside in sub folders of the main “fullbackup” -folder found at the root of the drive. For Example: Backups on the mapped **Network Drive** are below path **Z:\fullbackup**.

The directory structure of the full backup data is as follows:

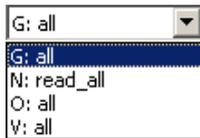


The sub folders have the names *fbX* where *X* is a number (e.g., Z:\fullbackup\fb1).

The data resides within a directory structure within these sub folders. It is possible to move the *fbX* sub folders, even leaving gaps in the numeration sequence.

However, **NO** change **MUST** be made to the contents of the *fbX* folders itself, otherwise the backup data cannot be restored!

Figure 4-25 directory structure of full backup data



If the destination „Other drive“ is selected, the available drives (e.g., external USB-memory stick) can be chosen from the drop down menu.

Figure 4-26 “Other drive” drop down menu



NOTICE When the backup is saved to an external USB-device, the system has to be informed about the removal of the hardware. For this purpose every last dialog of "Full Backup Save" and "Full Backup Delete" has a STOP USB DEVICES button (see: [Figure 4-27](#)).



Figure 4-27 Please stop USB Devices before unplugging!

For further details review: [Section 3-5-9 on page 3-21](#).

4-5-4 Load Full System Configuration (Full Backup)

 **WARNING** *It is recommended to backup data before an upgrade; see: [Section 4-5-3 on page 4-39](#). The “Full Backup” loading procedure replaces (overwrites) **ALL** the existing data (except Application Settings which are adapted for the used System software version) on the local hard drive of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system!*

 **NOTICE** It is **neither required nor advisable to reload a previously stored “Full Backup”** after a software upgrade that was performed by means of the FMI FROM DVD button!

 **CAUTION** **There are circumstances where it is not possible to load (restore) all the data. The following rules specify these restrictions:**

- 1.) Generally, **only** restoring data from an older to a newer software version is possible. Loading a backup into a system that has a lower software version than the system the backup was created on is prohibited.
- 2.) Options can **only** be restored on the same Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system within the same major software version.
- 3.) When loading a backup into a system with a software version that has a higher major number, the following items will not be restored:
 - A.) Options
 - B.) State of the Service Platform
- 4.) The **user** is **only** allowed to restore data to a different system if and only if the software version on this system is the same as in the backup.
- 5.) The **user** is **not** allowed to restore the following items to a different system:
 - A.) Windows Network Settings
 - B.) Options
 - C.) DICOM AE Title
 - D.) DICOM Station Name
 - E.) State of the Service Platform

4-5-4 Load Full System Configuration (Full Backup) (cont'd)

- 1.) Press the **F2** key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the “Utilities” menu select **SYSTEM SETUP** to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 3.) On the left side of the screen select **BACKUP** and then click the **SYSTEM CONFIGURATION** tab.
- 4.) Click the **LOAD** button of the “Full System Configuration” group.

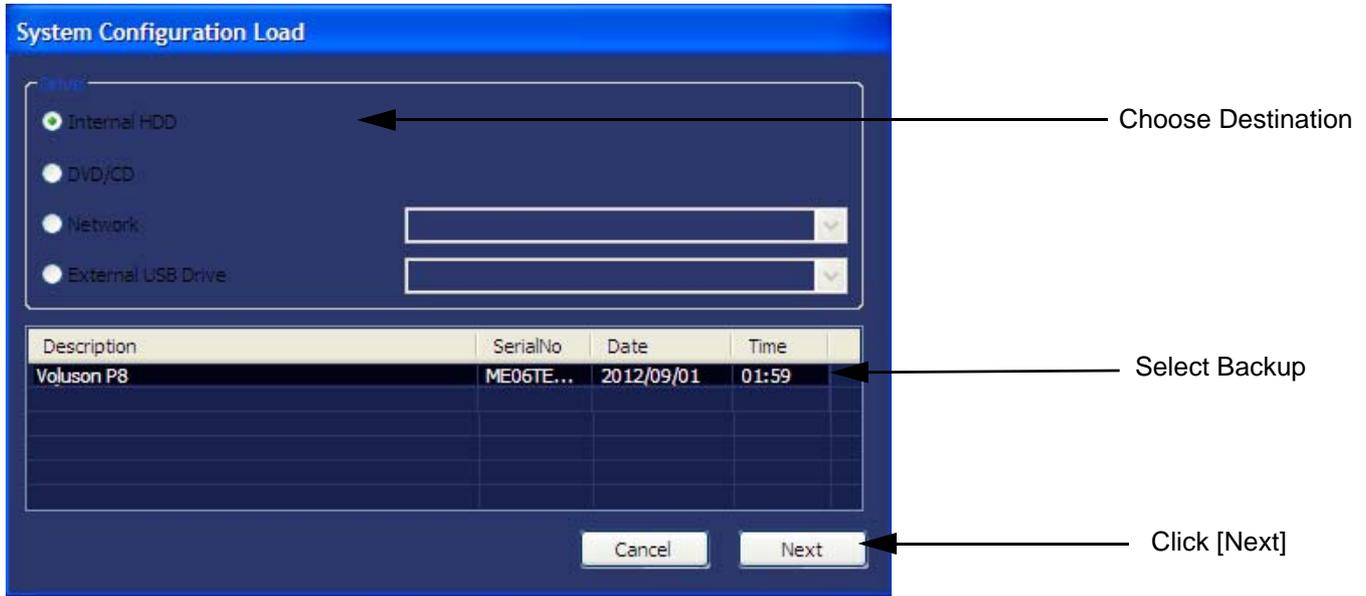


Figure 4-28 System Configuration Load

- 5.) Choose the Destination.
- 6.) Click on the backup to be restored (additional information is displayed in the table).
- 7.) Select the **NEXT** button. The following window will be displayed.

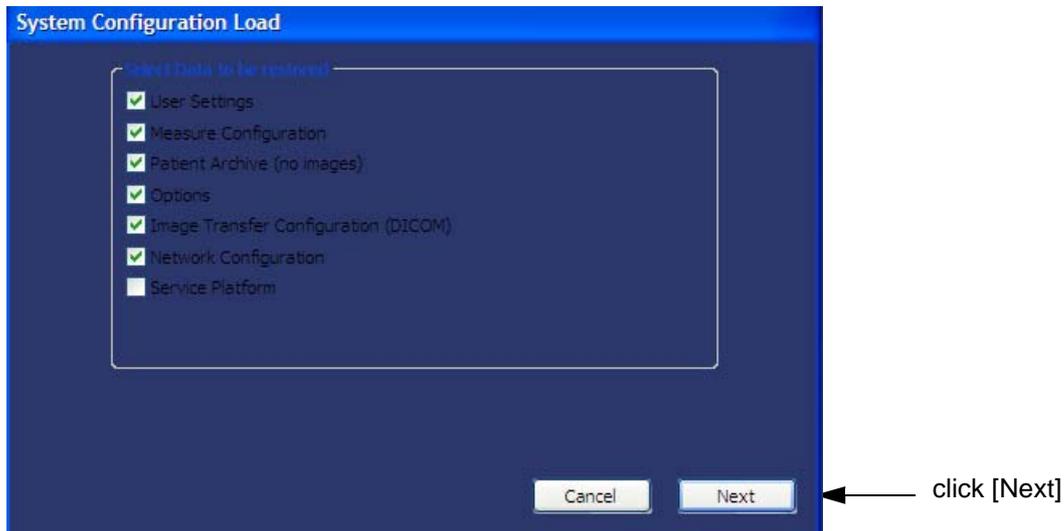


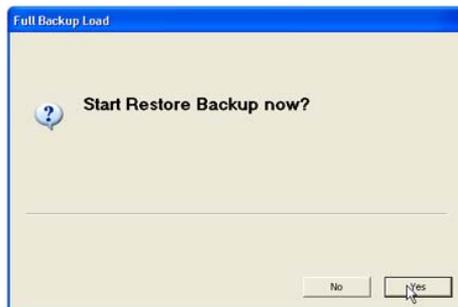
Figure 4-29 Select Data to be restored

- 8.) Select the data to be restored to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system.

NOTE: For description of the check box names refer to:
[Save Full System Configuration \(Full Backup\)](#) on page 4-39.

4-5-4 Load Full System Configuration (Full Backup) (cont'd)

- 9.) Click the NEXT button and then select YES to start, or NO to cancel the restore procedure.



WARNING

When clicking “YES”, the current data on the system will be permanently replaced by the data of the backup and can not be restored!

Figure 4-30 Start Restore Backup now?

After restoring the data, the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 reboots and the application starts again.

- 10.) Confirm that the date and time are set correctly

4-5-5 Delete Full System Configuration (Full Backup)

- 1.) Press the F2 key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the “Utilities” menu select SYSTEM SETUP to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 3.) On the left side of the screen select BACKUP and then click the SYSTEM CONFIGURATION tab.
- 4.) Click the DELETE button of the “Full System Configuration” group.

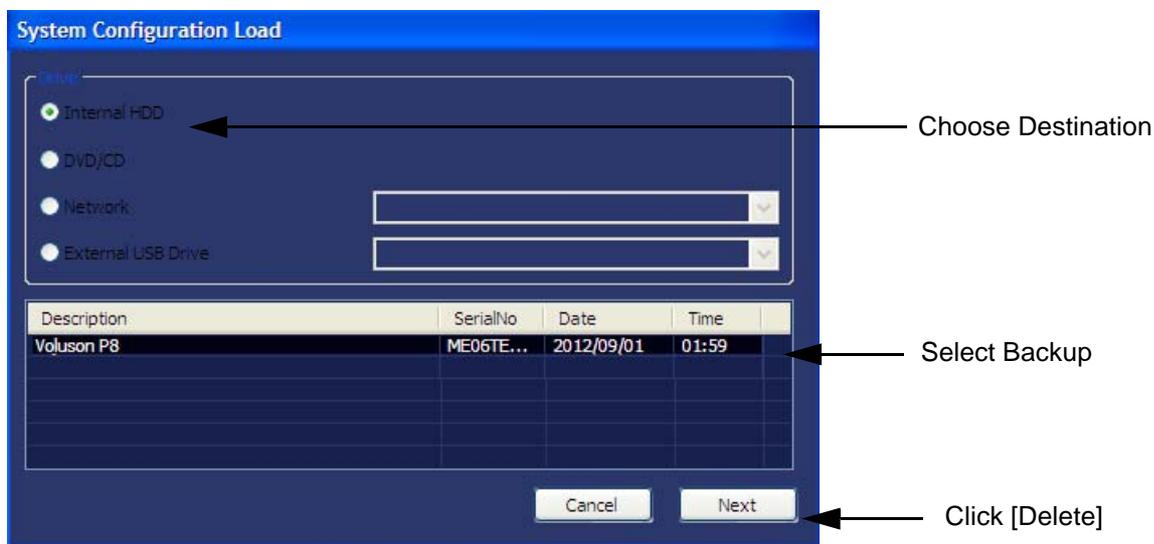


Figure 4-31 System Configuration Delete

- 5.) Choose the Destination.
- 6.) Click on the backup to be deleted (additional information is displayed in the table).
- 7.) Select the DELETE button.

WARNING *There is no “UNDO” function for this action!*

4-5-6 Archiving Images

CAUTION It is recommended to **Save Image Archive** (Section 4-5-6-1 on page 4-44) and **Backup the Full System Configuration** (Section 4-5-3 on page 4-39) once a week.

4-5-6-1 Save Image Archive

NOTE: A backup of the Image Archive always contains the Patient Archive (database containing patient demographic data and measurements) + **images** of the selected exams.

- 1.) Press the **F2** key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the “Utilities” menu select **SYSTEM SETUP** to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 3.) On the left side of the screen select **BACKUP** and then click the **IMAGE ARCHIVE** tab.



Figure 4-32 System Setup - Backup - IMAGE ARCHIVE page

- 4.) Click the **SAVE** button.

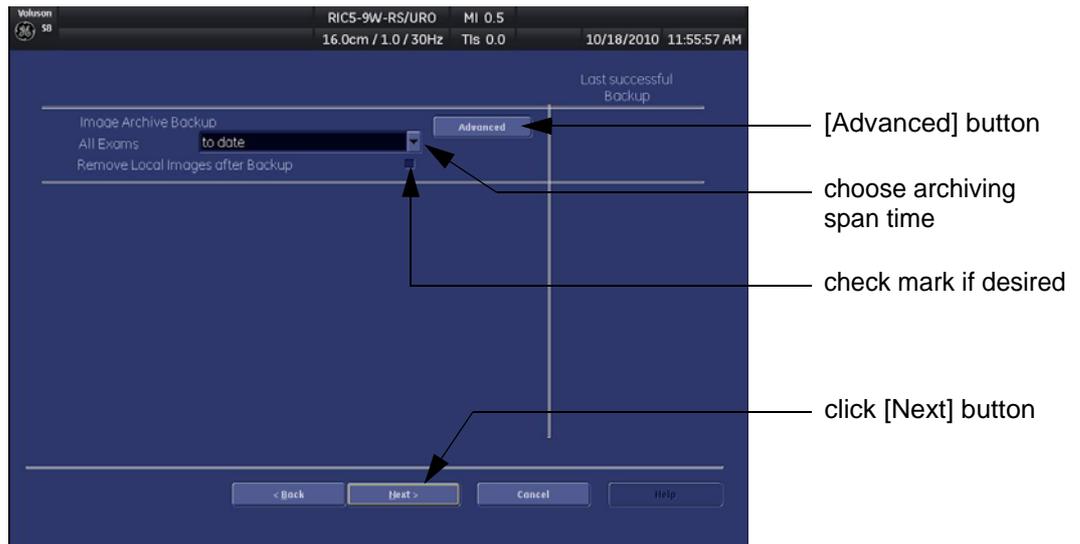


Figure 4-33 Image Archive Save - preparations

4-5-6-1 Save Image Archive (cont'd)

5.) Choose archiving span time from the pop-up menu.



NOTICE If for example “All images older than” **1 Day** is chosen (see [Figure 4-33 on page 4-44](#)), images of the current day will not be archived! However, if you click the [Advanced] button you can put this right.

6.) If desired, check mark “Remove Local Images after Backup”.

7.) Click the ADVANCED button if it is desired to adapt archive data.

8.) Select the NEXT button.

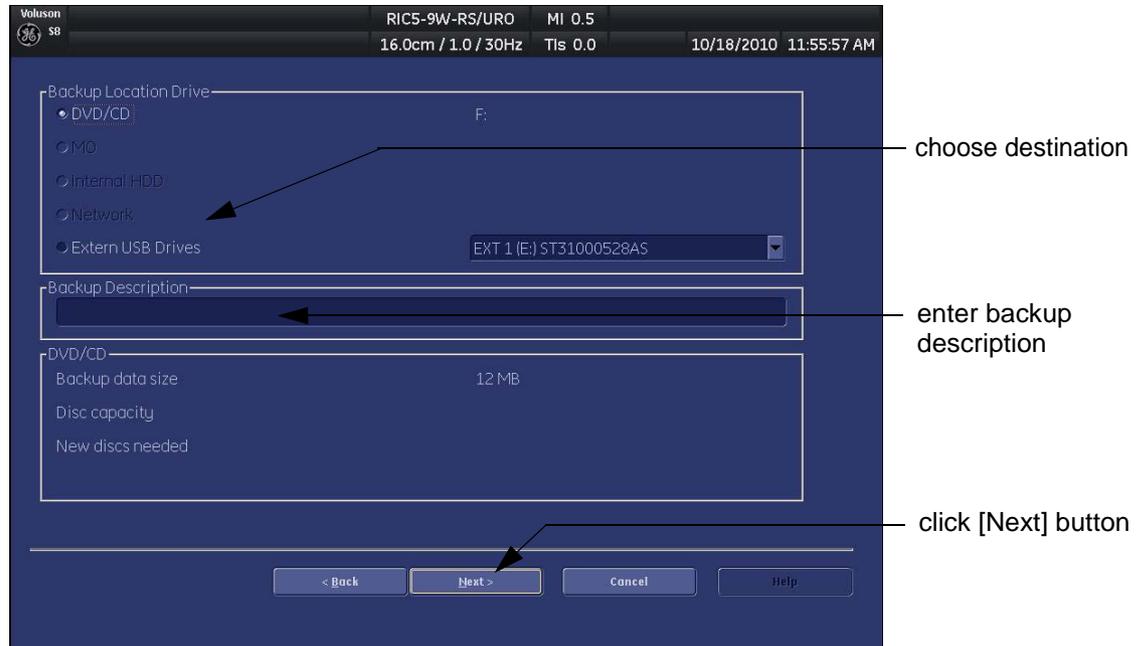


Figure 4-34 Image Archive Save - choose destination

9.) Choose the Destination.

10.) Enter the description of the image backup.



CAUTION Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 presets, configurations and image settings will not be backed up! To Backup the Full System Configuration refer to [Section 4-5-3 on page 4-39](#).

11.) Select the NEXT button.

12.) To start the backup process click YES.

4-5-6-2 Load Image Archive

- 1.) Press the **F2** key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the “Utilities” menu select **SYSTEM SETUP** to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 3.) On the left side of the screen select **BACKUP** and then click the **IMAGE ARCHIVE** tab.
- 4.) Click the **LOAD** button (see: [Figure 4-32 on page 4-44](#)).

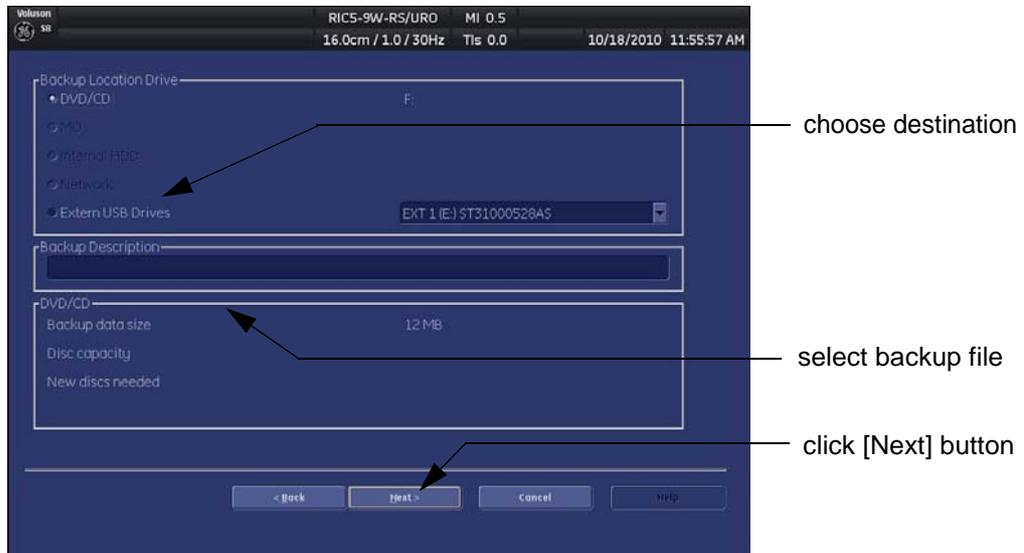


Figure 4-35 Image Archive Load - choose destination

- 5.) Choose the Destination.
- 6.) Click on the backup to be restored (additional information is displayed in the table).
- 7.) Select the **NEXT** button. The following window will be displayed.

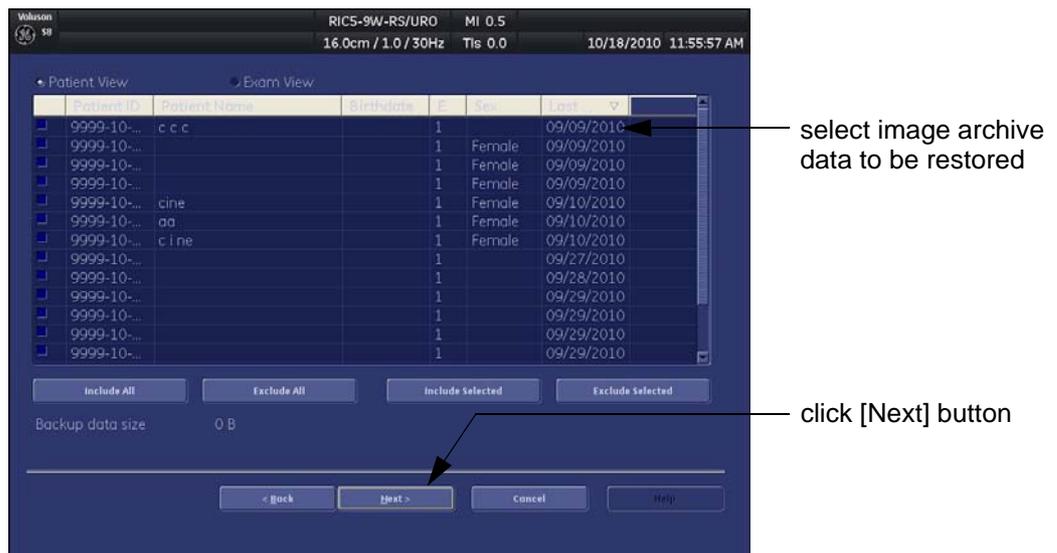


Figure 4-36 select image archive data to be restored

- 8.) Select (check mark) the image archive data to be restored to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system.
- 9.) Click the **NEXT** button and then select **YES** to start, or **NO** to cancel the restore procedure.

Section 4-6 Software Configuration Checks

4-6-1 System Setup

Press the F2 key on the control panel and then select SYSTEM SETUP.
On the left side of the screen select the desired major group.
Each major group contains different pages to check:

Table 4-10 System Setup Checks - GENERAL

Step	Page + Task	Expected Result(s)
1	General: Check Date and Time setting	Date and Time are correct
2	General: Check that Location (Clinic Name) is correct	Location Name is correct
3	General: Check Language settings	desired Language is displayed
4	General: Check EUM Language settings	desired EUM Language is displayed
5	User Setting: Check all the User Settings	settings assigned as desired by the customer
6	Patient Info Display: Check all settings	settings assigned as desired by the customer
7	Scan Assistant: Check settings	settings assigned as desired by the customer

Table 4-11 System Setup Checks - ADMINISTRATION

Step	Page + Task	Expected Result(s)
1	Options: Check that all options are set up correct	D = Demo , I = Inactive , P = Permanent

Table 4-12 System Setup Checks - CONNECTIVITY

Step	Page + Task	Expected Result(s)
1	Peripherals: Check assignment of Report Printer	printer assigned as desired by the customer
2	Peripherals: Check assignment of Foot Switch	Footswitch left/right are assigned as desired by the customer
3	Device Setup: Check DICOM, Network and Archive configuration	setting assigned as desired and required by the customer
4	Button Configuration: Check assignment of remote keys <u>P1</u> , <u>P2</u> , <u>P3</u> .	Remote keys are assigned as desired by the customer
5	Button Configuration: Check assignment of <u>START EXAM</u> and <u>END EXAM</u>	buttons are assigned as desired by the customer

4-6-2 Measure Setup

Press the **F2** key on the control panel and then select MEASURE SETUP.
The Measure Setup desktop offers three different pages to check.



NOTICE Parameters and possible adjustments depend on the selected Application. To view, add, delete, reorder, edit or when creating a new parameter (in the MEASURE & CALC page), it is very important that all items are chosen correctly and that the relevant item is highlighted. For further information refer to Chapter 18 in the Basic User Manual of Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.

Table 4-13 Measurement Setup Checks

Step	Task	Expected Result(s)
1	Measure & Calc: Check all settings for all applications	setting assigned as desired by the customer
2	Application Parameters: Check all settings for all applications	setting assigned as desired by the customer
3	Global Parameters: Check all settings	setting assigned as desired by the customer

Section 4-7 Peripheral Checks

Check that peripherals work as described below:

Table 4-14 Peripheral Checks

Step	Task to do	Expected Result(s)
1	Press the FREEZE key.	Stop image acquisition.
2	Press the remote key (P1 , P2 , P3) which is assigned to the BW printer.	The image displayed on the screen is printed on the Black & White printer.
3	Press the remote key (P1 , P2 , P3) which is assigned to the color printer.	The image displayed on the screen is printed on the Color printer.
4	Press the remote key (P1 , P2 , P3) which is assigned to recorder control.	Recording starts/stops.

4-7-1 ECG Check Out

Connect the USB ECG and check :

Step	Task	Expected Result(s)
1	Press the F2 key on the control panel and then press the "ECG Line" button to display the ECG signal.	It will display a curve along the bottom edge of the image sector.

4-7-2 Control Console Positioning

The control console can be adjusted to a fixed height (910 mm) with an Extender Kit (H46882LG).

4-7-2-1 Assembly procedure for converting Voluson P6/P8 from Low Version to High Version

Table 4-15 Part list of LCD cable and LCD Arm cover

GEPN	Description	Qty
5444914	Tetris LCD cable	1
5310093	LCD ARM Cover	1
2159634	SCREW BH M4X10	2

1.) Remove the Monitor rear cover



Figure 4-37

2.) Remove the LCD cable

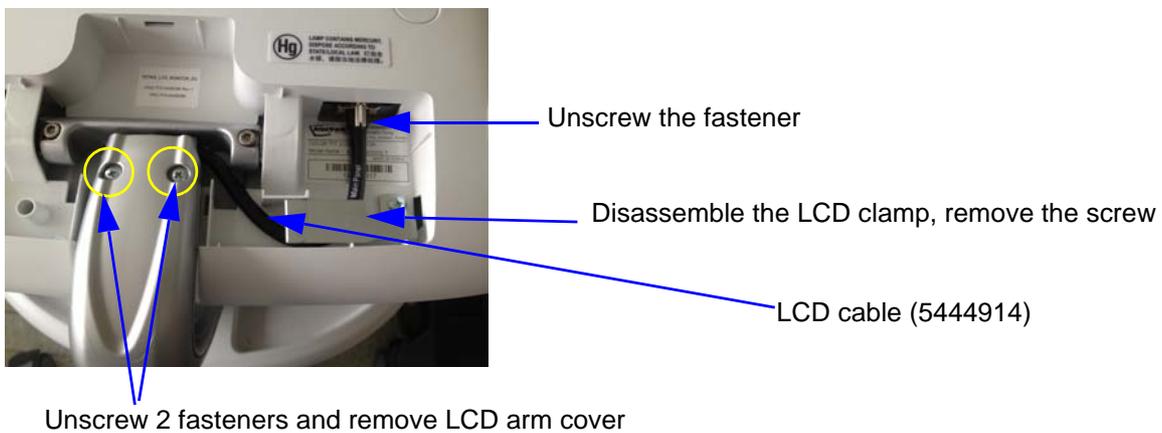
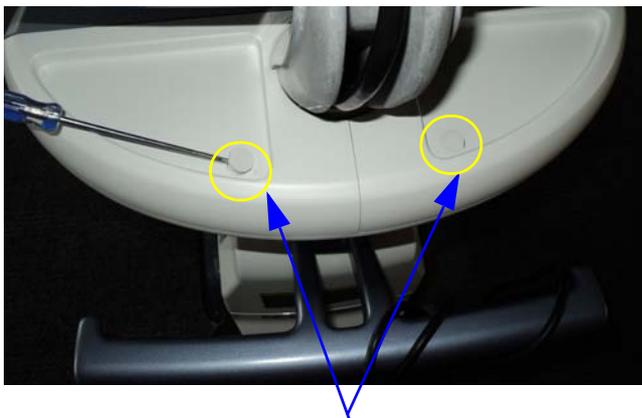


Figure 4-38 LCD cable, arm and clamp

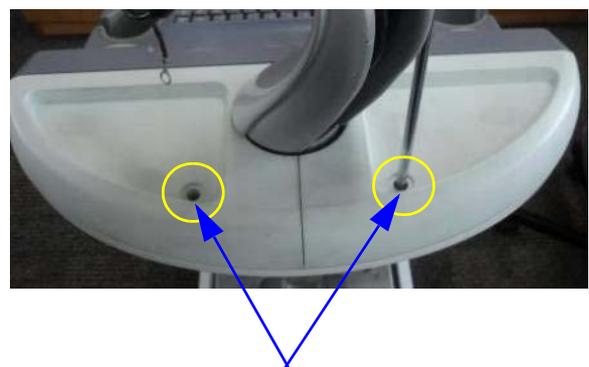
Table 4-16 Part list of Speaker plastics

GEPN	Description	Qty
5433007	COVER LEFT SIDE, SPEAKER, PLASTIC	1
5433008	COVER RIGHT SIDE, SPEAKER, PLASTIC	1
2327596	SCREW WASHER HEAD M3 X 6	2
5433120	COVER, CAP	2

3.) Remove the two rubber caps and two screws beneath it



Remove 2 rubber caps 5433120



Remove 2 screws 2327596

Figure 4-39 Rubber caps and screws

4.) Remove left and Right speaker covers



Left (5433007) and Right (5433008) covers

Figure 4-40 Left and right speaker covers

- 5.) Remove keyboard base fasteners (5459100, OPIO CAPTIVE SCREW TETRIS)

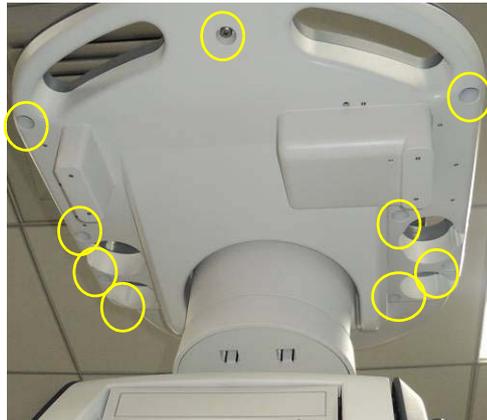


Figure 4-41 Keyboard base fasteners

- 6.) Remove 4 Probe holders from the keyboard assembly

Table 4-17 Part list of Probe holders

GEPN	Description	Qty
5433118	Probe Holder 2	1
5433119	Probe Holder 3	1
5442477	Vertical Probe holder	2



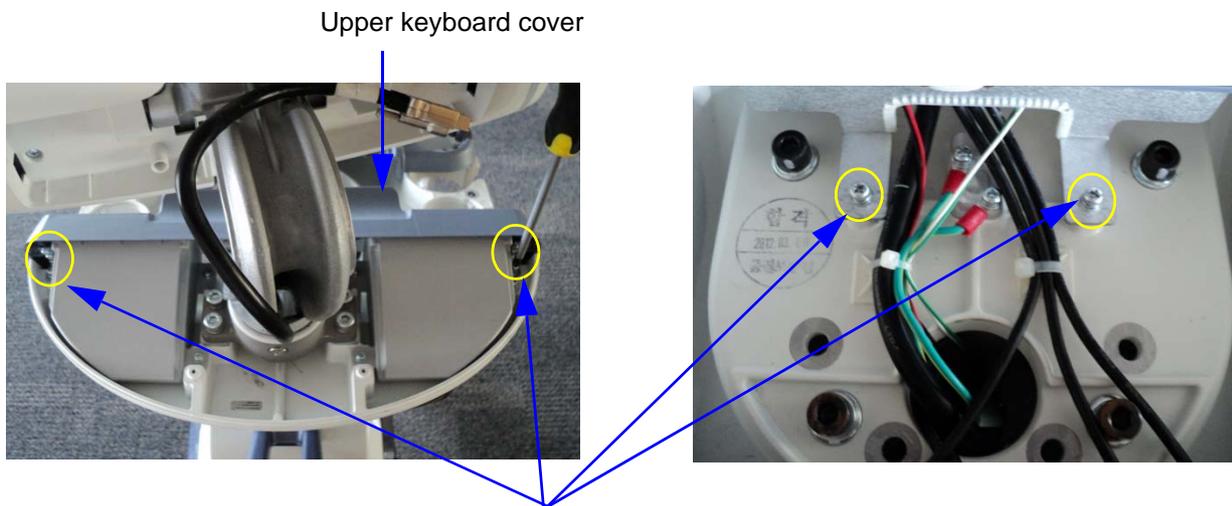
Figure 4-42 Probe holders

- 7.) Remove Keyboard assembly



Figure 4-43 Keyboard assembly

8.) Remove upper Keyboard cover



Remove 4 screws 2159625, SCREW W/SP PH M4X8

Figure 4-44 Keyboard cover

9.) Remove the cable tie



Cable tie 2160955

Figure 4-45 Cable tie 2160955

10.) Pull the LCD Cable through the LCD arm and Monitor holder

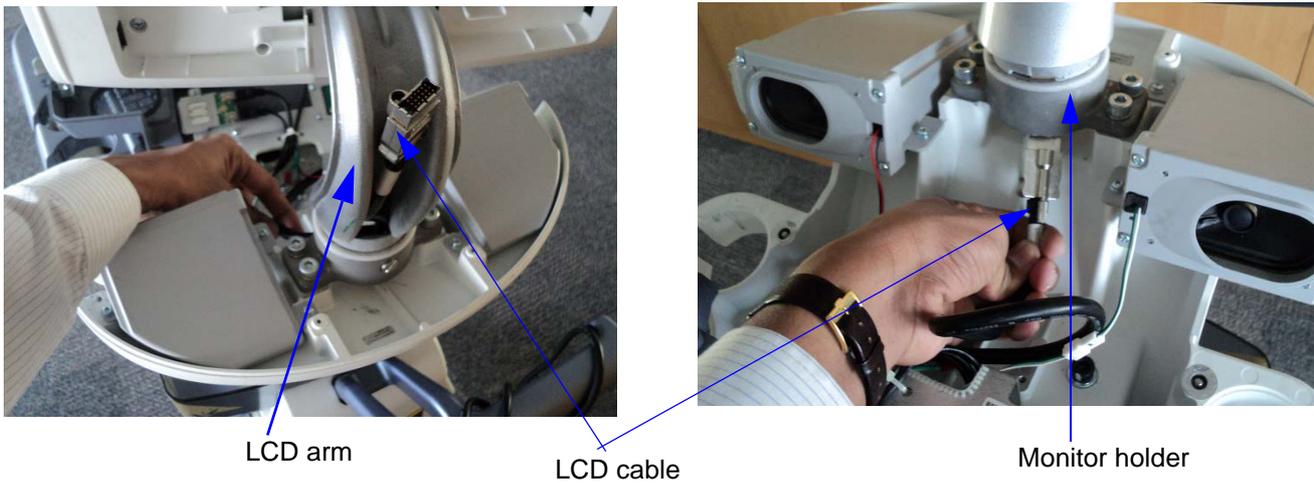


Figure 4-46 LCD arm, cable and Monitor holder

11.) Disconnect the OPIO Cable, Power Cable, USB Cables from keyboard Assembly

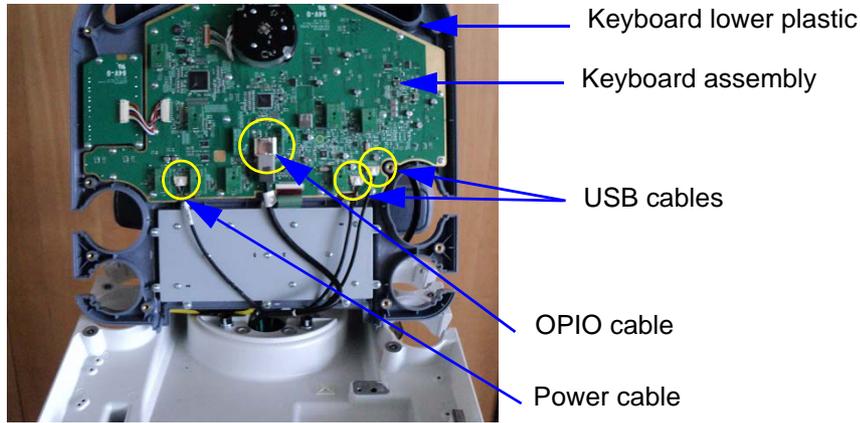


Figure 4-47 OPIO, Power and USB cables

12.) Disconnect Speaker cables

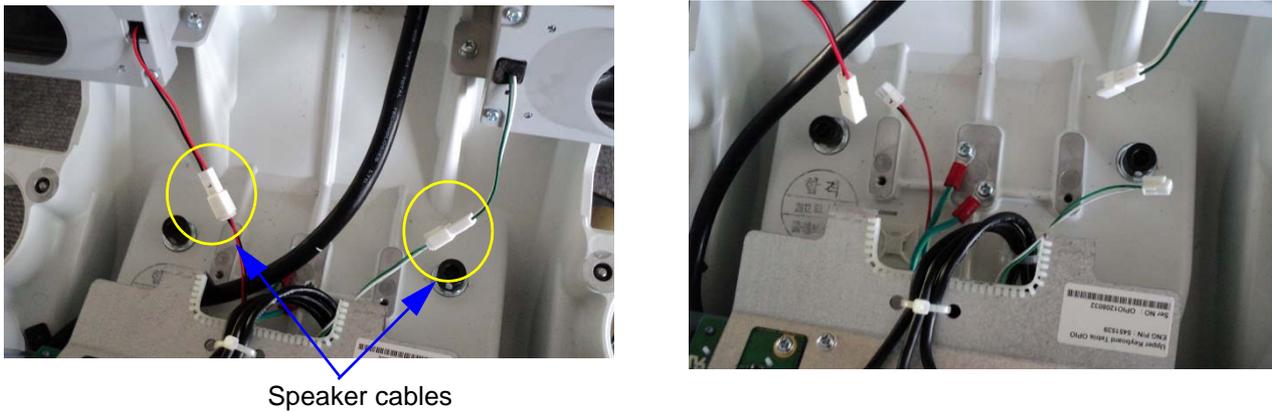


Figure 4-48 Speaker cables

13.) Remove the Ground cables

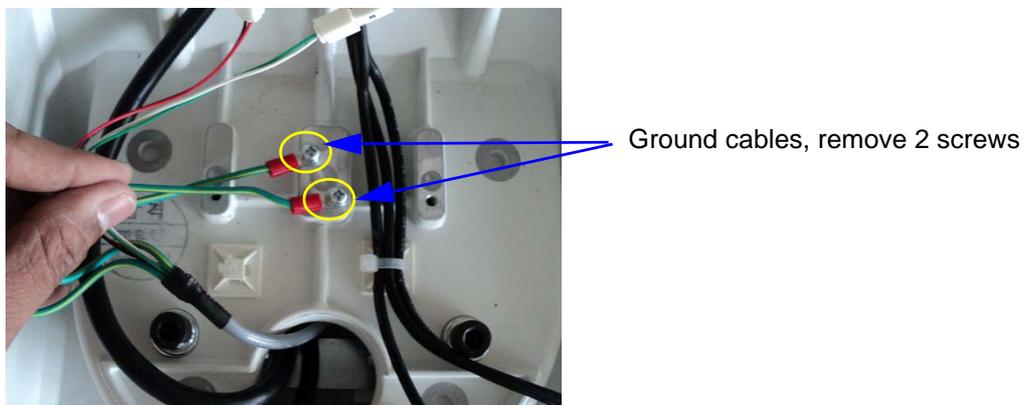


Figure 4-49 Ground cables

14.) Disconnect the Power Cable and USB Cables from Keyboard upper cover

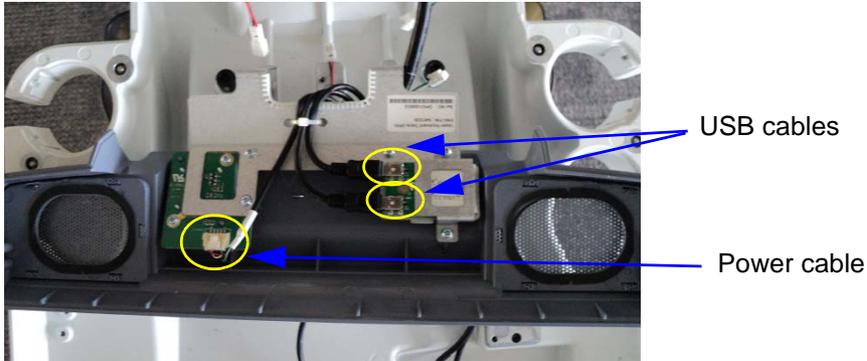


Figure 4-50 USB and power cables

15.) Disassemble the keyboard upper and lower covers

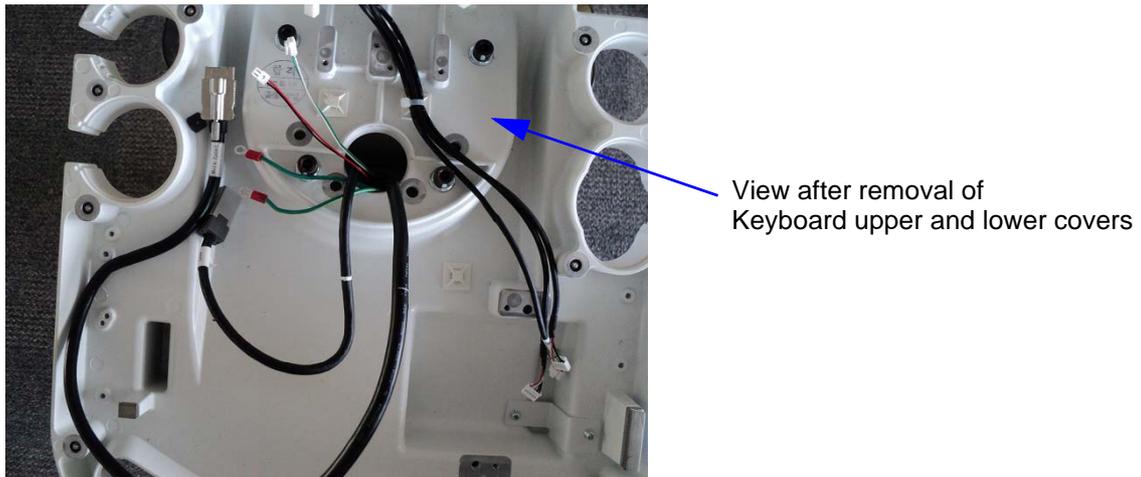


Figure 4-51 Keyboard upper and lower covers

16.) Hold the cast base firmly and lift it up as shown in the images below



Hold the cast base firmly and lift it



Lift the base and pull the LCD cable, OPIO cable and Speaker cables through the keyboard base hole

Figure 4-52 Lift the base and pull the cables



View after the Keyboard base removal

Figure 4-53 Keyboard base is removed

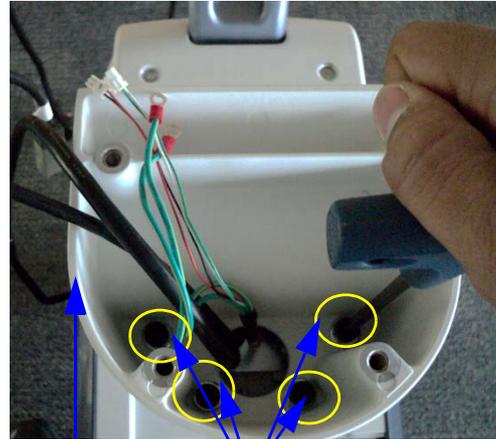
17.) Assemble Extender part

Table 4-18 Part list of Extender

GEPN	Description	Qty
5432893	Pedestal, Extender, Cast	1
2327604	Flat Washer, ISO7089, M8, Steel 140HV, Zinc Plated	4
5412573	M8 Helical spring lock washers with flat end	4
5172296	Hexagon Socket Head Cap Screw, M8-1.25, X25mm	4



Assemble Extender as shown and pull all the cables through the Extender



Extender

Fasten 4 screws, 4 spring washers and 4 flat washers

Figure 4-54 Extender

18.) Hold the cast base firmly and place it on the Extender as shown in the images below



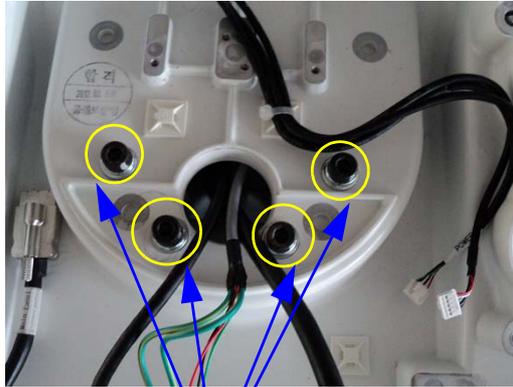
Pull all the cables through (Speaker cable, LCD cable, OPIO cable) Keyboard base



Place the Keyboard base on the Extender

Figure 4-55 Pull the cables and place the Extender

19.) Assemble the keyboard base

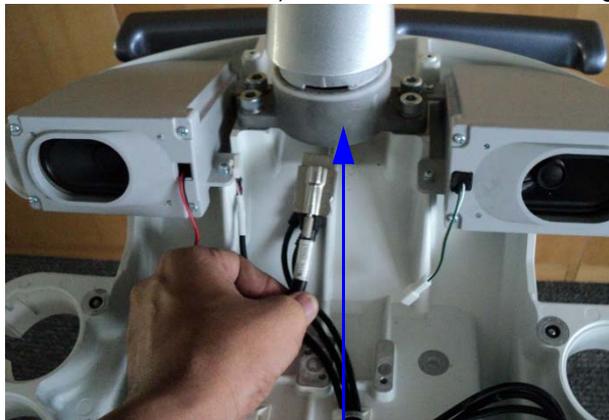


Fasten 4 screws, 4 spring washers and 4 flat washers

Figure 4-56 Assemble the keyboard base

20.) Re-Assemble LCD Cable

21.) Pass the LCD Cable through the monitor holder then through the LCD Arm



Monitor holder



LCD arm

Figure 4-57 LCD cable

22.) Route the LCD cable as shown below. Insert the connector in the slot and fasten the screws.



Figure 4-58 LCD cable

23.) Connect the Speaker cables

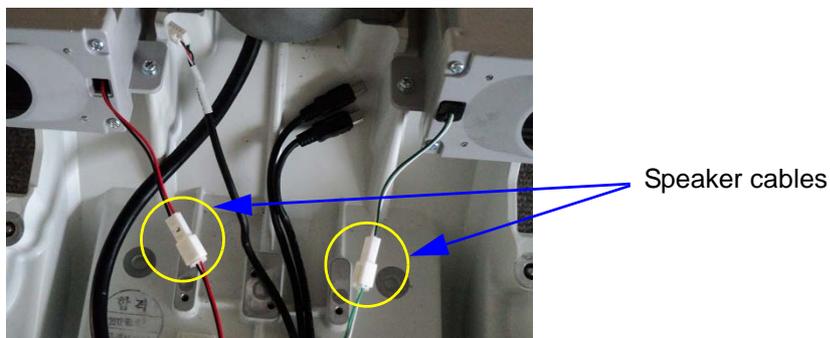


Figure 4-59 Speaker cables

24.) Connect the ground cable

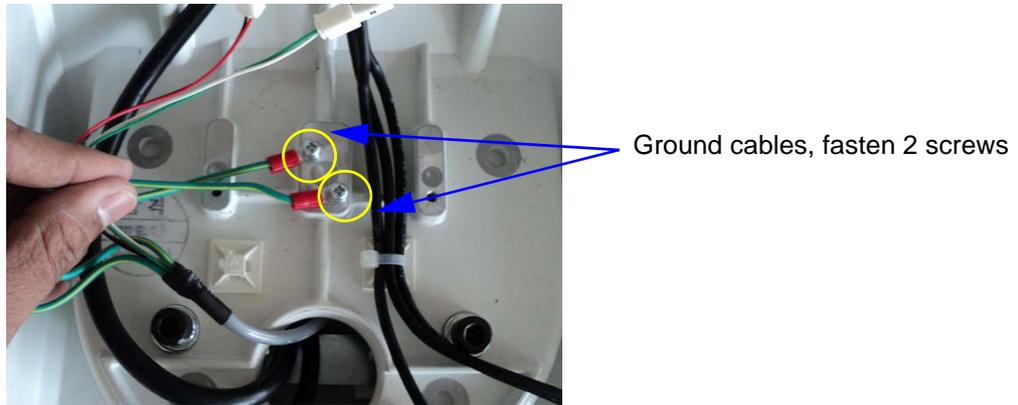


Figure 4-60 Ground cables

25.) Connect the Power cable and USB Cables

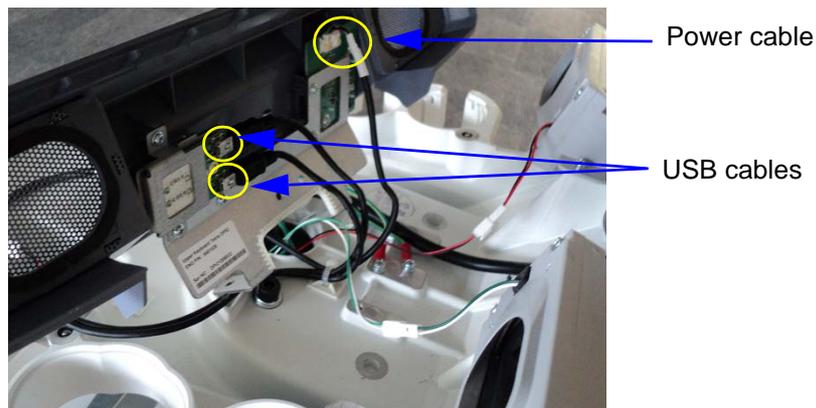


Figure 4-61 Power and USB cables

26.) Reassemble the keyboard upper cover

27.) Route the cables as shown in the figure below and tie cable tie

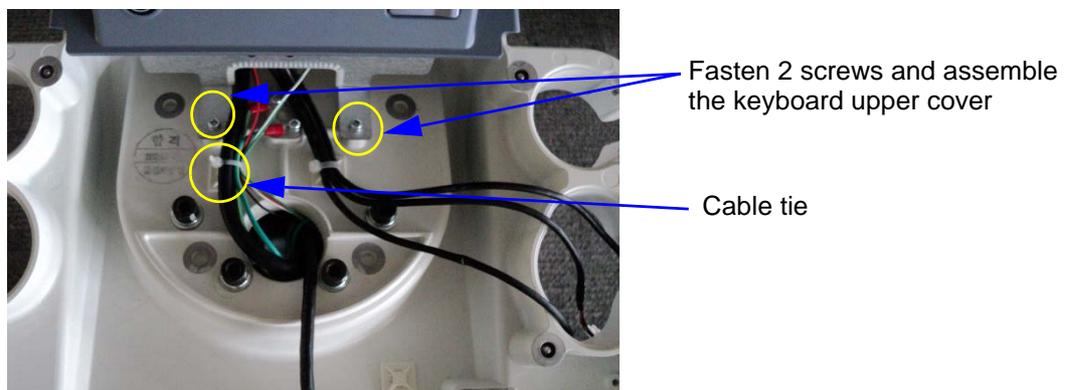
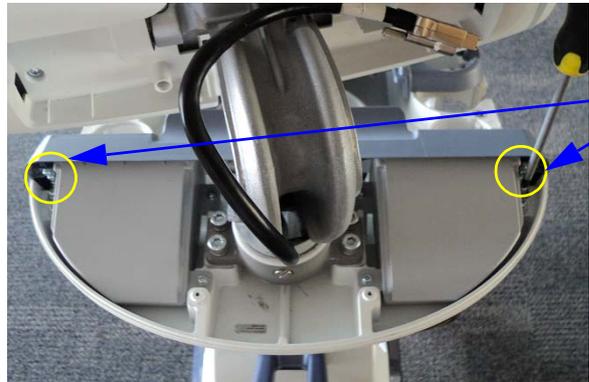


Figure 4-62 Route the cables



Fasten 2 screws and assemble the keyboard upper cover

Figure 4-63 Keyboard upper cover



Connect OPIO, Power and USB cables

28.) Reassemble Keyboard Lower cover



Push the lower keyboard cover up; top portion of lower cover goes beneath the upper

Figure 4-64 Keyboard lower cover

29.) Reassemble 4 probe holders

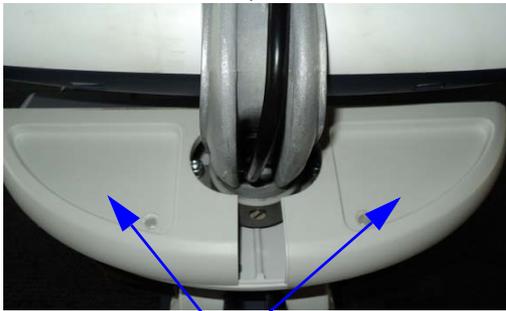


Figure 4-65 4 probe holders



Figure 4-66 Fasten 9 screws

30.) Reassemble left and right speaker covers

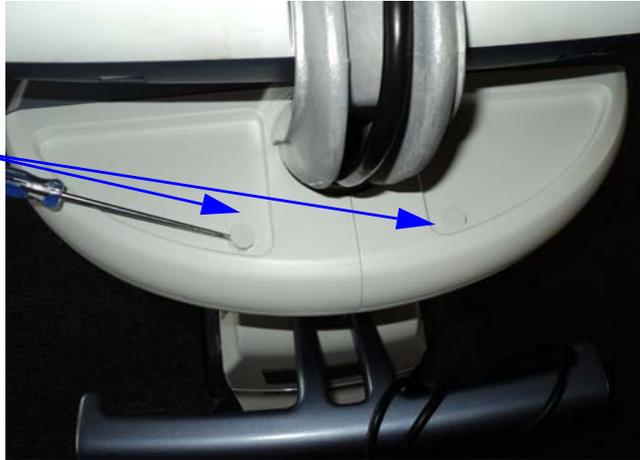


Left and right covers



Fasten 2 screws

Insert 2 rubber caps



Route the LCD cable
To avoid pinching of the LCD cable,
make sure the cable is routed as
shown above.



Fasten
the screw

Assemble
LCD
clamp
and faster
a screw

Assemble LCD arm cover and fasten 2 screws



Monitor rear cover

Figure 4-67 Assemble the monitor rear cover

4-7-3 Brakes and Direction (Swivel) Locks

Check the brakes and swivel locks function as described below.

Table 4-19 Brakes and Direction (Swivel) Lock

Step	Task	Expected Result(s)
1		Swivel lock released.

Chapter 5

Components and Functions (Theory)

Section 5-1 Overview

5-1-1 Purpose of Chapter 5

This chapter explains Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6's system concepts, component arrangement, and subsystem function. It also describes the Power Distribution scheme and probes.

Table 5-1 Contents in Chapter Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6

Section	Description	Page Number
5-1	Overview	5-1
5-2	General Information	5-2
5-3	FrontEnd Processor	5-20
5-4	BackEnd Processor	5-25
5-5	Internal I/O	5-28
5-6	OPIO (User Interface)	5-29
5-7	Monitor	5-35
5-8	External I/O	5-36
5-9	Peripherals	5-37
5-10	Power Distribution	5-38
5-11	Mechanical Descriptions	5-45
5-11	Service Platform	5-45
5-12	Common Service Desktop (CSD)	5-48
5-13	Service Page	5-52
5-14	Boot Screen Functions	5-55
5-15	LINUX - Voluson Maintenance System	5-57

Section 5-2 General Information

Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 is a digital beamforming curved-, linear- and phased array ultrasound imaging system.

The system can be used for:

- 2D Mode Imaging and additional Operating Modes (XTD-View)
- Color Doppler Imaging (CFM, PD and HD-Flow)
- M Mode + MCF Imaging
- Doppler (PW, CW)
- 3D Mode and Real Time 4D Imaging
- Different combinations of the above modes



Figure 5-1 Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Major Components

Section 5-2 General Information (cont'd)

Among other significant features of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 are the following:

- Integrated FrontEnd (uses advanced FPGA technologies)
- Open connectivity using USB ports
- Bluetooth - wireless connectivity
- High performance 15" LCD monitor
- Low profile, backlit Keyboard

Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 has a digital beam forming system (incorporated in the FrontEnd) which can handle up to 192 element probes by use of multiplexing.

Signal flow from the Probe Connector Panel, to the FrontEnd (FE) Electronics, to the BackEnd Processor, and finally is displayed on the LCD monitor and peripherals.

Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 internal electronics are divided into three:

- Front End (FE) Processor
- Back End Processor
- Power Supply Unit

Interconnecting signals from FrontEnd, BackEnd, keyboard, monitor, and power distribution sub-systems are routed internally.

Major System Components:

- FrontEnd processor: [Section 5-3 on page 5-20](#)
- BackEnd processor: [5-4-2 on page 5-26](#)
- Top Console User interface (System I/O with hard keys):
[Section 5-6 on page 5-29](#)
- Monitor: [Section 5-7 on page 5-35](#)
- External I/O: [Section 5-8 on page 5-36](#)
- Peripherals: [Section 5-9 on page 5-37](#)
- System mechanical chassis: trolley to keep all major components [Section 5-11 on page 5-45](#)

Section 5-2 General Information (cont'd)

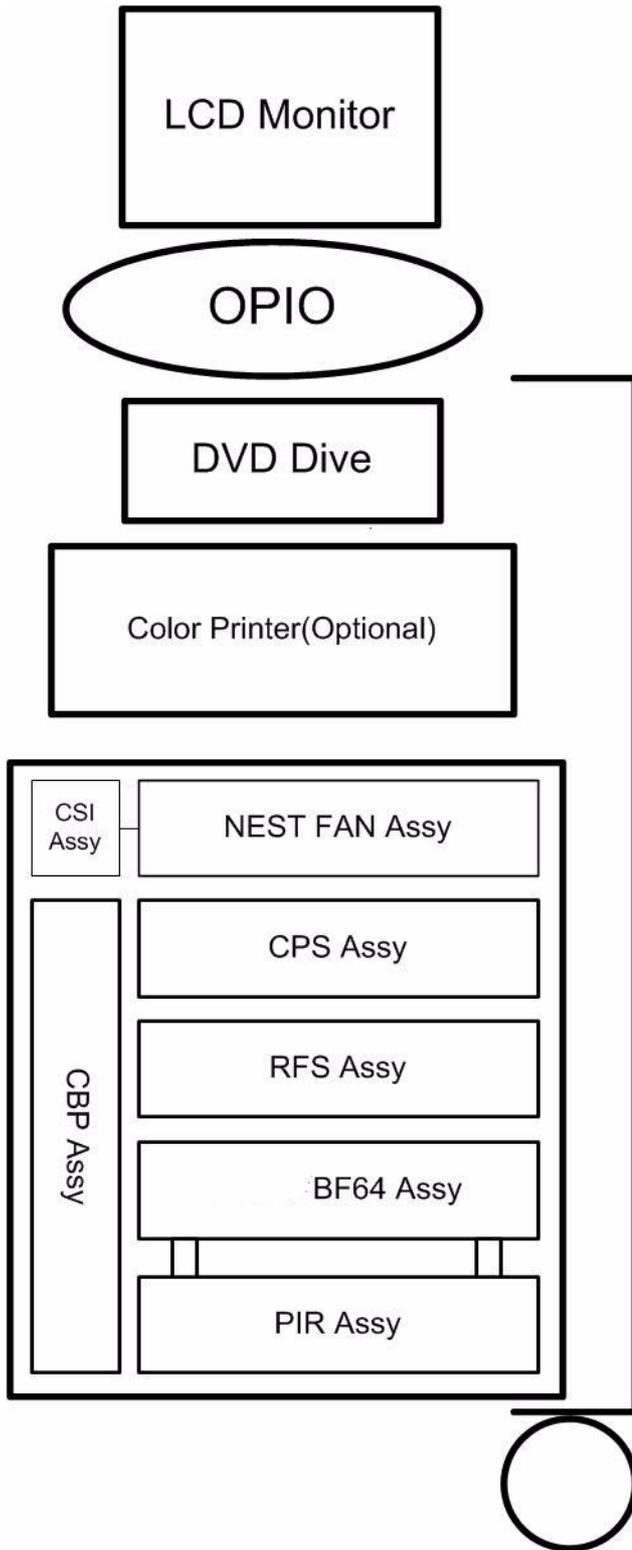


Figure 5-2 Basic Block diagram of Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6

Section 5-2 General Information (cont'd)

The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 used digital beamforming technology which provides high resolution and high penetration performance. It is a general purpose, mobile, software controlled diagnostic ultrasound scanner. Its function is to acquire ultrasound data and to display the data of different modes. gives the operator the ability to measure anatomical structures and offers analysis packages that provide information that is used to make a diagnosis by competent health care professionals.

The Calculation and Report function supports following application packages:

- Abdomen (ABD)
- Obstetrics (OB)
- Gynecology (GYN)
- Cardiology (CARD)
- Urology (URO)
- Vascular (VAS)
- Neurology (NEURO)
- Small Parts (SMP)
- Pediatrics (PED)
- Musculoskeletal (MSK)

The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 supports a variety of linear- and curved array for various clinical applications.

Any 3 probes may be connected at the same time.

Medical application fields include:

- Obstetrics
- Gynecology and Fertility
- Radiology
- Neurology
- Oncology
- Urology
- Pediatrics
- Musculoskeletal

The system is designed for follow-up expansion.

In addition to the initial operational settings for each transducer pre-programmed in the system, user-customized parameter settings for each transducer may be inserted by the operator and stored for recall as needed via the system control panel. System configuration is stored on the hard drive and all necessary software is loaded from the hard drive on power up.

Biopsy guidelines are provided on screen to assist in the collection of tissue samples, using biopsy guide adapters offered as an optional accessory.

The system provides the ability to perform remote viewing of images without compression, via DICOM 3.0 compatible output. Management of patient history is possible by image-filing function.

High-resolution images are provided by utilizing a technology called digital dynamic receive focusing.

For more detailed explanations of functions and controls refer to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Basic User Manual.

5-2-1 Description of Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Operating Modes

5-2-1-1 B-Mode or 2D-Mode

B-Mode or 2D-mode is a two-dimensional image of the amplitude of the echo signal. It is used for location and measurement of anatomical structures and for spatial orientation during operation of other modes. In 2D-mode, a two-dimensional cross-section of a three-dimensional soft tissue structure such as the heart is displayed in real time. Ultrasound echoes of different intensities are mapped to different gray scale or color values in the display. The outline of the 2D cross-section may be a rectangle, parallelogram, sector or 360-degree circle, depending on the particular transducer used. 2D-mode can be used in combination with any other mode.

5-2-1-1-1 Harmonic Imaging (HI)

In Harmonic Imaging, acoustic aberrations due to tissue are minimized by receiving and processing the second harmonic signal that is generated within the insonified tissue. Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6's high performance HI provides superb detail resolution and penetration, outstanding contrast resolution, excellent acoustic clutter rejection and an easy to operate user interface.

Harmonics enhances near field resolution for improved small parts imaging as well as far field penetration. It diminishes low frequency amplitude noise and improves imaging technically difficult patients. It may be especially beneficial when imaging isoechoic lesions in shallow-depth anatomy in the breast, liver and hard-to-visualize fetal anatomy.

Coded Harmonics may improve the B-Mode image quality without introducing a contrast agent.

5-2-1-1-2 XTD-View

XTD-View (Extended View) provides the ability to construct and view a static 2D image which is wider than the field of view of a given transducer. This feature allows viewing and measurement of anatomy that is larger than what would fit in a single image. XTD-View constructs the extended image from individual image frames as the operator slides the transducer along the surface of the skin in direction of the scan plane.

Examples include scanning of vascular structures and connective tissues in the arms and legs.

5-2-1-2 M-Mode

In M-mode, soft tissue structure is presented as scrolling display, with depth on the Y-axis and time on the X-axis. It is used primarily for cardiac measurements such as valve timing on septal wall thickness when accurate timing information is required. M-mode is also known as T-M mode or time-motion mode. Ultrasound echoes of different intensities are mapped to different gray scale values in the display.

M-mode displays time motion information of the ultrasound data derived from a stationary beam.

Depth is arranged along the vertical axis with time along the horizontal axis. M-mode is normally used in conjunction with a 2D image for spatial reference. The 2D image has a graphical line (M-line) superimposed on the 2D image indicating where the M-mode beam is located.

5-2-1-2-1 MCFM Mode (M Mode + Color Flow Mode)

Color Flow Mode and Color M Mode are Doppler modes intended to add color-coded qualitative information concerning the relative velocity and direction of fluid motion within the 2D mode or M mode image. Color Flow overlays color on the M mode trace using velocity and variance color maps. The Color Flow wedge overlays the 2D mode image and M mode timeline.

5-2-1-3 Color Doppler Modes

Color Doppler is used to detect motion presented as a two-dimensional display. There are following applications of this technique:

- Color Flow Mode (C) - used to visualize blood flow velocity and direction
- Power Doppler (PD) - used to visualize the spatial distribution of blood
- Bi-Directional Angio (HD-Flow) - used to visualize flow direction with spatial resolution and low artifact visibility

5-2-1-3-1 Color Flow Mode

A real-time two-dimensional cross-section image of blood flow is displayed. The 2D cross-section is presented as a full color display, with various colors being used to represent blood flow (velocity, variance, power and/or direction). Often, to provide spatial orientation, the full color blood flow cross-section is overlaid on top of the grayscale cross-section of soft tissue structure (2D echo). For each pixel in the overlay, the decision of whether to display color (Doppler), gray scale (echo) information or a blended combination is based on the relative strength of return echoes from the soft tissue structures and from the red blood cells. Blood velocity is the primary parameter used to determine the display colors, but power and variance may also be used. A high pass filter (wall filter) is used to remove the signals from stationary or slowly moving structures. Tissue motion is discriminated from blood flow by assuming that blood is moving faster than the surrounding tissue, although additional parameters may also be used to enhance the discrimination. Color flow can be used in combination with 2D and Spectral Doppler modes as well as with 3D mode.

5-2-1-3-2 Power Doppler

A real-time two dimensional cross-section of blood flow is displayed. The 2D cross-section is presented as a full color display, with various colors being used to represent the power in blood flow echoes. Often, to provide spatial orientation, the full color blood flow cross-section is overlaid on top of the gray scale cross-section of soft tissue structure (2D echo). For each pixel in the overlay, the decision of whether to display color (Doppler power), gray scale (echo) information or a blended combination is based on the relative strength of return echoes from the soft-tissue structures and from the red blood cells. A high pass filter (wall filter) is used to remove the signals from stationary or slowly moving structures. Tissue motion is discriminated from blood flow by assuming that blood is moving faster than the surrounding tissue, although additional parameters may also be used to enhance the discrimination. The power in the remaining signal after wall filtering is then averaged over time (persistence) to present a steady state image of blood flow distribution. Power Doppler can be used in combination with 2D and Spectral Doppler modes as well as with 3D mode.

5-2-1-3-3 Bi-Directional Angio (HD-Flow Mode)

Directional Power Doppler is a Power Doppler mode incorporating the flow direction (much like Color Doppler) into the displayed image. The focus of the settings for Directional Power Doppler is for high spatial resolution and low artifact visibility, allowing vessels to be seen with less blooming and finer detail.

5-2-1-4 Pulsed (PW) Doppler

PW Doppler processing is one of two spectral Doppler modalities. In spectral Doppler, blood flow is presented as a scrolling display, with flow velocity on the Y-axis and time on the X-axis. The presence of spectral broadening indicates turbulent flow, while the absence of spectral broadening indicates laminar flow. PW Doppler provides real time spectral analysis of pulsed Doppler signals. This information describes the Doppler shifted signal from the moving reflectors in the sample volume. PW Doppler can be used alone but is normally used in conjunction with a 2D image with an M-line and sample volume marker superimposed on the 2-D image indicating the position of the Doppler sample volume. The sample volume size and location are specified by the operator. Sample volume can be overlaid by a flow direction cursor which is aligned, by the operator, with the direction of flow in the vessel, thus determining the Doppler angle. This allows the spectral display to be calibrated in flow velocity (m/sec.) as well as frequency (Hz). PW Doppler also provides the capability of performing spectral analysis at a selectable depth and sample volume size. PW Doppler can be used in combination with 2D and Color Flow modes.

5-2-1-5 3D Imaging

The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Ultrasound System will be used to acquire multiple, sequential 2D images which can be combined to reconstruct a three dimensional image. These 3D images are useful in visualizing three-dimensional structures, and in understanding the spatial or temporal relationships between the images in the 2D sequence. The 3D image is presented using standard visualization techniques, such as surface or volume rendering.

5-2-1-6 3D Data Collection and Reconstruction

2D gray scale images including Color Flow or Power Doppler information may be reconstructed. The acquisition of volume data sets is performed by sweeping 2D-scans with special transducers (called 3D-transducers) designed for the 2D-scans and the 3D-sweep.

2D ultrasound imaging modes are used to view a two dimensional cross-sections of parts of the body. For example in 2D gray scale imaging, a 2 dimensional cross-section of a 3-dimensional soft-tissue structure such as the heart is displayed in real time. Typically, the user of an ultrasound machine manipulates the position and orientation of this 2D cross-section in real time during an ultrasound exam.

By changing the position of the cross-section, a variety of views of the underlying structure are obtained, and these views can be used to understand a 3-dimensional structure in the body.

To complete survey a 3-dimensional structure in the body, it is necessary to collect 2D images which span a volume containing the structure. One way is to sweep the imaging cross-section by translating it in a direction perpendicular to the cross-section. Another example method is to rotate the cross section about a line contained in the cross section. The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Ultrasound System uses the automated so called C-Scan for the motion perpendicular to automated B-scan. Once a representative set of 2D cross-sections are obtained, standard reconstruction techniques can be used to construct other 2D cross-sections, or to view the collection of the cross-sections as a 3D images.

5-2-1-7 3D Image Presentation

Several techniques can be used to aid the human observer in understanding the resulting 2D image as a representation of a three-dimensional object. One is to rotate the volume of data, and present the resulting sequence of 2D projections to the observer. The changing direction of observation helps the observer to separate the features in the volume according to their distance from the observer.

5-2-1-8 3D Rendering

The 3D (volume) rendering is a calculation process to visualize certain 3D-structures of a scanned volume by means of a 2D-image. The gray value for each pixel of the 2D-image is calculated from the voxels along the corresponding projection path (analyzing beam) through the volume. The render (calculation) algorithm, surface or transparent mode, determines how 3D-structures are visualized.

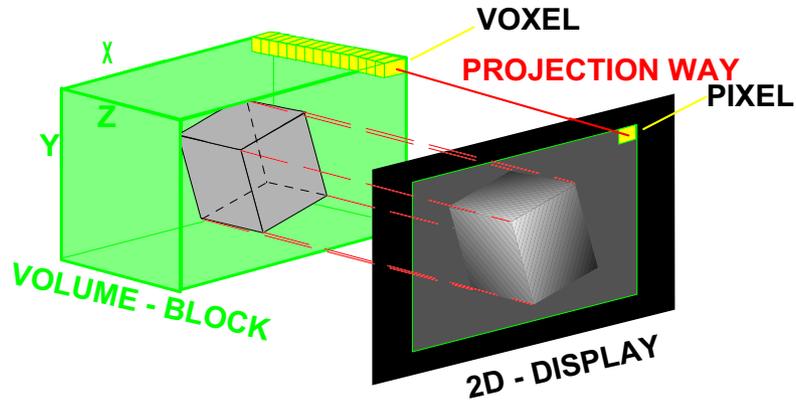


Figure 5-3 Principle: Volume Rendering

5-2-2 Block diagram Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6



Figure 5-4 Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 - Block diagram

5-2-2-1 Front End Block diagram

For further details :

[see: "Front End Processor - Block diagram" on page 5-20](#)

[see: "PIR - Blockdiagram" on page 5-21](#)

[see: "Beamformer + Frontend" on page 5-22](#)

[see: "RFS-Board - Block diagram" on page 5-23](#)

5-2-2-2 Back End Block diagram

For further details :

[see: "BackEnd Processor - Block diagram" on page 5-25](#)

5-2-2-3 OPIO Block diagram

For further details :

[see: "Main OPIO - Block Diagram" on page 5-29](#)

5-2-3 Data Flow Control Description

This section describes the functions of the boards vs. different operation modes.

- BF64 - Beamformer Motherboard
- RFS - Mid-Processor, System Control and DMA Controller

5-2-3-1 B-Mode

1.) RFS

The RFS contains the Clock-Management and PRF-Generator.

It generates(drives) BF(=Beamformer)-FPGA-Clock (200MHz) and Shot-Trigger for the Beamformer board (BF64).

Configures PIR (Probe Interface board) and Beamformer (BF64 with Tx-Frequency, Tx-Focus, Rx-Focus, LineNo (lateral Position), Tx- Apodization, RX-Apodization, Multibeam, etc. The RFS board also contains the Tx-Power-Reference-DAC.

Furthermore it contains Multibeam-DeInterleave, Subtraction Filter (for HI-Mode, see: [Section 5-2-3-1-1 "Special B-Mode Techniques" on page 5-12](#), DigitalTGC, DC-Canceler, Mixer (Part of Demodulator), LowPassFilter, Decimation (Pixel rate Conversion), Magnitude Calculator (Part of Demodulator), Logarithmic Amplifier, Re-Sample, Edge Enhance (Contrast Enhancement through differentiation), Frame Filter, Blending (adapting Brightness in order to perfectly combine Nearfield-Frame with Farfield-Frame in FFC-Mode, see: [Section 5-2-3-1-1 "Special B-Mode Techniques" on page 5-12](#)).

Multibeam-DeInterleave means: Incoming Pixel order

shot1pix1-shot2pix1-shot3pix1-shot4pix1 -
shot1pix2-shot2pix2-shot3pix2-shot4pix2...

is converted to the new order:

shot1pix1-shot1pix2-shot1pix3..... - shot2pix1-shot2pix2-shot2pix3.....

After DC-cancelling the signal is mixed with RX-Frequency and brought to LF-Spectrum, where the LowPassFilter cuts HF. Mixer and Magnitude-Calculator arrange Complex Demodulation, and Logarithmic Amplifier arrange the conversion from High-Dynamic LinearSignal to the Low-Dynamik(e.g.8Bit) Log-Signal. Several Postprocessing steps (LineFilter, FrameFilter, ReSample, Edge Enhance) enable smooth image quality while keeping contrast high.

a.) Direct Memory Access (DMA) section

B-mode-Data from RFS is written via Signal Processor (SP) Channel 0 into SDRAM Fifo Buffer memory. DMA Controller 0 transfers the data into PC main memory where scan conversion is performed per software.

Cine Mode: Reserved area in PC main memory is used.

2.) BF64 (Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6)

This Beamformer board consists of Beamformer-FPGA, TX-pulser, RX-AFE. BF64 supports 64 TX/RX channels. Beamformer-FPGA generates TX-Frequency through dividing 200MHz by 2,3,4,5,..., TX-Focus, and Sampling Clocks for the ADC, and manages RX-Focus (Delay and Chain-Adder) and Apodization.

5-2-3-1-1 Special B-Mode Techniques

a.) **HI** (Coded Harmonic Imaging):

In one method of HI the RX-Frequency is doubled, so that the radial resolution is increased due to the higher RX-Frequency.

The second method of HI is pulse-inversion: 2 TX-Beams are shot to the same Tissue-location, one with positive, one with negative polarity. The subtraction of both shots (Subtraction Filter) brings to bear the nonlinear-echo-reflection-properties of the tissue (especially in usage of Contrast-medias), which is very useful with extremely difficult-to-image patients.

- b.) XBEAM CRI (CrossBeam - Compound Resolution Imaging):
Does not need any special functions of RFS.
Image is composed of more than one different-direction-steered images. PC-calculated.

5-2-3-2 M-Mode

1.) RFS

see: [Section 5-2-3-1 "B-Mode" on page 5-12](#)

a.) DMA section

B-mode-Data is written via SP0 into SDRAM Fifo Buffer memory. DMA Controller 1 transfers the data into SOM (System-On-Module) main memory where scan conversion is performed per software, i.e. the sweep image is generated (scaling and interpolation between lines).
CineMode: CineMode-Memory is the SOM main memory.

5-2-3-3 D-Mode (Pulsed Wave- and Continuous Wave Doppler)

1.) RFS

- PRF-generator; see: [Section 5-2-3-1 "B-Mode" on page 5-12](#)
- After DC-cancelling the signal is mixed with RX-Frequency and brought to LF-Spectrum, where the LowPassFilter cuts HF.
Mixer and Magnitude-Calculator arrange Complex Demodulation.

a.) DMA section

D-mode-Data is written via SP0 into SDRAM Fifo Buffer memory. DMA Controller 1 transfers the data into PC main memory where FFT and scan conversion is performed per software, i.e. the sweep image is generated (scaling and interpolation between lines).
CineMode: CineMode-Memory is the SOM main memory.

5-2-3-4 D-Mode Autotrace (draws PC-calculated envelope to D-Spectrum)

1.) RFS

- PRF-generator; see: [Section 5-2-3-1 "B-Mode" on page 5-12](#)
- After DC-cancelling the signal is mixed with RX-Frequency and brought to LF-Spectrum, where the LowPassFilter cuts HF.
Mixer and Magnitude-Calculator arrange Complex Demodulation.

a.) DMA section

D-mode-Data is written via SP0 into SDRAM Fifo Buffer memory.

PC calculates Autotrace-Curve from D-Mode data.

Cine Mode with Autotrace: Cine Mode-Memory for the Autotrace-Curve is inside SOM-Memory.

Software has to take care that D-Spectrum and Autotrace-Curve are placed exactly one upon the other, means: have the same Cine-Shift.

5-2-3-5 CFM-Mode (Color Flow Mode)

1.) RFS

- PRF-generator; see: [Section 5-2-3-1 "B-Mode" on page 5-12](#)
- After DC-cancelling the signal is mixed with RX-Frequency and brought to LF-Spectrum, where the LowPassFilter cuts HF.
Mixer and Magnitude-Calculator arrange Complex Demodulation.

5-2-3-6 3D-Mode (Freezes after 1 volume sweep)

see: [Section 5-2-3-1 "B-Mode" on page 5-12](#)

5-2-3-7 Real Time 4D-Mode (nonstop volume rendering)

see: [Section 5-2-3-1 "B-Mode" on page 5-12](#)

5-2-3-8 XBeam CRI-Mode (CrossBeam Compound Resolution Imaging)

see: [Section 5-2-3-1 "B-Mode" on page 5-12](#)

5-2-3-9 Archive write mode (store Image to Archive)

1.) RFS

Not used

5-2-4 Description of Software Options

To activate the software options:

- 1.) Press the F2 button on the OPIO.
- 2.) On the left side of the screen select SYSTEM SETUP to activate the setup desktop screen.
- 3.) On the left side of the screen select ADMINISTRATION and then click the OPTIONS tab.

Table 5-2 Software Options

Options	VP6	VP8
CFM/M-CFM ¹	Option	Standard
Basic 3D/4D ²	Option	Option
Advanced 3D/4D ³	Not Available	Option
DICOM	Option	Option
XTD (Extended View)	Not Available	Option
Anatomical M Mode	Not Available	Option
Sono NT ⁴	Not Available	Option

1 - CFM/MCFM option does not include HDF for VP6.

2 - Basic 3D/4D includes 3D static, 4D real time and Sono Render Start. Does not include VCI, TUI and Single View.

3 - Advanced 3D/4D includes Basic 3D/4D + TUI + VCI + Single View.

4 - Sono NT option is available for India region only.

NOTE: *CW + ECG would be no software option. However when hardware is present, this feature will work with 3Sc-RS Probe.*

5-2-4-1 3D/4D Advance

5-2-4-1-1 Real Time 4D

Real Time 4D mode is obtained through continuous volume acquisition and parallel calculation of 3D rendered images. In Real Time 4D mode the volume acquisition box is at the same time the render box. All information in the volume box is used for the render process. In Real Time 4D mode a "frame rate" of up to 40 volumes/second is possible. By freezing the acquired volumes, size can be adjusted, manipulated manually as known from the Voluson 3D Mode

5-2-4-2 3D/4D Basic

5-2-4-2-1 Real Time 4D

Real Time 4D mode is obtained through continuous volume acquisition and parallel calculation of 3D rendered images. In Real Time 4D mode the volume acquisition box is at the same time the render box. All information in the volume box is used for the render process. In Real Time 4D mode a "frame rate" of up to 40 volumes/second is possible. By freezing the acquired volumes, size can be adjusted, manipulated manually as known from the Voluson 3D Mode.

5-2-4-2-2 Real Time 4D Biopsy

For minimal invasive procedures like biopsies, ultrasound is a widely used method to visualize and guide the needle during puncture. The advantage in comparison with other imaging methods is the real-time display, quick availability and easy access to any desired region of the patient. 4D biopsy allows for real time control of the biopsy needle in 3D multi-planar display during the puncture. The user is able to see the region of interest in three perpendicular planes (longitudinal, transversal and frontal section) and can guide the biopsy needle accurately into the centre of the lesion.

5-2-4-3 DICOM

Software package providing following DICOM functionality:

- Storage Service Class
- Print Management Service Class
- Structured Reporting Service Class
- Storage Commit Service Class
- Modality Performed Procedure Step Service Class

Sending of reports - Additionally all OB/Gyn measurements can be sent to a PC*.

Receiving of these reports is supported by ViewPoint workstation "PIA" only. All other workstations can be adapted individually.

* Without using structured reporting.

5-2-4-4 Anatomical M-Mode (AMM)

Anatomical M-Mode displays a distance/time plot from a cursor line, which can be defined freely. The M-Mode display changes according to the motion of the M cursor. In the Dual format, two defined distances can be displayed at the same time.

AMM is available in grayscale and color modes (CF, HD Flow)

- simultaneous Display of 2 M-Mode Cursors in 2D Mode
- each Cursor is freely rotatable
- can be done after Freeze and on reloaded Cine

5-2-4-5 Advanced SRI

A type of image noise or interference is generally considered undesirable and can obscure the quality or interpretation of B-mode images. Although somewhat associated with the underlying echogenicity of

tissue scatters, image speckle characteristics such as brightness, density or size have no apparent value in determining tissue structure or related properties. The elimination of or significant reduction in speckle improves the quality or diagnostic potential of the image.

The method applied in the subject modification utilizes a nonlinear diffusion filtering technique that permits effective speckle reduction in real time. The speckle reduction filter is available to the user in all B-mode imaging, independent of the transducer used.

5-2-4-6 SonoNT

SonoNT is an additional function for manual NT (Nuchal Translucency) measurement. This function supports the user to find the correct position for the NT measurement. The user can switch between NT Method "Manual" and "Sono NT" (semi-automatic).

A Box has to be placed for the NT-ROI. Then the NT-distance is calculated automatically, a graphic (yellow head-image) and the NT-result are displayed.

If no result is found a temporary warning "No valid NT-distance found!" is displayed.

5-2-5 Description of Hardware Options

Table 5-3 Hardware Options

	HW-Options	Description
1	CW-Doppler	5-2-5-1 CW - Continuous Wave Doppler
2	DVR Recorder	5-2-5-2 DVR Recorder
3	ECG Module	5-2-5-3 ECG Module
4	WLAN Network Adapter	5-2-5-4 Wireless Network Adapter (WLAN - Wireless Local Area Network)

5-2-5-1 CW - Continuous Wave Doppler

CW Doppler mode provides real time spectral analysis of CW Doppler signals. This information describes the Doppler shifted signal from the moving reflectors in the CW Doppler beam. CW Doppler can be referenced through a small pencil probe or phased array scan head, but it can also be used in conjunction with a 2D image which has an M-line superimposed on the 2D image indicating the position of the Doppler sample volume. For through-the-beamformer CW, this beam is steerable by the operator, and is done by adjusting the location of the M-line. The CW Doppler beam, or M-mode line, can be steered allowing interrogation along an operator-selected line within the image.

NOTE: This feature is available only on Voluson P8 systems.

5-2-5-2 DVR Recorder

For details see: [Section 5-9-1-1 "DVD Recorder" on page 5-37](#)

5-2-5-3 ECG Module

For details see: [Section 5-9-4 "ECG Module" on page 5-37](#)

5-2-5-4 Wireless Network Adapter (WLAN - Wireless Local Area Network)

For details see: [Section 5-9-5 "Wireless Network Adapter" on page 5-37](#)

5-2-6 Data Location

The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 has a 160 Gbyte Hard disk divided into 4 partitions:

C: System partition:

- Operating System (Windows XP) including all Windows settings (IP-address, Network Name, etc.)
- US-Application Software (UISAPP)
- Global Service Platform Software
- Software Options

D: User partition:

- User Presets (Backup) database
- Images (Archive), Patient-ID's and Reports database
- Service database
- System settings database

R: Rescue partition:

- Factory Images of C:Partition for System recovery after HDD (Windows) crash

- Printer Drivers

LINUX partition: (not visible in Windows)

- Linux operating system for rescue functionality



Figure 5-5 Data Location - distribution of partitions

Section 5-3 FrontEnd Processor

FRONT END

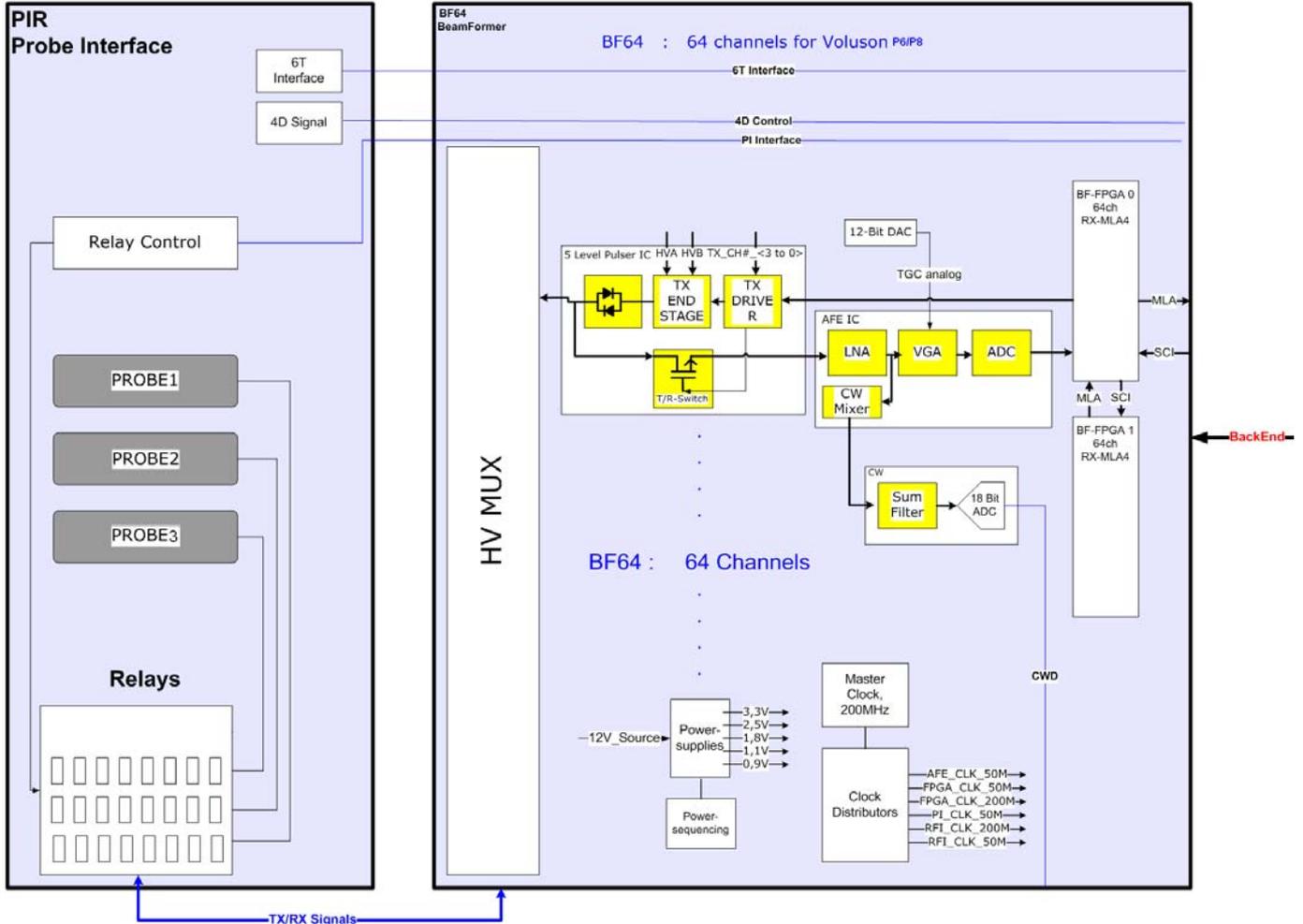


Figure 5-6 Front End Processor - Block diagram

Table 5-4 below outlines the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Front End components described in the sub-sections.

Table 5-4 Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 - Front End components

Sub-section	Description	Page Number
5-3-1	PIR - Probe Interface board	5-21
5-3-2	BF64 - Beam former board	5-22
5-3-3	RFS - Radio Frequency interface and System controller	5-23

5-3-1 PIR - Probe Interface board

Switches the Probe Connectors (3 RS -Connectors) and recognizes Probes

- 3 RS-Probe Connectors
- Probe Select Relays
- Probe Recognition

For Block diagrams refer to:

- *Figure 5-7: PIR - Blockdiagram*

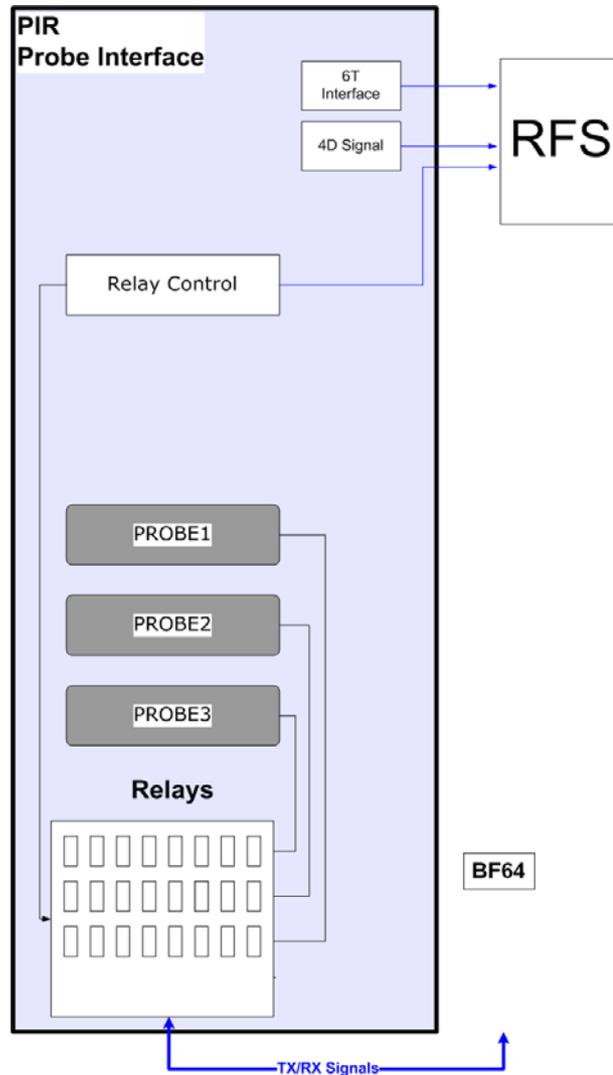


Figure 5-7 PIR - Blockdiagram

5-3-2 BF64 - Beam former board

BF64 board has 64 TX/RX channels, respectively. beamformer board is a complete 64 channel ultrasound Front-end that includes the following features and functions:.

- TX-pulse generation, TX-Apodization, TX-Focus
- RX-Focus Delay and summation
- Full receiving channel with integrated AFE IC: TGC + Anti-Aliasing Filter + ADC
- High Voltage Multiplexer 192 x 64 channels (BF64)

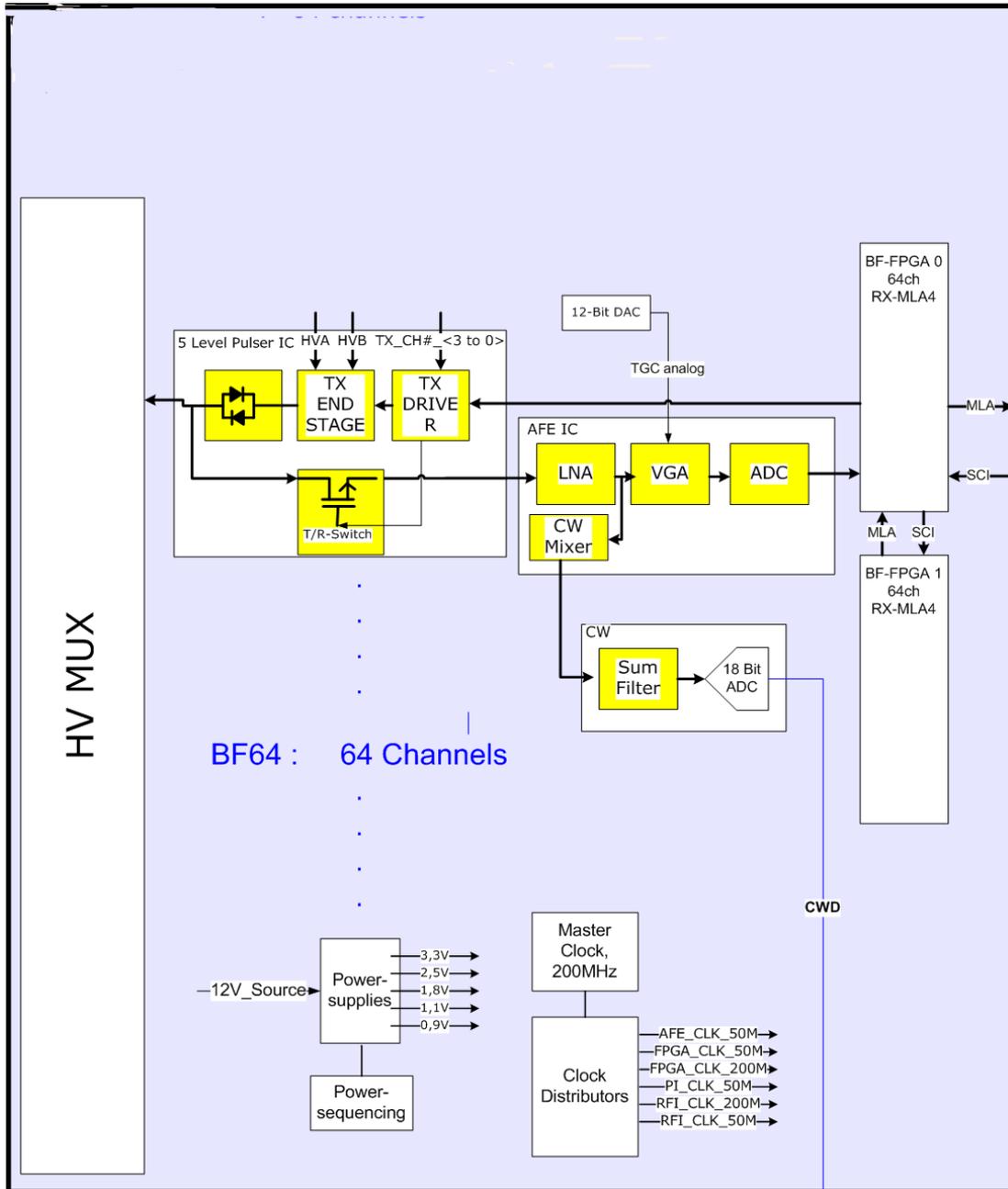


Figure 5-8 Beamformer + Frontend

5-3-3 RFS - Radio Frequency interface and System controller

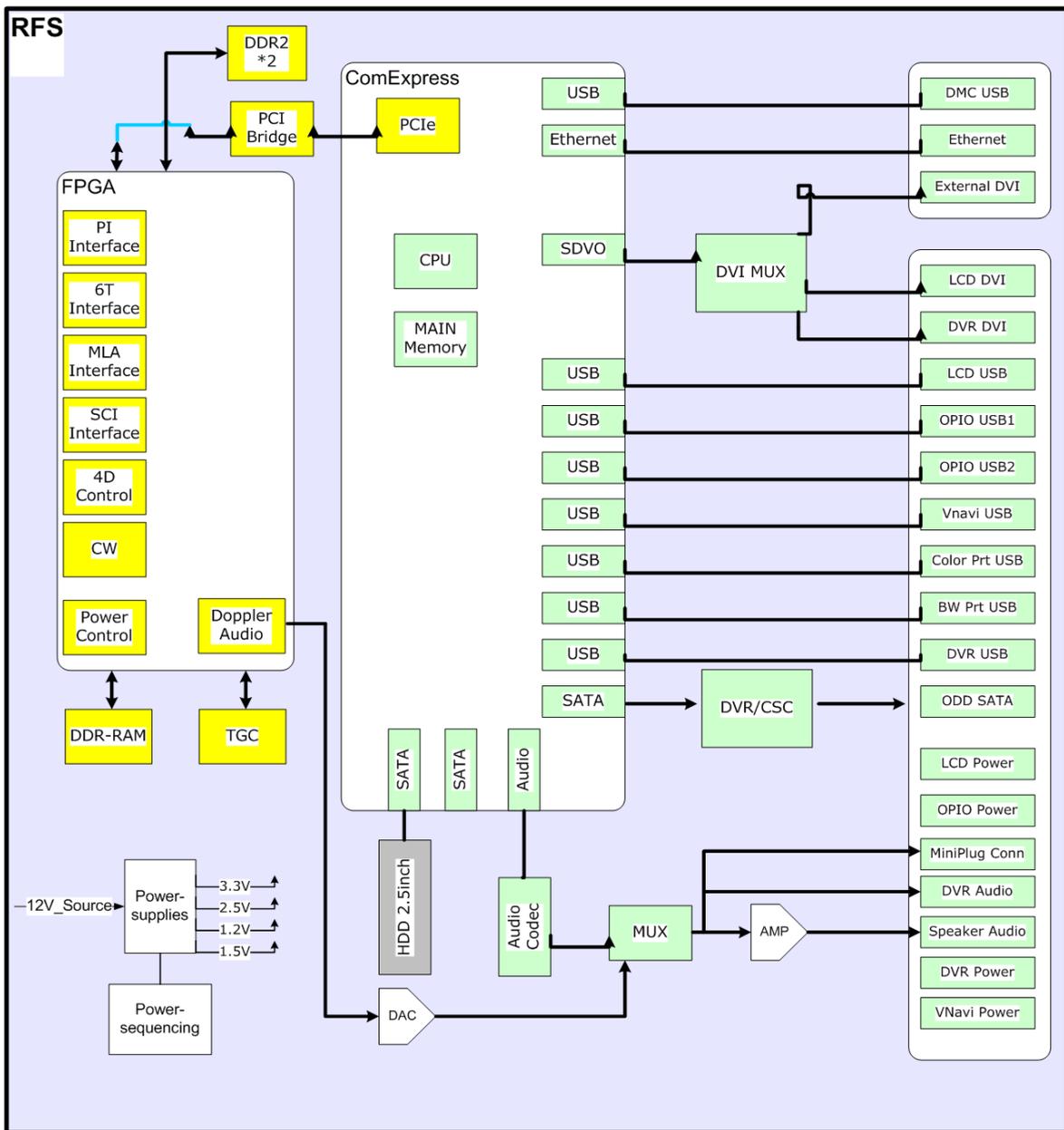


Figure 5-9 RFS-Board - Block diagram

5-3-3-1 RFS board - FPGA

A.) Beamformer interface

- LVDS-interface
- Raw ultrasound data is transferred from the Beamformer to the Interface FPGA.
- Configuration data (Probe Setup data, Beam Setup data) is transferred from the Interface FPGA to the Beamformer.
- FPGA configuration data is transferred from the Interface FPGA to the Beamformer

B.) DMA Logic

- Receives pre-processed ultrasound data coming from the Processing FPGA.

- Stores this data in the Line Memory buffer (2x SDRAM)
 - Transfers buffered data by DMA-transfer via PCI and PCI-Express to the PC
 - Non-TimeMotion data (B, C): DMA0
 - TimeMotion data (M, PW): DMA1.
- C.) PIR FPGA programming interface
- This FPGA is the interface between the scanner connectors and the RFS-board.
- D.) Ultrasound Data Pre-processing
- Raw ultrasound data is coming in from the Interface FPGA. It is pre-processed. Further processing will be done by the PC. The pre-processed data is transferred back to the Interface-FPGA.
- E.) System control
- PRF (Pulse Repetition Frequency) Generator
 - Line Number (Lateral Position)
 - Control of TX-Power DACs (generation of TX POWER reference voltage)
 - Controls discharge of capacity on CPS board during the reduction of TX POWER
 - Shut-down signal coming from the BF64 board is passed to the SOM
 - Probe Select signals, which indicate that a probe is connected to a probe connector.
 - Probe Code Interface: The Probe Code can be read from a connected probe, or a new code can be written into the probe..
 - Audio Control:
 - PW Doppler Audio Output for buffered signals from the PC
- F.) 4D motor control
- Master of Control for 3D-Sweep
 - Master of Control for 4D-Sweeps
 - Generation of Volume Trigger and Frame Trigger (for 4D)
 - Drives motor (in 3D/4D-probes) via SIN (sine-signal) & COS (cosine signal)
 - The HALL-signal coming from the 3D/4D probe is passed to the DSP for zero position detection.

Section 5-4 BackEnd Processor

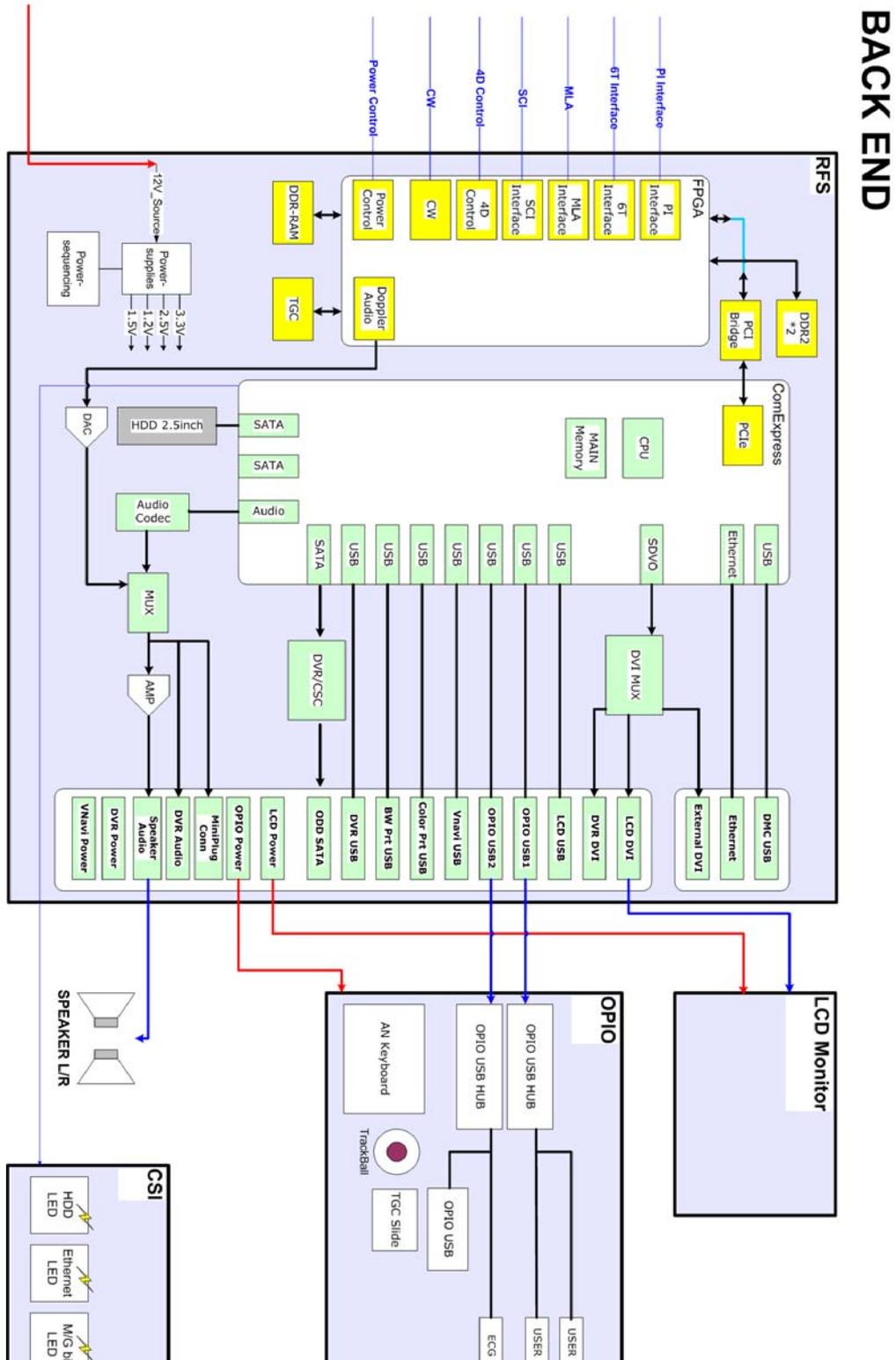


Figure 5-10 BackEnd Processor - Block diagram

Table 5-5 Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 - RFS components

Sub-section	Description	Page Number
5-4-1	Hard Disk Drive	5-26
5-4-2	SOM (System On Module)	5-26
5-4-3	DVR - Digital Video Recorder (option)	5-27

5-4-1 Hard Disk Drive

The Hard Disk is the main storage device of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6. The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 160 Gbyte Hard disk, which is controlled by the CPU via signals from SATA, is divided into 4 partitions.

For further details see: [Section 5-2-6 "Data Location" on page 5-18.](#)

5-4-2 SOM (System On Module)

5-4-2-1 Congatec

Built in or external Components:

- On Board VGA, LAN, USB 2.0, Sound
- CPU: Intel® Core™ 2 Duo Processor T9400, 2.53 GHz

Major Tasks:

- System Control
- 2D- / 3D- / 4D- Image processing and Rendering

- Control DVD drive (SATA), User Interface (USB), DVR (USB)

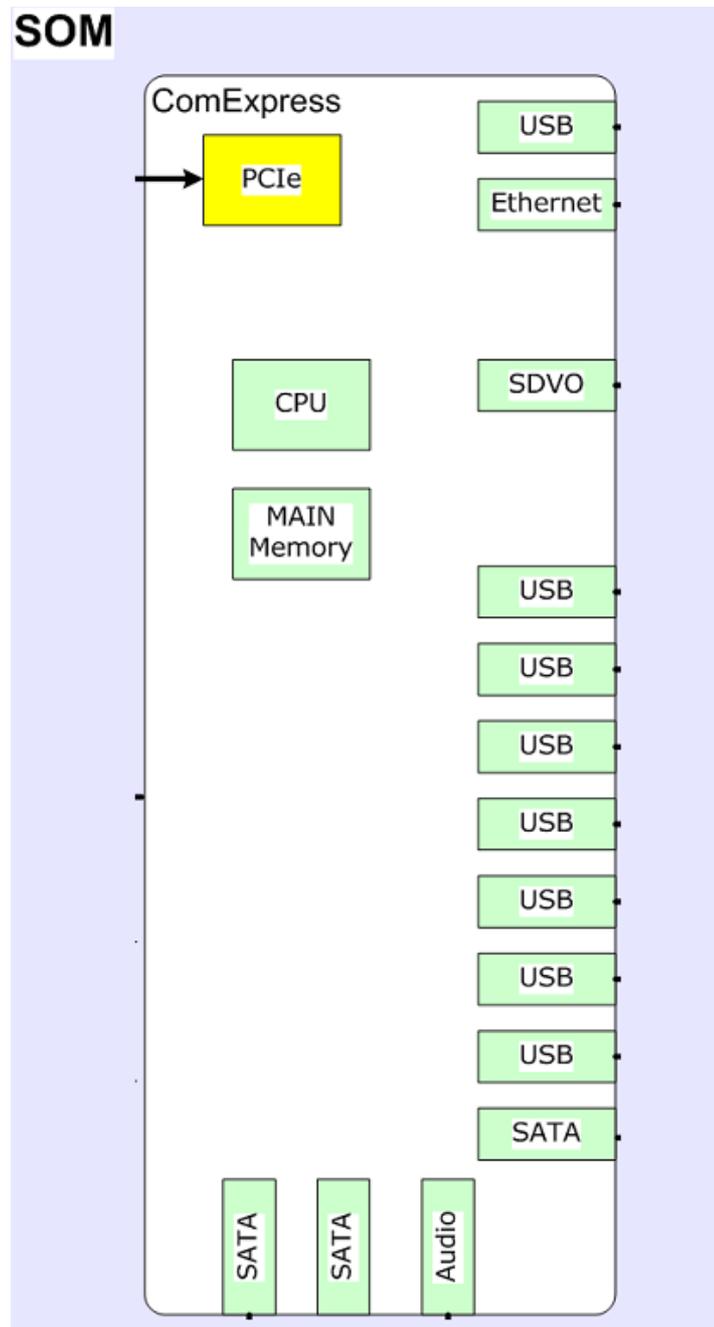


Figure 5-11 SOM (System On Module)

5-4-3 DVR - Digital Video Recorder (option)

For further details see: [Section 5-9-1-1 "DVD Recorder" on page 5-37.](#)

Section 5-5 Internal I/O

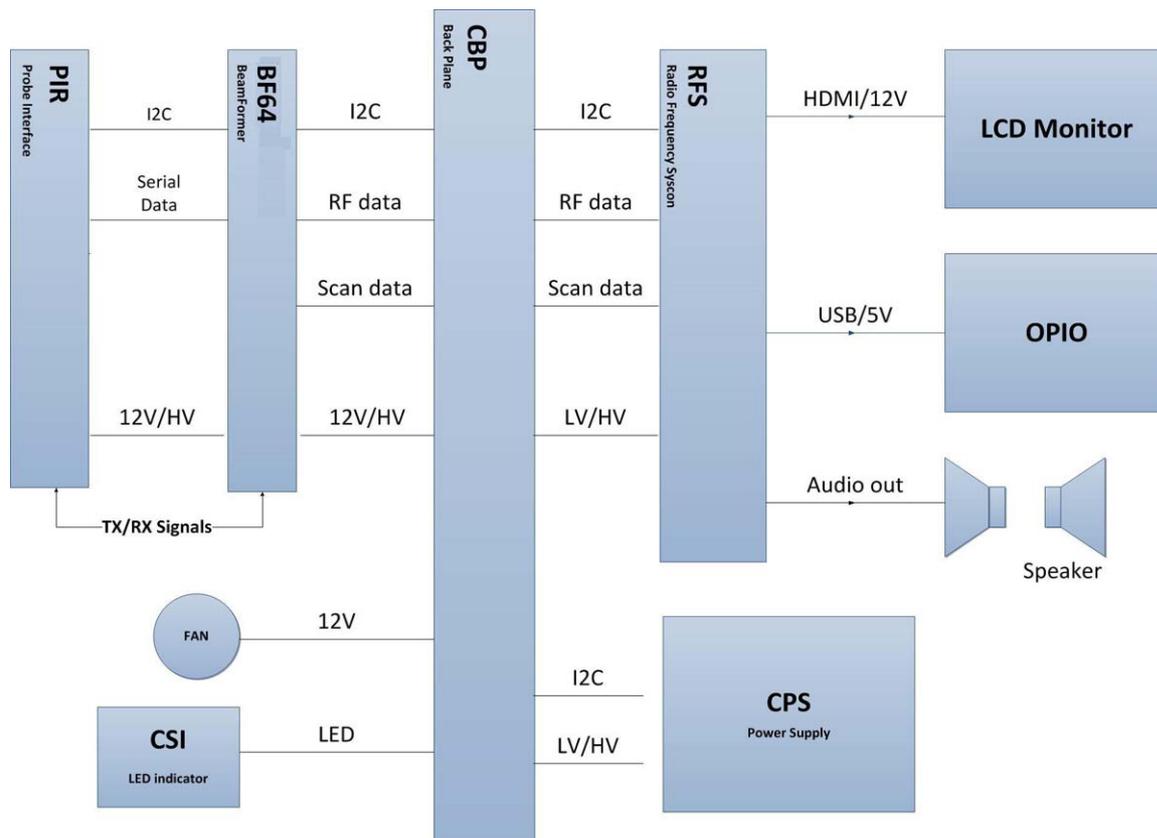


Figure 5-12 Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6: Internal I/O

Section 5-6 OPIO (User Interface)

5-6-1 OPIO Block Diagram

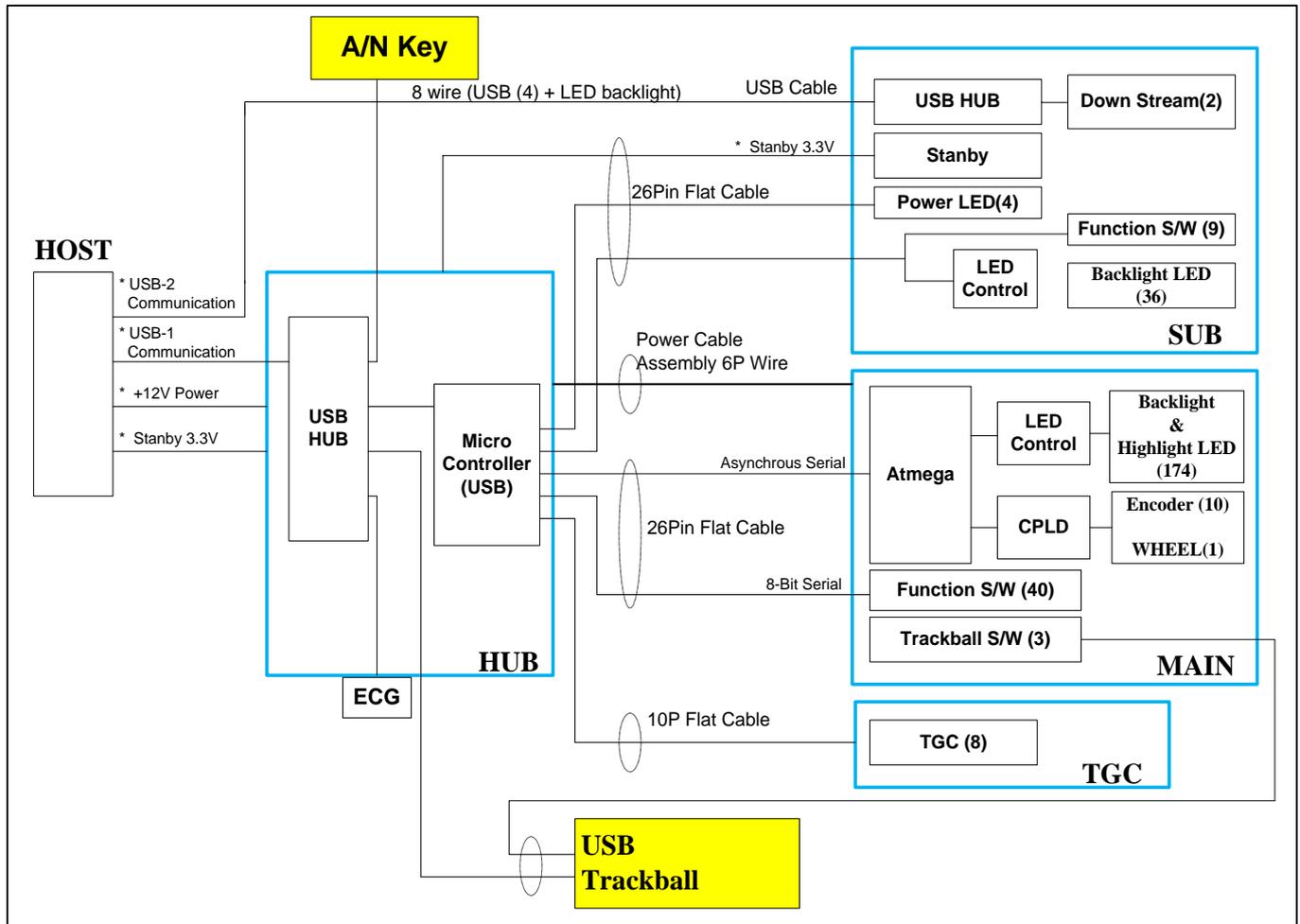


Figure 5-13 Main OPIO - Block Diagram

The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 OPIO (User Interface) consists of the following electronic subassemblies and/or functional components:

- Upper Keyboard OPIO:
 - Power ON/OFF control
 - 2 USB 2.0 ports
 - Configurable 9 buttons
- Lower Keyboard OPIO:
 - 4 port USB 2.0 Hub controller
 - Slide pots TGC with zero raster position
 - Rotary Encoders with integrated push buttons
 - USB Trackball (2") with dedicated buttons to emulate standard three button mouse
 - USB standard alphanumeric keyboard
 - LED Indicators with wide range dimming

5-6-2 OPIO layout

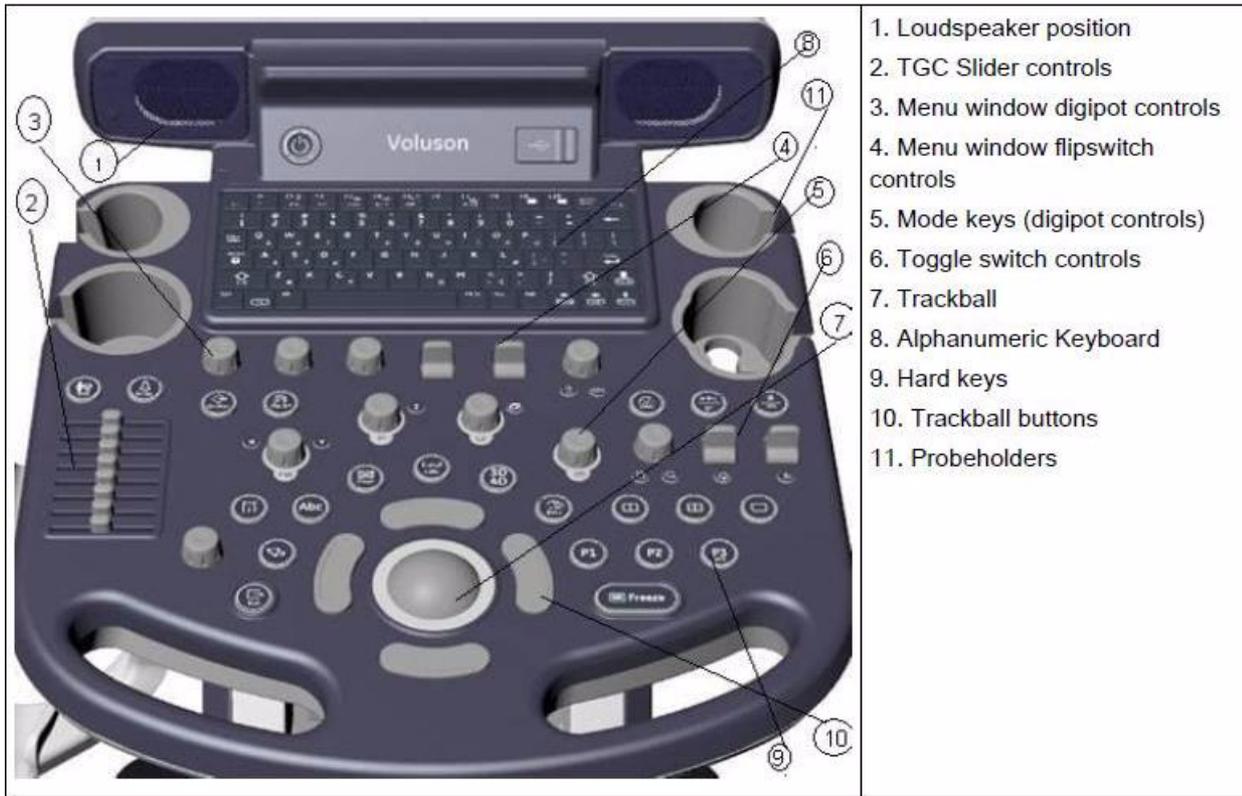


Figure 5-14 Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 - OPIO Layout

5-6-3 Button Description

 <p>Power Allows you to turn the system on. Also to Shutdown or Restart the system or Cancel the action.</p>	 <p>Patient Data Entry Switch to the patient data entry menu. Double click ends an exam without opening a new exam</p>
 <p>Probe Program Switch to the Probe Program menu for selecting a probe with its related program.</p>	 <p>Bodymark Activate to use Bodymark symbols on the screen.</p>

 <p>ABC - Image Annotation Write a comment/annoation directly onto the screen.</p>	 <p>Clear To erase graphics, measurements and annotations on the screen, depending on the currently used function.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If image annotation is active, then only text will be erased. • If the measurement function is active, then only measurements will be erased. • If bodymark is active, then only bodymarks will be erased • If none of the three above functions is active, all graphics, measurements and annotations will be erased.
 <p>Automatic Optimization <u>In 2D Mode:</u> Press this key to use automatic optimization on the gray scale to enhance the contrast resolution. <u>In PW Mode:</u> Press this key to use automatic optimization on the PRF and the Baseline. <u>In 3D/4D Mode:</u> Press this key to activate Sono Render Start.</p>	 <p>Freeze/Scan (Read/Write) When bright: image is frozen (freeze mode). When dark: real time scan (scan mode).</p>
 <p>Pointer Single click: Brings up an arrow shaped cursor for menu and image operations. Double click: Activates the Indicator menu</p>	 <p>Dual-Screen Format (vertical distribution) Select the display format (Dual screen display) in 2D and 3D image mode.</p>
 <p>Exit Press the [Exit] key on the control panel to exit the current menu.</p>	 <p>Single-Screen Format Select the display format (Single screen display) in 2D and 3D image mode.</p>
 <p>Measurements Allows measurements/calculations in 2D/3D mode, M mode and Spectral-Doppler mode, using various measure items for different applications. Toggles between Generic Measurement menu and Calc measurement menu.</p>	 <p>Focus (flipswitch) Select position of transmit focus using the flip switch</p>
 <p>3D Activates 3D mode (Volume Mode) Real Time 4D Mode Activates the Real Time 4D mode (continuous volume sweep) Last used mode shall appear when [3D/4D] is pressed.</p>	 <p>Trackball and Trackball keys <u>Trackball:</u> positions cursors, Cine-loop, position and size of the box, etc. <u>upper trackball key:</u> changes the actual trackball function <u>left/right trackball key:</u> sets, fixates cursors and activates pages/ buttons, etc. Double click functions are displayed in brackets.</p>
 <p>P1 Programmable key</p>	 <p>Report (Worksheet) Activates the Patient worksheet of the currently selected application.</p>

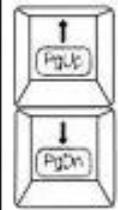
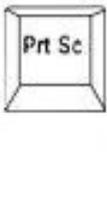
 <p>P2 Programmable key</p>	 <p>Quad-Screen Format Select the display format (Quad screen display) in 2D and 3D image mode.</p>
 <p>P3/DVR Programmable key. Press this key twice to start a recording on the connected DVD recorder or video recorder.</p>	 <p>Color Mode (on/off) Pressing activates/deactivates the Color mode. Functions depend on current probe. Rotating allows setting of the CF mode gain within the probe-defined range. Also acts as parallel shift in 3D/4D mode. Color Mode selection [CFM], [PD] or [HDFlow] is done in CF Menu. Last used mode shall be switched on when CF is pressed.</p>
 <p>Acoustic Output (digipot) Adjusts the Ultrasound emission power of a probe and also adjusts the volume in PW mode.</p>	 <p>Motion Mode (on/off) Pressing activates/deactivates the M mode. Functions depend on current probe. Rotating allows setting of the M mode gain within the probe-defined range. Function also includes Z rotation in 3D/4D mode.</p>
 <p>Depth (flipswitch) Select the display depth of the 2D image using the flip switch.</p>	 <p>2D Mode (all additional modes will be switched off) Pressing this control activates 2D Mode. Rotating allows you to set the 2D image gain within the probe-defined range.</p>
 <p>HR Zoom/ Pan Zoom (digipot) Allows you to modify the Zoom ROI and choose a Zoom mode.</p>	 <p>Pulsed Wave Doppler (on/off) Pressing activates/deactivates the PW Doppler mode. Functions depend on current probe. Rotating allows setting of the PW mode gain within the probe-defined range. Function also includes X and Y rotation in 3D/4D mode. Continuous Wave Doppler (on/off) CW is available as a soft menu option in PW menu only when 3Sc-RS probe is active. When CW is running, pressing PW will switch off CW. CW gain can be adjusted with PW rotary.</p>
 <p>3D Invert Allows to orient the image left/right in 2D mode. In 3D/4D mode renders image orientation 0°/180° (up/down).</p>	 <p>3D Reverse Allows the image to be inverted in motion modes and renders image rotation 90°/270° in 3D/4D mode.</p>
 <p>Review Switch to the exam review mode Unless no exam has been started, then pressing the [Review] key opens the Archive.</p>	 <p>Steer/3D Init In Color flow, ROI can be steered using this button (in Linear probes) In 3D/4D Mode, the button resets the image to its initial position.</p>

Function of the Trackball at Diverse Dialog Pages

In general operations at diverse dialog pages and windows on the system desktop (e.g., Patient Data Entry, Usage of EUM, System Setup, Measurement Setup, etc.) are executed by trackball and the trackball keys (mouse emulation).

 <p>Trackball (mouse position): Positions the cursor (arrow) on the desktop</p>	 <p>Left trackball key (left mouse button) Sets, fixates markers and activates pages/buttons etc. marked by the cursor</p>
 <p>Upper trackball key (right mouse button) No function in system desktop</p>	 <p>Right trackball key (left mouse button) Sets, fixates markers and activates pages/buttons etc. marked by the cursor</p>



	<p>F4 Speed</p> <p>DICOM Spooler Opens the DICOM job spooler window on screen,</p>		<p>F4 Eject</p> <p>Eject Opens a dialog window with all medias that can be ejected.</p>
	<p>F3 Eject</p> <p>Remove USB Devices Opens a dialog window with all medias that can be unplugged,</p>		<p>F8 Delete Meas</p> <p>Delete Measurements Deletes all measurements.</p>
	<p>F7 Set Home/ Home</p> <p>Set Home/Home An image annotation function,</p>		<p>F8 Delete Abc</p> <p>Delete Abc Deletes all image annotations in the preselected layer.</p>
	<p>F9/ F10 Grab word/Delete word</p>		<p>F7 Arrow/Indicator</p> <p>Arrow/Indicator Toggles the shape of the cursor. You can choose between 2 shapes (hand/arrow),</p>
	<p>F1 Help</p> <p>EUM Press the [F1] button to invoke the electronic user manual. Operation:</p>		<p>Fn</p> <p>Function Activates additional keys on the keyboard. Additional key functions are framed on the key (e.g. Set Home).</p>
	<p>Up/ Down Page up/ Page down Switch between the next or previous page.</p>		<p>Prt Sc</p> <p>Print Screen Creates a image of the current screen and saves it on the local HDD.</p>
	<p>Left / Home Moves left or with the "Fn" key to home position.</p>		<p>Right / End Moves right or with the "Fn" key to end position.</p>

Section 5-7 Monitor

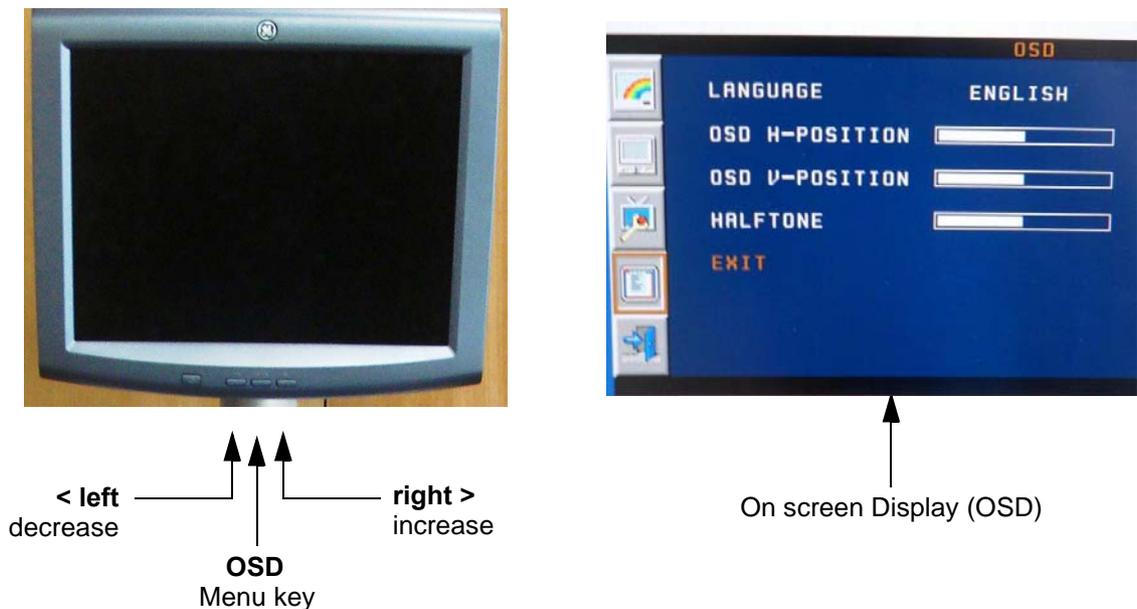


Figure 5-15 Monitor Adjustment buttons

Keyboard Keys

- **Menu key [OSD]**(Press the OSD (middle) key of the monitor controls over 10 sec.): This button will enable the On Screen Display to modify the settings and control the special features. To select a tab use the [LEFT] and [RIGHT] button and then press the OSD button again.
- **Decrease < [LEFT]:** Use this button to move down the OSD selection menu and adjust the attribute of the monitor while in OSD mode. Pressing this button out of the OSD menu allows you to decrease the level of brightness/contrast of the display screen.
- **Increase > [RIGHT]:** Use this button to move up the OSD selection menu and adjust the attribute of the monitor while in OSD mode. Pressing this button out of the OSD menu allows you to increase the level of brightness/contrast of the display screen.

NOTE: All changed values will only be saved by selecting "Exit" from the OSD.
If not, the adjusted values will be lost after loss of power.

For further details refer to: [Section 6-3 "LCD Monitor Adjustment" on page 6-2.](#)

Section 5-8 External I/O

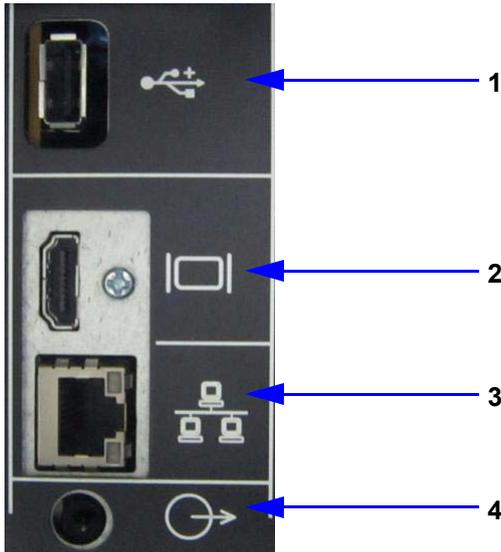


Figure 5-16 External I/O Connectors - on Rear of System (GES)

Item	Connector Name	Description
1	USB	USB-2.0 port
2	DVI OUT	Connector for external Monitor TMDS signal with DDC_Control (DVI) Resolution: SXGA(1280 X 1024)
3	NETWORK	DICOM input/output, twisted pair RJ-45 10/100 megabit/s
4	Audio	External Speaker



Figure 5-17 External I/O Connectors - on the TOP OPIO

Item	Connector Name	Description
1	USB	USB-2.0 port
2	USB	USB-2.0 port

NOTE: For further description of I/O connectors refer to [Section 3-8-4 "External I/O Connectors" on page 3-61](#).

Section 5-9 Peripherals

5-9-1 Recording Tools

5-9-1-1 DVD Recorder

The DVR recorder is implemented by installing the DVR Module on RFS incorporating with DVD Drive.

5-9-2 Printers

5-9-2-1 Black & White Digital Printer

The B&W Digital Printer receives image data via the USB port. The print command is controlled by the keys P1, P2, or P3 on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 control panel (depending on system configuration).

5-9-2-2 Color Digital Printer

The Color Digital Printer receives image data via the USB port. The print command is controlled by the keys P1, P2, or P3 on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 control panel (depending on system configuration).

5-9-2-3 Color Deskjet Printer

Normally, a Color Deskjet Printer is used to print out reports and exams, but in some cases also ultrasound images. It is controlled via Bluetooth Adapter.

5-9-3 DVD+R/RW Drive (Writer)

The DVD+R/RW Drive (Writer) is used to backup images and reports. In addition, it is used as the main source of software upgrades and other service utility operations. The DVD+R/RW drive can read/write CDs and DVDs. And also it is one of unit of DVR Recorder when DVR option is installed.

5-9-4 ECG Module

The ECG Module is used for acquiring an ECG-signal to be displayed with the ultrasound image. This optional peripheral serves for gaining an ECG-signal to mark the systolic and end diastolic moments in M-Mode and Doppler evaluations. The ECG Module must not be used for ECG-diagnostics. It is not intended for use as a cardiac monitor and must not be used for an intra-operative application on the heart.

5-9-5 Wireless Network Adapter

The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 supports a Wireless Network USB Adapter based on industry standards to provide easy-to-use and compatible high-speed wireless connectivity. For details regarding type and installation, refer to [Section 3-5-5 "Connecting the Wireless Network Adapter" on page 3-18](#).

The Wireless Network USB Adapter provides a mobile network connection to the local area network.

Section 5-10 Power Distribution

5-10-1 ACFE - Primary Power Module

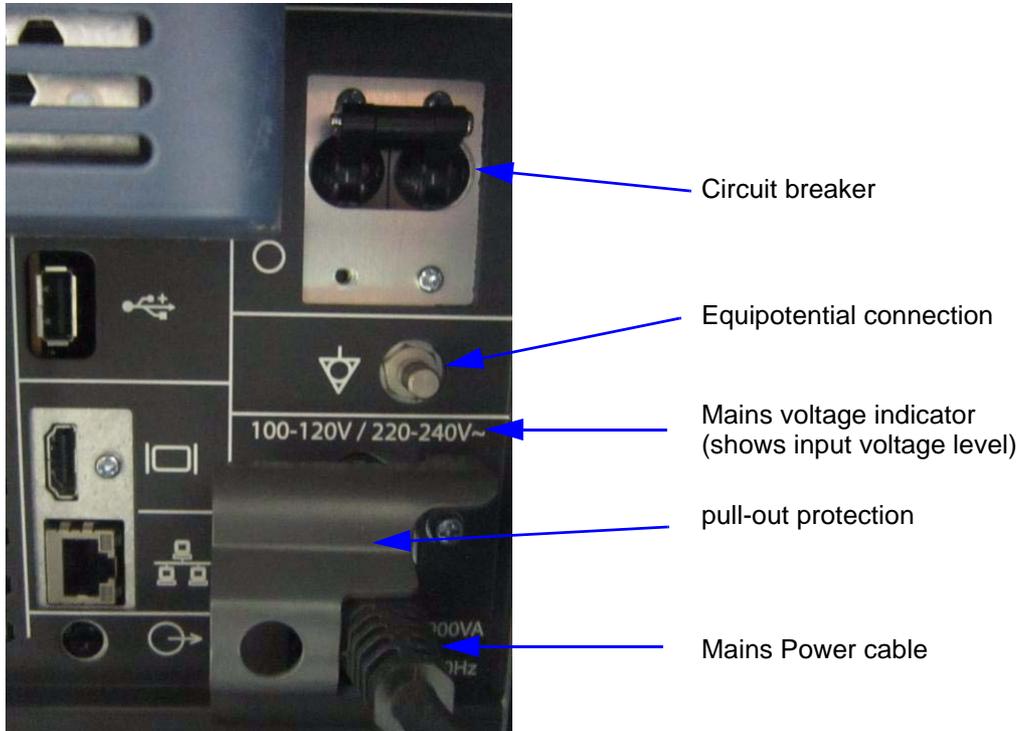


Figure 5-18 Primary Power Module

5-10-1-1 CPS Block Diagram

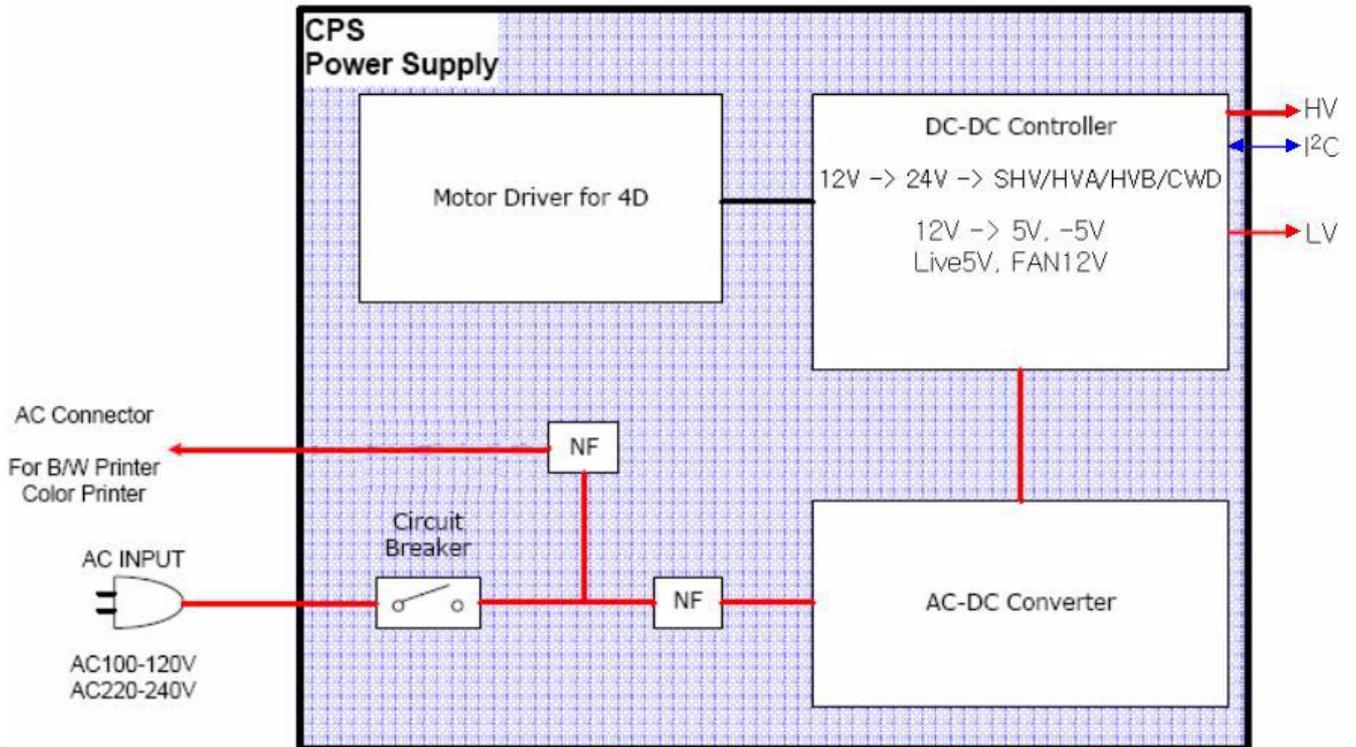


Figure 5-19 CPS Block Diagram

5-10-1-2 Power Distribution Block Diagram

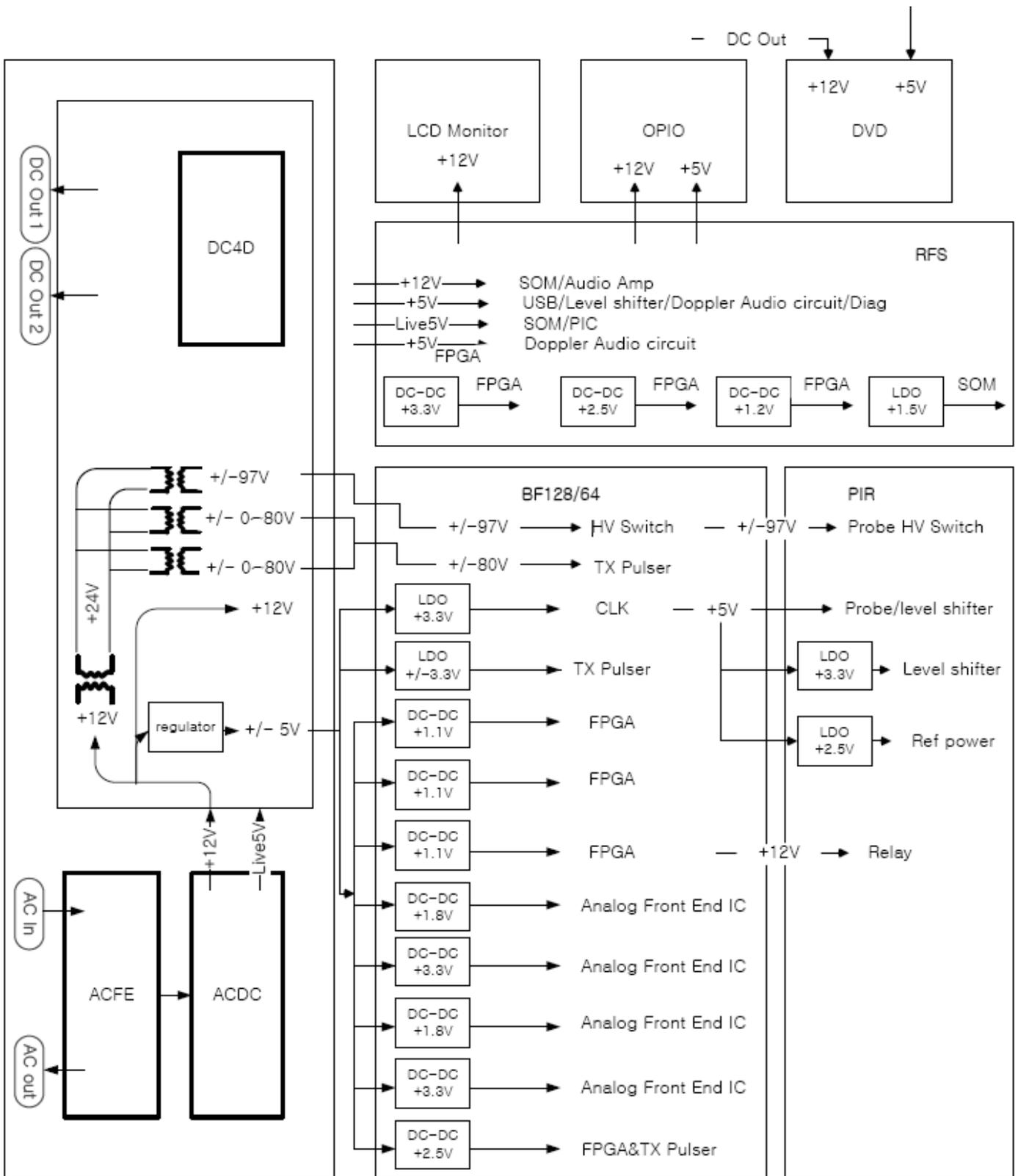


Figure 5-20 CPS Block Diagram
 Section 5-10 - Power Distribution

5-10-1-3 Power Up Sequence Description

The Power Up Sequence can be divided in the following steps:

- Switch Circuit Breaker in CPS to ON position
- Press the ON button on the Operator Panel
- RFS power-up

5-10-1-3-1 Power Up Sequence Description

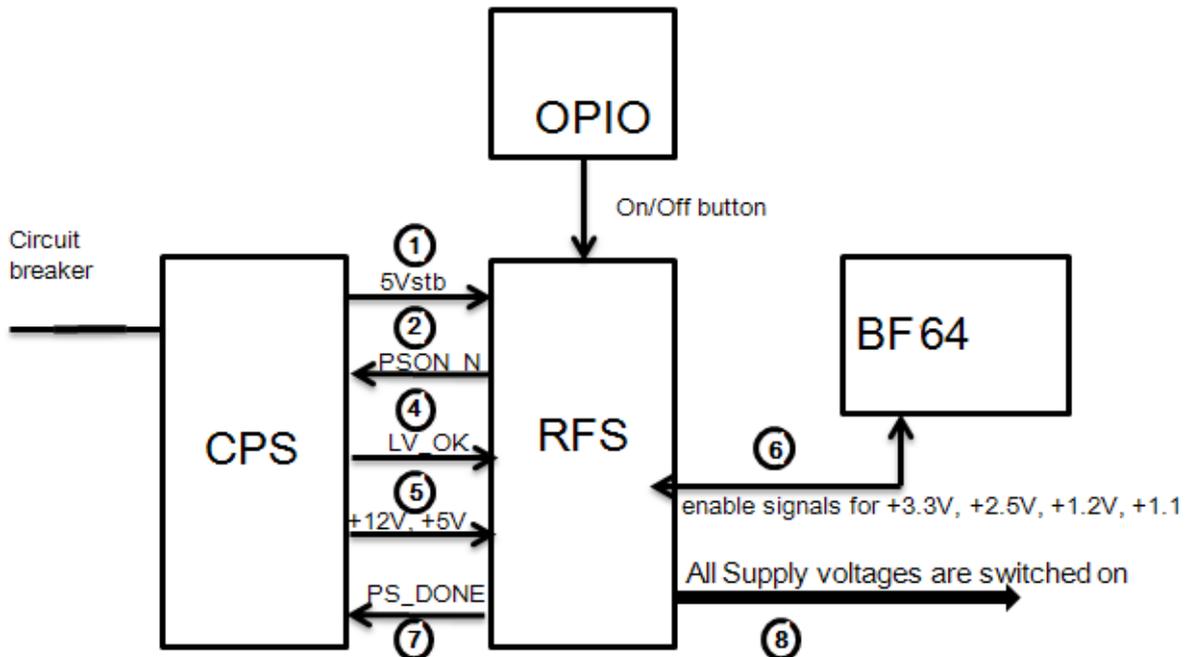


Figure 5-21 Power Up Sequence

- 1.) RFS, powered by 5Vstb, detects contact of Power-On button event.
- 2.) RFS sends PSON_N low to CPS
- 3.) CPS powers up +24V, +12V, ±5V
- 4.) CPS provides LV_OK as soon as +12V is within specification
- 5.) CPS provides PC voltages from +12V, +5V.
- 6.) RFS distribute enable signals for +3.3V, +2.5V, +1.2V, +1.1 to itself and BF64.
- 7.) RFS provides PS_DONE output signal to CPS.
- 8.) All Supply voltages are switched on

5-10-1-3-2 Power Down Sequence Description

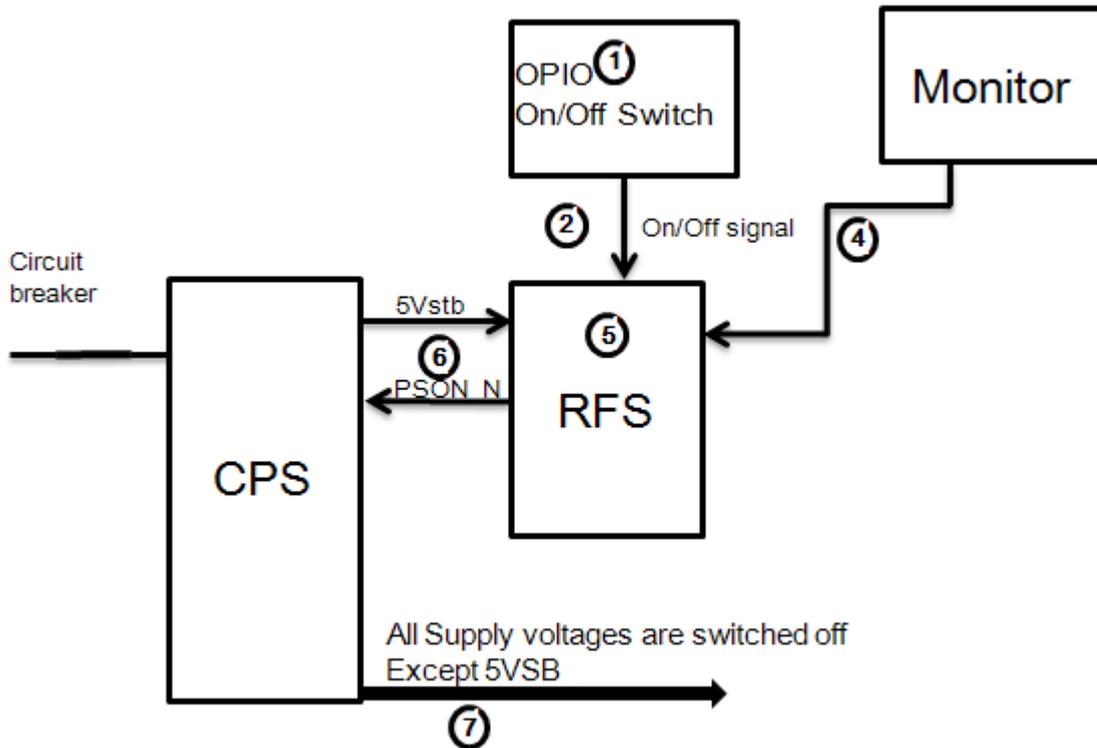


Figure 5-22 Power Down Sequence

- 1.) On/Off Switch is pressed on OPIO.
- 2.) ON/OFF signal is sent from On/Off Switch via OPIO cable to RFS
- 3.) "Shut down" dialog comes up and "Shut down" signal is sent.
- 4.) PC "Shut down" sequence is started in RFS.
- 5.) At the end of this sequence RFS sends PS_ON Signal to CPS.
- 6.) CPS shuts down all Supply voltages except Standby voltage (5VSB).

5-10-1-4 Mechanical Concept and Overview

The AC Power's main tasks are to supply the internal subsystems with AC power. To reduce inrush current, an inrush current limiter is implemented. Voltage to peripherals are provided from input without configuration.

From the Mains Power Input module, the AC power is routed via an Inrush Current Limiter to an internal ACDC module.

5-10-1-5 Functions of ACFE

- Inrush Current limiter
- Switch the peripheral power

NOTE: All DC-supply voltages for built in peripherals are generated in DCDC module not inside ACFE.



NOTICE The systems mains supply input voltage is a free voltage not need to configure for different AC power-in.

5-10-2 ACDC - primary DC Power Supply

5-10-2-1 Function of ACDC

With the AC input voltage from the ACFE, the ACDC module generates 12Vdc

5-10-3 DCDC - main DC Power Supply

With the 12Vdc from ACDC, the DCDC module generates all DC power sources:

- Front end voltages
- Standby voltage
- Tx voltages
- DVD supply
- 4D module supply
- Fan supply

5-10-4 4D Module

In addition, the AC/DC device contains the digital motor amplifier.

5-10-4-1 Rotation of the Control Console



Press the 'Rotate' button in the outside of the front handlebar to rotate the OPIO to the desired position. Release the 'Rotate' button in order to secure the console against movement.

5-10-4-2 Height Adjustment of the OPIO Console



OPIO height adjustment is done with the button in the outside of the front handlebar. As long as this key is pressed, OPIO can be elevated UP or DOWN by manually

Section 5-11 Service Platform

5-11-1 Introduction

The Service Platform will increase service productivity and reduce training and service costs.

5-11-2 Access / Security

The Service Platform has different access and security user levels. Each user is only granted access to the tools that are authorized for their use.

- **Local Access:** via System Setup - Administration - SERVICE page
- **Local(Extended) Access:** A Service Dongle and the "Standard GE Revolving" password (password changes every six months) is necessary for use by GE Service when performing proprietary level diagnostics on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 ultrasound system.
- **Remote Access:** This offers GE technicians the possibility to view the entire customer's desktop and operation system. Remote access to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 scanner requires permission and customer input to run diagnostics.

5-11-2-1 Local Access

- 1.) If not already in read mode, FREEZE the image.
- 2.) Press the F2 key on the control panel and select SYSTEM SETUP to invoke setup desktop.
- 3.) On the left side of the screen select ADMINISTRATION and then click on the SERVICE tab.
- 4.) Enter the password SHE and then click the ACCEPT button.
- 5.) Click the CSD button.
- 6.) As soon as the GEHC Service Home Page appears, select "GE Service" from the pull-down menu, enter the "Standard GE Revolving" password (password changes every six months) and then click [Okay].

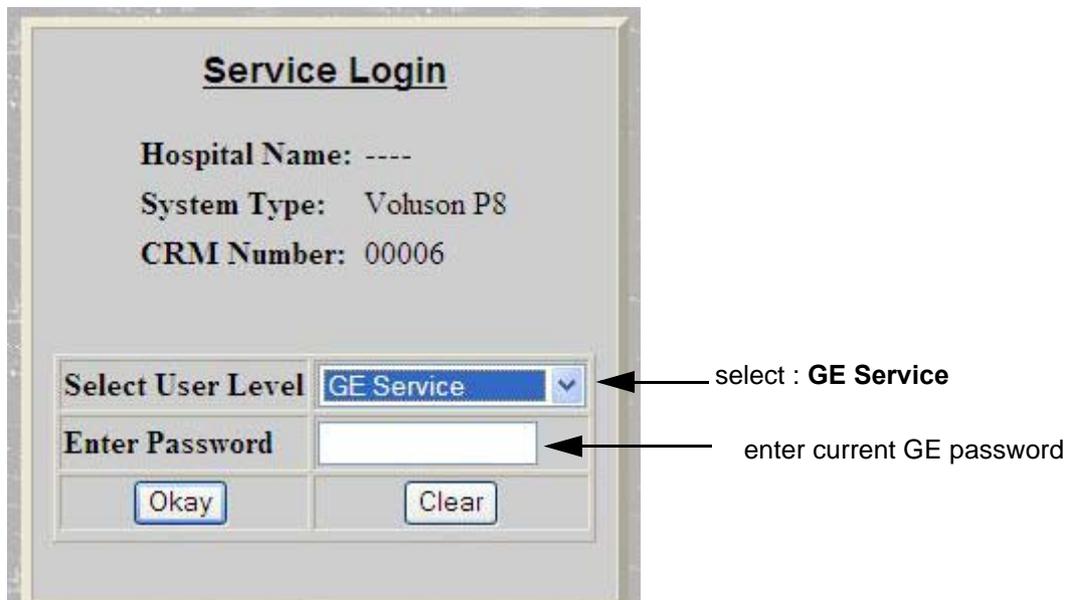


Figure 5-23 Service Login

The Common Service Desktop (CSD) is started and the [Home] page - containing basic System Information - appears. The navigation bar at the top of the screen allows to select different tools.

For more detailed information and description refer to [Section 5-12 on page 5-48](#).

5-11-2-2 Local(Extended) Access

- 1.) If not already in read mode, FREEZE the image.
- 2.) Connect the USB “standard GE” service dongle to the USB connector(s) on the rear of the system. As soon as the dongle is detected the “Extended Access” login window pops up..
- 3.) Enter the “Standard GE Revolving” password (changes every six months) and then click ENABLE.
- 4.) Select “GE Service” from the pull-down menu (see: [Section Figure 7-14 on page 7-14](#)), enter the “Standard GE Revolving” password (password changes every six months) and then click [Okay]..

5-11-2-3 Remote Access

NOTICE Remote access is **ONLY possible if the service platform is properly configured** (either by the user or a GE technician at site). Operation see: [Section 7-5-4 "CSD: Configuration" on page 7-15](#).

This offers GE technicians the possibility to view the entire customer’s desktop and operation system. Remote access to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 scanner requires permission and customer input to run diagnostics.

“Disruptive Mode” can be selected by the customer directly on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 (as described below), or remotely by the service technician or OLC.

- 1.) If not already in read mode, **FREEZE** the image.
- 2.) Move the cursor to the GE icon and press the **right trackball key** (= right-click).
- 3.) Select **Connect Clinical Lifeline** (see: [Figure 5-24](#) below).
This activates “Disruptive Mode” and “VCO” for the application OLC to quickly assist the customer.

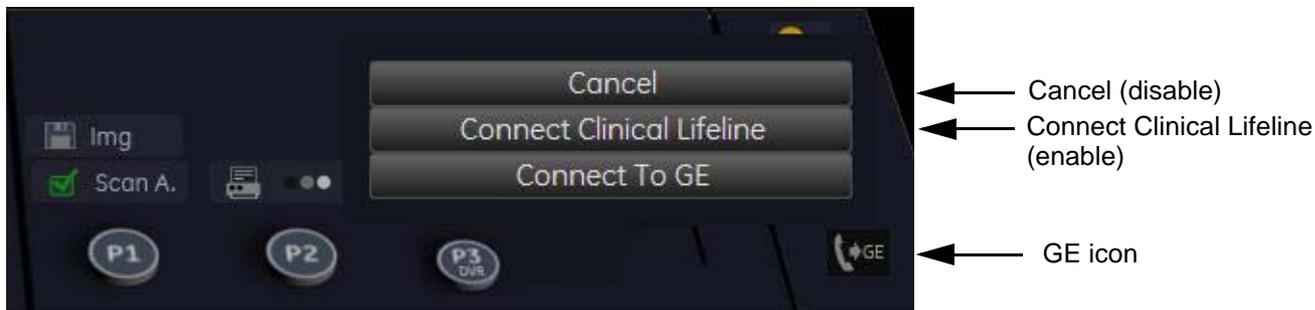


Figure 5-24 Connect Clinical Lifeline

NOTE: Visual information about the network status is shown in the status area on the bottom of the screen.

	<p>Gray = Idle State</p>	<p>Remote access is inactive.</p>
	<p>Green = Active State</p>	<p>Disruptive Mode and Virtual Console Observation (VCO) is enabled. Remote Access is active.</p>

- 4.) If you select **Cancel**, “Disruptive Mode” and “VCO” is turned OFF.

Section 5-12 Common Service Desktop (CSD)

5-12-1 Internationalization

The user interface provided by the service platform is designed for GE personnel and as such is in English only. There is no multi-lingual capability built into the Service Interface.

There are different possibilities to access the Common Service Desktop and its available features:

- 1.) [Local Access](#) via System Setup - Administration - **SERVICE** page
- 2.) [Local\(Extended\) Access](#) by means of service dongle and GE password
- 3.) [Remote Access](#) requires customers permission

As soon as the Common Service Desktop (CSD) is started, the Service **[Home]** Page appears.

System Information		
Item	Information	Status
Facility	not set	-
System Type	Voluson S8	-
Serial Number	MENGO32	-
InSite ExC Device Name	K88MENGO32	-
CRM Number	K88MENGO32	-
IP Address	192.168.221.2	-
Netmask	255.255.255.0	-
Gateway	-	-
Hostname	MENGO32	-
Access Level	Class M	Login Since: Wed Apr 06 18:49:59 CEST 2011
Service Connectivity	Configured	Not Checked Out
Version: Apache/Tomcat	2.0.54 / 5.5.9	-

System Health Information							
Item		Information					
Power On Hours		0 Hours					
Temperatures	Item	Past Five Days			Today		
		Avg.	Min.	Max.	Avg.	Min.	Max.
Beamformer [Grad Celsius]		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Powersupply (CPS) [Grad Celsius]		28	28	28	28	28	28

Figure 5-25 Common Service Desktop - Home

The navigation bar at the top of the screen allows to select from following tools:

- [Error Logs](#) on page 5-49
- [Diagnostics](#) on page 5-49
- [Image Quality](#) on page 5-50
- [Configuration](#) on page 5-50
- [Utilities](#) on page 5-51
- [Replacement](#) on page 5-51
- [PM](#) on page 5-51

5-12-2 Error Logs

When the **Error Logs** page is selected, different log viewing options are available. Log Viewer is displayed in a separate window.

5-12-3 Diagnostics

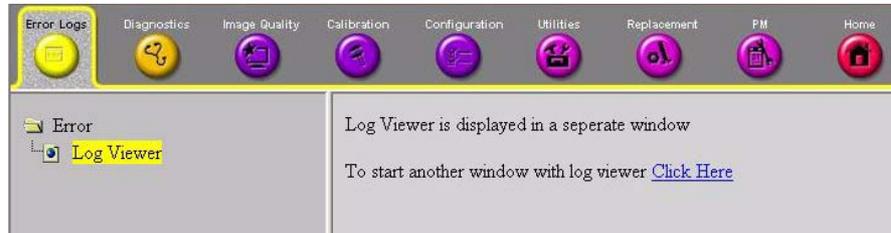


Figure 5-26 Common Service Desktop - Error Logs

The **Diagnostic** page uses a web-controlled user interface to provide access to common service components and perform diagnostics.

- **Non-Interactive:** The tests are performed without the user's intervention.
- **Interactive:** The user is required to perform an operation on the ultrasound unit in order for the test to be completed successfully. This option is not applicable when used remotely.

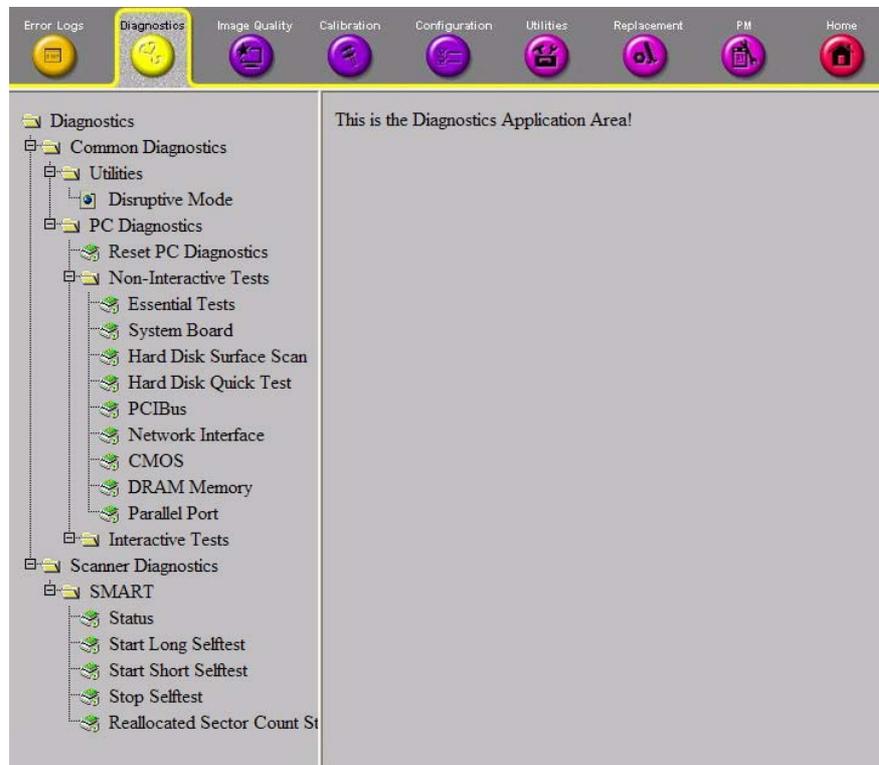


Figure 5-27 Common Service Desktop - Diagnostics

5-12-4 Image Quality

In the **Image Quality** page, you can verify image quality.

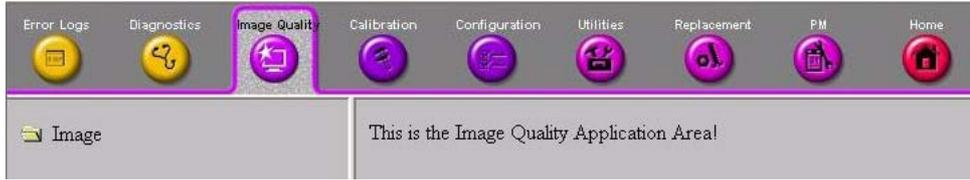


Figure 5-28 Common Service Desktop - Image Quality

NOTE: This page is not populated in this version.

5-12-5 Configuration

In the **Configuration** page, you can view and modify different device informations and configurations. In the “InsiteExC Agent Configuration” option field.

A screenshot of the Common Service Desktop Configuration page. The top navigation bar is the same as in Figure 5-28, but the 'Configuration' icon is highlighted with a purple border. The left sidebar shows a folder icon and the text 'Configuration', with a sub-item 'InSite ExC Agent Configuration' highlighted in yellow. The main content area is titled 'Agent Configuration' and contains several fields: Device Name (KE810026), CRM No. (KE810026), Display Name, Description, Continent (EUROPE), Country (AUSTRIA), Addr Line1, Addr Line2, City (ZIPF), State(Prov) (TIEFENBACH), Postal Code, Latitude, Longitude, Institution (GE), Department, Building, Floor, and Room. Below this is the 'Advanced Configuration' section with fields for Enterprise Server (PILOT2), Service Center (EURO), Log Level (WARN), Enterprise Server URL, Enterprise Tunnel URL, File Repository, File Watcher (Enable), Dir (D:\export), and Filter (*.zip). The 'Proxy Configuration' section includes Proxy (Enable), IP Addr (3.243.134.45), Port (88), Proxy Authentication (Disable), Schema (NONE), Proxy User, and Password. At the bottom are 'Submit Changes' and 'Reset Form' buttons.

Figure 5-29 Common Service Desktop - Configuration



NOTICE Remote access is **ONLY possible if the service platform is properly configured** (either by the user or a GE technician at site). Operation see: [Section 7-5-4 "CSD: Configuration" on page 7-15.](#)

5-12-6 Utilities

The **Utilities** page contains a variety of Windows utility tools to indicate the status of the system, in addition to various other tools.

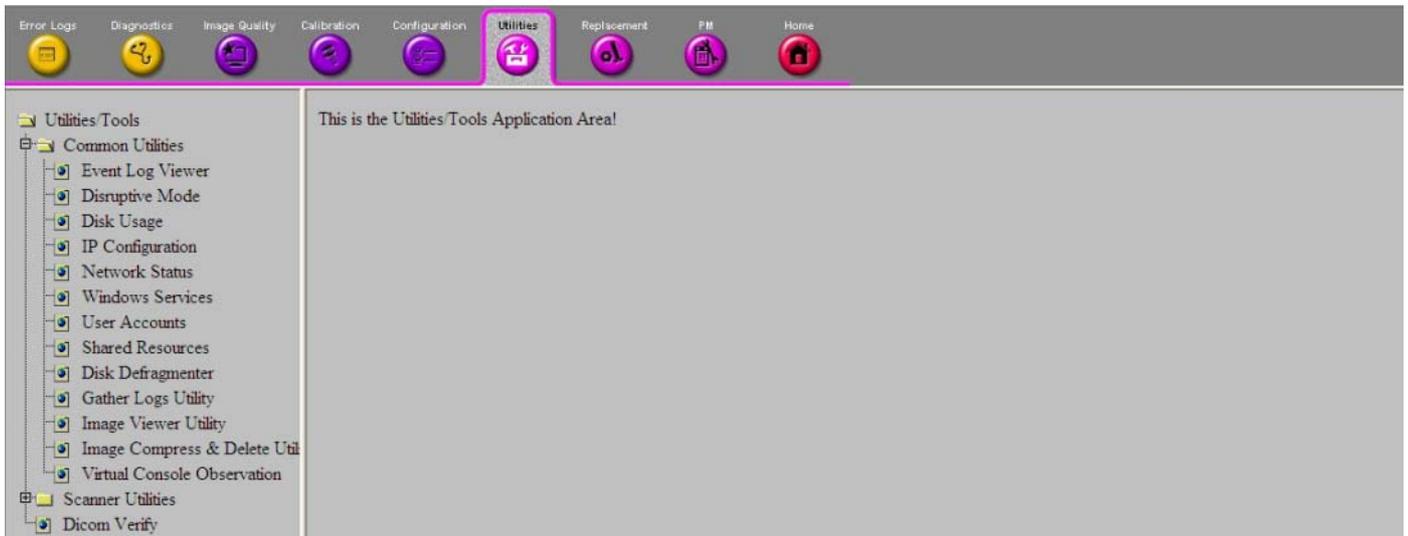


Figure 5-30 Common Service Desktop - Utilities

5-12-7 Replacement

In the **Replacement** page, Hardware parts and their versions are displayed.



Figure 5-31 Common Service Desktop - Replacement

5-12-8 PM

In the **PM** page, information about planned, proactive and preventive maintenance is displayed, as described in [Chapter 10 - Care & Maintenance, on page 10-1](#).



Figure 5-32 Common Service Desktop - PM

NOTE: This page is not populated in this version.

Section 5-13 Service Page

5-13-1 Introduction

The Service Page contains specific software/hardware test modules, system setup, update, etc. for Voluson systems only.

5-13-2 Access / Security

The service page has different access and security user levels. Each user is only granted access to the tools that are authorized for their use.

5-13-3 Service Login

- 1.) Press the **F2** key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the "Utilities" menu select **SYSTEM SETUP** to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 3.) If not already done, connect the USB "standard GE" service dongle to the USB connector(s) on the rear of the system. As soon as the dongle is detected the login window pops up.
- 4.) Enter the "Standard GE Revolving" password (changes every six months) and then click **ENABLE**.
- 5.) On the left side of the screen select **ADMINISTRATION** and then click the **SERVICE** tab.
- 6.) Click the **SERVICE TOOLS** button on the Service window to get access to the "Service Tools" page.

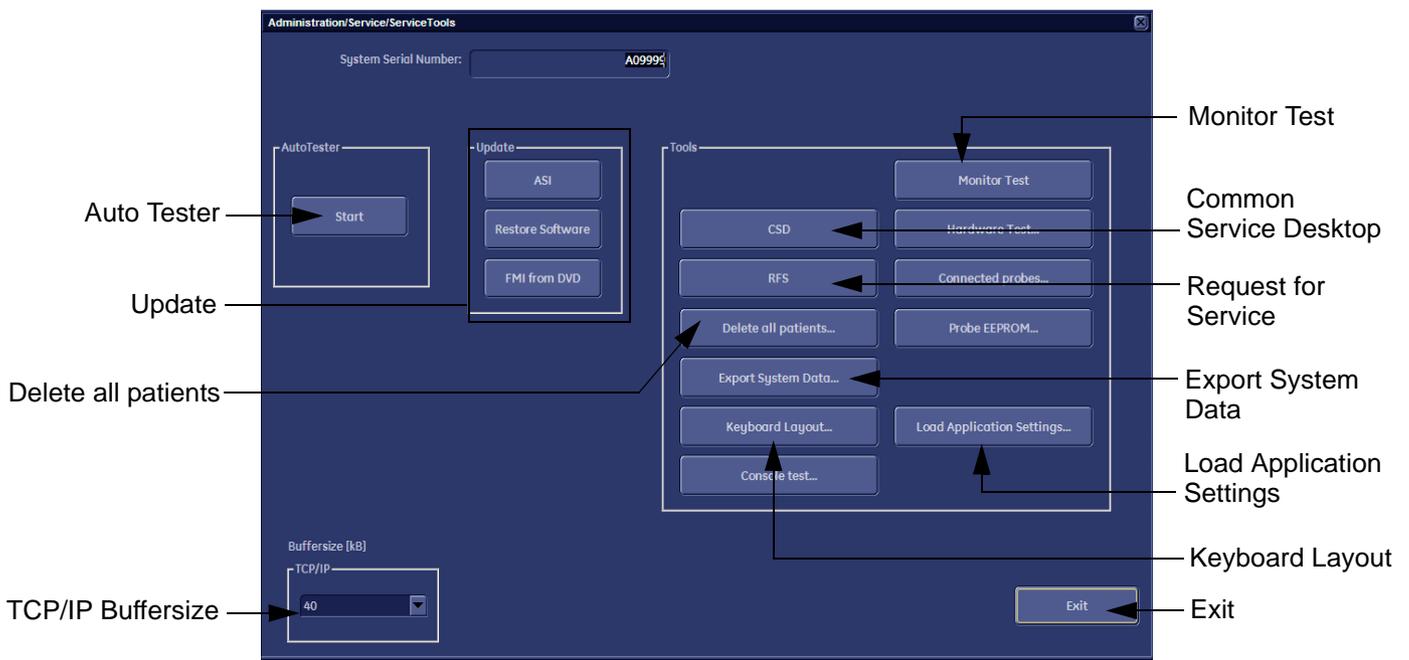


Figure 5-33 Service Tools window

5-13-3-1 Auto Tester

Autotester is a log function of customer activities. It records all user actions (scanning, entries, performing Calculations, review of Patient Reports, etc...). It is possible to save (record) as file on HDD. But also export to DVD/CD can be done to allow replay of the records on other units.

NOTICE For intermittent problems this file can be requested from the Service Engineer or customer. It is possible to burn this file on DVD/CD+R/RW.

Operation see: [Section 7-6 "How to use the Auto Tester program" on page 7-16.](#)

5-13-3-2 Update

5-13-3-2-1 FMI from DVD

By means of the FMI FROM DVD button, the Systems C:\ image is partly or completely updated. The System Software parts to be upgraded depend on contents of the used System DVD.

PRECONDITION: The first "Boot Device" in BIOS has to be **Hard Disk Drive**.

NOTE: During "FMI from DVD" the used system configuration (incl. Full Backup) will be stored on R:\. If required, the previously used System configuration (before FMI from DVD was performed) can be restored by activating the "**Rollback**" function. Operation see: [Section 5-14-1-3 on page 5-56](#).

5-13-3-2-2 ASI - Additional Software Installation

Click the ASI button to install additional software (e.g., Process Logger). The Software parts to be installed depend on the contents of the System DVD that is used.

5-13-3-2-3 Restore Software

Click the RESTORE SOFTWARE button to restore the system software from your hard disk.

5-13-3-3 TCP/IP Buffersize

The TCP/IP Buffersize selects the amount of buffer memory used for DICOM transfers (both directions).

5-13-3-4 Common Service Desktop (CSD)

Access to the Common Service Desktop (CSD) by entering security user level and password. Activate the service platform as described in [Section 5-11-2 on page 5-45](#).

5-13-3-5 Request for Service

Click the RFS button, fill out the "Request For Service" form and then send the problem description to GE Service/Application representatives. Operation see: [Section 7-2-1 "Request for Service \(RFS\)" on page 7-4](#)

5-13-3-6 Delete all Patients

1.) Click the DELETE ALL PATIENTS... button. Following WARNING message appears on the screen.

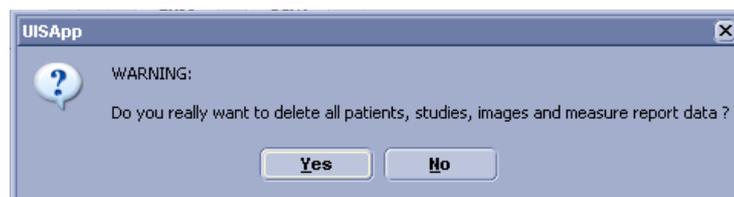


Figure 5-34 Warning message

WARNING  **If you select the YES button, all patients data, studies, images and measure report data will be deleted permanently from the hard disk and cannot be recovered!**

5-13-3-7 Export System Data

Select the EXPORT SYSTEM DATA button on the "Service Tools" page to Full Backup the System State. This includes dump-files and text files, the full Service Database informations about probes, boards, Software, Options and the Event Log File to the DVD Drive. Operation see: [Section 7-4-2 "Export Log's and System Data" on page 7-11](#).

5-13-3-8 Keyboard Layout

To change the keyboard layout to different languages.

Operation see: [Section 6-4 "Modification of Keyboard Layout" on page 6-3.](#)

NOTE: *Reconfigure the layout of the keyboard is only useful by changing the concerned keys also.
see: [Section 8-38 "Replacement of AN KEY TOP" on page 8-83](#)*

5-13-3-9 Monitor Test

Select the MONITOR TEST button to perform color calibration.

Operation see: [Section 6-3 "LCD Monitor Adjustment" on page 6-2.](#)

5-13-3-10 Load Application Settings

If the Tune version of the Application presets does not match the Application Software version, it is probably that there are adverse affects on image quality (e.g., after reloading an old "Full Backup").

Select the LOAD APPLICATION SETTINGS button on the "Service Tools" page to load proper Application Settings (image presets), adapted for the used system software version.



NOTICE When reloading these Application Settings, any existing User Programs, 3D/4D Programs and Auto Text **remain unaffected!**

- 1.) Select the LOAD APPLICATION SETTINGS button on the "Service Tools" page ([Figure 5-33 on page 5-52](#)).
- 2.) Choose the media and then click LOAD.

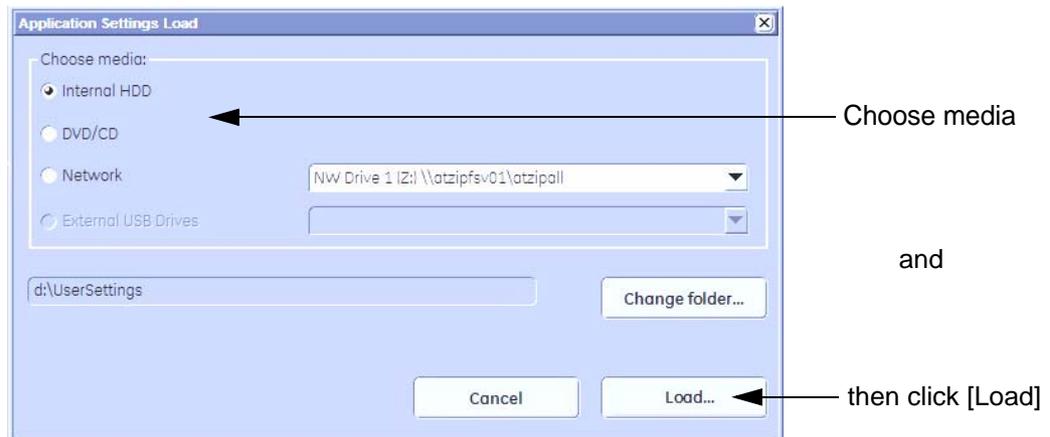


Figure 5-35 Application Settings Load

- 3.) Select the desired file and then click OK.

Load procedure starts immediately including a reboot of the system.



NOTICE If the ID of the Application Setting is not valid for the currently installed Application Software version, a warning message "Application Settings from selected backup are not compatible with current system. Application Settings have not be loaded." appears during boot up sequence.

- 4.) If warning message is displayed, confirm it with OK and then load appropriate Application Settings (perform loading procedure as described in steps above).

Section 5-14 Boot Screen Functions

5-14-1 Overview

Following LINUX supported functions are available as soon as the “Boot Screen” appears:

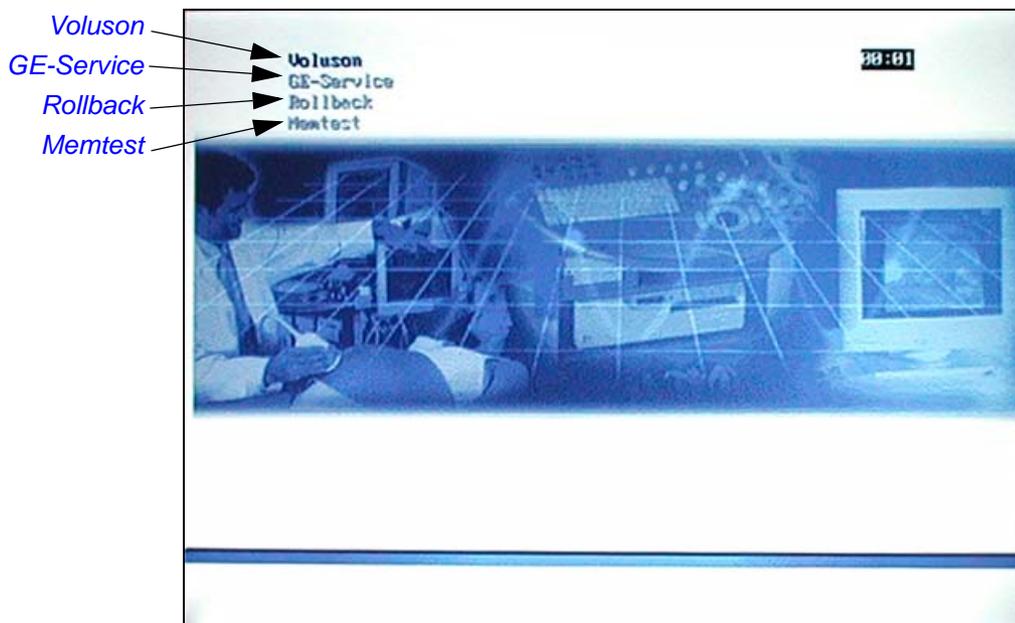


Figure 5-36 Boot screen



NOTICE After 3 sec. without pressing any key, the system will boot-up in windows (= **Voluson** item).

5-14-1-1 Voluson

The System will boot-up in windows. The Ultrasound Application is started.
For details refer to [Section 3-6-2-3 "During a normal boot, you may observe"](#) on page 3-26.

5-14-1-2 GE-Service

The *Voluson Maintenance System* functions are secured by service password (class C).

- 1.) Turn system OFF and then back ON.
- 2.) As soon as the “Boot Screen” appears (see: [Figure 5-36](#) above), press the **PG DN** [Arrow down] key on the keyboard until the **GE Service** item is highlighted, then press **ENTER**.
- 3.) Enter the Password **Rudi** (case sensitive) and confirm with **ENTER**. The system boots into LINUX.



CAUTION After 3 sec. without pressing any key, the system will boot-up in windows (= **Voluson** item).
If you missed step 2, retry again with **CTRL + ALT + DEL**.

5-14-1-3 Rollback

This function offers the possibility to simply restore the previously used system configuration (rollback), which was stored on R:\ during "FMI from DVD".

- 1.) Turn system OFF and then back ON.
- 2.) As soon as the "Boot Screen" appears (see: [Figure 5-36 on page 5-55](#)), press the **PG DN** [↓ Arrow down] key on the keyboard until the **Rollback** item is highlighted, then press **ENTER**.
- 3.) When the following WARNING message appears, press the ← [Arrow left] button to highlight **OK** and then press **ENTER**.

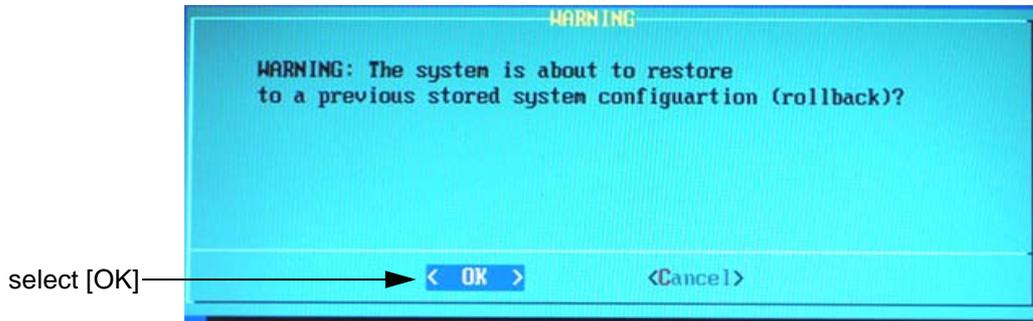


Figure 5-37 Warning message

After performing the rollback, the system reboots.
The Ultrasound Application is started and finally the 2D screen is displayed on the monitor.

5-14-1-4 Memtest

Starts the PC Memory Test.
Operation see: [Section 5-15-8 "Memory Check in LINUX" on page 5-77](#).

Section 5-15 LINUX - Voluson Maintenance System

5-15-1 Overview

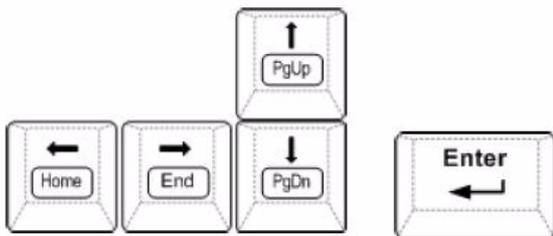
The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 systems contains the “Voluson Maintenance system” with improved service functionality (e.g., restore software/recover partitions) + possibility to perform extended PC Memtest (see: [5-15-8 "Memory Check in LINUX" on page 5-77](#)).

- Linux rescue partition
- System “C:” image (Windows XP with latest patches)
- Ultrasound Application Software [UIS]
- Image (Application) Settings [Backup]
- Service Platform
- Electronic User Manual [EUM]
- Drivers for Peripherals (e.g., printer)
- Scripts

5-15-1-1 General Operation and Selection in LINUX (and BIOS) menu

General operation and selection in BIOS and LINUX menu is done with:

- the alphanumeric keyboard
- the “**Arrow**” keys [left] , [right] , PG UP [up] , PG DN [down] and
- the “Enter” key on the keyboard



5-15-2 Access/Security

There are different possibilities to access the LINUX “Maintenance System” and its available functions:

- **System is still responsive:** (starts up without problems, application software is running as usual)
 - * via Boot Screen Functions - GE Service: functions are secured by service password (class C)
 - * via Windows Start Menu (for GE Field Engineers ONLY): by means of service dongle and GE password
- **System is NOT responsive:** (booting from System DVD is required)
 - * via NewDisk: changing the BIOS “Boot Priority Order” Setting is necessary

5-15-3 Before Recovering or Initializing the Hard disk

 **CAUTION** If the system is still responsive (system starts up without problems and the application software is running as usual, try to print out or write down System Setup and Measure Setup settings; because they could be lost. Even if most of these settings can be restored after the installation, it is strongly recommend to record them before starting the procedure.
Disconnecting ALL external USB devices (except DVD/CD+R/RW drive) is NECESSARY.
Re-adjusting those settings and re-installation of any previously attached printer has to be done after the recovery procedure

 **CAUTION** If the system is suspected to be infected with a virus, it is highly recommended to disconnect the network cable before starting the system.

- 1.) Boot up the system, connect a probe and start any user program.
- 2.) Press the F2 key on the control panel.
- 3.) In the Utilities menu, select SYSTEM SETUP to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 4.) On the left side of the screen select ADMINISTRATION:
 - Click the OPTIONS tab to see which options are currently installed in the system.

Please print out this page or write down the “Permanent Key”

If this was not possible, contacting the OLC will be necessary.

 **NOTICE** If the currently installed software has to be upgraded to a newer version, and the system DVD being used is SW 13.0.0 or higher, a new software specific “Permanent key” is required.

- Click the SYSTEM INFO tab and check Software Version and date of the “Factory Settings”

(see: [Section Figure 7-1 "System Setup - Administration - SYSTEM INFO page \(e.g., VP8\) on page 7-3](#)).

- 5.) On the left side of the screen select BACKUP:
 - Click the SYSTEM CONFIGURATION tab and then click on the SAVE button of the “Full System Configuration” group. Select destination, enter description and then click on NEXT.

For more details about “Full Backup” see: Section 4-5-3 on page 4-37.

- Click the IMAGE ARCHIVE tab and then click on SAVE.

Select destination, enter the description and then click on NEXT.

For more details about saving the Patient Image Archive, see: [Section 4-4-10 "Patient Archive \(Image Management\)" on page 4-32](#)

- 6.) On the left side of the screen select CONNECTIVITY:
 - Click the PERIPHERALS tab and print out or write down the settings of this page.
 - Click the BUTTON CONFIGURATION tab and print out or write down the settings of this page.
 - Click the DEVICE SETUP tab and then click on
 - the [DICOM Configuration] button and print out the “DICOM Configuration” dialog page or write down the DICOM parameters (AE Title, Station Name, Retry Count and Retry Interval).
 - the [Network Configuration] button and print out the “Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties” dialog page or write down the IP settings.
- 7.) On the left side of the screen select GENERAL:

- Click the GENERAL tab and print out or write down the settings of this page.
 - Click the USER SETTINGS and print out or write down the settings of this page.
 - Click the PATIENT INFO DISPLAY tab and print out or write down the settings of this page.
- 8.) Press the $\overline{F2}$ key on the control panel.
 - 9.) In the Utilities menu, select MEASURE SETUP to invoke the measure desktop on the screen.
 - 10.) Print out the MEASURE & CALC page or write down the settings of this dialog page.
Ask the customer if he is using special programmed tables or equations.
 - 11.) Print out the APPLICATION PARAMETERS page or write down the settings of this dialog page.
 - 12.) Print out the GLOBAL PARAMETERS page or write down the settings of this dialog page.
 - 13.) Disconnect all external USB devices (e.g. USB printer).

NOTE: Do **NOT** disconnect the Disk Drive Module.

5-15-4 Voluson Maintenance System

Enter Linux as described in [Section 5-15-2 "Access/Security" on page 5-57](#).

The “Voluson Maintenance System” main menu with following functions appear:

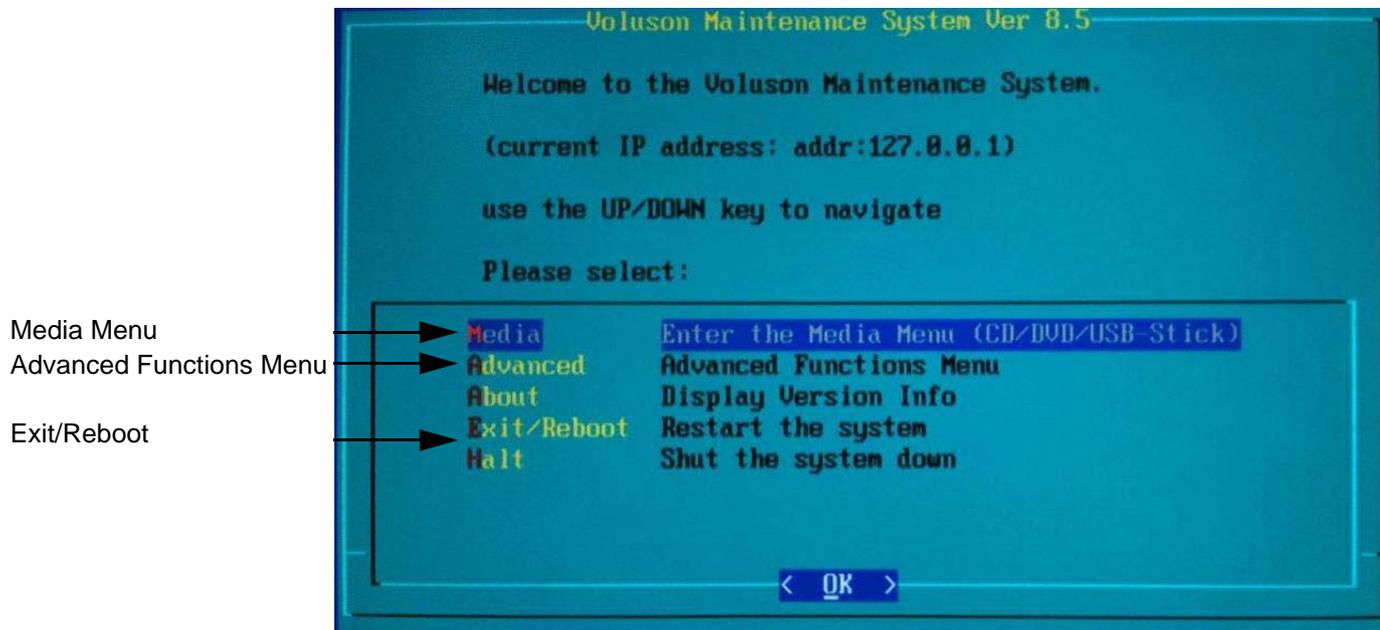


Figure 5-38 Voluson Maintenance System - Main menu

5-15-4-1 Media

This item switches to the Media Menu (see: [Section 5-15-5 "Media Menu" on page 5-61](#)).

It is required that the System DVD is in the drive.

However, if it is necessary **to create a “New Hard disk”**, which contains factory default partition images (Linux, C:, D: and R:), **booting from System DVD is required.**

To change “Boot Priority order” in BIOS and setup new HDD, see: "NewDisk" on [5-64](#).

5-15-4-2 Advanced

This item switches to the Advanced Functions Menu (see: [5-15-6 "Advanced Functions Menu" on page 5-72](#)).

5-15-4-3 About

This item displays various version strings from the Linux system.

5-15-4-4 Exit/Reboot

This item exits the maintenance system and reboots the system.

5-15-4-5 Halt

This item exits the maintenance system. Afterwards the power may safely be turned off.

5-15-5 Media Menu



NOTICE The “Media Menu” is **only** accessible if the System DVD (see: Table 9-13) is inserted into the system’s DVD/CD+R/RW Drive

- 1.) If system functionality allows it, collect vital system information as described in 5-15-3 “Before Recovering or Initializing the Hard disk” on page 5-58.
- 2.) Insert the System DVD into the DVD/CD+R/RW Drive.
- 3.) In the “Voluson Maintenance System” main menu (Figure 5-38) select [Media].

The “Media Menu” with following functions appear:

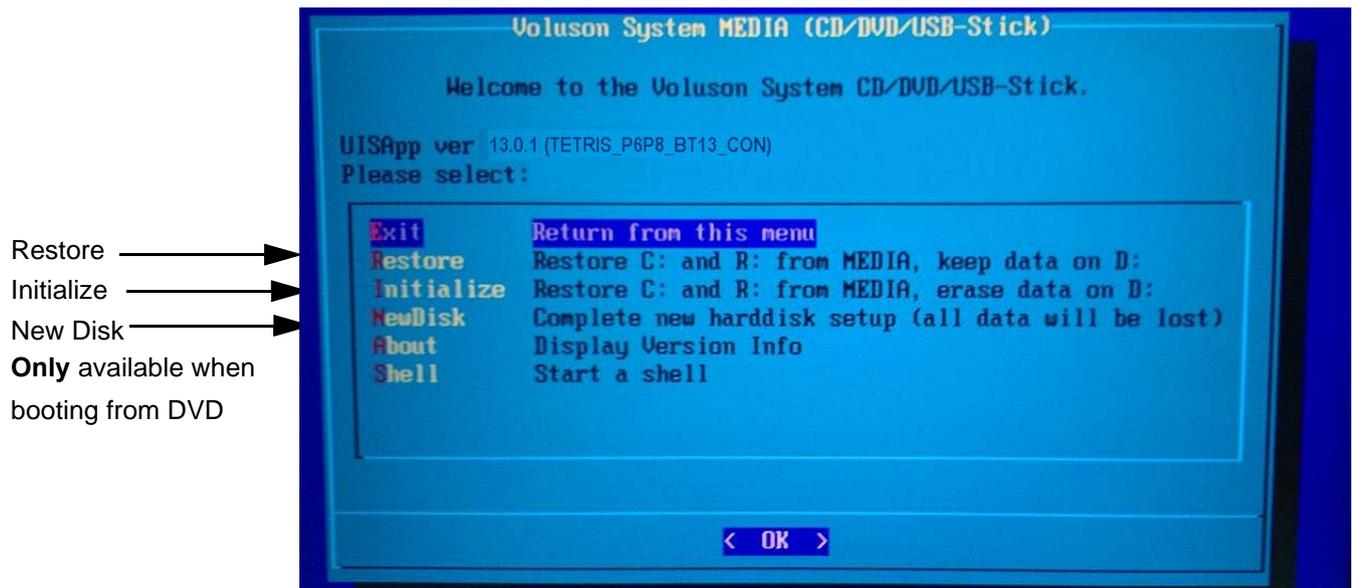


Figure 5-39 Media Menu

5-15-5-1 Exit

Return to the “Voluson Maintenance System” main menu.

5-15-5-2 Restore

This function takes the image stored on the “System DVD” to replace the existing image of the “C” partition. Additionally the (R:) Rescue image of (C:) is replaced by the “DVD image”.

The System “C” image contains:

- Windows XP with patches
- Ultrasound Application Software [UIS]
- Image (Application) Settings [Backup]
- Electronic User Manual [EUM]



NOTICE Data on the D: [User] partition (e.g., Patient Archive images, Service Database, Measurements, Patient Data and Reports) **will NOT be modified!**



NOTICE If the currently installed software has to be upgraded to a newer version, and the system DVD being used is SW 13.0.0 or higher, a new software specific “Permanent key” is required.

Operation:

- 1.) Select [Restore] in the displayed “Media Menu” (see: [Figure 5-39](#) above).

NOTE: If the message: “Recovery system (Linux) needs to be updated ...” appears, confirm with YES.

NOTE: If the currently installed software has to be upgraded to a newer version, and the system DVD being used is SW 13.0.0 or higher, a new software specific “Permanent key” is required.

- 2.) **Only if you are sure you have saved the “Full System Configuration”**, select YES in the following dialog box (see: [Figure 5-40](#) below) and confirm with ENTER.

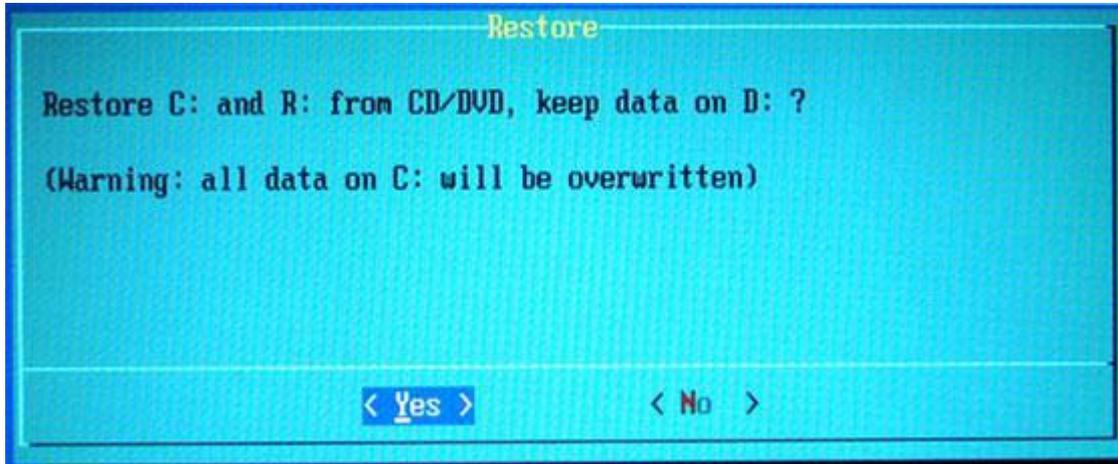


Figure 5-40 Confirm dialog with YES

NOTE: If the message: “Found obsolete image files on R:” appears, select YES and confirm with ENTER.

- 3.) Recovering will take some time.
Please wait until the final window ([Figure 5-41](#) below) appears and then press ENTER.

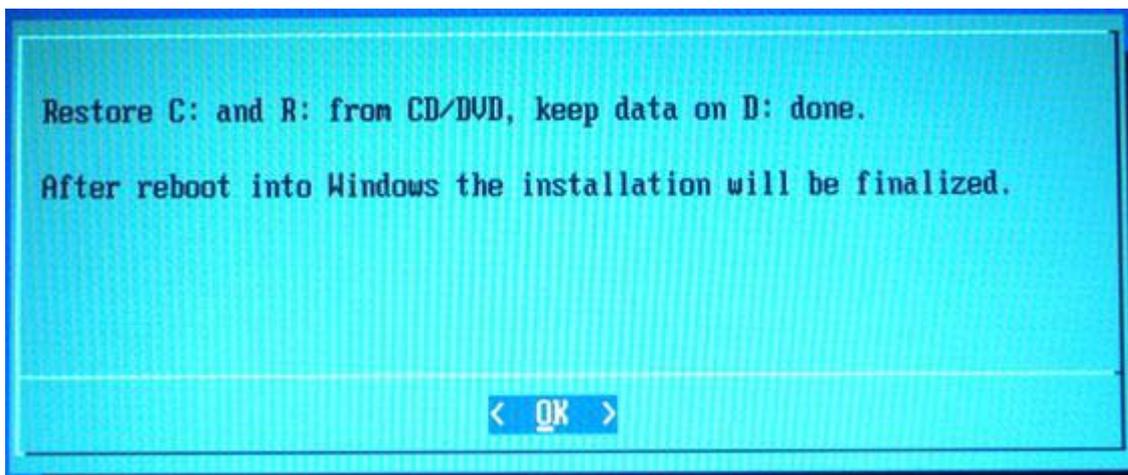


Figure 5-41 Restore C: done

4.) In the displayed menus select [Exit] and then [Exit/Reboot].

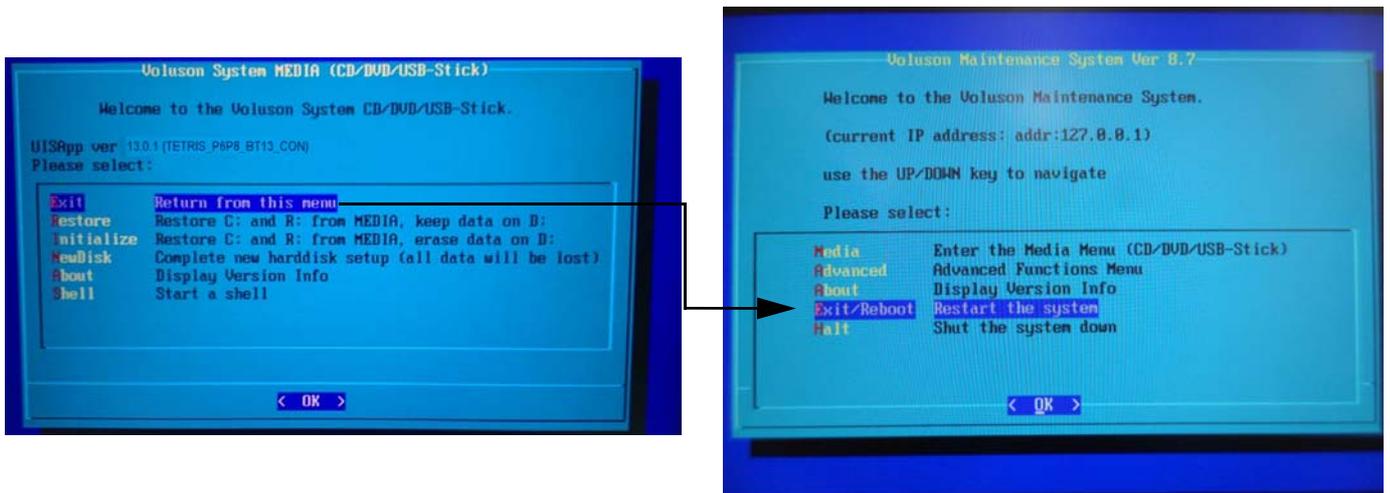


Figure 5-42 Exit -> Exit/Reboot

5.) Remove the System DVD from the DVD/CD+R/RW Drive drive.



NOTICE The system boots with windows. An automated process was developed to check disk, assign an unique computer name and matching drive letters. **The system will reboot at least 2 times!**

6.) Please wait until all processes are finished and the final "DOS" window (Figure 5-43 below) appear.

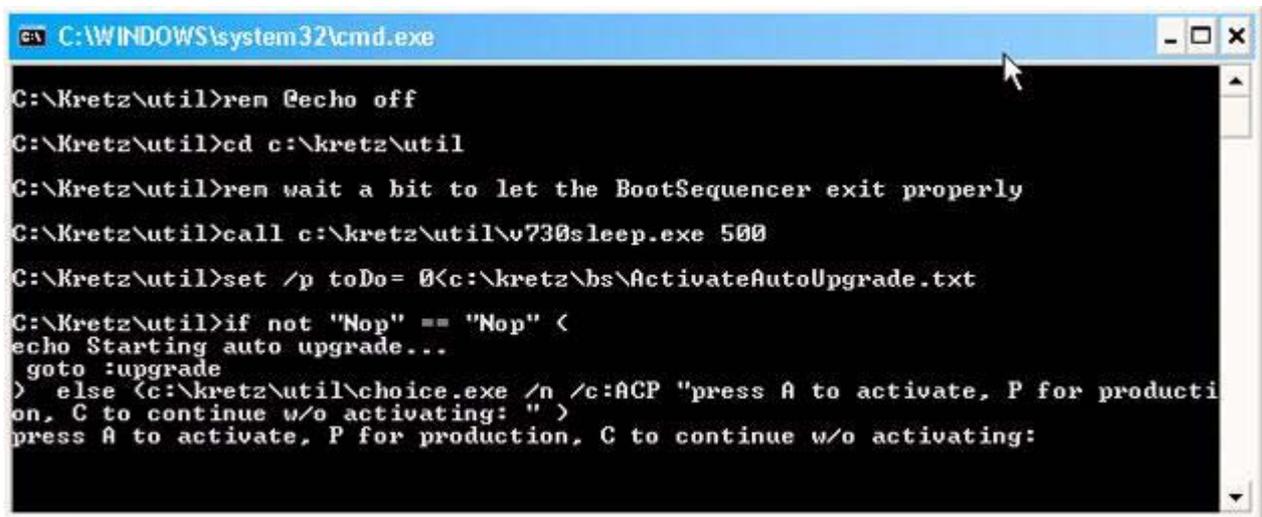


Figure 5-43 press "A" key to start UISApp

7.) Press A key to activate the Ultrasound Application Software [UIS].

8.) If following message appears, skip the “BT warning” with CONTINUE.

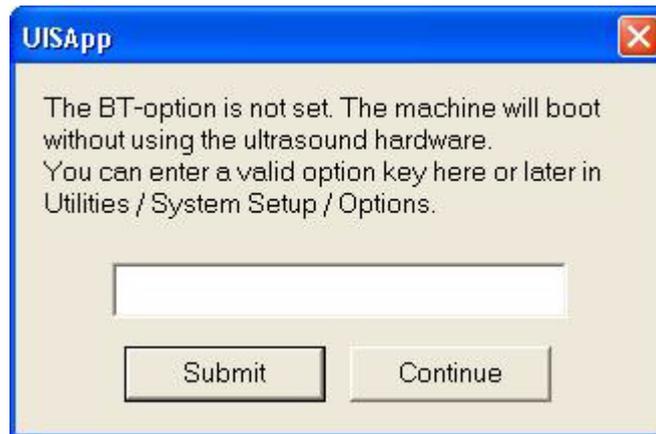


Figure 5-44 Skip the BT warning with CONTINUE

NOTE: Options will be recovered at a later step using “Full Backup” process.

9.) Customize the system as described in [Section 5-15-7 on page 5-75](#).

5-15-5-3 Initialize

This function performs operations which result in **complete data loss of all files on C:\ and D:\ partition**. The rescue image stored on the Rescue (R:) partition of the hard disk is replaced by the image from the DVD.

 **WARNING** *All data on D:\ (User) partition (e.g., Patient Archive images, Service Database, Measurement results, Patient Data and Reports) will be deleted and re-initialized.*

 **NOTICE** If the currently installed software has to be upgraded to a newer version, and the system DVD being used is SW 13.0.0 or higher, a new software specific “Permanent key” is required.

 **NOTICE** The [Initialize] function should only be performed if **NO** System DVD is available! If you have a System DVD, it is highly **recommended to use the [New Disk] function** (see: [Section 5-15-5-4 on page 5-64](#)), which is only available when booting from the System DVD.

5-15-5-4 NewDisk

NOTE: This function is **ONLY** available **when booting from System DVD**.

This function performs operations which result in **complete data loss of all files on the entire hard disk**. It re-initializes the hard disk using partition images on the System DVD (setup to factory default).

 **WARNING** ***COMPLETE DATA LOSS ON THE ENTIRE HARD DISK. Also data on D:\ [User] partition (e.g., Patient Archive images, Service Database, Measurement results, Patient data and Reports) will be lost and can not be carried over to the new hard disk.***



NOTICE However, if system functionality allows it:

- save the patient images and corresponding patient data via System Setup - Backup - IMAGE ARCHIVE, as described in [Section 4-5-6 on page 4-44](#)
- gather full system configuration by saving a “Full Backup” via System Setup - Backup - **SYSTEM CONFIGURATION**, as described in [Section 4-5-3 on page 4-39](#)

Backed-up data can be restored after new hard disk setup.

The resulting hard disk contains factory default partition images (Linux, C:, D: and R:); independent of previous hard disk contents.]

- **C:\ [System]:** Windows XP with latest patches, Ultrasound Application Software [UIS], Image Settings [Backup], Service Software [SSW] and Electronic User Manual [EUM]
- **D:\ [User]:** Initialized Databases for Measurements, Patient Archive Images, Data and Reports
- **R:\ [Rescue]:** Rescue image of C:\, Printer Driver



NOTICE **Disconnect** all external **USB devices** (e.g. USB printer, memory stick, etc.) - except the DVD Drive before proceeding with the recovery.



NOTICE If the currently installed software has to be upgraded to a newer version, and the system DVD being used is **SW 13.0.0 or higher**, a new software specific “Permanent key” is required.



NOTICE The BIOS “Boot Priority Order” Setting has to be changed before the New Hard Disk Setup.

5-15-5-4-1 BIOS “Boot Priority Order” Setting

NOTE: *General operation and selection is done with the “Arrow” keys (right, left, up, down) and the “Enter” key on the keyboard.*

NOTE: *When booting from System DVD, the Primary Master have to be the 1st Boot Device. Primary Master is CD/DVD. Third Master is HDD.*

BIOS Setup Utility (Congatec Dual-core PC-Motherboard installed)

- 1.) Turn system off and then back on.
- 2.) During startup, press the DEL key immediately, to enter the BIOS Setup.
- 3.) If a password is required, enter **polaris** (case sensitive) and then press **ENTER**.
- 4.) Insert the System DVD into the DVD Drive.

- 5.) Use "Arrow" keys [left] or [right] on the alphanumeric keyboard to select the **[Boot]** tab.

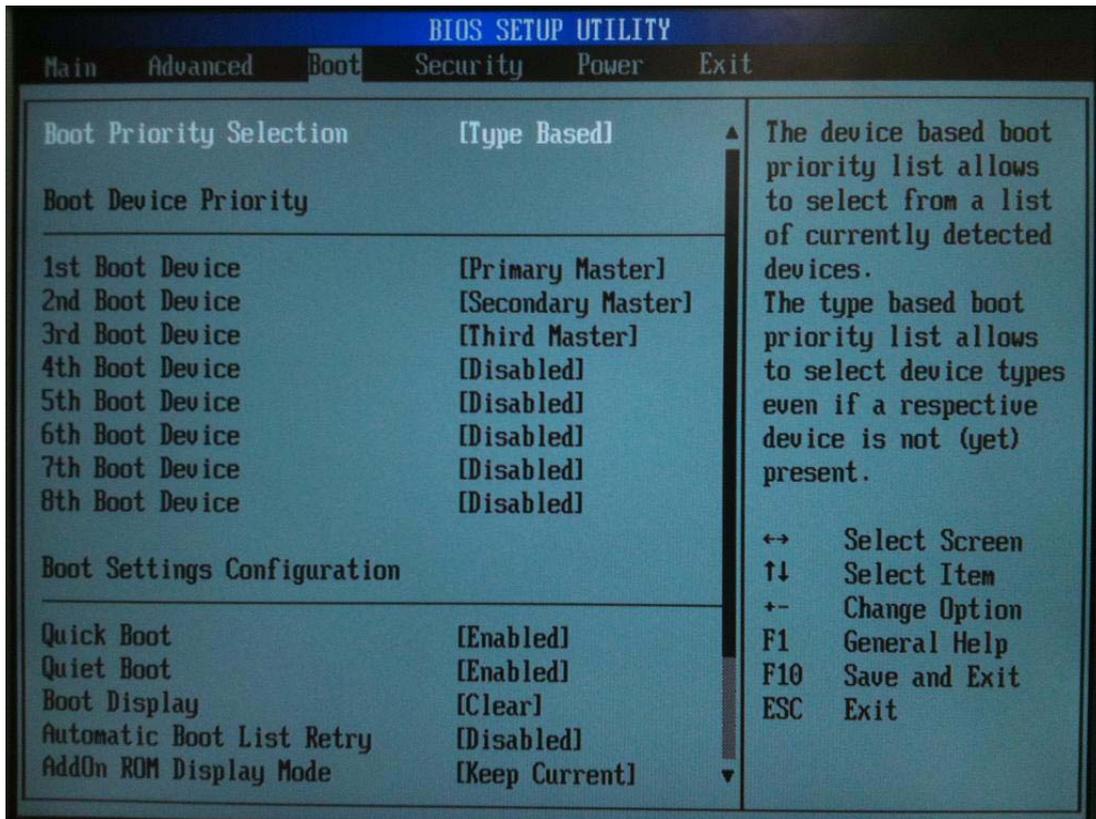


Figure 5-45 Boot Menu

- 6.) Using the keys PG UP [up] and PG DN [down] on the alphanumeric keyboard select **1st Boot Device** and then press ENTER.

7.) Select **Primary Master** and then press **ENTER** again.

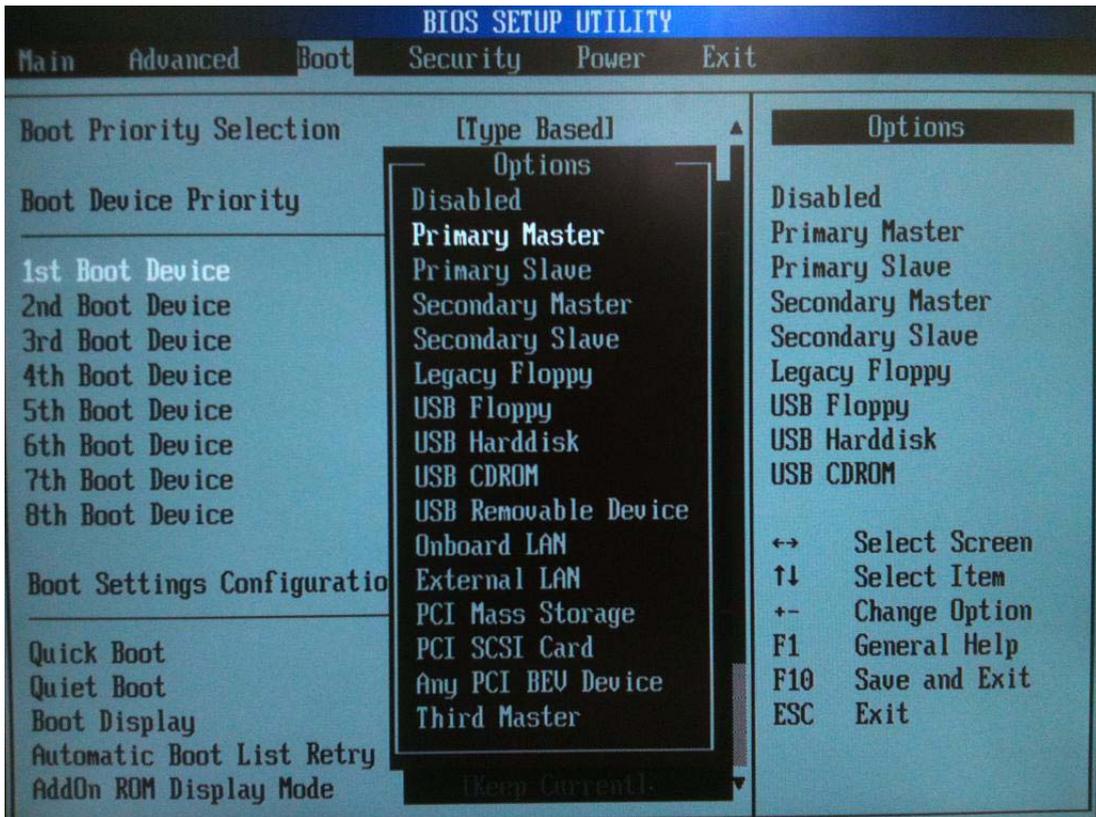


Figure 5-46 1st Boot Device

- 8.) Select **3rd Boot Device** and then press ENTER.
- 9.) Select **Third Master** and then press ENTER, again.

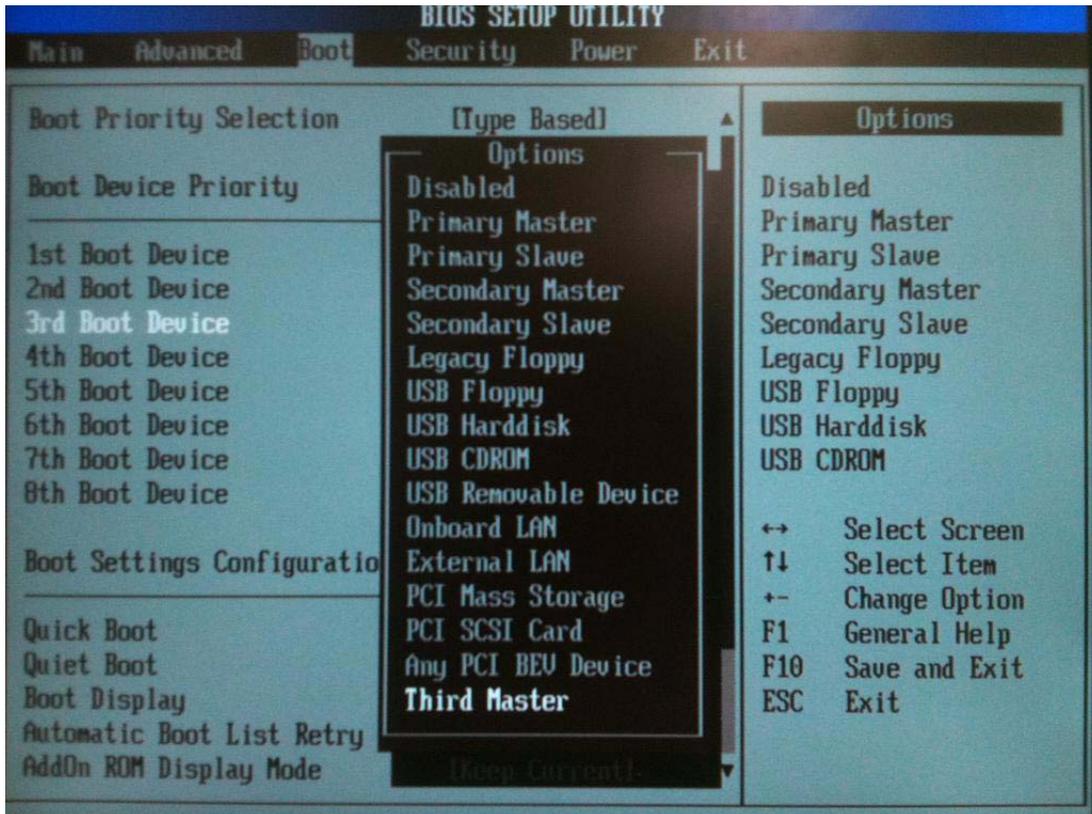


Figure 5-47 3rd Boot Device

- 10.) Press the F10 key to Save and Exit.
- 11.) Confirm the "Save configuration changes and exit setup" message with OK and ENTER.
- 12.) Proceed with Section [Section 5-15-5-4-2 on page 5-68](#).

5-15-5-4-2 New Hard Disk Setup

NOTE: If not already done, change BIOS "Boot Priority Order" as described in [Section 5-15-5-4-1 on page 5-65](#).

- 1.) Wait for automatic boot into the "Voluson Maintenance System".

2.) In the displayed menus select [Media] -> [NewDisk] and then press ENTER.

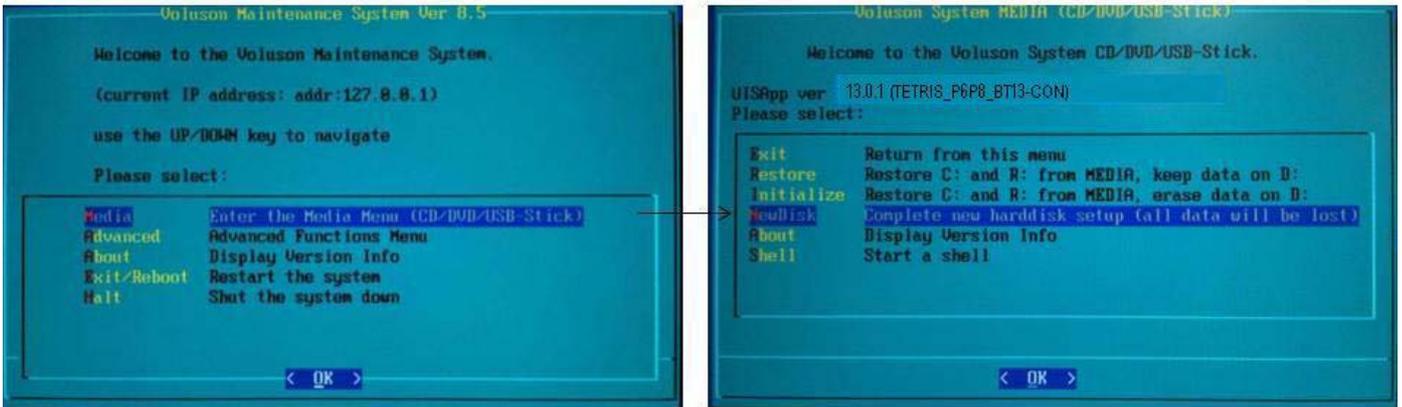


Figure 5-48 Media -> NewDisk

NOTE: If the currently installed software has to be upgraded to a newer version, and the system DVD being used is **SW 13.0.0 or higher**, a new software specific “Permanent key” is required.

3.) The following warning message will be displayed.



Figure 5-49 WARNING! WARNING! WARNING!

4.) ONLY if you are absolutely sure, select YES and then confirm with ENTER.



NOTICE If you select YES, all data on the entire hard disk will be lost and can not be recovered! This includes all stored images and patient data!

5.) Creating a new disk will take some time.....

Please wait until the final window (Figure 5-50 below) appears and then press ENTER.



Figure 5-50 New Harddisk setup OK

- 6.) Remove the System DVD from the DVD/CD+R/RW Drive.
In the displayed menu select [Exit] -> [Exit/Reboot].

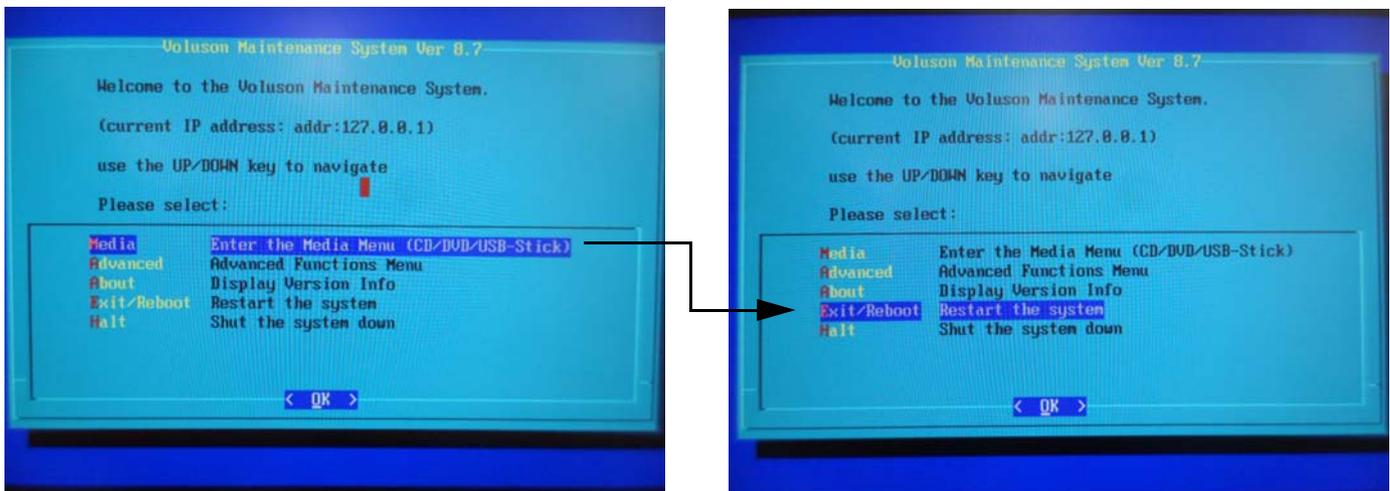


Figure 5-51 Exit -> Exit/Reboot

- 7.) During startup, press the DEL key immediately, to enter the BIOS Setup.
- 8.) Using the keyboard set "Boot Device Priority" order **back to 1. boot device: Hard Disk:**
- BIOS Setup Utility (Congatec Dual-core PC-Motherboard installed):
1st Boot Device [P0-xxx] = HDD = Third Master
2nd Boot Device [xxx DVD-RW] = Primary Master
- 9.) Exit and Save BIOS Settings: Confirm the "Save configuration changes and exit now?" message with YES and ENTER. The system boots with windows.



NOTICE An automated process was developed to check disk, assign an unique computer name and matching drive letters. **The system will reboot at least 2 times!**

10.) Wait until all processes are finished and the final “DOS” window (Figure 5-52 below) appear.

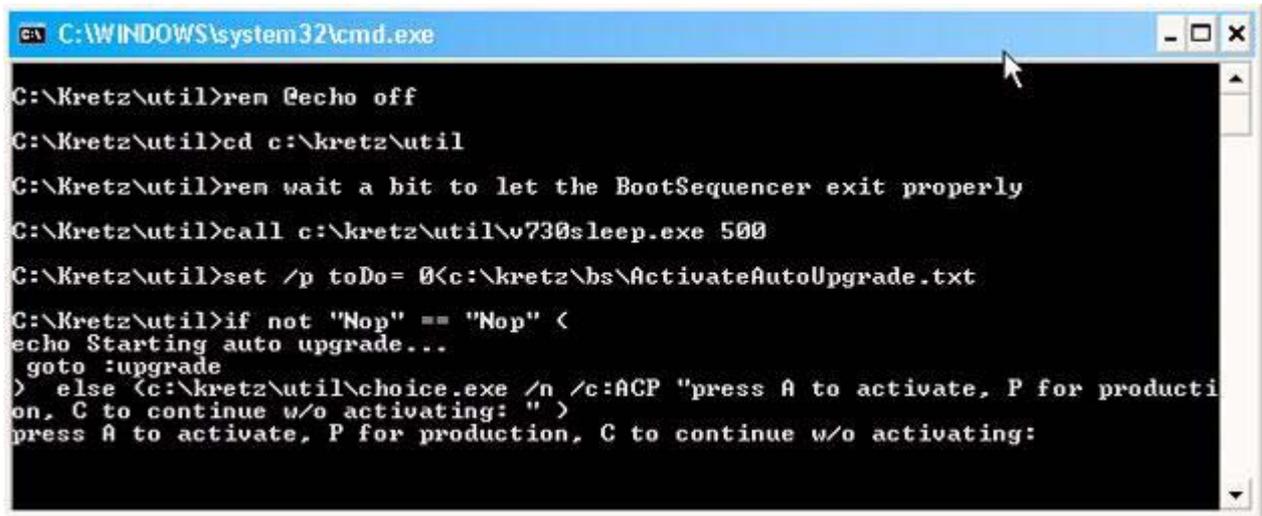


Figure 5-52 press the “A” key to start UISApp

- 11.) Press A key to activate the Ultrasound Application Software [UIS].
- 12.) If following message appears, skip the “BT warning” with CONTINUE.

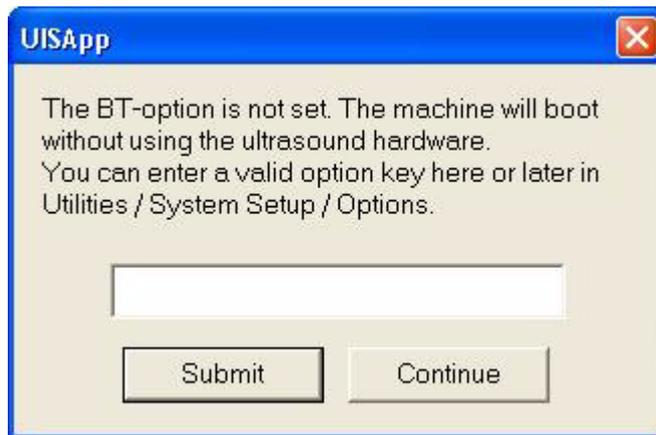


Figure 5-53 Skip the BT warning with CONTINUE

- 13.) Customize the system as described in Section 5-15-7 on page 5-75.

5-15-6 Advanced Functions Menu

- 1.) If system functionality allows it, collect vital system information as described in [Section 5-15-7 "After Recovering or Initializing the Hard disk" on page 5-75](#).
- 2.) Enter Linux as described in [Section 5-15-2 "Access/Security" on page 5-57](#).
- 3.) In the "Voluson Maintenance System" main menu ([Figure 5-38](#)) select [Advanced].
- 4.) The "Advanced Functions Menu" with following functions appear:

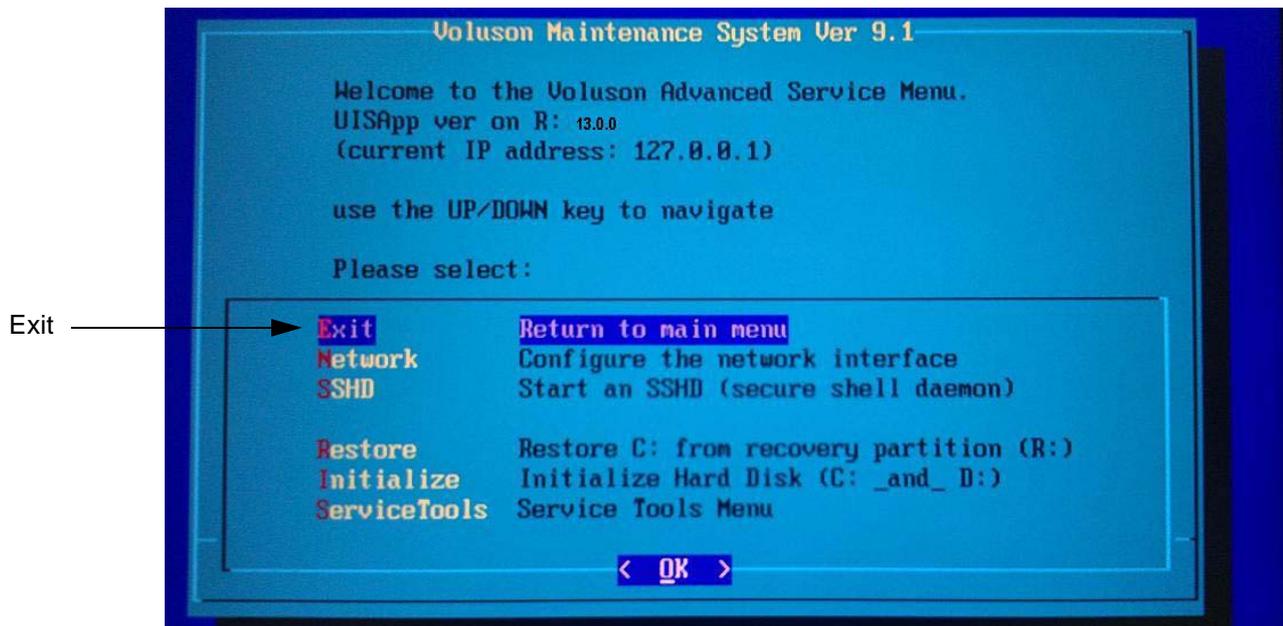


Figure 5-54 Advanced Functions Menu

NOTE: Below function is ONLY available when booting from HDD.

[Restore C: from R: command disabled]

[Initialize Hard Disk: command disabled]

NOTE: This Linux screen doesn't show "Restore" and "Intialize", because system was booted from System DVD)

5-15-6-1 Exit

Return to the "Voluson Maintenance System" main menu.

5-15-6-2 Network

This item provides an easy interface for network setup.

The [Network] function is not intended for use in the field.

5-15-6-3 SSHD

By selecting this item, a SSH-daemon is started on the system.

The [SSHD] function is reserved for extended troubleshooting. Not intended for use in the field.

5-15-6-4 Restore

This function takes the image stored on the Rescue (R:) partition to replace the existing image of the “C” partition.

NOTE: *Data on the D: [User] partition* (e.g., Patient Archive images, Measurement results, Patient Data and Reports) **will NOT be modified!**



NOTICE The [Restore] function should only be performed if **NO** System DVD is available! If you have a System DVD, please select the [Restore] function that is available in the CD-ROM Functions Menu; see: [Section 5-15-5 on page 5-61](#)

5-15-6-5 Initialize Hard

This function performs operations which result in **complete data loss of all files on C:\ and D:\ partition**. The image on the on the Rescue (R:) partition of the hard disk is used for restoring C:\.



NOTICE The [Restore] function should only be performed if **NO** System DVD is available! If you have a System DVD, please select the [Restore] function that is available in the CD-ROM Functions Menu; see: [Section 5-15-5 on page 5-61](#)), which is only available when booting from the System DVD



WARNING *All data on D:\ (User) partition* (e.g., Patient Archive images, Measurement results, Patient Data and Reports) **will be deleted and re-initialized.**



NOTICE The [Initialize] function should only be performed if **NO** System DVD is available! If you have a System DVD, it is highly **recommended to use the [New Disk] function** (see: [Section 5-15-5-4 on page 5-64](#)), which is only available when booting from the System DVD

5-15-6-6 ServiceTools

Service Tools Menu, see: [Section 5-15-7 on page 5-76](#)

5-15-6-7 Exit

Return to the “Advanced Functions Menu”.

5-15-6-8 Shell

By selecting this item, a Bash-shell is opened. Enter “exit” to return to the main menu. The [Shell] function is not intended for use in the field.

5-15-6-9 USBTree

The USB Tree displays connected devices and their respective hub.
This enables easy control, whether all devices are correctly wired.

```
USB Tree
/: 02.P1: ROOT_HUB, ehci_hcd/3p, 480M
  i_ P1: If0, HUB, /8p, 480M 8087:0020:0.00
    i_ P7: If0, HUB, /7p, 480M 0424:2517:0.02
      i_ P1: If0, vend., , 12M 10c4:ea60:1.00 CP2102 USB to UART Bridge Cont
      i_ P2: If0, stor., , 480M 04b4:6830:0.01 USB to IDE
      i_ P7: If0, stor., , 480M 1e3d:2093:1.00 Mem.drive
    i_ P8: If0, HUB, /7p, 480M 04cc:1521:2.00
  /: 01.P1: ROOT_HUB, ehci_hcd/3p, 480M
    i_ P1: If0, HUB, /6p, 480M 8087:0020:0.00
      i_ P1: If0, HUB, /4p, 480M 05bd:6560:0.07
        i_ P1: If0, HID, , 1.5M 05bd:0001:1.00 GE USnd, Extended Keyboard V83
        i_ P2: If0, >ifc, , 480M 1731:0002:3.01 ArtistaUSB 640
        i_ P2: If1, >ifc, , 480M 1731:0002:3.01
        i_ P3: If0, HID, , 1.5M 05bd:0200:0.00 GE USnd, Alphanumeric Keyboard
        i_ P4: If0, HID, , 1.5M 0782:0002:0.00 USB Trackerball
      i_ P2: If0, VEND., , 480M 17d1:0301:0.01
    Topology: DFI/Advantech BT12 (RAFI, RTH5, DVD)
    press <ENTER> _
```

Figure 5-55 USB Tree (example)

5-15-6-10 SmartHDDtest

This item starts the SMART (Self Monitoring, Analysis and Reporting Technology) long test. It gathers data about the hard disk's performance and operations, detects and reports various indicators of reliability, in the hope of anticipating failures.

NOTE: This test takes about 1-3 hours (depending on the HDD size).

5-15-6-11 HDDWipeTool

By means of this function all data (e.g., patient data, archive images, measurement results and reports) on the hard disk will be removed and overwritten with zeros!

 **WARNING COMPLETE DATA LOSS ON THE ENTIRE HARD DISK.**
There is no possibility to restore the data!!!

 **NOTICE** This should be performed before sending hard drives/BEPs back to GPRS for PHI data reasons.

5-15-6-12 CollectLogs

Voluson Log files can be stored on an USB-stick. The stored zip file includes the current system state (as "Full Backup"), Process Logger files, Auto tester files, SMART logs, dump files, etc.

5-15-6-13 Bios Update

The **Bios** Update starts automatically updating **Bios**. The information of Bios will be overwritten by new Bios. The updating finishes within 1 minutes.

5-15-7 After Recovering or Initializing the Hard disk



NOTICE In case that “Full Backup” is **NOT available**, contacting the OLC will be necessary to get “Permanent key”. **Before calling OLC, please prepare the following data:**

- SNO of Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6
 - Needed option
- 1.) If not currently done, restart the system (with new HDD) and boot up completely.
 - 2.) Connect the USB “standard GE” service dongle to the USB connector(s) on the rear of the system.
As soon as the dongle is detected the login window pops up.
 - 3.) Enter the “Standard GE Revolving” password (changes every six months) and click ENABLE.
 - 4.) Connect a probe and start any user program.
 - 5.) Press F2 and then select the SYSTEM SETUP item.
 - 6.) On the left side of the screen select BACKUP:
 - click the IMAGE ARCHIVE tab to reload the Patient Image Archive, operation see: [Section 4-5-6-2 on page 4-46](#).
 - click the SYSTEM CONFIGURATION tab to load the appropriate settings.

NOTE: Reloading the Image Settings only (Application Settings) should **ONLY** be performed, if:

- **no “Full Backup” available** (for the same system)
see: [Section 4-5-6-2 "Load Image Archive" on page 4-46](#)

NOTE: Reloading a “Full Backup” into the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system is **ONLY** possible, if:

- **“Full Backup” available** (for the same system)
see: [Section 4-5-2-3 "Load only parts of the “Complete Backup”” on page 4-38](#)

If you have reloaded the “Full Backup” step 8.) to step 9.) as well as step 13.) to step 14.) in this section can be omitted

- 7.) On the left side of the screen select ADMINISTRATION, click the OPTIONS tab and enter the codes for the options as described in "[Section Section 8-8 "Replacement or Activation of Options" on page 8-19](#)."
- 8.) On the left side of the screen select GENERAL:
 - Click the GENERAL tab and check and match settings (according to printout).
 - Click the USER SETTINGS and check and match settings (according to printout).
 - Click the PATIENT INFO DISPLAY tab and check and match settings (according to printout).
- 9.) On the left side of the screen select CONNECTIVITY:
 - Click the PERIPHERALS tab and check and match settings (according to printout).
 - Click the DEVICE SETUP tab and then click on
 - * [DICOM Configuration] to check and match DICOM parameter (according to printout).
 - * [Network Configuration] to adjust the TCP/IP Properties (according to printout)
- 10.) Click the SAVE&EXIT button to store settings and exit the Setup desktop screen.
- 11.) **Reconnect the external devices**, install all the printers and adjust the printer settings as described in [Section 3-7 "Printer Installation" on page 3-30](#). Afterwards check and match system settings in the System Setup - Connectivity - BUTTON CONFIGURATION page.

- 12.) Press F2, select the MEASURE SETUP item and check and match settings of all the pages.
- 13.) Click the CLOSE button to store settings and exit the Measure Setup desktop screen.



NOTICE Save any presets, configurations and settings to HDD and/or DVD, etc. to have it available for next time. Operation see: Section [4-5-3 "Save Full System Configuration \(Full Backup\)" on page 4-39](#) .

5-15-8 Memory Check in LINUX

- 1.) Turn system OFF and then back ON.
- 2.) As soon as the “Boot Screen” appears (see: [Figure 5-36 on page 5-55](#)), press the **PG DN** [↓ Arrow down] key on the keyboard until the **Memtest** item is highlighted, then press **ENTER**.



NOTICE After 3 sec. without pressing any key, the system will boot-up in windows. If you missed step 1, retry again with **CTRL + ALT + DEL**.

The PC Memory Test will start automatically and will take about 0.5 hours. If there are errors they will be listed.

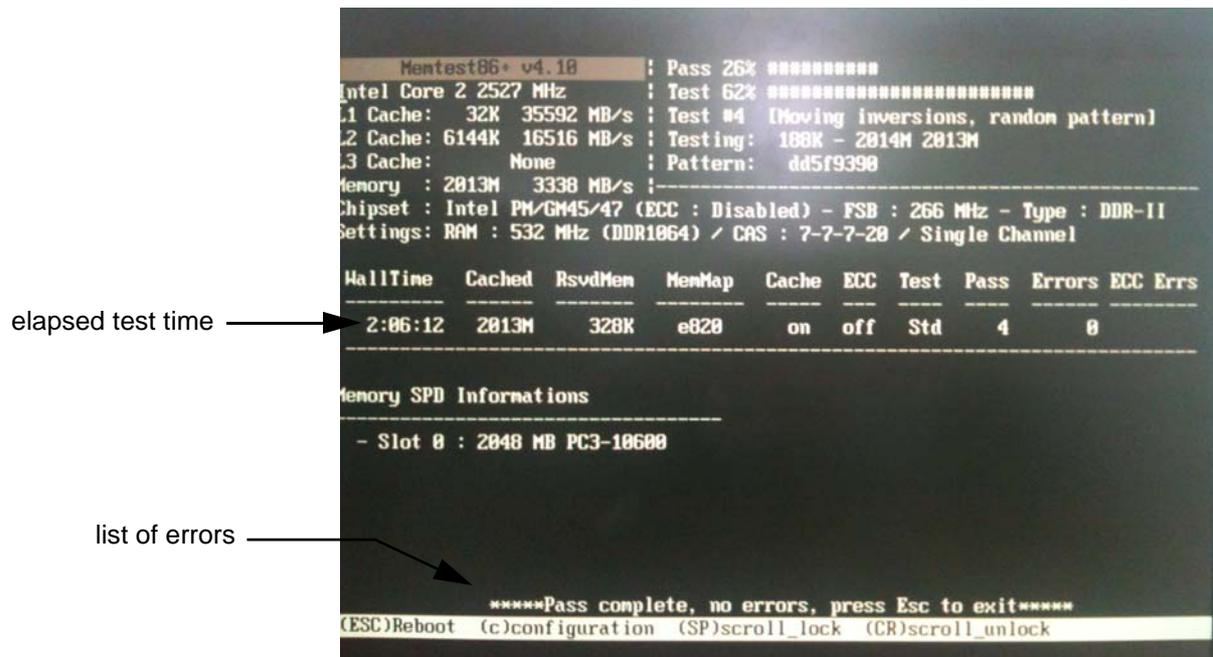


Figure 5-56 Memory check in LINUX



NOTICE After one cycle (~ 0.5 hours) the memory check starts again. To interrupt the test, press the **ESC** key. If you don't interrupt the memory test by pressing the **ESC** key, it will perform never ending cycles of memory checks.

NOTE: If after one cycle (about 0.5 hours), no error messages are listed, it can be assumed that the Back End Processor including power supply is working properly.

Chapter 6

Service Adjustments

Section 6-1 Overview

6-1-1 Purpose of Chapter 6

This chapter describes how to test and adjust the mechanical capabilities of a scanner that may be out of specification. Although some tests may be optional they should only be performed by qualified personnel.

Table 6-1 Chapter Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Contents

Section	Description	Page Number
6-1	Overview	6-1
6-2	Regulatory	6-1
6-3	LCD Monitor Adjustment	6-2
6-4	Modification of Keyboard Layout	6-3

Section 6-2 Regulatory

Verify, where applicable, that any regulatory information or tests required by national law are present and accounted for, and any regulatory tests required by national law are performed *and* documented.

Section 6-3 LCD Monitor Adjustment

The Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 has a free adjustable LCD monitor in relation to the user interface.

To adjust the brightness:

1. Contrast Indicator
2. Brightness Indicator
3. Dim Brightness Indicator
4. Light Button
5. Adjustment (-) Button
6. Toggle Button
7. Adjustment (+) Button

NOTE: Default Factory setting for Contrast & Brightness is 80 and Dim brightness 50 as shown in Fig 6-1.



Figure 6-1 Monitor Adjustment buttons

Section 6-4 Modification of Keyboard Layout

NOTE: Configuring the layout of the keyboard is only useful by changing the concerned keys also.

see: Section 8-38 "Replacement of AN KEY TOP" on page 8-83

6-4-1 Setup the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Keyboard Language Layout

- 1.) Press the **F2** key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the "Utilities" menu select **SYSTEM SETUP** to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 3.) On the left side of the screen select **ADMINISTRATION** and then click the **SERVICE**. The "password window" appears automatically.
- 4.) Enter the password **SHE** and click the **ACCEPT** button to display the Service Tools window.

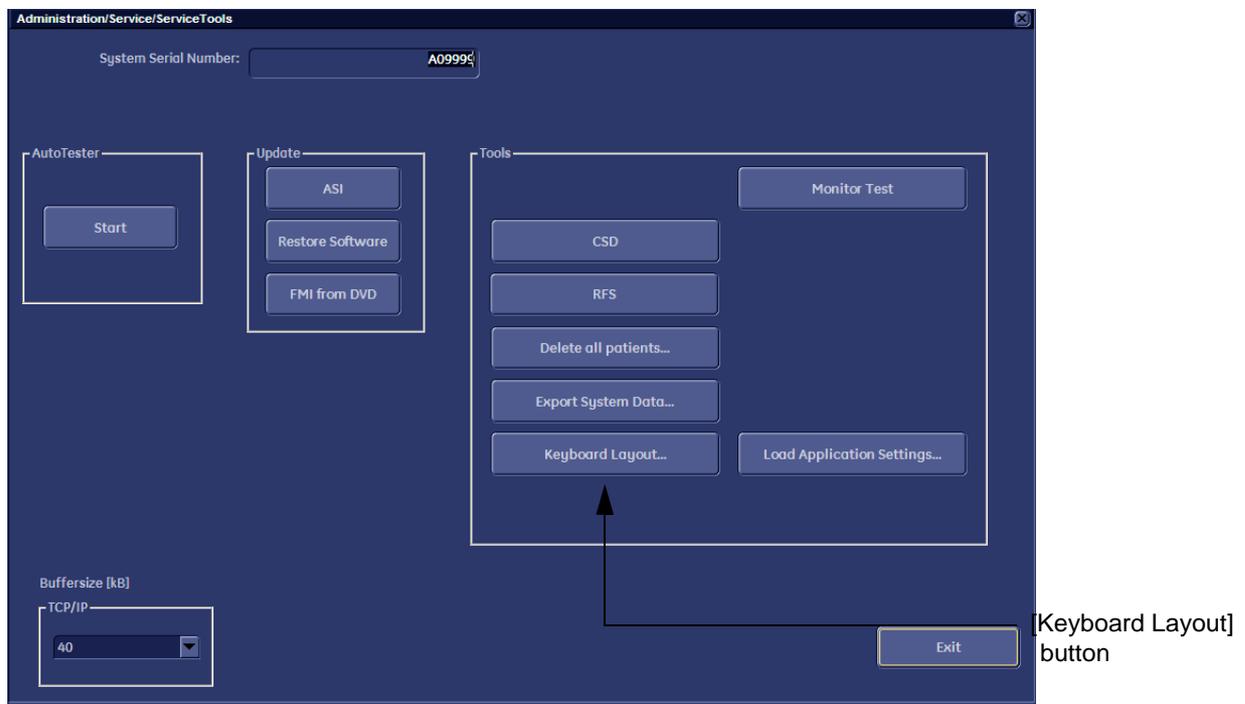


Figure 6-2 Service Tool window

- 5.) Click the **KEYBOARD LAYOUT** button.

6.) Select default input language from the drop down menu.

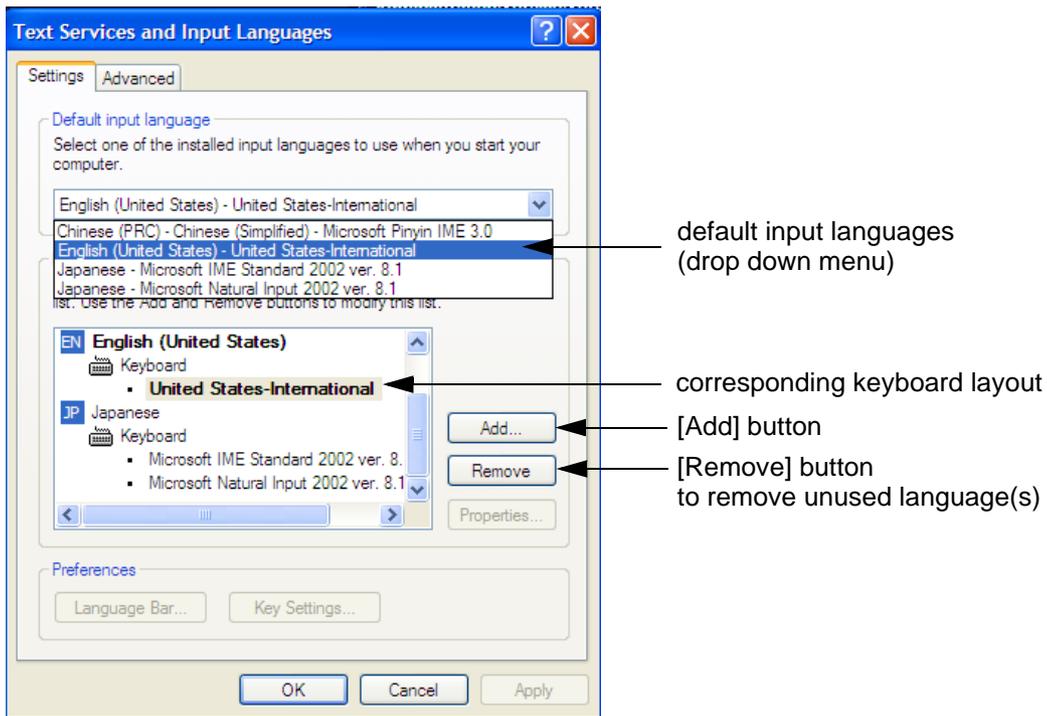


Figure 6-3 Default input language

NOTE: If the desired language is not listed, click the ADD button, choose the desired input language from the drop down menu, as shown in Figure 6-4 below, and then confirm with OK.

(The corresponding keyboard layout is shown automatically.).

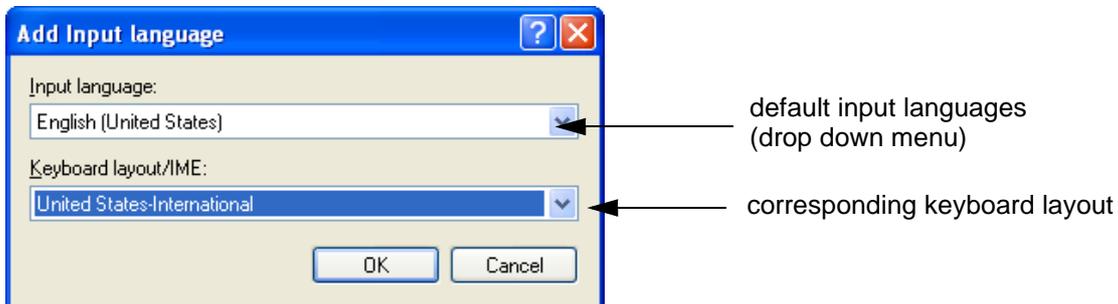


Figure 6-4 Default Keyboard Settings and Input Locale Properties

- 7.) If not already done, select the default input language from the drop down menu (see: Figure 6-3). The corresponding keyboard layout is changed automatically.
- 8.) Click on **APPLY** and then close the window with **OK**.
- 9.) Close the Service page with the **SAVE & EXIT** and restart the system.
- 10.) Reenter "Keyboard Layout" by repeating step 1.) to step 6.). This time remove unused language(s)
- 11.) Test the Keyboard function:
 - Press the ABC key on the control panel.
 - Press some keys on the keyboard and verify the entered text.

Chapter 7

Diagnostics/Troubleshooting

Section 7-1 Overview

7-1-1 Purpose of Chapter VOLUSON® P8 / VOLUSON® P6

This section describes how to setup and run the tools and software that help maintain image quality and system operation. Basic host, system, and board level diagnostics are run whenever power is applied. Some Service Tools may be run at the application level.

7-1-2 Overview

There may be a time when it would be advantageous to capture trouble images and system data (logs) for acquisition through remote diagnostics or to be sent back to the manufacturer for analysis. There are different options to acquire this data that would give different results.

Table 7-1 Contents in Chapter 7

Section	Description	Page Number
7-1	Overview	7-1
7-2	Collect Vital System Information	7-2
	7-2-1 Request for Service (RFS)	7-4
	7-2-2 Shortcuts List	7-6
7-3	Check Points Voltages	7-7
7-4	Screen Captures and Logs	7-8
7-5	Remote Access to Service Platform	7-13
	7-5-1 General	7-13
	7-5-2 How the Customer enables/disables Disruptive Mode and VCO	7-13
	7-5-3 Common Service Desktop (CSD)	7-14
	7-5-4 How the FE remotely Connect to Device (Total Access Session)	7-18
	7-5-5 Virtual Network Computing (VNC)	7-21
	7-5-3 Common Service Desktop (CSD)	7-14
	7-5-4 CSD: Configuration	7-15
7-6	How to use the Auto Tester program	7-16
7-8	How to repair Databases (*.mdb)	7-30
7-9	Hardware Tests	7-32
7-10	Minimum Configuration to Boot/Scan	7-46
7-11	User Interface Troubleshooting	7-49
7-7	Troubleshooting Trees, Instructions and Tech Tips	7-20
7-8	Error Messages	7-30

Section 7-2 Collect Vital System Information

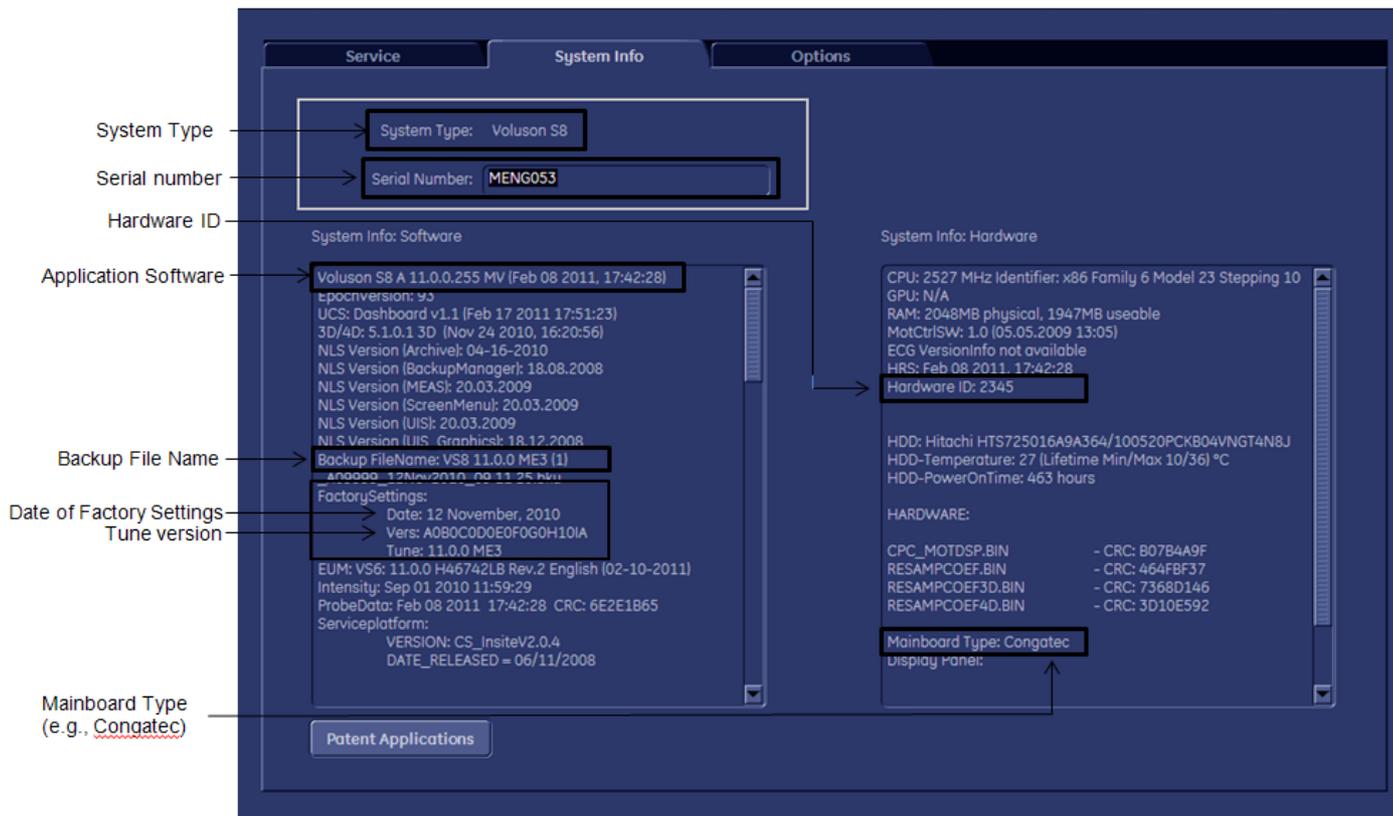
- 1.) Press the F2 key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the “Utilities” menu select SYSTEM SETUP to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 3.) On the left side of the screen select ADMINISTRATION and then click the SYSTEM INFO tab.

The following information is necessary in order to properly analyze data or images being reported as a malfunction or being returned to the manufacturer:

- **System Type**
- **System Serial number** (also visible on label on the back of the system)
- **Application Software version**
- **Backup Version** (File Name, Date of Factory Settings, Tune version, etc.)
- **additional information** (e.g., Hardware ID, “Mainboard Type”, HW configuration, etc.)

NOTE: All the above information can be found in the System Info page; see: [Figure 7-1 on page 7-3](#).

Section 7-2 Collect Vital System Information (cont'd)



Move the scroll bars downwards to view additional information about installed software/hardware (e.g., Console information).

Figure 7-1 System Setup - Administration - SYSTEM INFO page (e.g., VP8)

7-2-1 Request for Service (RFS)

 **NOTICE** Service Connectivity has to be checked out once before you can request for service. i.e., Service platform has to be configured properly; see: [CSD: Configuration on page 7-15](#).

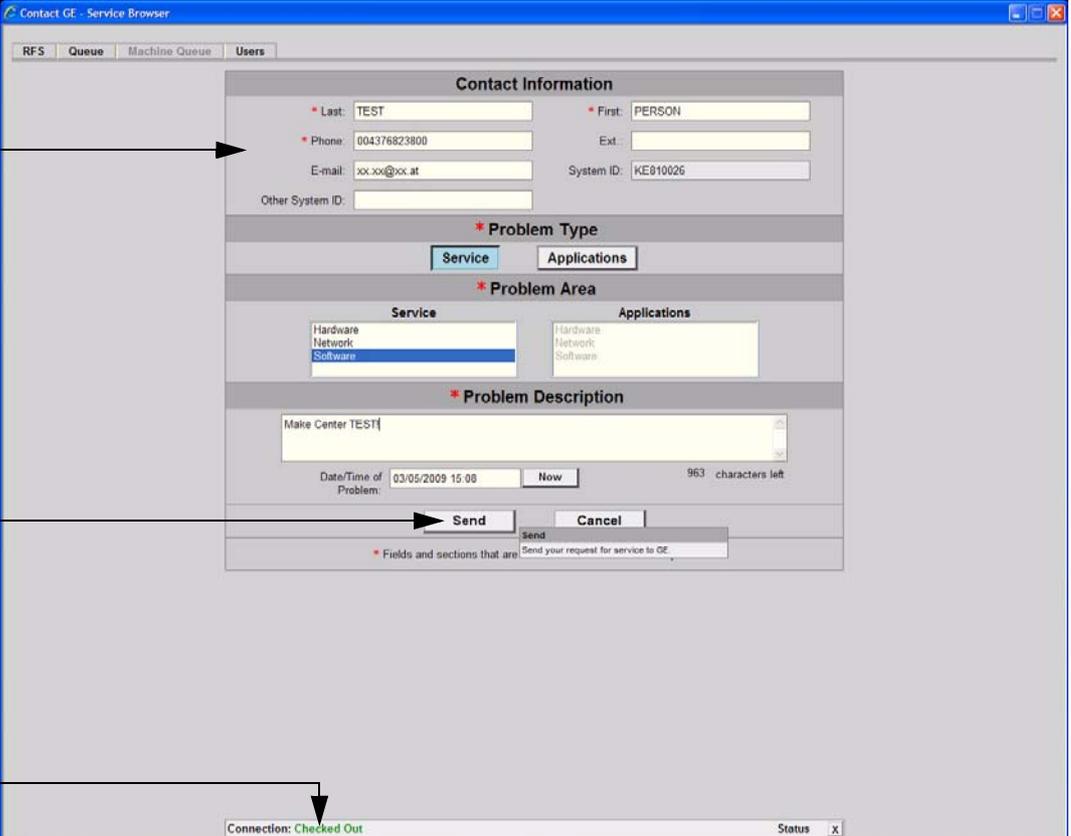
There are two possibilities to contact GE:

- by means of the GE “Remote Status Icon” that is displayed on the bottom of the screen.



Move the cursor to the GE icon and press the left trackball key (= left-click) to display the “Request For Service” form (see: [Figure 7-2](#) below).

- via the System Setup - SERVICE page
 - 1.) Press the F2 key on the control panel.
 - 2.) In the “Utilities” menu select SYSTEM SETUP to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
 - 3.) On the left side of the screen select ADMINISTRATION and then click the SERVICE tab.
 - 4.) Enter the password SHE and click the ACCEPT button to display the Service Tools window.
 - 5.) Click the RFS button and fill out the displayed form. (Enter detailed Problem description.)



fill out the form

[Send] button

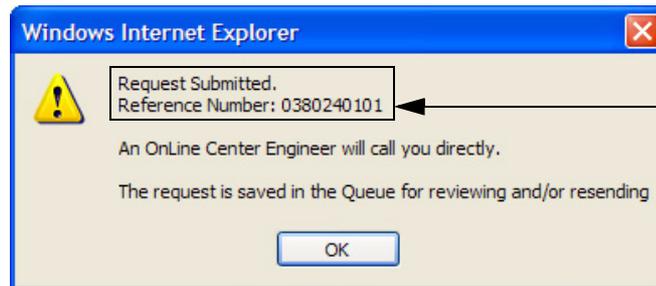
Connection must be **Checked out**

Figure 7-2 Contact GE - Request for Service

- 4.) Click the SEND button to send the problem description to GE Service/Application representatives.

7-2-1 Request for Service (RFS) (cont'd)

A request confirmation screen is displayed:



write down and keep
the Reference Number

Figure 7-3 Request submitted

5.) Write down and keep the Reference Number for follow up procedures, then click OK.

NOTE: If the service platform is not configured an Error message is displayed. The request is **NOT sent!**
The request is saved in QUEUE for reviewing and/or resending.

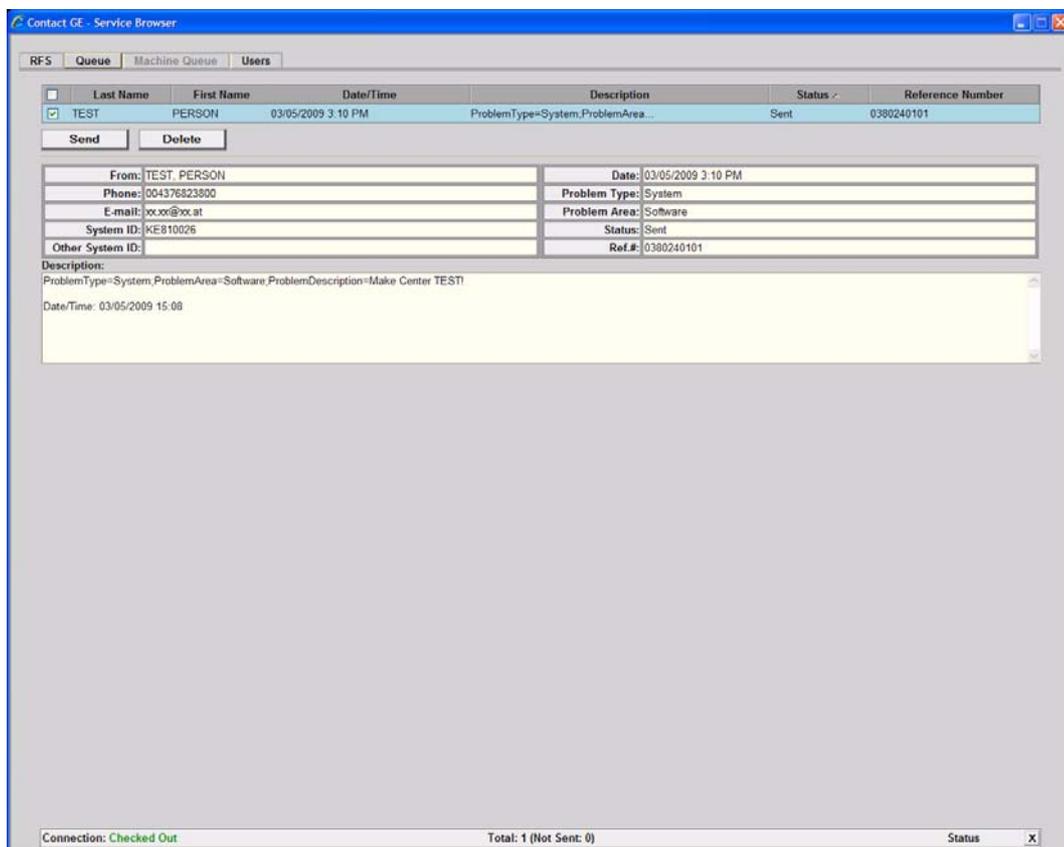


Figure 7-4 Contact GE - Queue

7-2-2 Shortcuts List

Press the **CTRL + H** key simultaneous to display the shortcuts list and a description of what they do.



Figure 7-5 Shortcut list (Ctrl + H)

Shortcut	Description
Ctrl + C	copy text
Alt + D	export system state (Full Backup and Dump files)
Ctrl + H	shortcuts list (see: Figure 7-5 above)
Alt + P	stores screenshot on D:\export
Ctrl + V	paste, insert text from clipboard
Ctrl + X	cut text
Ctrl + Z	undo typing
Alt + F5	create process logger snapshot
Alt + F6	burn process logger snapshot to CD
Alt + F7	start/stop process logger
Shift + F11	start remote socket control
Alt + F11	stop remote socket control
Alt + Backspace	undo typing
Shift + Delete	cut text
Shift + Insert	insert text (paste)
Ctrl + Insert	copy text

Section 7-3 Check Points Voltages

7-3-1 How to check power

7-3-1-1 Common Power Supply (CPS)

Turn on mains switch and check green LED inside Power.



Figure 7-6 Check green LED inside CPS

NOTE: If LED is on, CPS has full function (all voltages are within the specified range).

Section 7-4 Screen Captures and Logs

There may be times when the customer or field engineer will want to capture a presentation on the screen so it may be recovered by the OnLine Center. This is accomplished by saving the image(s):

- A.) to Archive and export them (as jpg, bmp or tiff) to DVD/CD+R/RW or external USB drive.
- B.) as jpg and bmp to D:\export by pressing the **ALT** + **P** key on the alphanumeric keyboard.
Note: Successive **ALT** + **P** keystrokes (max. 20) overwrite existing snapshots at destination HDD!
- C.) creates one snapshot (Alt-D.bmp) + “Full Backup” of the System state (fullbackup -> fb1) saved by pressing the **ALT** + **D** key on the alpha-numeric keyboard.

7-4-1 Capturing a screen

The following is the generic process to capture any screen from the scanner.

- 1.) Navigate to, and display the image/screen/volume to be captured.
- 2.) Press the **P1**, **P2**, or **P3/DVR** key (depending on system configuration) on the control panel and store the image onto the clipboard (frame on left side of the screen).

NOTE: A short summary of **P1**, **P2**, and **P3/DVR** key's configuration is shown in the status area on the screen.



Figure 7-7 summary of keys configuration

- 3.) Select the stored image(s) and export them to DVD/CD+R/RW, an external USB drive (optional) or mapped Network drive (jpg, avi, mov, bmp, tif, Voluson format file, Volume files and DICOM files).

7-4-1-1 How to use a Capture Filter

Use filters to limit the captured data. Filter *by IP and port number* or *by IP only*.

by IP and port number

- 1.) Click on CAPTURE FILTER (see: [Figure 7-9 on page 7-9](#)).
- 2.) Select NEW.
- 3.) Edit "Filter name". For example: DICOM port 104
- 4.) Enter the "Filter string" with the following syntax: **port xxx and host yy.yy.yy.yy**, where xxx is the number of "My computer" in the scanner and yy.yy.yy.yy is the IP address of the device under test (PACS, server, etc.)

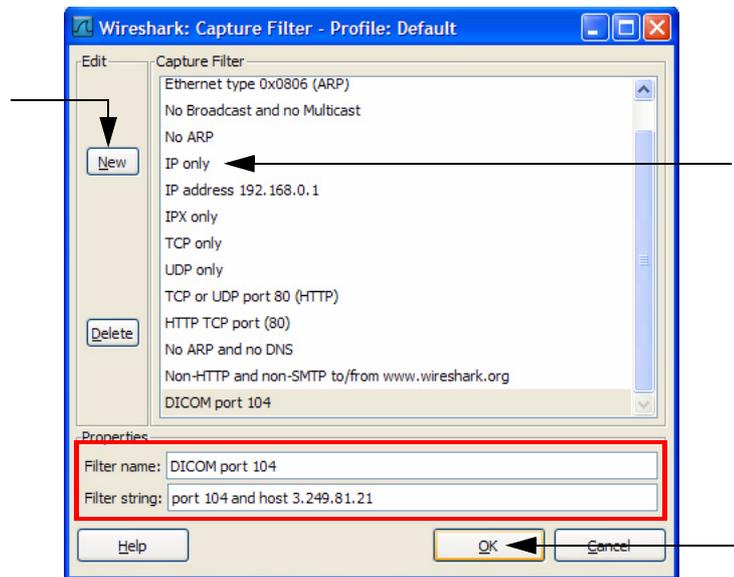


Figure 7-8 Capture Filter

- 5.) Click OK.

by IP only

- 1.) Click on CAPTURE FILTER (see: [Figure 7-9 on page 7-9](#)).
- 2.) Select *IP only*.
- 3.) Use the IP address of the scanner or the one from the DICOM device under test on the "Filter string" field, using the following syntax: **host yy.yy.yy.yy** (example: host 3.62.21.12).
- 4.) Click OK.

7-4-1-2 How to use a Screen Filter

In addition to the “pre” capture filter, use the Filter tool in the screen to filter what is displayed. Filter the DICOM packets, since they are the most probable for the troubleshooting.

1.) Type **dicom** in the “Filter” field and click on **APPLY**.

The display should filter all DICOM packets, filtering out image data.

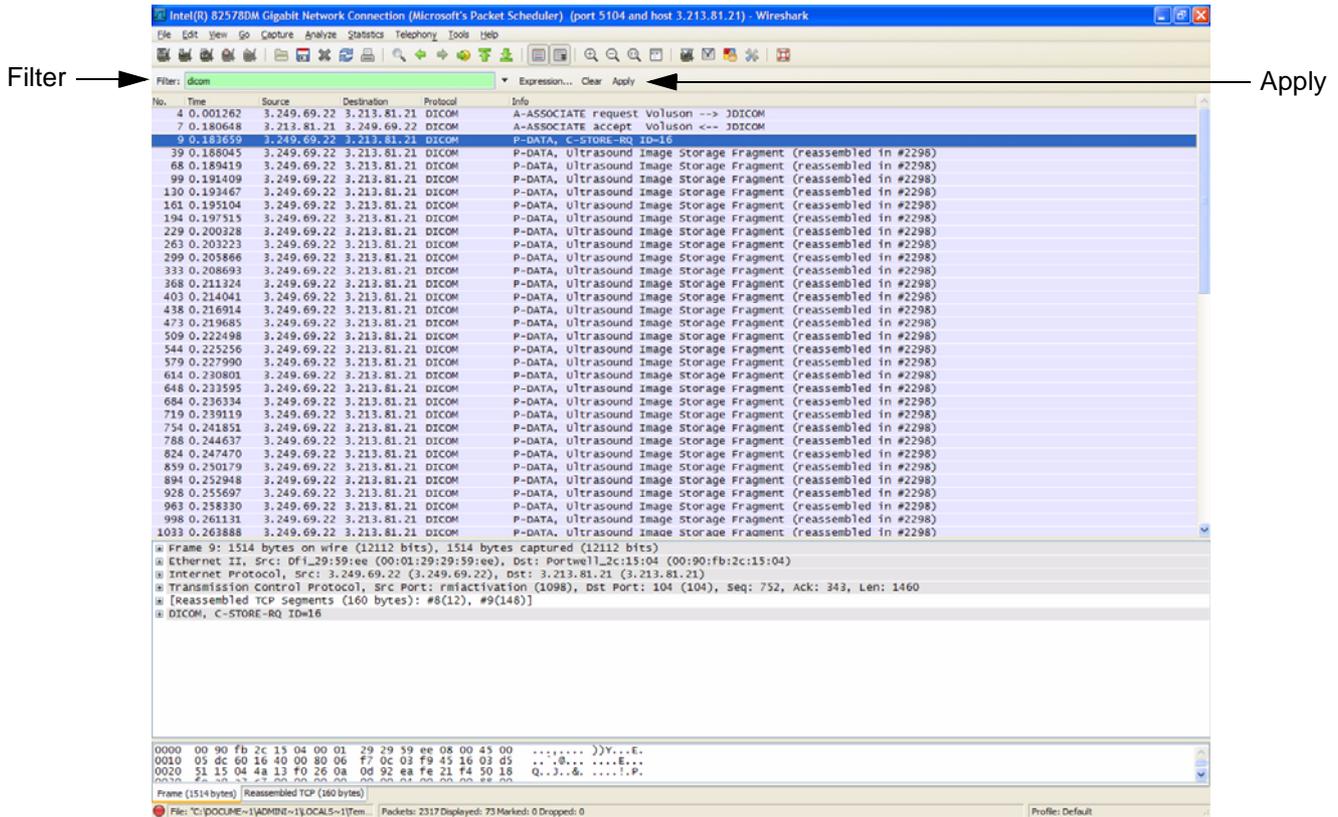


Figure 7-9 Filter: dicom

2.) To deactivate the filter, click on **CLEAR**.

7-4-2 Export Log's and System Data

There are two possibilities to export system data (and log's):

- 1.) by pressing the **ALT + D** key to save a snapshot and "Full Backup" of the System state;
see: [Section 7-4-2-1 on page 7-11](#)
- 2.) via the **EXPORT SYSTEM DATA** button in the System Setup - Administration - **SERVICE** page;
see: [Section 7-4-2-2 on page 7-12](#)

7-4-2-1 Export System Data (by pressing the ALT + D key)

ALT + D uses "Full Backup" to gather data from the system. In addition it creates one screenshot (Alt-D.bmp) of the point in time when **ALT + D** was pressed.

The main use is when R&D or OLC need detailed information about the system (e.g., when experiencing strange behaviour or when the problem should be investigated by R&D).

It is **not** intended to replace or enhance the existing Full Backup functionality.

Data can be stored on the hard disk (D:\export\fullbackup\fb1), or you can export them to DVD/CD. Including the D:\export folder, which contains dump files (for details see: [Section 7-4-2-2-1](#)), Process Logger files, Autotester files, SMART logs and Screenshots [Alt + P].

NOTE: Successive **ALT + D** keystrokes overwrite existing snapshots (Alt-D.bmp) at destination HDD.

- 1.) Press the **ALT + D** key on the keyboard simultaneously.

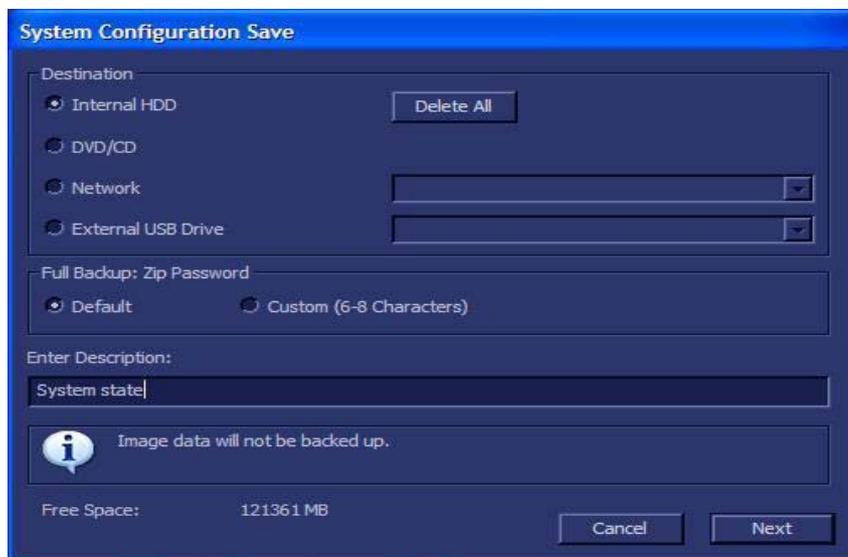


Figure 7-10 select destination for "System state" backup

- 2.) Select the destination of the "System state" backup.
- 3.) Select the **NEXT** button to start the backup process.

After saving the data, the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 reboots and the application starts again.

7-4-2-2 Export Log's and System Data (via Service Page)

- 1.) Press the **F2** key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the "Utilities" menu select **SYSTEM SETUP** to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 3.) If not already done, connect the USB "standard GE" service dongle to the USB connector(s) on the rear of the system. As soon as the dongle is detected the login window pops up.
- 4.) Enter the "Standard GE Revolving" password (changes every six months) and then click **ENABLE**.
- 5.) On the left side of the screen select **ADMINISTRATION** and then click the **SERVICE** tab.
- 6.) Click the **SERVICE TOOLS** button on the Service window to get access to the "Service Tools" page.

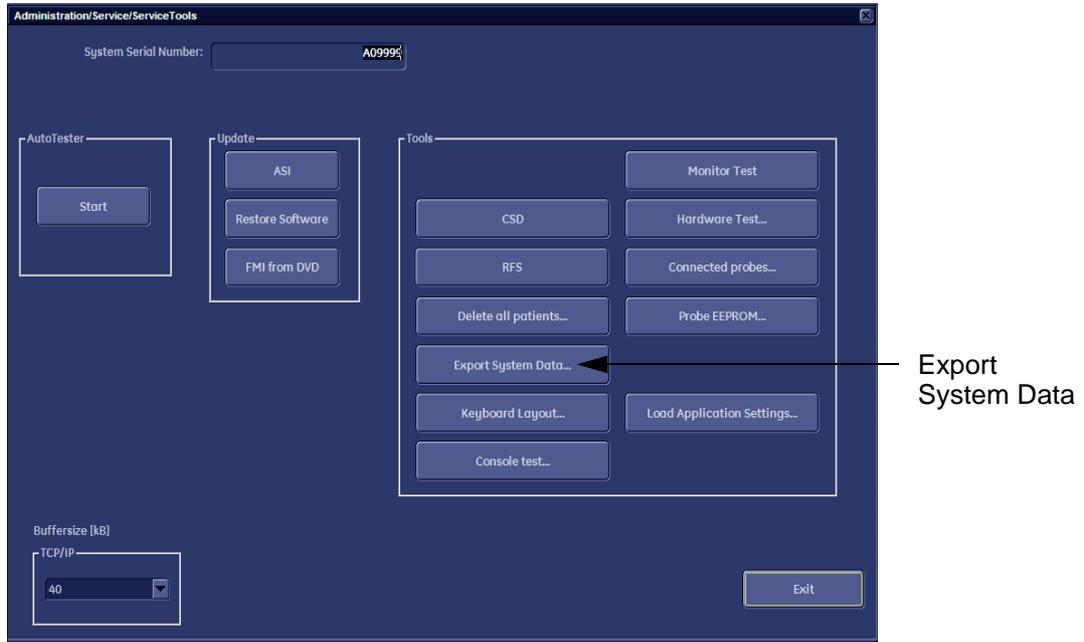


Figure 7-11 Service Tools window

- 7.) Click on the **EXPORT SYSTEM DATA...** button to Full Backup the System State. This includes dump files (see: [Section 7-4-2-2-1](#)) and text files, full Service Database informations about probes, boards, Software, Options and the Event Log File.

7-4-2-2-1 Dump-file

Every time an error message like [Figure 7-12](#) is produced, a dump-file and a text file containing the error dump and the error message are created in D:\export. Up to 20 dump files are stored there.

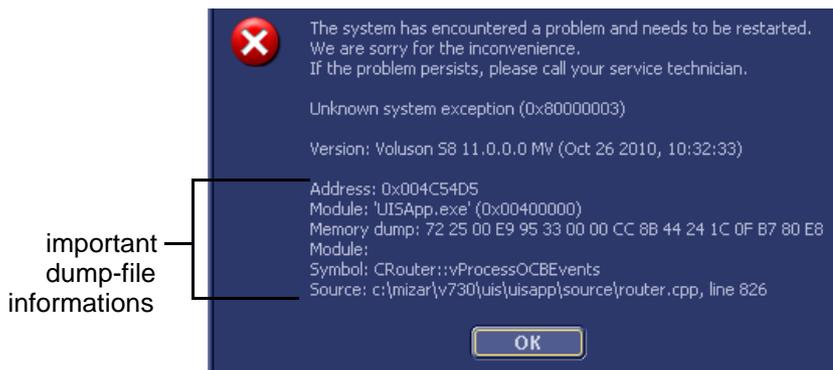


Figure 7-12 system has encountered a problem

After clicking on **OK** the system reboots automatically.

Section 7-5 Remote Access to Service Platform

7-5-1 General

This offers GE technicians the possibility to view the entire customer’s desktop and operation system. Using VCO (Virtual Console Observation) a service technician or the OnLine Center can access and modify all PC settings and programs or run diagnostics on the customer’s ultrasound scanner.

NOTICE Remote access is **ONLY possible if the service platform is properly configured** (either by the user or a GE technician at site). Operation see: [Section 7-5-4 "CSD: Configuration" on page 7-15](#).

Remote access to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 scanner requires permission and customer input before a GE service technician or OLC can access the customer’s ultrasound scanner remotely.

“Disruptive Mode” can be selected by the customer directly on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 (see: [Section 7-5-2 on page 7-13](#)), or remotely by the service technician or OLC.

7-5-2 How the Customer enables/disables Disruptive Mode and VCO

- 1.) If not already in read mode, **FREEZE** the image.
- 2.) Move the cursor to the GE icon and press the **right trackball key** (= right-click).
- 3.) Select **Connect Clinical Lifeline** (see: [Figure 7-13](#) below).
This activates “Disruptive Mode” and “VCO” for the application OLC to quickly assist the customer.

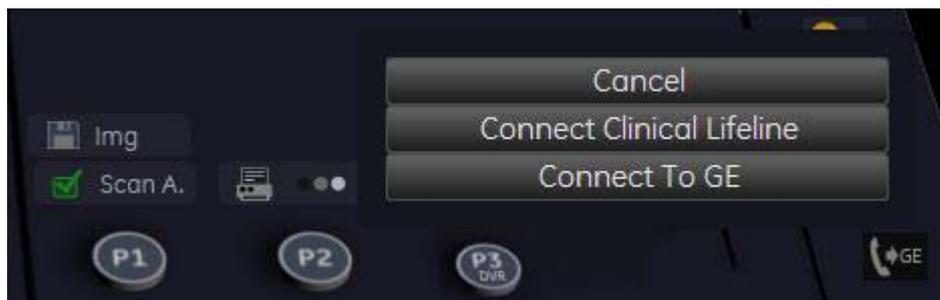


Figure 7-13 Connect Clinical Lifeline

NOTE: Visual information about the network status is shown in the status area on the bottom of the screen.

 Gray = Idle State	Remote access is inactive.
 Green = Active State	Disruptive Mode and Virtual Console Observation (VCO) is enabled, but there are no active incoming connections.
 Orange = Disrupted State	Remote Access is active. All processes [UL_VNC and UL_CSD] are active. In this state the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system should NOT be used clinically.

- 4.) If you select **Cancel**, “Disruptive Mode” and “VCO” is turned OFF.

7-5-3 Common Service Desktop (CSD)

As soon as the Common Service Desktop (CSD) is started, the Service **[Home]** Page appears.

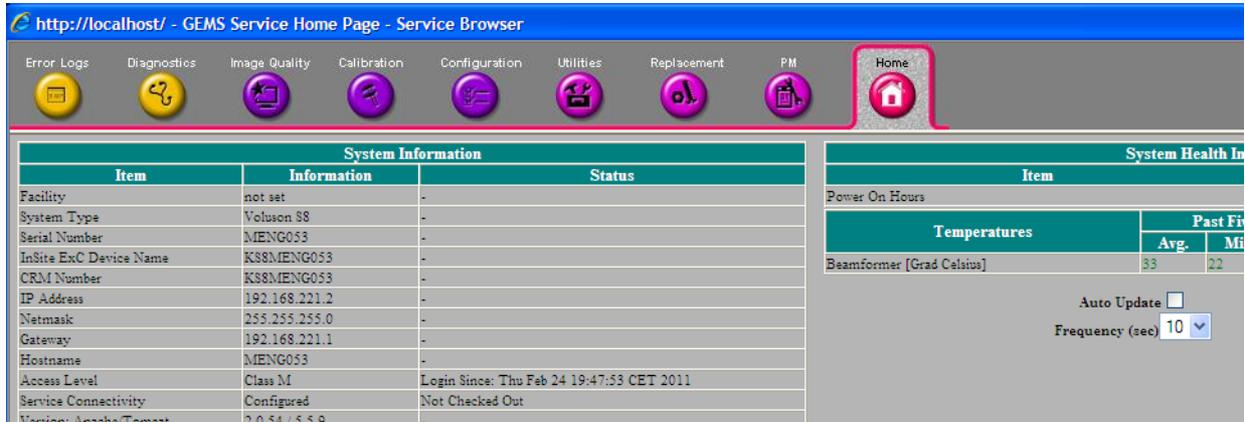


Figure 7-14 Common Service Desktop - Home

NOTE: As described in [Chapter 5 - Common Service Desktop \(CSD\)](#), on page 5-48, the service platform uses a web-based user interface (UI) to provide access to common service components. The Service platform is designed for GE personnel and as such is in English only. There is no multi-lingual capability built into the Service Interface.

7-5-4 CSD: Configuration

7-5-4-1 To configure Service Platform



NOTICE If a Proxy server is available, the **information MUST be properly entered, otherwise remote control does not work.** There is no possibility to detect proxy server information automatically.

- 1.) Ask the hospital's network Administrator for the Proxy Server Address and the Proxy Server Port.
- 2.) Select the **Configuration** page, then double-click "InSite ExC Agent Configuration".
- 3.) Fill out all **bold** stated "mandatory" fields.
- 4.) Select PRODUCT server in the list.
- 5.) Enter Proxy Server Address and Proxy Server Port.

Configuration

InSite ExC Agent Configuration

NOTE:
Example shows fictional data!

Agent Configuration

Device Name: **KP8A09999** CRM No.: **KP8A09999** → "Device" and "Serial Number" is **KP6MENG025** (prefix KP6 or KP8 + system's serial number without prefix-letter).

Display Name: _____ Description: _____

Continent: <Select Continent> Country: <Select Country>

Addr Line1: _____

Addr Line2: _____

City: _____ State(Prov): _____ Postal Code: _____

Latitude: _____ Longitude: _____

Institution: _____ Department: _____

Building: _____ Floor: _____ Room: _____

Advanced Configuration

Enterprise Server: **PRODUCT** Service Center: OTHERS Log Level: WARN → Select **PRODUCT** server in the list

Enterprise Server URL: https://us0-ws.service.gehealthcare.com:443

Enterprise Tunnel URL: https://us0-rd.service.gehealthcare.com:443

File Repository: D:\nSite2Data\etc

File Watcher: Enable Dir: D:\export Filter: *.zip

Proxy Configuration

Proxy: **Disable** IP Addr: _____ Port: _____ → Enter proxy server information if it requires

Proxy Authentication: Disable Scheme: NONE

Proxy User: _____ Password: _____

Submit Changes Reset Form

Figure 7-15 Common Service Desktop - Configuration

- 6.) Click the SUBMIT CHANGES button and then close the service page.

NOTE:

- 1.) It requires all **bold** fields should be filled out. The mandatory are :
 - 1.) Device Name (Not Change)
 - 2.) CRM No
 - 3.) Continent
 - 4.) Country
 - 5.) City
 - 6.) State(Prov)
 - 7.) Enterprise Server
 - 8.) Service Center
 - 9.) File watcher
 - 10.)Proxy and Proxy Authentication (If it requires)
- 2.) Device name is pre-populated. **Do not** change this Value.
- 3.) Requires IP addresses Loaded in "Other" for the Advanced configuration setting.
- 4.) These devices will not resolve using Domain Name Servers (DNS).
- 5.) You can confirm that the system is "checked out" by looking at the CSD homepage. Sometimes it may take 1 min for this to change.

Section 7-6 How to use the Auto Tester program

- 1.) Press the F2 key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the "Utilities" menu select SYSTEM SETUP to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 3.) If not already done, connect the USB "standard GE" service dongle to the USB connector(s) on the rear of the system. As soon as the dongle is detected the login window pops up.
- 4.) Enter the "Standard GE Revolving" password (changes every six months) and then click ENABLE.
- 5.) On the left side of the screen select ADMINISTRATION and then click the SERVICE tab.
- 6.) Click the SERVICE TOOLS button on the Service window to get access to the "Service Tools" page.

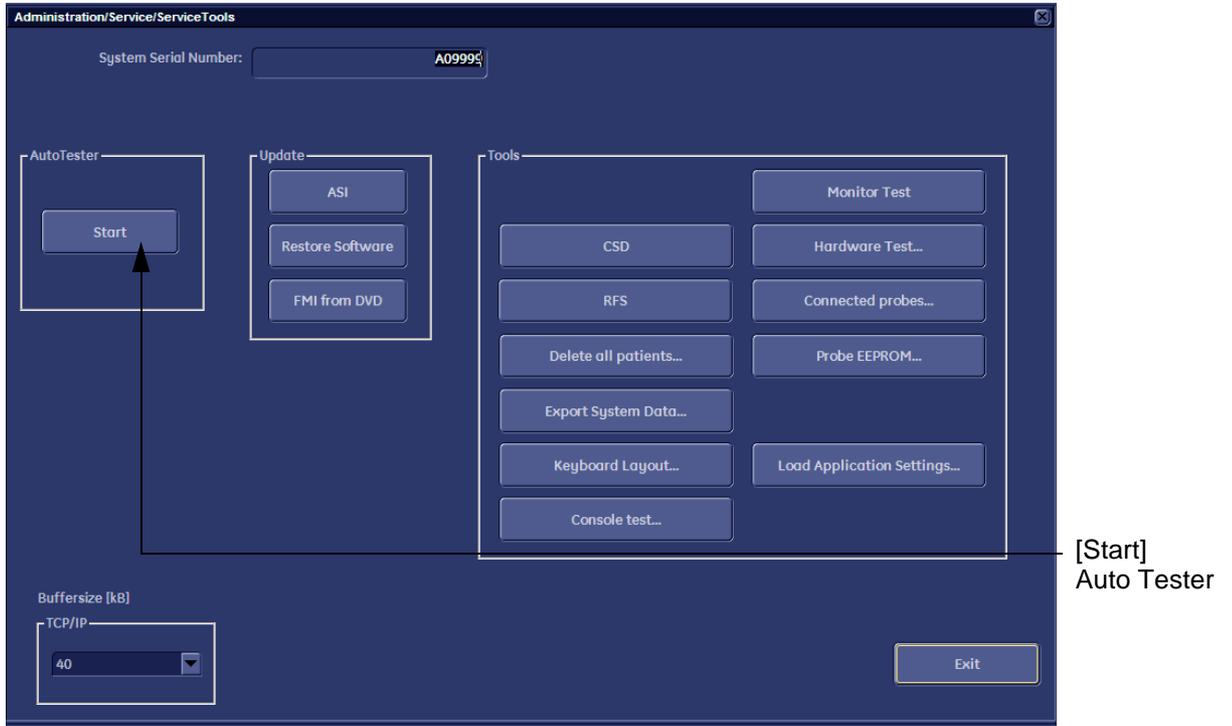


Figure 7-16 Service Tools window

7.) Activate the "Auto Tester" program by clicking START.

Section 7-6 How to use the Auto Tester program (cont'd)

The following message box appears.

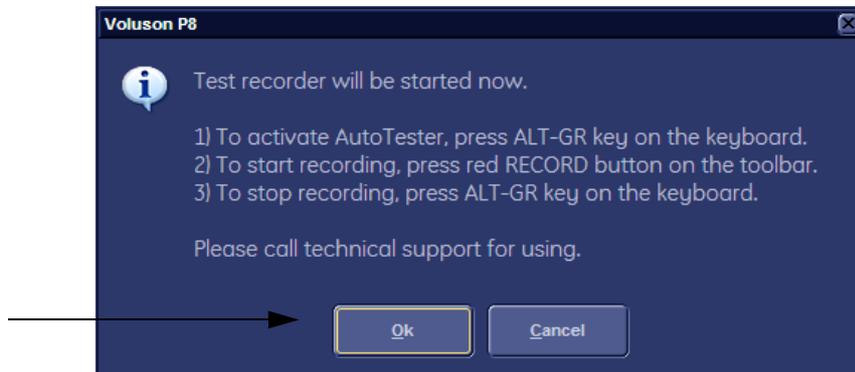


Figure 7-17 Message Box

- 8.) Click OK.
- 9.) Press the ALT GR key on the alphanumeric keyboard.
- 10.) Activate the “Auto Tester” program by clicking the “Record” icon on the displayed screen.

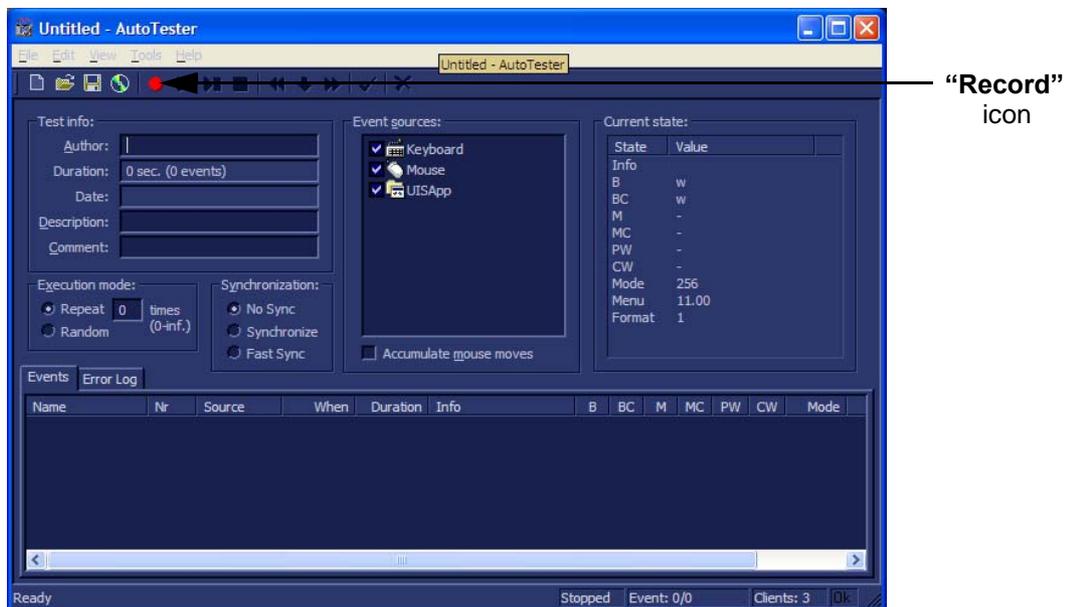
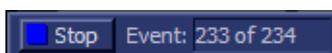


Figure 7-18 Start Auto Tester

- 11.) Start scanning.
You can scan normally and everything will be recorded to the program (up to several hours.)

NOTE: It is important that you are recording the processes where the errors normally occur.



Stop the program by clicking on [Stop] shown on the screen, or by pressing the ALT GR key on the alphanumeric keyboard.

Section 7-6 How to use the Auto Tester program (cont'd)

The following screen will appear.

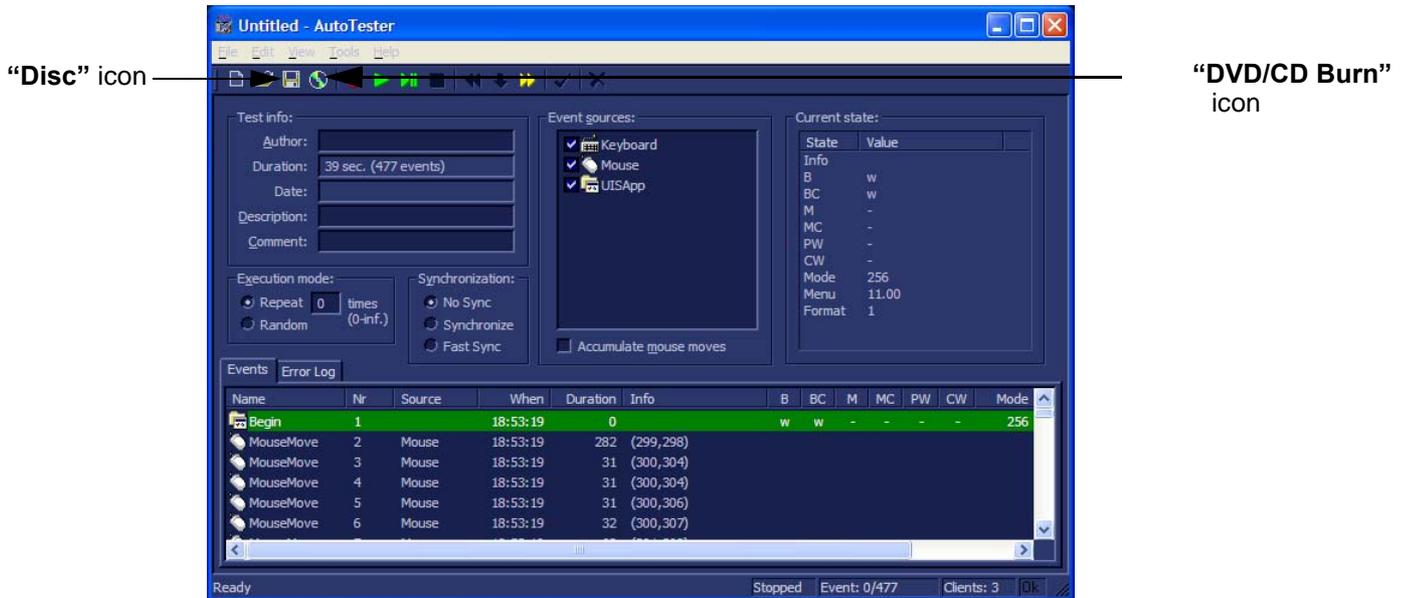


Figure 7-19 Auto Tester Finished

- 12.) Insert an empty DVD/CD+R/RW in the Drive and select the “DVD/CD Burn” icon.
Or hit “Disc icon” to save to export.
- 13.) Enter a Filename.

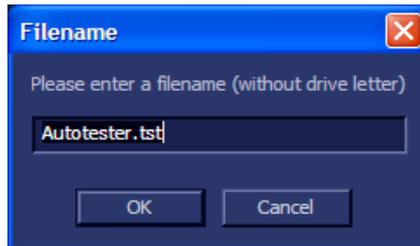


Figure 7-20 Enter a Filename

- 14.) After clicking OK, the following message boxes will appear.

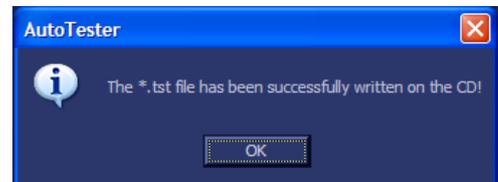
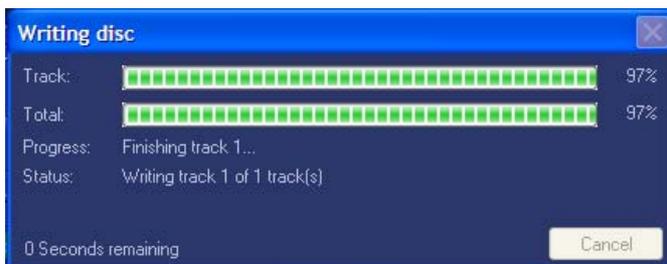


Figure 7-21 CD Burn Process

- 15.) After the DVD/CD write is finished click the OK button and then close the “Auto Tester” program.
- 16.) t program by pressing CLOSE.

Section 7-7 Troubleshooting Trees, Instructions and Tech Tips

Table 7-1 below outlines Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 troubleshooting trees and instructions shown in the sub-sections.

Table 7-1 Troubleshooting Trees and Instructions

Sub-section	Description	Page Number
7-7-1	System does not boot up	7-21
7-7-2	Noise disturbs the Image	7-22
7-7-3	Trackball - Impaired Sensitivity	7-23
7-7-4	Printer Malfunction	7-24
7-7-5	Monitor Troubleshooting	7-25
7-7-6	DVD/CD+R/RW Drive Test	7-26
7-7-7	Network Troubleshooting	7-28
7-7-8	Tech Tips	7-29

7-7-1 System does not boot up

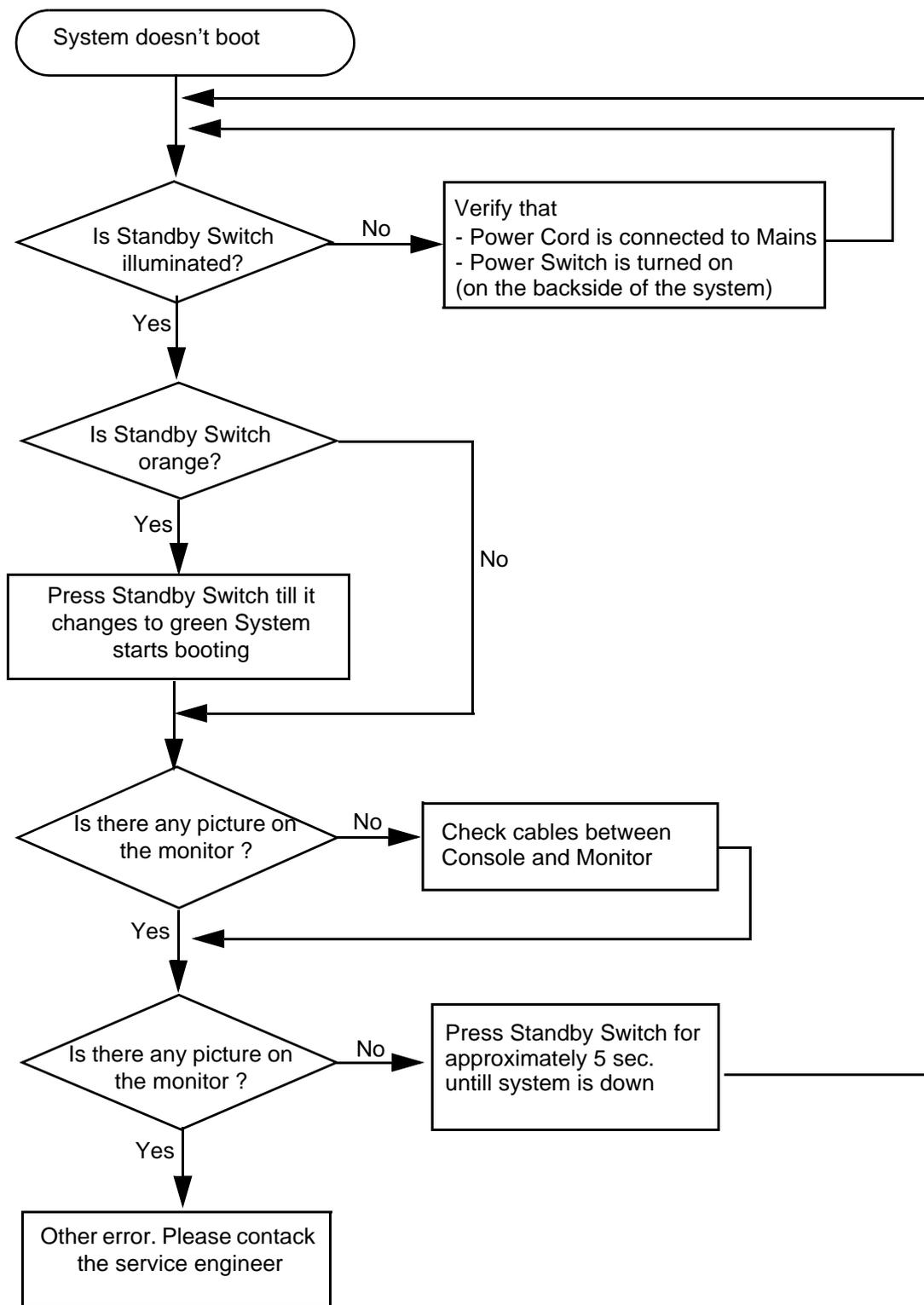


Figure 7-22 System does not Power On / Boot Up

7-7-2 Noise disturbs the Image

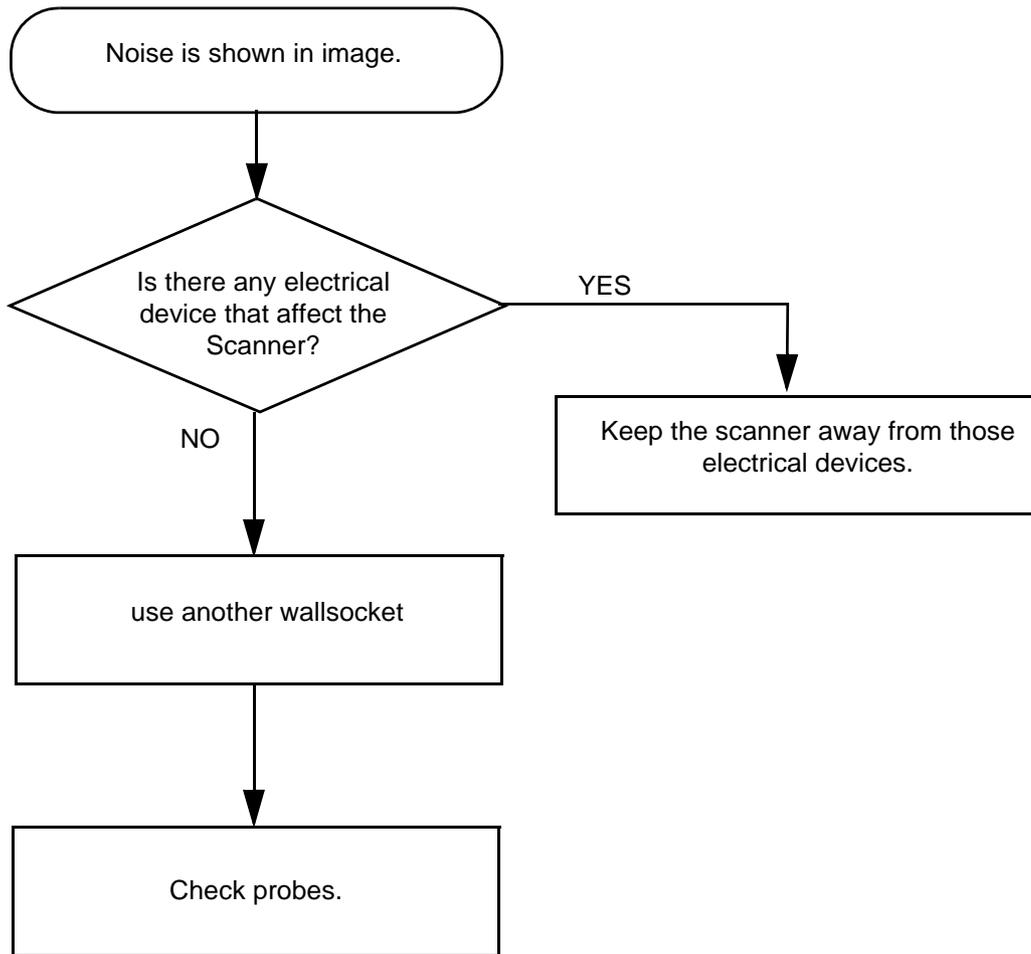


Figure 7-23 Noise disturbs the Image - Troubleshooting

7-7-3 Trackball - Impaired Sensitivity

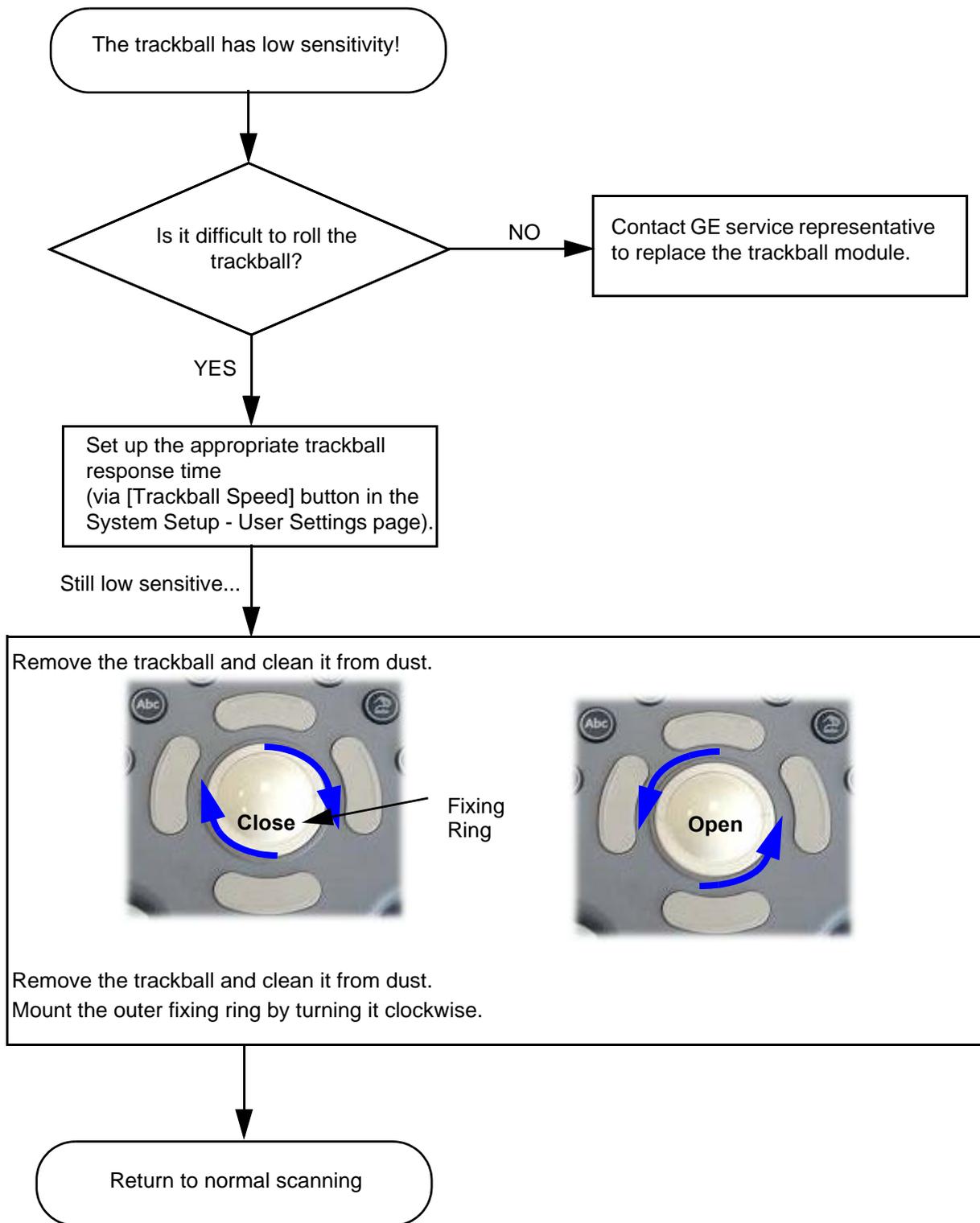


Figure 7-24 Trackball - Impaired Sensitivity

7-7-4 Printer Malfunction

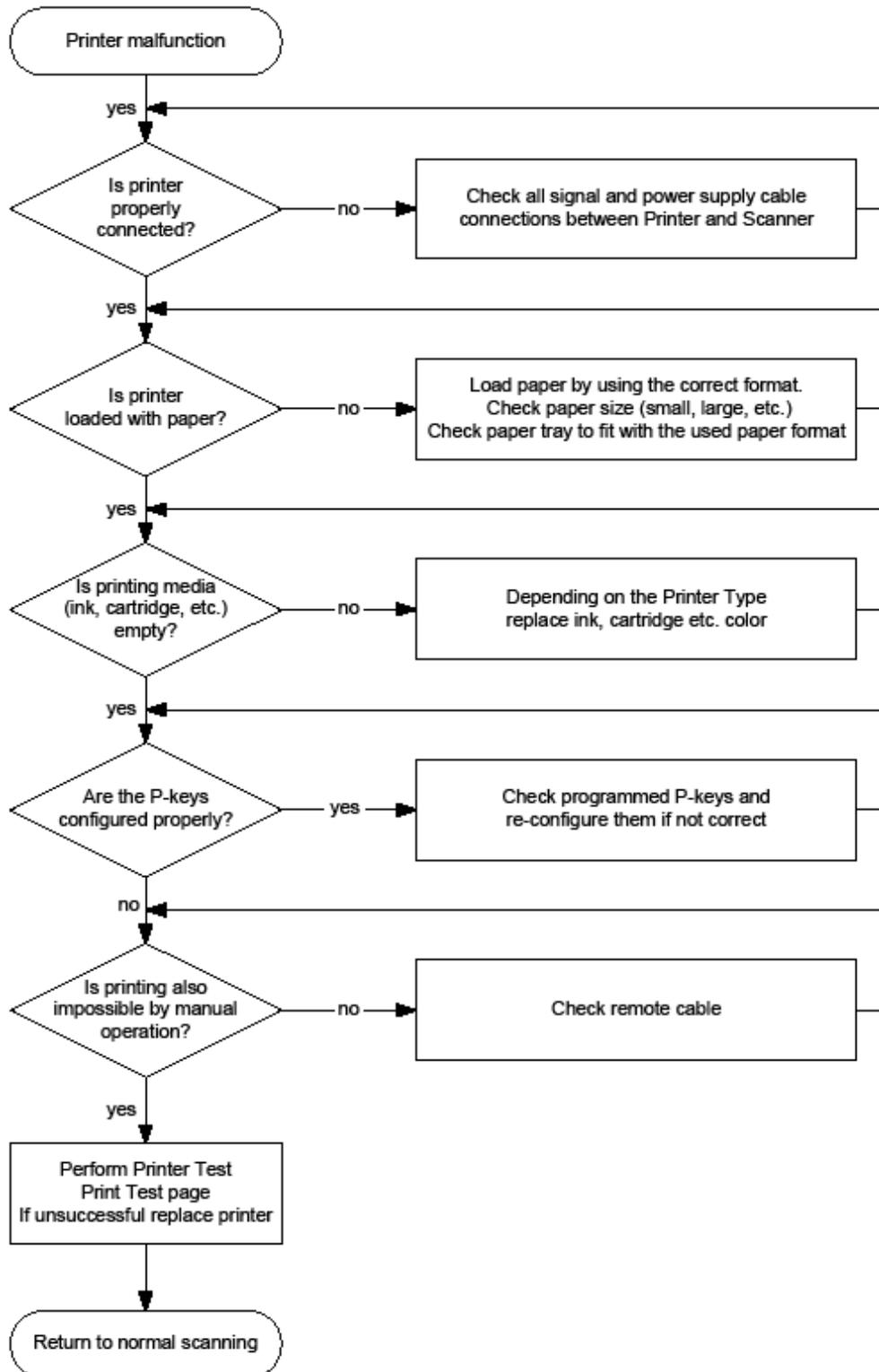


Figure 7-25 Printer Malfunction

7-7-5 Monitor Troubleshooting

Fault symptom	Check these items
No image/No signal	Check the main panel cable is properly connected to Monitor.
	Check the main panel cable is properly connected to RFS.
	Check no pins of the main panel cable are bent.
Video test pattern are not clear, bright parallel or square	Replace the monitor.

For further details refer to [Section 6-3 "LCD Monitor Adjustment"](#) on page 6-2.

7-7-6 DVD/CD+R/RW Drive Test

NOTE: Only DVD+R/RW and CD+(R)W medias are available.

- 1.) Insert an empty DVD/CD+R/RW into the Drive.
- 2.) Enter "Patient Archive" by pressing the **PATIENT** key on the control panel.



Figure 7-26 Patient Archive - ARCHIVE

- 3.) On the left side of the screen select **ARCHIVE** as shown in [Figure 7-26 ABOVE](#).
- 4.) If not already selected, choose Source "Local Archive" Drive from the pop-up menu.
- 5.) Select an Exam (with images).

7-7-6 DVD/CD+R/RW Drive Test (cont'd)

- 6.) Export images of the selected exam to DVD/CD+R/RW:
 - a.) Click the EXPORT button.
 - b.) If not already selected, choose “DVD/CD” drive from pop-up menu.
 - c.) Enter “File name”.
 - d.) Select any Voluson Format (*.4dv) from the pop-up menu.
 - e.) Click the SAVE button.



Figure 7-27 Export images to DVD/CD - as *.4dv format

- 7.) After successful export, choose Source “4DV” from the pop-up menu.
- 8.) The images, which you have chosen to export should be visible.

7-7-7 Network Troubleshooting

7-7-7-1 No Connection to the Network at All

	<p>Gray = Cable disconnected or no network signal on a connected cable.</p>
	<p>Green = Cable connected to a network. <u>Does not imply</u> proper network settings.</p>

- 1.) Check that the network cable between the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system and the wall network is connected and well seated in both ends. (Use a network cable that is known to be OK.)
- 2.) Connect a network cable between the system and a PC by either using a hub or a cross-over cable. Try to ping from system to IP address on PC. If OK, hardware connection inside the system is OK.

7-7-7-2 GE remote service connection

The customer gets visual information about GE remote service status (shown in the status area on the right bottom of the screen).

 <p>Gray = Idle State</p>	<p>Remote access is inactive. No InSite services are running.</p>
 <p>Green = Active State</p>	<p>Disruptive Mode and Virtual Console Observation (VCO) is enabled, but there are no active incoming connections.</p>
 <p>Orange = Disrupted State</p>	<p>Remote Access is active. All processes [UL_VNC and UL_CSD] are active. In this state the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system should NOT be used clinically.</p>

7-7-8 Tech Tips

Use [Table 7-2](#) below to access Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 (troubleshooting) Technical Tips listed. Each entry in the table will hyper-link to the issue, cause and solution.

Table 7-2 Technical Tips

Sub-section	Description	Page Number
7-7-8-1	Storing SonoView images to Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6	7-29

7-7-8-1 Storing SonoView images to Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6

Issue: Storing SonoView images from Voluson® 730/Expert/Pro/ProV to Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6

Cause: Archive is different (no SonoView on Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6)

Solution: 1.) Perform SonoView Backup on Voluson® 730/Expert/Pro/ProV to external hard disk (USB) or DVD
 2.) Import File "V730.mdb" from external hard disk (USB) or CD/DVD on Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6

Procedure:

- 1.) Connect external hard disk or insert CD/DVD on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.
- 2.) Open Archive --> select "Data Transfer" --> "Import". The "Open File" window appears

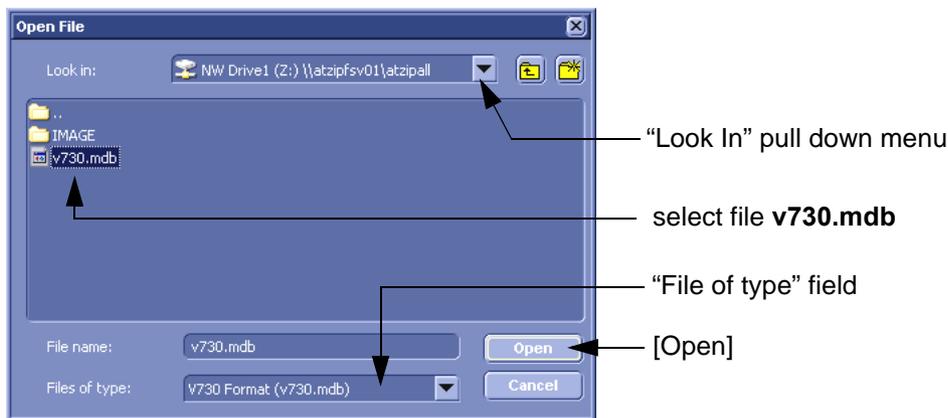


Figure 7-28 Open File

- 3.) Select Drive in the "Look In" pull down menu.
- 4.) In the "File of type" field change file type to "V730 Format (v730.mdb)".
- 5.) Browse for the folder where SonoView Backup was stored.
- 6.) Select file "v730.mdb" and then click OPEN.

Section 7-8 Error Messages



NOTICE If the problem (error message) still exists after performing the described actions, call technical support.

Error Messages	Actions
3D B_RxLines exceeded! Action: restart the system	restart the system
3D B-O_Frames exceeded! Action: restart the system	restart the system
3D C_RxLines exceeded! Action: restart the system	restart the system
3D C-O_Frames exceeded! Action: restart the system	restart the system
530-probe connected on upper-left probe connector (CW)	Connect another Probe
A USB-drive has been removed without stopping it. Unplugging or ejecting devices without first stopping them can often cause crashes and lose valuable data.	press Ok, and stop it before removing it next time
AcquMode - incorrect BBC_Wnd pointer	restart the system
Another drive is already assigned to "xx" that is no DVD/CD rec. Cannot swap assignment.	Use a DVD/CD writer
Application setting ApodTable field count mismatch	restart the system
Application setting dynamic set field count mismatch	restart the system
Application setting field count mismatch	restart the system
Application setting RxFrqResponse field count mismatch	restart the system
AVI Save function fails Action: check the connection and Power cable - restart the machine and try again	see error message
B_Enhance Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
B_Gain Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
B_Reject Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
B_TxFocus - not calculated and B_SHOT_PART_ON	restart the system. If after restart not ok then call technical support
backward steps calculated in bGetUnitByStamp out of range	restart the system
BBC_Acquisition Wnd - block creation failed Action: restart the system	restart the system
BBC_Acquisition Wnd - incorrect ReplayCtrl-object Action: restart the system	restart the system
BBC_Archive Wnd - incorrect ReplayCtrl-object	restart the system
Backup error while writing. (Error during writing of backup data.)	check storage destination for Full Backup (e.g., DVD/CD not empty, insufficient rights on target Network drive, write protection on USB-drive)
Backup error while verifying. (Checksum mismatch)	repeat backup

Error Messages	Actions
BC Ensemble Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
BC lines_per_sequenz < 1 Action: restart the system	restart the system
BC_Dynamic Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
BC_Gain Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
BC_Lines: BC_LineDensity out of limit	restart the system
BCMC_Balance Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
bCP_ConvertParameters failed	restart the system
bCP_ConvertParameters failed Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
bCP_ConvertParameters failed. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
bCP_ProcessIQEnsemblePacket failed Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
bCP_ProcessIQMMModePacket failed	restart the system
B-DynContrast Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
BF: can't set BM RxApod	restart the system
BF: can't set C Rx Apod	restart the system
BF: can't set D RxApod	restart the system
binary file not found Action: restart the system	restart the system
Binary path not set	restart the system
BM_Resample: overrun SampleLengthOnLineMem	restart the system
bPWCW_ProcessPWCWData in RT_PWorCWFilterBlock::bFilteredSamples AddedToWorkingBuffer() returned error code xxx!! Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
Can not create test report data	restart the system
Can not send test report	check DICOM server configuration
cannot allocate memory	restart the system
Cannot create instance	restart the system
cannot open file	restart the system
Cannot read a valid Probe-ID (xx) from Attempt to read Probe-ID from an invalid probe connector. Action: restart system	restart the system, connect another probe
Cannot read a valid Probe-ID (xx) from left probe connector (A).	Connect another probe
Cannot read a valid Probe-ID (xx) from middle probe connector (B).	Connect another probe
Cannot read a valid Probe-ID (xx) from right probe connector (C).	Connect another probe
Cannot read a valid Probe-ID (xx) from lower-left probe connector (CW).	Connect another probe

Error Messages	Actions
cannot read file	restart the system
Cannot import volume data to 3D dll Action: Load volume files from other storage medium. Call technical support	Load volume files from other storage medium.
Can't add chosen files to the virtual folders!	restart the system
Can't create hardware configuration index file in D:\SERVICE Action: restart the system	restart the system
Can't detect PCI 9054	restart the system
Can't find %s() dll function in Mizar_IntensityMeasureData.dll	restart the system
Can't import disc session. Action: use a new CDR to write data to CD, if not ok call technical support	use a new DVD/CD+R to write data to DVD/CD
Can't load Mizar_IntensityMeasureData.dll	restart the system
Can't open:	restart the system
Can't open: patterndat.bin Action: restart the system	restart the system
Can't open: resampcoef.bin Action: restart the system	restart the system
CHA PulseInversion flag for this probe is not set Action: restart the system	restart the system
Cine2D_CtrlBlock::vSetState: value of m_GIP_eCineType undefined!!	restart the system
Cine2D_CtrlBlock::vSetState: value of m_pGIP_eR_W_Mode undefined!!	restart the system
CKV_Wrapper: initialization failed	restart the system
Communication thread is dead! Action: Restart the system. Check connection from System to Recorder, Recorder has power and is on.	restart the system; check connection from system to VCR, VCR has power and is on
ConManager - RC_ConstructGOPs: Memory allocation failed	restart the system
Corrupt CVIE parameter file	restart the system
CPI PulseInversion flag for this probe is not set Action: restart the system	restart the system
CPI-mode is only with curved probe Action: Contact technical support	restart the system
CPS_InterfaceToHW::vSet_VOL_MODE -- incorrect value for ColorDMA_Active	restart the system
CPS_InterfaceToHW::vSet_VOL_MODE -- incorrect value for EndOfFrameInt	restart the system
CPS_InterfaceToHW::vSet_VOL_MODE -- incorrect value for LongLineMemFIFO	restart the system
CPS_InterfaceToHW::vSet_VOL_MODE -- incorrect value for Mode_4D	restart the system
CRI: mismatch in steering angle header info Action: restart the system	restart the system
CtrlMvGrpRepresentations::isInWriteMode not supported for mode nr xx	restart the system
CVIE parameter file could not be created	restart the system
CW Archive::not implemented. Action: restart the system	restart the system

Error Messages	Actions
CW quant TxFreq out of range	restart the system
CW_BaseLinePos Out Of Range	Press ok and save this user-setting once again.
CW_Gain Out Of Range	Press ok and save this user-setting once again.
CW-hardware doesn't support	pencil probe + CWHardware not available, restart the system
CW-TxFrequency == 0	restart the system
D:\\SERVICE\\ConfIndexFile is corrupted Action: restart the system	restart the system
Data are not saved or sent to DICOM Server!	restart the system
dDistanceFocusReferenceBF_ToProbeSurface out of valid range Action: restart the system	restart the system
Delete error (Backup data could not be deleted.)	check storage destination of Full Backup (e.g., DVD/CD, insufficient rights on target Network drive, write protection on USB-drive)
Density Out Of Range	Press ok and save this user-setting once again.
Device is not a DVD/CD rec.	reconnect the device
Different software error (Backup data was made on another system with a different software version.)	This backup cannot be restored by the user.
Disc is full!	use a new CDR for writing data to CD
Display:Rect Region fails	restart the system
Do you really want to delete?	
Do you really want to format this DVD?	
done is low!	restart the system
Doppler-Txfrequency out of range	restart the system
Downgrade error (Backup data was made with a software version higher than the installed version.)	load appropriate backup for installed version
DVD Recorder communication error! Check Recorder cables and try again. Make sure DVD Recorder is connected to US machine.	check DVD connections, check if DVD is switched on
DVD Recorder not properly connected or turned off! Check connection from US machine to Recorder, Recorder has power and is on.	check DVD connections, check if DVD is switched on
DVD Recorder timeout error! Check Recorder cables, DVD,... and try again.	check DVD connections, check if DVD is switched on
ECG Module not connected.	connect ECG Module
ECG_Consumer: memory allocation failed	restart the system, reinstall UISAPP, contact online center(OLC)
Electronic user manual not installed. Please install.	install Electronic User Manual (EUM) and try it again
End Bandwidth too big	restart the system
End ET too big	restart the system
End frequency too big	restart the system

Error Messages	Actions
Enhance Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
Error in apertureShape, lateral start pos of the aperture incorrect! Action: Please contact technical support	restart the system
Error in CreateCinImage	try to store again, restart the system
Error in execution due to: %, please call technical support.	restart the system
Error in File:	restart the system
Error in ProbeTxFocusData. Action: Please contact technical support	Please contact technical support
Error in ProbeTxFocusData. Action: Please contact technical support	Please contact technical support
Error in Select Tx-channel for B-mode	restart the system
Error in Select Tx-channel for C-mode	restart the system
Error in Select Tx-channel for PW-mode	restart the system
Error no HW present	restart the system
Error not enough time for BC shot! Action: restart the system	restart the system
Error on LoadBootMem Page: xx, Addr: xx	restart the system
Error: xxxx in File xxxxx	
Error: ApertureShapefactor can't be negative! Action: Please contact technical support	Please contact technical support
FallSmooth Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
File Could not CRC Check. Action: Load volume files from other storage medium.	load volume files from other storage medium
File CRC Error. Action: Load volume files from other storage medium.	load volume files from other storage medium
File CRC Missing. Action: Load volume files from other storage medium.	load volume files from other storage medium
File Data Missing. Action: Load volume files from other storage medium.	load volume files from other storage medium
File Datalength Not Consistent. Action: Load volume files from other storage medium.	load volume files from other storage medium
File Decompress Error. Action: Load volume files from other storage medium.	load volume files from other storage medium
File Decompress method Unknown. Action: Load volume files from other storage medium.	load volume files from other storage medium
File End Error. Action: Load volume files from other storage medium.	load volume files from other storage medium
File Memory Missing. Action: Load volume files from other storage medium.	load volume files from other storage medium
File Not Found. Action: Load volume files from other storage medium.	load volume files from other storage medium
File Pos. Action: Load volume files from other storage medium.	load volume files from other storage medium
File Read Error. Action: Load volume files from other storage medium.	load volume files from other storage medium
File Type Unknown. Action: Load volume files from other storage medium.	load volume files from other storage medium

Error Messages	Actions
File Volume size not consistent. Action: Load volume files from other storage medium.	load volume files from other storage medium
FilterBuffer " Memory allocation failed". Action: please restart the system	restart the system
GeckoBF: Wave Form Table wasn't found! Unknown Wave Form Table Key! Action: Restart the System!	restart the system
GeoDescription3D_TissueCF::operator=: handed over argument is not of same type, dynamic cast failed!!	restart the system
GeoDescriptionMotion Constructor: unknown mode Parameter handed over	restart the system
GeoDescriptionMotion::operator=: handed over argument is not of same type, dynamic cast failed!!	restart the system
GeoDescriptionPWMode::operator=: handed over argument is not of same type, dynamic cast failed!!	restart the system
GeoDescriptionTissueCF Constructor: unknown mode Parameter handed over	restart the system
GeoDescriptionTissueCF::operator=: handed over argument is not of same type, dynamic cast failed!!	restart the system
hardware error on <var> Action: restart the system	restart the system
HardwareRelatedSoftware_Windows in write have different ProbeAcousticUnitIDs. Action: disconnect all connected probes and connect again, if not ok restart the system	disconnect all connected probes and connect them again; if not ok restart the system
HardwareRelatedSoftware_Windows in write have different ProbeScanFuncIDs. Action: disconnect all connected probes and connect again, if not ok restart the system	disconnect all connected probes and connect them again; if not ok restart the system
IBegrenzer.cpp BCshots no TxPulseEntrys. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
IBegrenzer.cpp Bshots no TxPulseEntrys. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
IBegrenzer.cpp Bshots TxMultiFocus problem	restart the system
IBegrenzer.cpp CWshots no TxPulseEntrys. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
IBegrenzer.cpp MCshots no TxPulseEntrys. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
IBegrenzer.cpp Mshots no TxPulseEntrys. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
IBegrenzer.cpp Mshots TxMultiFocus problem	restart the system
IBegrenzer.cpp PWshots no TxPulseEntrys. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
In the 3D Image Measure is not allowed	change to another format than 3D Fullscreen mode
Incorrect ReplayCtrl-Object	restart the system
incorrect VersionByte, xx of xx cycles OK	contact technical support

Error Messages	Actions
iPWCW_CloseProcessing in RT_PWorCWFilterBlock::execute() returned error code xx !! Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
iPWCW_InitializeProcessing in RT_PWorCWFilterBlock::execute() returned error code xx !! Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
iSetVideoSource(eVideoIntern) function fails Action: The system will restart itself by pressing OK	press OK
LineFilt Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
Loading DVD data..... Requested operation could not be executed! Try again after DVD data is loaded.	Press ok, wait until loading process is finished and try again
LP_KoefBlock: SamplePRF too big	restart the system
M_Gain Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
M_Reject Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
MC Ensemble Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
MC_Balance Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
MC_BaseLinePos Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
MC_Dynamic Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
MC_FallSmooth Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
MC_Gain Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
MC_RiseSmooth Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
MCSHOTBuffer : not enough memory reserved" ". Action: restart the system	restart the system
M-DynContrast Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
memory allocation error Action: restart the system	restart the system
Memory allocation failed Action: restart system	restart the system
MessageBox(NULL, err_msg, "CVIE ERROR", MB_OK);	restart the system
missing BCMCPW_TxFocusData Action: restart the system	restart the system
missing BM_TxFocusData Action: restart the system	restart the system
missing ProbeAcousticUnit, wrong ProbeAcousticUnitID. Action: restart the system	restart the system
missing ProbeGeneral data - wrong ProbeID. Action: restart the system	restart the system
missing ProbeScanFunc - wrong ProbeScanFuncID. Action: restart the system	restart the system
Mode not implemented now	restart the system
MotionColor-DSC 1st:Memory allocation failed	restart the system
MotionColor-DSC 2nd:Memory allocation failed	restart the system
Motion-DSC:Memory allocation failed	restart the system
No Cassette in drive! Put cassette into drive of VCR.	Put cassette into the VCR

Error Messages	Actions
No CD Writer found	check the connection and the Power cable - plug the cable off and on and try again. (restart the system)
No default settings available - use "Edit Settings" to set the Default Settings!	select a printer
No disc or device not ready!	insert disk, if fails again reboot and try again (with another disk)
No DVD in drive! Put DVD into drive of Recorder.	Put DVD into drive
no PCI Interface	restart the system
No Printer selected!	select a printer
Not enough space. (Not enough space on destination to hold the backup data.)	select another destination to save Full Backup
overview window creation failed. Action: restart the system	restart the system
Password contains invalid characters. Allowed characters are A..Z, a..z, 0..9 and .	Enter password without invalid characters
Password is too short. Minimum 6 characters.	Enter password with at least 6 characters
Password must contain at least 2 non-letter characters, 0..9 or	Enter password with minimum 2 non-letter characters
Persistence Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
Persistence coeff page index too big	restart the system
pGetActualUnitBuffer failed, RepresentationManager is not initialized	restart the system
Please plug off and on probe and try again	plug of and on the probe and try again, plug it on a different probe connector.
Please plug off and on probe and try again. Plug it on a different probe connector	see error message, connect another probe
pNextUnitCompleted failed, RepresentationManager is not initialized	restart the system
PowerManager: HRS not initialized	restart the system
PowerSpecBuffer memory allocation failed. Action: restart the system	restart the system
PRF_GeneratorBoundary: BBC Ensemble Limitation out of limit. Action: restart the system	restart the system
PRF_GeneratorBoundary: BBCPW Ensemble Limitation out of limit Action: restart the system	restart the system
Probe () doesn't contain correct ProbeVersion! Action: Please contact online center	Please contact technical support
Probe Scan Function Not Supplied	restart the system
Probe with Probe-ID xx not supported. On Attempt to read Probe-ID from an invalid probe connector. Action: restart system	Connect another probe
Probe with Probe-ID xx not supported on left probe connector (A).	Connect another probe
Probe with Probe-ID xx not supported on middle probe connector (B).	Connect another probe
Probe with Probe-ID xx not supported on right probe connector (C).	Connect another probe
Probe-ID valid, but Flexible-EEPROM-Datamodel not implemented yet. On Attempt to read Probe-ID from an invalid probe connector. Action: restart system	restart the system

Error Messages	Actions
Probe-ID valid, but Flexible-EEPROM-Datamodel not implemented yet on left probe connector (A).	
Probe-ID valid, but Flexible-EEPROM-Datamodel not implemented yet on middle probe connector (B).	
Probe-ID valid, but Flexible-EEPROM-Datamodel not implemented yet on right probe connector (C).	
PW Archive::not implemented Action: restart the system	
PW_BaseLinePos Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
PW_BurstCalcBlock: UserProgApplication out of range. Action: restart system	restart the system
PW_CW_FFT_FactBlock: DSC_ScrollX_Zoom darf nicht kleiner als eins sein!	restart the system
PW_Dynamic Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
PW_Reject Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
PWCW-DSC:Memory allocation failed	restart the system
PWGain Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
PWM-Acoustic value not defined. Action: Please call technical support	Please call technical support
RawDataSynthesizer : memory allocation failed	restart the system
Regional settings for Numbers/Decimal symbol has been changed back to '.'	No action required (for information only)
ReplayCtrlAcquisition::vReconnect failed, selected movie group unknown. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
ReplayCtrlAcquisition::vRunAcquisition failed, selected movie group unknown. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
ReplayCtrlAcquisition::vSetForAllRepMgrsParams failed, selected movie group unknown. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
ReplayCtrlArchive : incomplete implementation for "REPLAY_CTRL_ARCHIVE"	restart the system
RepresentationManager returned NULL write position. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
RepresentationManager: NextChunkGenerated failed, number bytes written!=UnitSize	restart the system
RepresentationManager::addListener called within Transaction!!	restart the system
RepresentationManager::Destructor caused exception, Open Transaction!!	restart the system
RepresentationManager::pActualUnitWrtAddr called within Transaction!!	restart the system
RepresentationManager::pNextUnitsCompleted called within Transaction!!	restart the system
RepresentationManager::removeAllListener called within Transaction!!	restart the system
RepresentationManager::removeListener called within Transaction!!	restart the system
RepresentationManager::vClear called within Transaction!!	restart the system

Error Messages	Actions
RepresentationManager::vCreate: Dimension unknown, arguments of vSetReplayParams() incorrect!!	restart the system
RepresentationManager::vCreate: Nr of Units = xx, wrong arguments in Constructor and/or vSetReplayParams() used!! Parameters => Mode[xx] BufferSize[xx] unitSize[xx] m_iSizeDim0[xx] m_iNrDim0[xx] m_iNrDim1[xx] m_iNrDim2[xx]	restart the system
RepresentationManager::vCreate: Nr. Dim 0 incorrect, see vSetReplayParams() call	restart the system
RepresentationManager::vCreate: Nr. Dim 1 incorrect, see vSetReplayParams() call	restart the system
RepresentationManager::vCreate: Nr. Dim 2 incorrect, see vSetReplayParams() call	restart the system
RepresentationManager::vCreate: Size Dim 0 incorrect, see vSetReplayParams() call. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
RepresentationManager::vResizeBufferLength called within Transaction!!	restart the system
RepresentationManager::vResizeBufferLength caused exception, replay buffer is not empty!!	restart the system
RepresentationManager::vSetGeoDescription called within Transaction!!	restart the system
RepresentationManager::vSetReplayParams called within Transaction!!	restart the system
Restore error (Error while reading backup data.)	Backup data are probably damaged. Try again or load another backup.
RiseSmooth Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
RT_4DTissueFilterBlock:: Storage Error, no dynamic memory for filter operations available!!	restart the system
RT_4DTissueFilterBlock:: storage needed for one filtered volume differs from available Unitsize within replay buffer!!	restart the system
RT_4DTissueFilterBlock::bDIIlineFilter call failed!!	restart the system
RT_4DTissueFilterBlock::bDIIlineFrameFilter call failed!!	restart the system
RT_4DTissueFilterBlock::DMA Block size and calculated frame size differs!!	restart the system
RT_4DTissueFilterBlock::execute replay buffer write address is NULL!! Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
RT_4DTissueFilterBlock::vCheckCahngedInports Replay buffer not cleared before VolGeoChange!!	restart the system
RT_ColorFlowFilterBlock Constructor: Memory allocation failed	restart the system
RT_ColorFlowFilterBlock::vCheckIQDataSizeAndUpdateTables: Memory allocation failed. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
RT_ColorFlowFilterBlock::vDebugDrawIQDataCurve: Memory allocation failed. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
RT_ConnectionMngr::vAssembleRTSet: no RT_TissueFilterBlock found for TISSUE3D Blocks	restart the system
RT_ECG_Block::bStart ECGInterface failed!!	restart the system

Error Messages	Actions
RT_MColorFilterBlock::Memory allocation failed. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
RT_MColorFilterBlock::vCheckIQDataSizeAndUpdateBuffer: Memory allocation failed	restart the system
RT_MColorFilterBlock::vDebugDrawIQDataCurve: Memory allocation failed	restart the system
RT_MotionMBlock::execute caused exception:: Addr from DMA= xx, ReplayBuffAddr= xx, (Line+Header)Size= xx, blockLength= xx, value i= xx!! Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
RT_MotionMCTestBlock::execute: Error, length of DMA block 1[xx] is not aligned to line size!!	restart the system
RT_MotionMCTestBlock::execute: Error, length of DMA block 2[xx] is not aligned to line size!!	restart the system
RT_PWorCW_Block::replay buffer size smaller than expected	restart the system
RT_PWorCW_Block::execute caused exception:: Addr from DMA=xx, ReplayBuffAddr=xx, (Line+Header)Size=xx, blockLength=xx, line index=xx!!	restart the system
RT_PWorCW_Block::execute: Error, length of DMA block 1[xx] is not aligned to line size!! Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
RT_PWorCWFilterBlock::execute : replay buffer size smaller than expected. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
RT_PWorCWFilterBlock::execute caused exception:: Addr from DMA=xx, ReplayBuffAddr=xx, (Line+Header)Size=xx, blockLength=xx, line index=xx!! Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
RT_PWorCWFilterBlock::execute: Error, length of DMA block 1[xx] is not aligned to line size [xx]!! Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
RT_PWorCWFilterBlock::execute::first sequence description of sequence description vector is accepted to be PW shot sequence!!	restart the system
RT_PWorCWFilterBlock::RT_PWorCWFilterBlock(): iPWCW_InitializeProcessing returned error code xx!! Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support\	restart the system
RT_RFProcessBlock Constructor: Memory allocation failed. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
RT_RFProcessingBlock::pGetAdjustedInputBuffer: Memory allocation failed. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
RT_RFProcessingBlock::vDisplayRFSpectrum: Memory allocation failed. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
RT_RFProcessingBlockColor::vCheckIQDataSizeAndUpdateTables: Memory allocation failed. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
RT_RFProcessingBlockColor::vCheckRFDataSizeAndUpdateBuffers: Memory allocation failed. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system

Error Messages	Actions
RT_RFProcessingBlockTissue::vCheckRFDataSizeAndUpdateBuffers: Memory allocation failed. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support	restart the system
RT3D.cpp rot phased: unexpected O_AxisAngle ?	restart the system
RT-TissueFilter DLL call failed. Action: restart system	restart the system
SamplePRF too big. Action: restart system	restart the system
see <InfoValid> with disconnected ECG, xx of xx cycles OK	(Test output, no error message)
Setting Timer failed!	restart the system
SlowMotion 3D in Color must have decimation of value 1	restart the system
SRI: filter creation failed	restart the system
Start Bandwidth too small	restart the system
Start ET too small	restart the system
Start frequency too small	restart the system
Still DICOM images available!	DICOM images available
Stop device failed. It is probably still in use, please try to stop it later.	check if there is still a file open from the volume and retry
StoragePool: Not sufficient replay storage for B & CF Mode available	restart the system
StoragePool: Not sufficient replay storage for ECG available	restart the system
StoragePool: Not sufficient replay storage for M Mode available	restart the system
StoragePool: Not sufficient replay storage for MC or PW Mode available	restart the system
System must be restarted. Reason: Corrupt Factory Settings	restart the system
System must be restarted.\nReason: Corrupt Factory Settings. Choose ""Ok"" to use Safety-Copy after Restart. Choose ""Cancel"" and load Factory Settings from Backup after restart.	restart the system
The "Current Password" does not match the actual password.	enter correct password
The "New Password" does not match with "Retype new password".	retype both passwords
The Database UserPrograms Corrupted. Action: Restart the system	restart the system
The Date format not stored properly. Action: close registry, restart, try again	close registry, restart the system and try again
The device can now be safely removed from the system.	press ok and remove the USB volume
The entered password does not match the actual password.	enter correct password
The Handle Unregistered. Action: close registry, restart, try again	close registry, restart the system and try again
The Registry not closed. Action: close registry, restart, try again	restart the system

Error Messages	Actions
<p>The System detected a problem with your harddisk. Please do not reboot or shut down the machine! Please contact your service department as soon as possible.</p>	<p>if possible, • save "Full Backup" (see: Section 4-5-3 on page 4-39) to "DVD/CD", "Network", or "Other drive" (including images) • if not currently done, save "Image Archive" (see: Section 4-5-6-1 on page 4-44), • call technical support</p>
<p>There is no Printer selected!</p>	<p>select a printer</p>
<p>Thickness mismatch xx - GIP xx. Action: restart 3D (go to 2D), restart the system</p>	<p>restart 3D (go to 2D); restart the system</p>
<p>throw HRS_Exception(err_msg);</p>	<p>restart the system</p>
<p>throw HRS_Exception(error.ErrorMessage());</p>	<p>restart the system</p>
<p>throw HRS_Exception(error.what());</p>	<p>restart the system</p>
<p>throw HRS_Exception(str);</p>	<p>restart the system</p>
<p>Timeout, xx of xx cycles OK</p>	<p>please call online center (OLC should contact R&D)</p>
<p>Tx-Power to HW : Unkown Systemtype. Action: restart the system, If after restart not ok then call technical support</p>	<p>restart the system</p>
<p>UI_BBC_ArchiveWnd : incomplete implementation for....</p>	<p>restart the system</p>
<p>UI_BBC_ArchiveWnd::vSet() has an wrong ImageType. Action: restart the system</p>	<p>restart the system</p>
<p>UI_BBC_ArchiveWnd::vSet() will change from eB_Wnd to wrong ImageType. Action: restart the system</p>	<p>restart the system</p>
<p>UI_BBC_ArchiveWnd::vSet() will change from eBBC_Wnd to wrong ImageType. Action: restart the system</p>	<p>restart the system</p>
<p>UI_BBC_Wnd::vSet() has an wrong ImageType. Action: restart the system</p>	<p>restart the system</p>
<p>UI_BBC_Wnd::vSet() will change from eB_Wnd to wrong ImageType Action: restart the system</p>	<p>restart the system</p>
<p>UI_BBC_Wnd::vSet() will change from eBBC_Wnd to wrong ImageType. Action: restart the system</p>	<p>restart the system</p>
<p>UI_Manager: failed to create BBC Wnd. Action: restart the system</p>	<p>restart the system</p>
<p>UI_Manager::vDestroyWnd: dynamic cast to UI_MMC_Wnd* failed</p>	<p>restart the system</p>
<p>UI_Manager::vDestroyWnd: dynamic cast to UI_PW_Wnd* failed</p>	<p>restart the system</p>
<p>UI_Manager::vHRS_Execute multiple call</p>	<p>restart the system</p>
<p>Unable to complete export the TA!</p>	<p>restart the system</p>
<p>Unable to complete export the TA!Unable to create new HDF5 file for TA!</p>	<p>check free disk space</p>
<p>Unexpected exception occurred!!</p>	<p>restart the system</p>
<p>Unhandled Probe-EEPROM data type on Attempt to read Probe-ID from an invalid probe connector. Action: restart system</p>	<p>Connect another probe</p>
<p>Unhandled Probe-EEPROM data type on left probe connector (A).</p>	<p>Connect another probe</p>

Error Messages	Actions
Unhandled Probe-EEPROM data type on middle probe connector (B).	Connect another probe
Unhandled Probe-EEPROM data type on right probe connector (C).	Connect another probe
Unhandled Probe-EEPROM data type on upper-left probe connector (CW).	Connect another probe
Unit ID calculated in bGetUnitByStamp out of range	restart the system
Unknown Error	check VCR connections and if its switched on
Unknown Error Action: Load volume files from other storage medium.	load volume files from other storage medium
Unknown system exception	restart the system
unknown Xilinx-Version	restart the system
unrecordable disc or disc is closed	try again with another disk
Verify error (Error while checking backup data.)	Backup data are probably damaged. Try again or load another backup.
Volume_dB Out Of Range	press ok and save this user-setting once again
ViewerConMgr::vAssembleCF_DFE:attempt to get ECG_Consumer_2D- or ECG_Draw_2D-Block from ECGViewer Objects failed!!	restart the system
ViewerConMgr::vAssembleCF_DFE:attempt to get ECG_CalcHR-Block from ECGViewer Objects failed!!	restart the system(If after restart not ok then cal technical support)
WMF_KoefBlock: SamplePRF too big	restart the system
Write error! Action: use a new CDR, call technical support	use a new CDR
Write Protected cassette! Remove cassette from VCR and put writeable cassette into drive of VCR.	Remove cassette from VCR and put writeable cassette into drive of VCR
Write Protected DVD! Remove DVD and put writeable DVD into drive of Recorder.	Put writeable DVD into Drive
Wrong disc type! Please enter a data disc and try again.	enter data disc and try again
Wrong key!	restart the system
XTD - pucBackScaledBImage: Memory allocation failed	restart the system
XTD - pucDSCBImage: Memory allocation failed	restart the system
XTDTrackballCtrlState::No frame to trackball position found, internal failure!!	restart the system

Chapter 8

Replacement Procedures

Section 8-1 Overview

8-1-1 Purpose of Chapter 8

This chapter contains replacement procedures for different modules and their subsystems.



NOTICE The **Manpower**, time and **Tools** indicated in the Sub-sections include all requirements from **Preparations to Installation Procedures**.



WARNING *No covers or panels should be removed from the system (high-voltage risk). Service and repairs must only be performed by authorized personal. Attempting do-it-yourself repairs invalidate warranty and are an infringement to regulations and are inadmissible acc. to IEC 60601-1. Under the condition of regular maintenance by authorized service personnel a lifetime of 7 years for the equipment and 5 years for the probes may be expected.*



The Waste of Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) must not be disposed as unsorted municipal waste and must be collected separately. Please contact the manufacturer or other authorized disposal company for information concerning the decommission of your equipment.

Table 8-1 Chapter 8 Contents

Section	Description	Page Number
8-1	Overview	8-1
8-2	System Software - Installation Instructions	8-4
8-3	System Software - Installation/Upgrade Procedure	8-8
8-4	Software and Functional Checks after Installation/Upgrade Procedure	8-17
8-5	Image Settings Only - Loading Procedure	8-18
8-6	Full Backup (Full System Configuration) - Loading Procedure	8-18
8-7	Image Archive - Loading Procedure	8-18
8-8	Replacement or Activation of Options	8-19
8-9	Replacement of Monitor	8-21
8-11	Replacement of OPIO	8-24
8-12	Replacement of the SPEAKER	8-27
8-13	Remove the Pedestal Bottom Cover	8-29
8-14	Replacement of the NEST	8-33

Table 8-1 Chapter 8 Contents

Section	Description	Page Number
8-15	Replacement of the AIR FILTER	8-37
8-16	Replacement of the Probe Holder(KIT)	8-39
8-17	Replacement of SIDE COVER L ASSY	8-40
8-18	Replacement of SIDE COVER R ASSY	8-42
8-19	Replacement of the Trackball	8-44
8-20	Replacement of the TGC BOARD	8-47
8-21	Replacement of AN KEYBOARD ASSY	8-49
8-22	Replacement of the Caster Cap	8-51
8-23	Replacement of the CASTER	8-52
8-24	Replacement of the SIDE TRAY	8-54
8-25	Replacement of the REAR HANDLE	8-55
8-26	Replacement of the OP COVER L,R	8-57
8-27	Replacement of the CPS	8-59
8-28	Replacement of the RFS	8-61
8-29	Replacement of the SOM	8-65
8-30	Replacement of the HDD	8-67
8-31	Replacement of the DVR	8-69
8-32	Replacement of the BF64	8-71
8-33	Replacement of the PIR	8-73
8-34	Replacement of the CSI	8-75
8-35	Replacement of the CBP	8-77
8-36	Replacement of the DVD	8-79
8-37	Replacement of the OPIO USB Sub PWA	8-81
8-38	Replacement of AN KEY TOP	8-83
8-39	Replacement of FULL AN KEY	8-84
8-40	Replacement of the Caps for Hardkeys	8-87
8-41	Replacing optional Peripherals	8-88
8-42	Replacement of FAN with Cable ASSY II	8-104
8-43	Functional Checks after FRU replacement (Debrief Guidelines)	8-105
8-44	Replacement of CWD	8-106
8-45	Replacement of ECG Kit assy	8-110

8-1-2 Returning/Shipping System, Probes and Repair Parts

When returning or shipping the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system in the original packaging:

- system must be lowered to its minimum height with monitor flapped down (see: Figure on [page 3-11](#))
- the Control Console has to be centered and locked in “unextended” position

NOTE: For Control Console Positioning refer to [5-11-3 on page 5-46](#)..

Equipment being returned must be clean and free of blood and other infectious substances.

GEHC policy states that body fluids must be properly removed from any part or equipment prior to shipment. GEHC employees, as well as customers, are responsible for ensuring that parts/equipment have been properly decontaminated prior to shipment. Under no circumstance should a part or equipment with visible body fluids be taken or shipped from a clinic or site (for example, body coils or and ultrasound probe).

The purpose of the regulation is to protect employees in the transportation industry, as well as the people who will receive or open this package.

The US Department of Transportation (DOT) has ruled that “items what were saturated and/or dripping with human blood that are now caked with dried blood; or which were used or intended for use in patient care” are “regulated medical waste” for transportation purpose and must be transported as a hazardous material.

Section 8-2 System Software - Installation Instructions

8-2-1 Manpower

One person ~ 1 hour (depends on contents of System DVD, peripherals, etc.)

8-2-2 Tools

System DVD - Base image software part number for Voluson P6/P8 - 5438266

- 1.) Insert the CD/DVD
- 2.) The CD/DVD is located as shown below. Ensure to remove the Front cover and DVD Bezel assembly before performing the steps illustrated below.

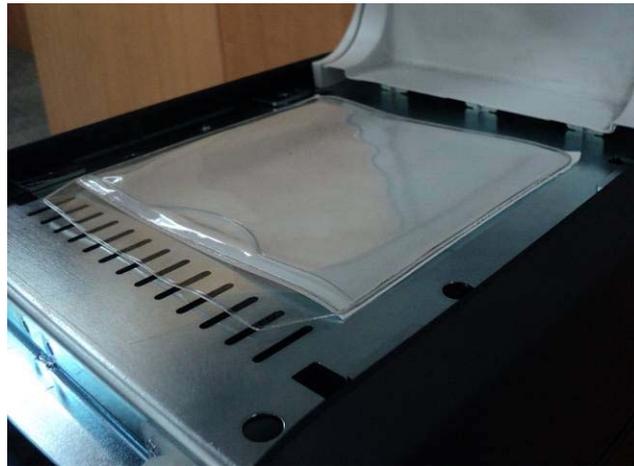


Figure 8-1 CD/DVD Location

- 3.) To Enter BIOS Press Delete Key immediately after power on and enter BIOS Password for VP6/VP8 as *polaris*. Change the bootable device type as CD/DVD media and reboot.

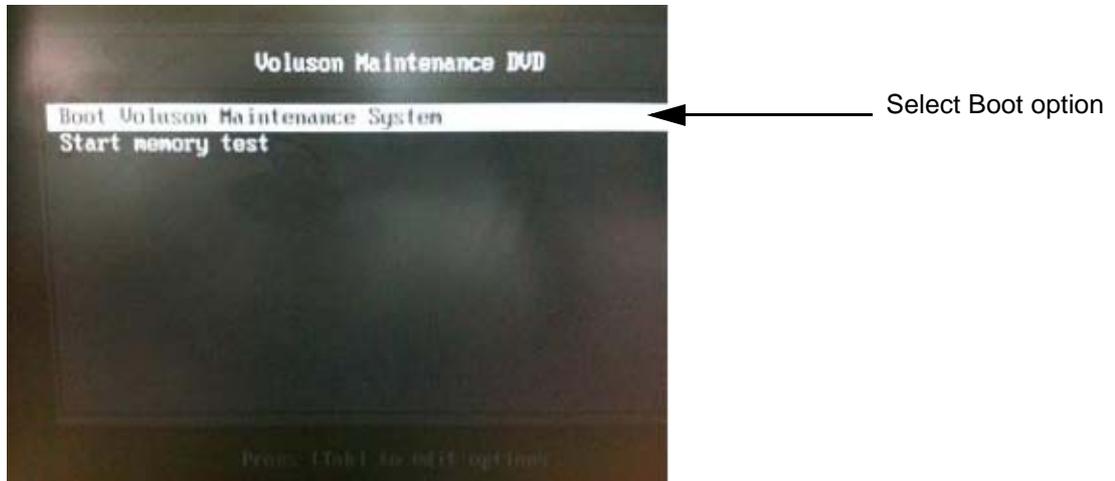


Figure 8-2 Boot option

4.) Select Media

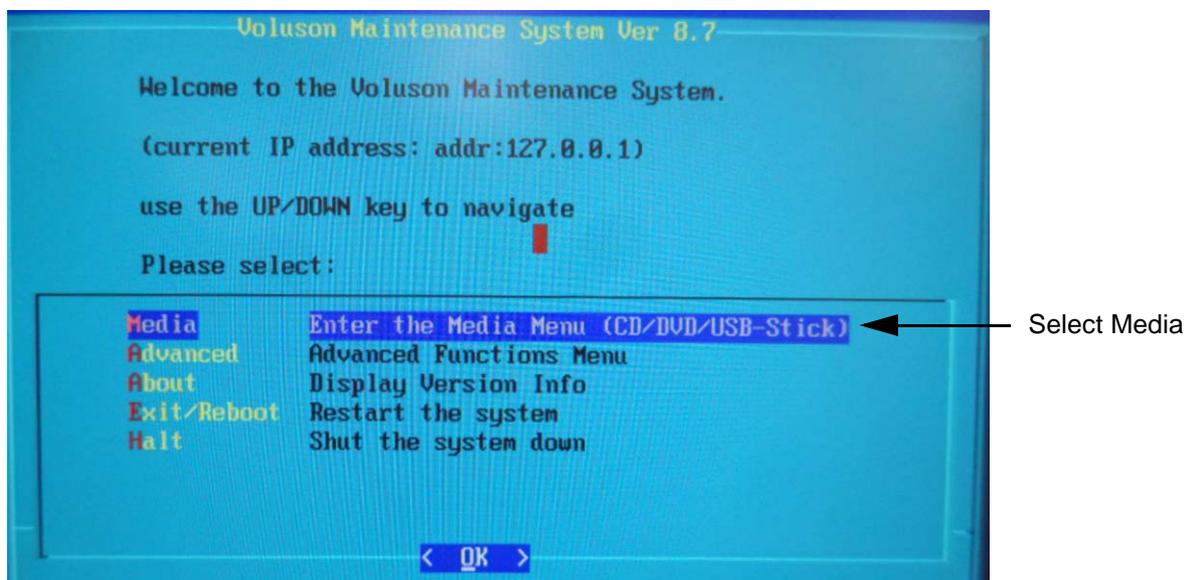


Figure 8-3 Select Media

5.) Select New Disk

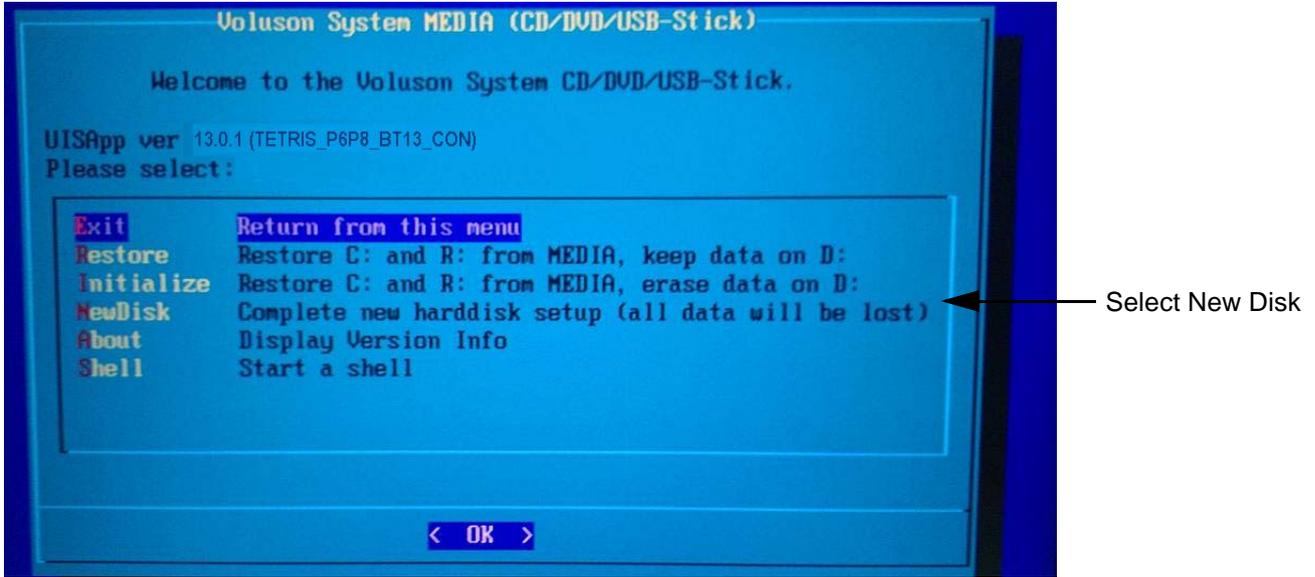


Figure 8-4 New Disk

6.) Figure below shows the Installing screen



Figure 8-5 Installing

- 7.) After installation, remove the DVD from the system.
- 8.) Reconfigure the 1st boot device to hard disk and restart the system.
- 9.) On second reboot, system will ask to confirm activation of Software stating - "Do you want to activate: Type A". Refer the screen below.

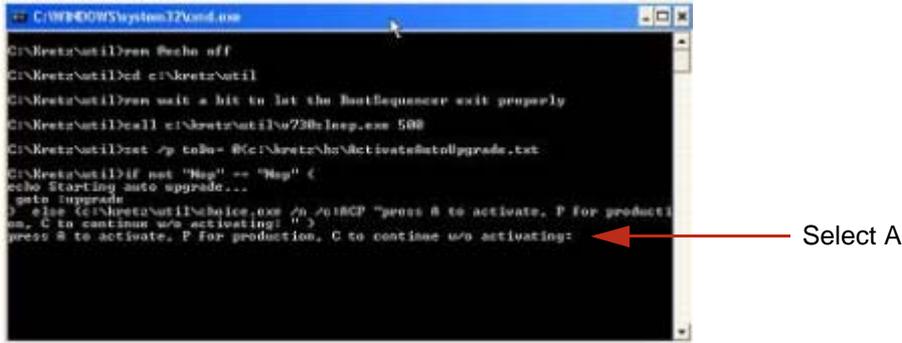


Figure 8-6 Activate Software

- 10.) After UISApp is running, check the installed version by following these steps:
- A.) Press F2 (Utility) hard key on the console
 - B.) Select "System Setup", and select "Administration".
 - C.) Select "System Info" tab.
 - D.) Check the version tag from the System Info Software panel as shown in the example figure below.

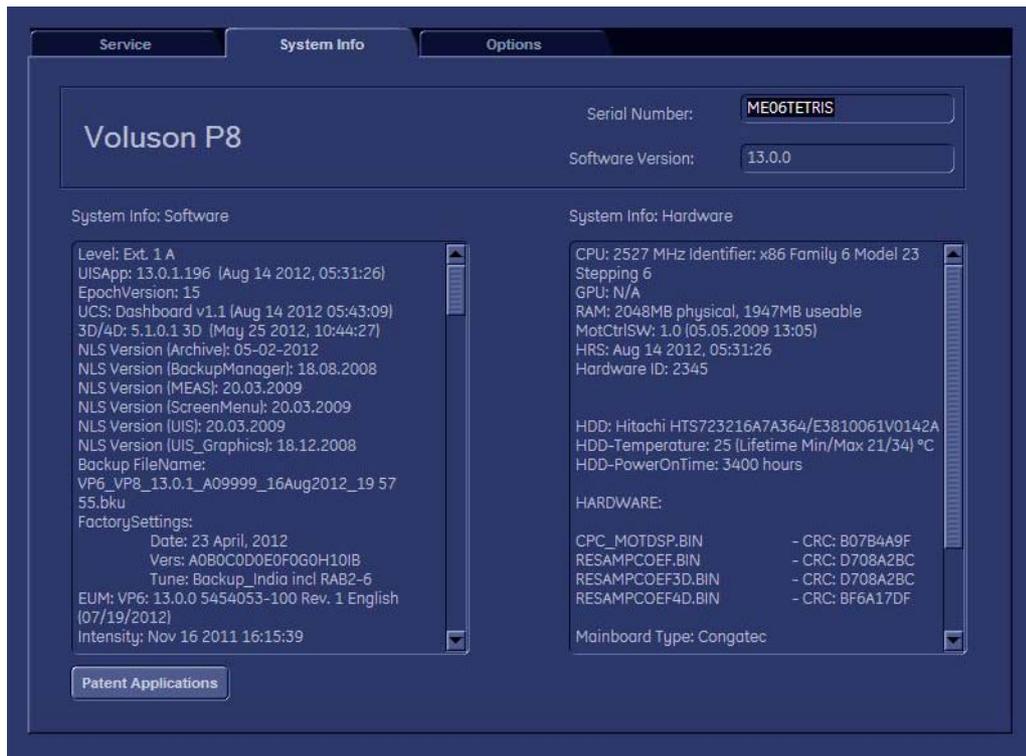


Figure 8-7 Version Info

- E.) The software version tag should read like: 13.0.0 and Level should be Extn: 1 A.

Section 8-3 System Software - Installation/Upgrade Procedure

8-3-1 Introduction

-  **NOTICE** To update the Systems C:\ image via the FMI FROM DVD button in the System Setup SERVICE page, see: [Section 8-3-5 "System Software - Installation Procedure \(FMI from DVD\)" on page 8-12](#). The Software parts to be upgraded (e.g., Ultrasound Application Software, Service Software, EUM, MS Patches, etc.) depend on the contents of the System DVD being used.

8-3-2 Manpower

One person ~ 1 hour (depends on contents of System DVD, peripherals, etc.)

8-3-3 Tools

System DVD

8-3-4 Preparations

Before performing the Software Upgrade:

- make sure that all system functions are working correct
- check the current Application Software version ([Figure 8-9](#)) and the installed Options ([Figure 8-9](#))
- if the currently installed software has to be upgraded by a newer version, and the system DVD being used is **SW 13.0.0 or higher**, calculate new software specific "Permanent key" in OKOS. Please contact your local distributor or GE service representative to get the necessary key.

NOTE: *It is **NOT necessary** to save Full System Configuration (Full Backup) prior to the upgrade. All existing User Programs, 3D/4D Programs and Auto Text settings remain untouched!*

8-3-4 Preparations (cont'd)

Table 8-1 System Function

Mode	Task	Expected Result
2D Mode Quality	Connect an abdominal probe, press the <u>PROBE</u> key, select the "Abdomen" - Application and start the "Default" -Program. Record a 2D image of the Liver. If there is no abdominal probe, record a 2D image the Thyroid using a small parts probeand corresponding program.	regular and homogenous 2D image
Receiver Frequency	Use the <u>FREQUENCY</u> control to switch the Receiver Frequency range (penet./norm/resol.).	no disturbances in the 2D image during changing the Receiver Frequency
M Mode	Start the "Abdomen" -Program, adjust the M Cursor (vessel) and activate the M Mode. Adjust the <u>SPEED</u> key to change the M Mode sweep speed. After <u>FREEZE</u> , move the <u>TRACKBALL</u> to recall the stored sequence.	the M Cursor agree with Vessel Cine loop is displayed
Volume Mode	Start the Volume acquisition using a Real Time 4D probe.	continuous Volume Acquisition (without any "jumps") and smooth echo shape with clear defined image edge
Triplex Mode	Start the "Abdomen" -Program and switch on the CFM- and the PW Mode. Adjust the Doppler Cursor and press the <u>right trackball key</u> to activate the Triplex-Mode.	no disturbances in the 2D/Color and the Doppler image

- 1.) Press the F2 key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the "Utilities" menu select SYSTEM SETUP to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 3.) On the left side of the screen select ADMINISTRATION and then click the SYSTEM INFO tab, to see

which Software/Hardware version is installed in the unit.

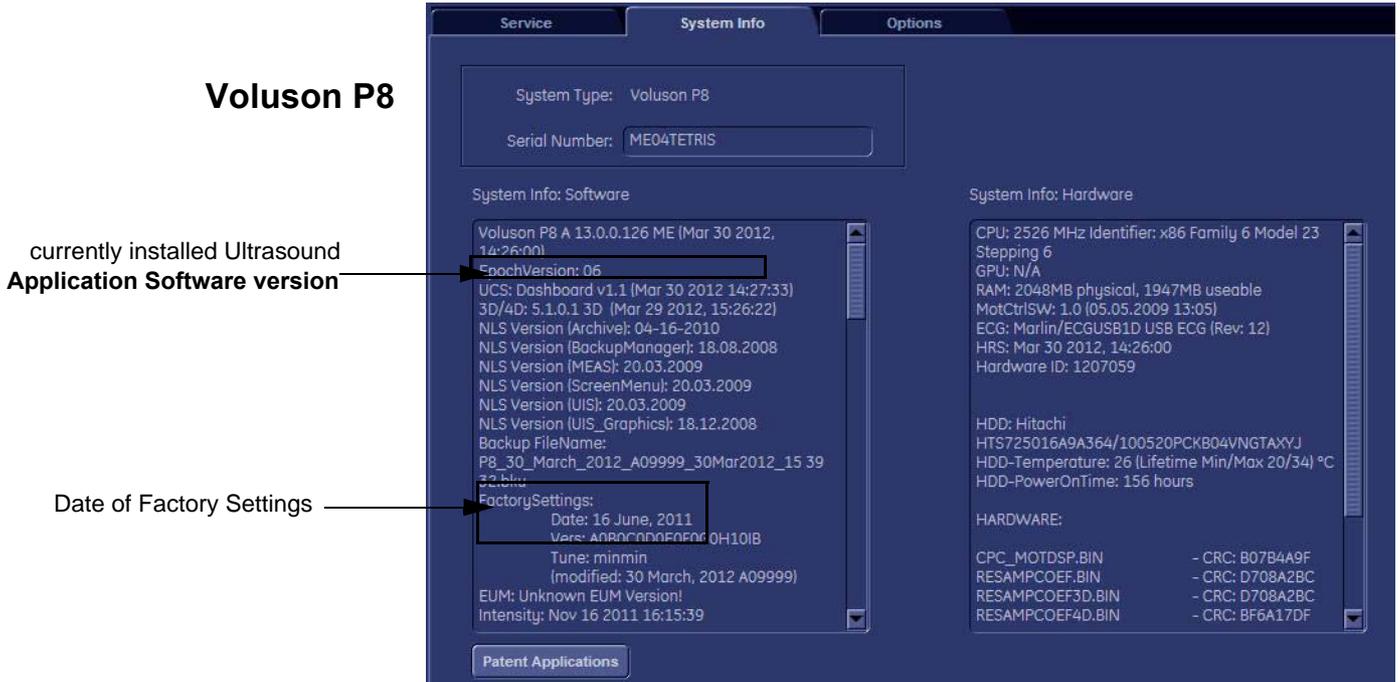


Figure 8-8 Version check (System Setup - Administration - SYSTEM INFO page)

8-3-4 Preparations (cont'd)

4.) Select the OPTIONS tab to see which Options (and Application Packages) are installed.

Voluson P8

D = Demo

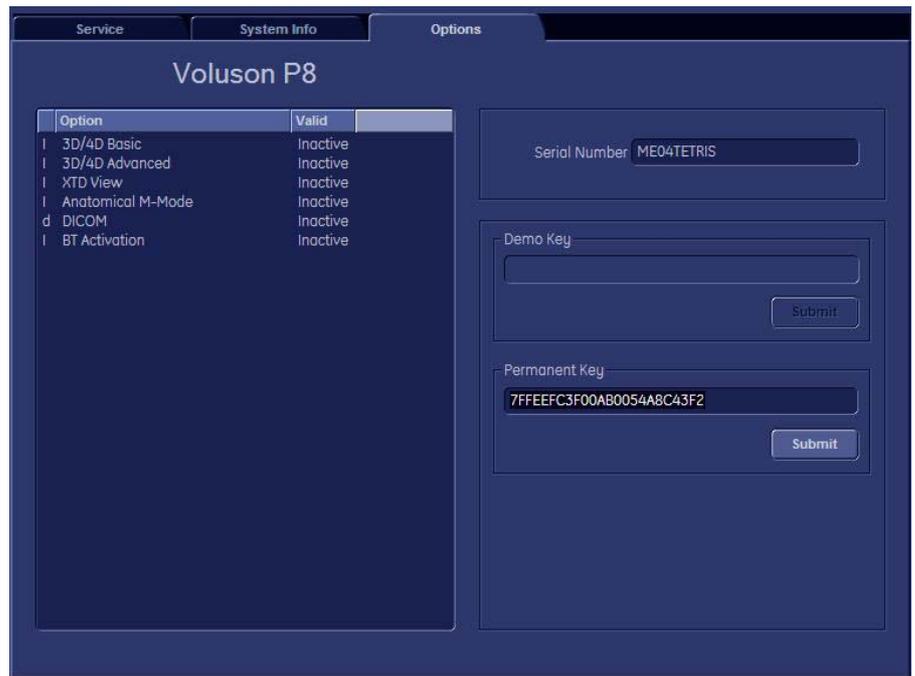
(Option is activated for demo and expires on the date shown in the "Valid" column)

I = Inactive

(Option is not activated)

P = Permanent

(Option is permanently activated [purchased])



Voluson P6

D = Demo

(Option is activated for demo and expires on the date shown in the "Valid" column)

I = Inactive

(Option is not activated)

P = Permanent

(Option is permanently activated [purchased])

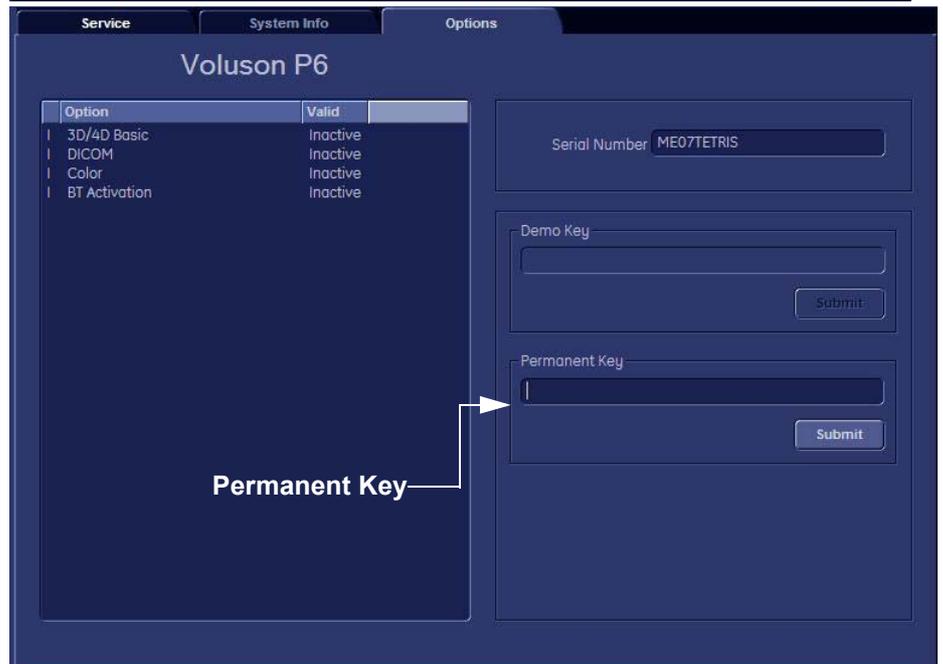


Figure 8-9 System Setup - Administration - OPTIONS page



NOTICE Please print out the OPTIONS page or write down the "Permanent Key".

If the currently installed software has to be upgraded to a newer version, and the system DVD being used is **SW 13.0.0 or higher**, a new software specific "Permanent key is required. Please contact your local distributor or GE service representative.

8-3-5 System Software - Installation Procedure (FMI from DVD)

The system software installation procedure starts with saving and recording the settings present on the system (silent “Rollback”). Then the new software is written to the hard disk using the System DVD. Application Settings are automatically updated, to match with new Software version.

Existing User Programs, 3D/4D Programs and Auto Text remain unaffected! Afterwards the new software is configured such that it is integrated again in its environment.

CAUTION  **Disconnecting ALL external USB devices (except DVD/CD+R/RW drive) is NECESSARY. Re-installation** of any previously attached printer has to be done after the upgrade procedure.
Note: Installing the Bluetooth Printer and its connection set is not possible by the user.

NOTE: For more detailed information about “FMI from DVD” refer to [5-13-3-2-1 on page 5-53](#).

- 1.) Perform Preparations as described in [8-3-4 on page 8-8](#).
- 2.) If not already done, disconnect all external USB devices (**except** DVD/CD+R/RW drive).
- 3.) Insert the System DVD into the drive.
- 4.) **Restart** the system. (Turn system OFF and then back ON.)

NOTICE  If the system boots into LINUX, the “Boot priority order” in BIOS is **incorrect**. In this case, cancel the software installation procedure (select Exit/Reboot by means of the [Arrow] keys (right, left, up, down) and the [Enter] key on the keyboard) and then contact your service representative.

- 5.) After system restart, press the **F2** key on the control panel.
- 6.) In the “Utilities” menu select SYSTEM SETUP to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 7.) On the left side of the screen select ADMINISTRATION and then click the SERVICE tab.
- 8.) Type in the password **SHE** and click ACCEPT.

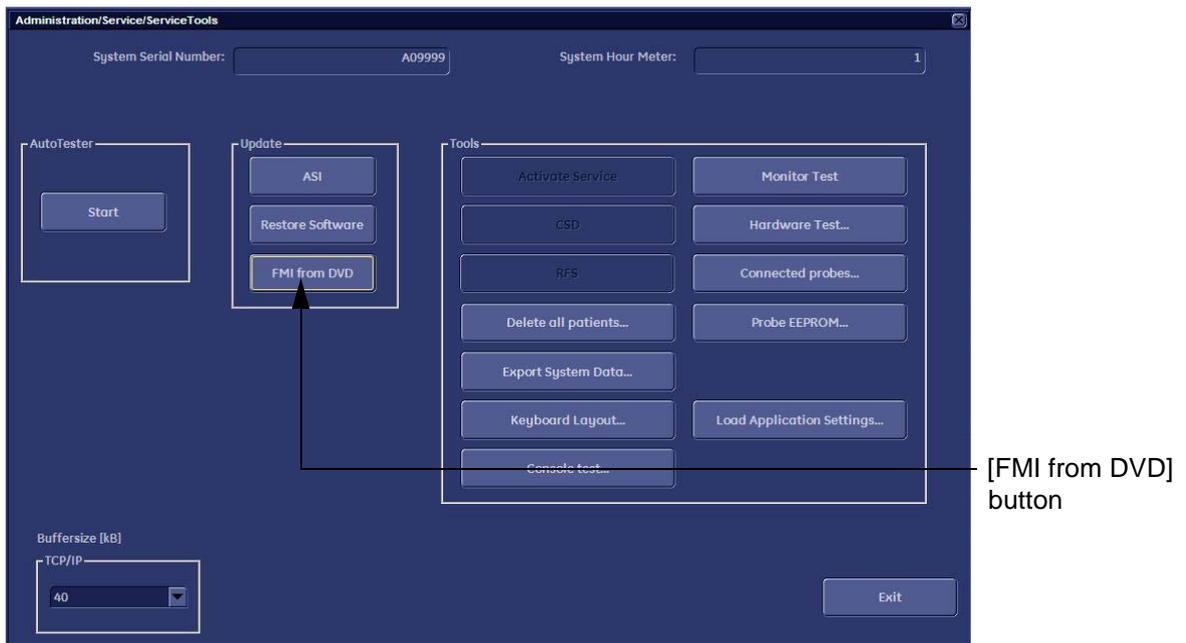


Figure 8-10 Service Tools

8-3-5 System Software - Installation Procedure (FMI from DVD) (cont'd)

- 9.) Click the FMI FROM DVD button (see: [Figure 8-10 on page 8-12](#)) for updating the System Software.
- 10.) Verify that only the DVD drive is connected to the system, then click OK ([Figure 8-11](#) below).



Figure 8-11 Verify that USB devices are disconnected, then click OK

- 11.) To start update procedure click YES ([Figure 8-12](#) below).

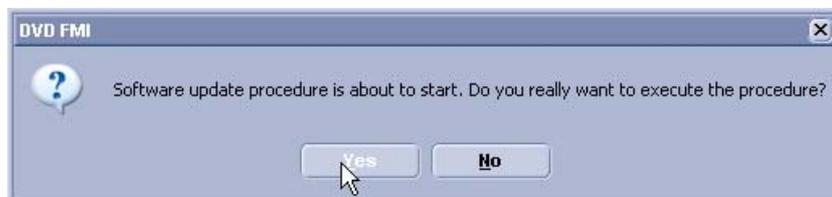
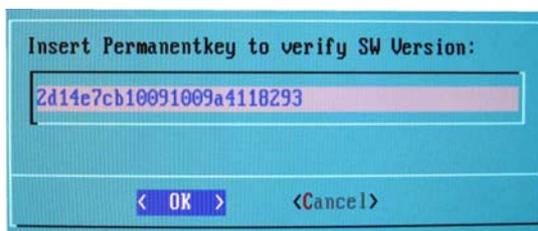


Figure 8-12 Yes - start update procedure

The system saves Full Backup in silent mode on R:, then it reboots into LINUX. A silent "Rollback" image from C:\ is stored on R:\. After executing all LINUX commands, the system reboots again.

NOTE: If the currently installed software has to be upgraded to a newer version, and the system DVD being used is **SW 13.0.0 or higher**, a new software specific "Permanent key is required.

- Enter the appropriate "Permanent Key" (calculated in OKOS), select OK and confirm with ENTER.



Note: This Example shows fictional numbers.

Figure 8-13 insert Permanent Key

- If the entered Permanent key is correct, following window appears, confirm with ENTER.

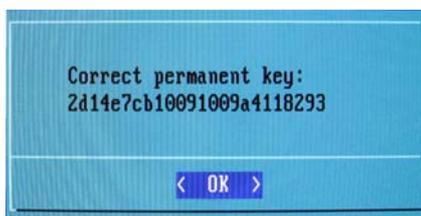


Figure 8-14 confirm Permanent Key

8-3-5 System Software - Installation Procedure (FMI from DVD) (cont'd)

12.) Check disk is performed automatically - restart.

 **NOTICE** Do NOT skip checkdisk.

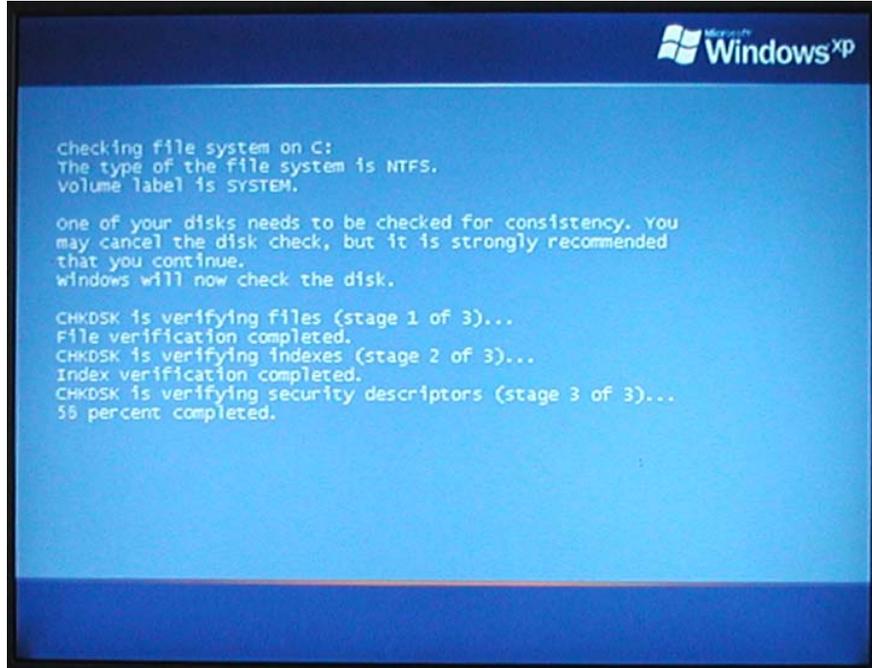


Figure 8-15 Check disk is performed automatically

13.) 3 dots (one after the other) appear on the screen (see: [Figure 8-16](#) below).



Figure 8-16 3 dots appear on the screen

8-3-5 System Software - Installation Procedure (FMI from DVD) (cont'd)

14.) Booting auto.....



Figure 8-17 Boot screen - auto

15.) Updating will take some time.....

```
/cd/sys/scripts/ver-ngnt.sh: line 289: /r/tmp/: Is a directory
ver-ngnt.sh: BUEGEL=
ver-ngnt.sh: copyIMAGE=10
ver-ngnt.sh: Lastmandatory=10
dosfsck 2.11, 12 Mar 2005, FAT32, LFN
/dev/hda3: 326 files, 522448/1998193 clusters
ver-ngnt.sh: last entry from table: 12
/cd/sys/scripts/ver-ngnt.sh: line 289: /r/tmp/bootseq-fmi.txt: No such file or d
irectory
ver-ngnt.sh: BUEGEL=
ver-ngnt.sh: copyIMAGE=10
ver-ngnt.sh: Lastmandatory=10
ver-ngnt.sh: copyMSP: MSP0001 MSP0002
ver-ngnt.sh: copyMSP: cp 0001-WindowsXP-KB911927-x86-ENU.exe
ver-ngnt.sh: copyMSP: cp 0002-R-WindowsXP-KB988519-x86-ENU.exe
ver-ngnt.sh: copyPeriph: no peripherals available
ver-ngnt.sh: copyINSITE: no InSite update available
ver-ngnt.sh: copySETTINGS: no Settings update available
ver-ngnt.sh: copyDUM: no DUM update available
ver-ngnt.sh: copyUIS: no UIS to copy
ver-ngnt.sh: copyUIS: no UIS to install
ver-ngnt.sh: entering copy-image-files-supp.sh
copying C: image to recovery partition (R:)
this will take some time. please wait (about one full row of dots)
.....
```

Figure 8-18 Please wait....

16.) Please wait until all processes are finished (100 percent completed).

17.) The system is rebooting into windows (Boot screen - **Voluson**).

8-3-5 System Software - Installation Procedure (FMI from DVD) (cont'd)

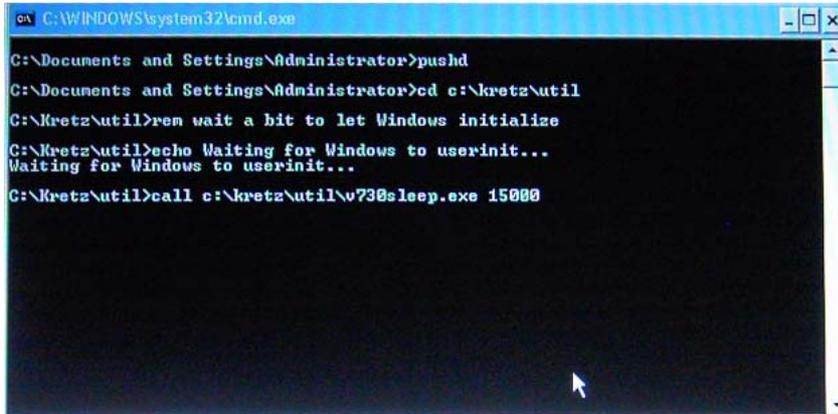


Figure 8-19 automatic processes are running

18.) Please wait until all processes are finished. Finally the 2D screen is displayed on the monitor.

NOTE: *If the BT warning dialog (Figure 8-20 below) appears, enter the proper "Permanent key" and then click SUBMIT.*

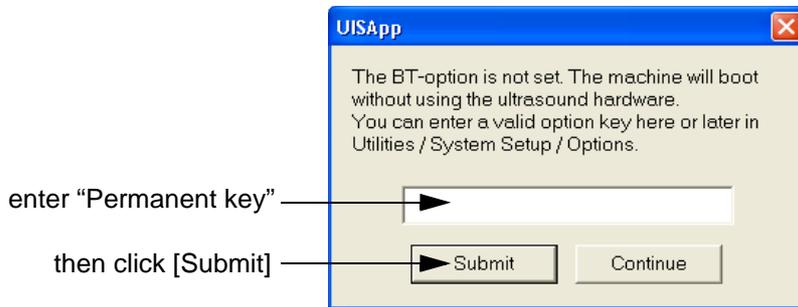


Figure 8-20 Enter Permanent key

19.) Remove the System DVD from the DVD/CD+R/RW Drive drive.

20.) If Control Panel is not working after first boot up, please **shut down** the system; then boot up again.

NOTICE  After turning off a system, wait at least 10 seconds before turning it on again. The system may not be able to boot if power is recycled too quickly.

21.) **Reconnect the external devices**, install all the printers and adjust the printer settings as described in [Section 3-7 "Printer Installation" on page 3-30](#).

22.) Check and match Printer Remote Control selection in the System Setup - Connectivity - BUTTON CONFIGURATION page.

23.) Confirm that the date and time are set correctly and that the Windows automatic DST feature is ON.

24.) Perform Software and Functional checks as described in [Section 8-4 on page 8-17](#).

Section 8-4 Software and Functional Checks after Installation/Upgrade Procedure

- 1.) Press the **F2** key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the “Utilities” menu select **SYSTEM SETUP** to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 3.) On the left side of the screen select **ADMINISTRATION** and then click the **OPTION** tab.
- 4.) Verify the correct settings of the **OPTIONS** page; see: [Figure 8-9 on page 8-11](#).
If necessary, customize the settings according to the printout.
- 5.) Click the **SYSTEM INFO** tab.



Figure 8-21 System Setup - Administration - SYSTEM INFO page

- 6.) Check the Application Software version.
- 7.) Check that the Tune version of the Application presets match the Application Software version.



NOTICE It is **neither required nor advisable to reload a previously stored “Full Backup”** after a software upgrade that was performed by means of the **FMI FROM DVD** button!

If the Tune version does not match the Application Software version, a warning message appears whenever booting up the system.

In this case, it is essential to load the **proper Application Settings** (image presets), adapted for the installed software version. Refer to: [Section 5-13-3-10 "Load Application Settings" on page 5-54](#).

- 8.) Connect at least one probe and then click the button at the bottom of the **SYSTEM INFO** page to start Hardware configuration detection (see: [Figure 8-21](#) above).
- 9.) Perform basic functional checks to ensure system is functioning normally.

Section 8-5 Image Settings Only - Loading Procedure

8-5-1 Introduction

The Image Settings contain:

- Application Settings
- User Programs
- Auto Text
- 3D/4D Programs
- Scan Assistant
- Measure configuration

8-5-2 Loading Procedure

see: [Section 4-5-2 "Load Image Settings Only" on page 4-36](#)

Section 8-6 Full Backup (Full System Configuration) - Loading Procedure

8-6-1 Introduction

The Full Backup contains following data:

- User Settings (databases and files containing User Programs, 2D/3D/4D Programs, Auto Text entries, gray curves and complete System settings such as language, time/date format, etc.)
- Measure Configuration (user specific measure setup settings)
- Patient Archive (database containing patient demographic data and measurements) - **no images**
- Options (Permanent Key that is specific for enabled software options and Demo Key)
- Image Transfer Configuration (DICOM settings e.g., DICOM servers, AE Title, Station Name, etc.)
- Network Configuration (network settings including the computer name)
- Service Platform (state of the Service Software)

8-6-2 Loading Procedure

see: [Section 4-5-4 "Load Full System Configuration \(Full Backup\)" on page 4-41](#)

Section 8-7 Image Archive - Loading Procedure

8-7-1 Introduction

A backup of the Image Archive contains the Patient Archive (database containing patient demographic data and measurements) + **images**.

8-7-2 Loading Procedure

see: [Section 4-5-6-2 "Load Image Archive" on page 4-46](#)

Section 8-8 Replacement or Activation of Options

Following Software options are available:

Table 8-2 Software options

Options	VP6	VP8
CFM/M-CFM ¹	Option	Standard
Basic 3D/4D ²	Option	Option
Advanced 3D/4D ³	Not Available	Option
DICOM	Option	Option
XTD (Extended View)	Not Available	Option
AMM	Not Available	Option
Sono NT ⁴	Not Available	Option

1 - CFM/MCFM option does not include HDF for VP6.

2 - Basic 3D/4D includes 3D static, 4D real time and Sono Render Start. Does not include VCI, TUI and Omni view.

3 - Advanced 3D/4D includes Basic 3D/4D + TUI + VCI + Omni view.

4 - Sono NT option is available for India region only.

NOTE: CW + ECG would be no software option. However when hardware is present, this feature will work with 3Sc-RS Probe.

8-8-1 Operation for activating Options

- 1.) Press the F2 key on the control panel.
- 2.) In the “Utilities” menu select SYSTEM SETUP to invoke the setup desktop on the screen.
- 3.) On the left side of the screen select ADMINISTRATION and then click the OPTIONS tab (see: [Figure 8-9 on page 8-11.](#))

8-8-1-1 Operation for installing a “Demo Key” or a “Permanent Key”:

- 1.) Position the cursor inside the input field desired and press the right/left trackball key.
- 2.) If one exists, clear/edit the current key code.
- 3.) Enter the encrypted serial code with the keyboard and click on SUBMIT. (Code will be checked.)
- 4.) Click the SAVE&EXIT button.

NOTE: After activating a key code, restart (turn off and on) the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system.

Section 8-9 Replacement of Monitor

8-9-1 Manpower

2 people, 10 minutes

8-9-2 Tools

Philips screwdriver, Allen Wrench

8-9-3 Remove Procedure

1.) Open the LCD LID COVER. Refer to the figure below.



Figure 8-22 Removing the LCD COVER

2.) Loosen the cable screw. Refer to the figure below.

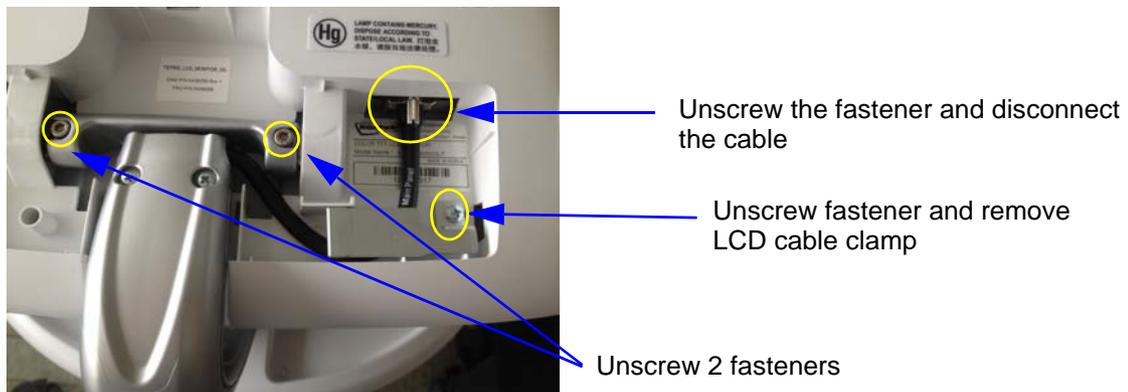


Figure 8-23 Loosening the Monitor Cable screw

3.) One person to grab the MONITOR and not to drop it. Other to the persons should unscrew the 2 hexagonal socket screws and then separate the MONITOR for the MONITOR STAND ARM. Refer to the figure below.



WARNING The monitor arm can spring up and cause serious damage or personal injury while separating the monitor. Hold the monitor arm while separating the monitor.

8-9-4 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-8: Replacement of Monitor - Functional Tests](#).

Section 8-10

Replacement of the MONITOR STAND ARM

8-10-1 Manpower

Two persons, 20 minutes

8-10-2 Tools

Philips screwdriver, Nipper, Allen Wrench

8-10-3 8-9-3 Removal Procedure

- 1.) Disassemble the LCD MONITOR. Refer to the section 8-8 Replacement Procedure of MONITOR.
- 2.) Remove the LCD ARM assembly. Refer to the figure below.
- 3.)
- 4.)



8-10-4 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-9: Replacement of the MONITOR STAND ARM - Functional Tests](#).

Section 8-11

Replacement of OPIO

8-11-1 Manpower

One person, 15 minutes

8-11-2 Tools

Philips screwdriver, Nipper, Allen Wrench

8-11-3 Preparations

1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).

8-11-4 Removal Procedure

1.) Remove 2 screws from the OPIO COVER. Refer to the figure below.



Figure 8-24 Removing the RUBBER CAPS

2.) Remove 4 PROBE HOLDERS from the OPIO.



Figure 8-25 Removing the 4 PROBE HOLDERS

- 3.) Unscrew 9 screws located in the bottom of the OPIO and lift up the MAIN OPIO. Refer to the figure below.



Figure 8-26 Separating the MAIN OPIO

- 4.) Lift up the MAIN OPIO and disconnect the cables from the OPIO HUB PWA. Refer to the figure below.

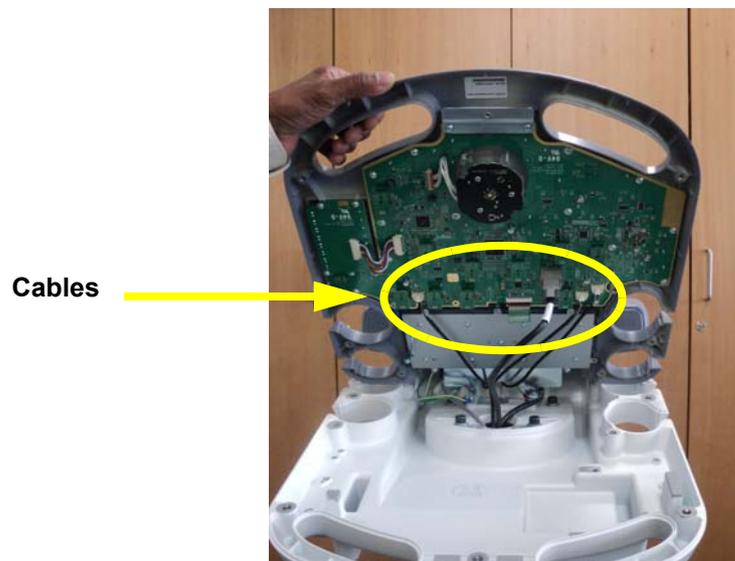
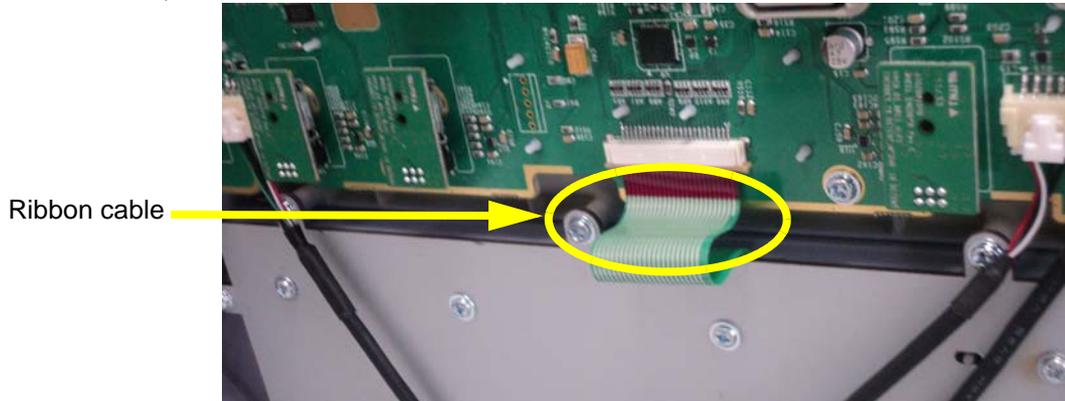


Figure 8-27 Disconnecting Cables from the MAIN OPIO

5.) Remove the ribbon cable.



8-11-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-10: Replacement of OPIO - Functional Tests](#).

Section 8-12 Replacement of the SPEAKER

8-12-1 Manpower

One person, 30 minutes

8-12-2 Tools

Philips screwdriver

8-12-3 Preparations

1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).

8-12-4 Removal Procedure

- 1.) Remove the MAIN OPIO and SUB OPIO. Refer to the [Section 8-11 on page 8-24](#) OPIO.
- 2.) Unscrew each 2 screws of SPEAKER ASSY L, R. Refer to the figure below.

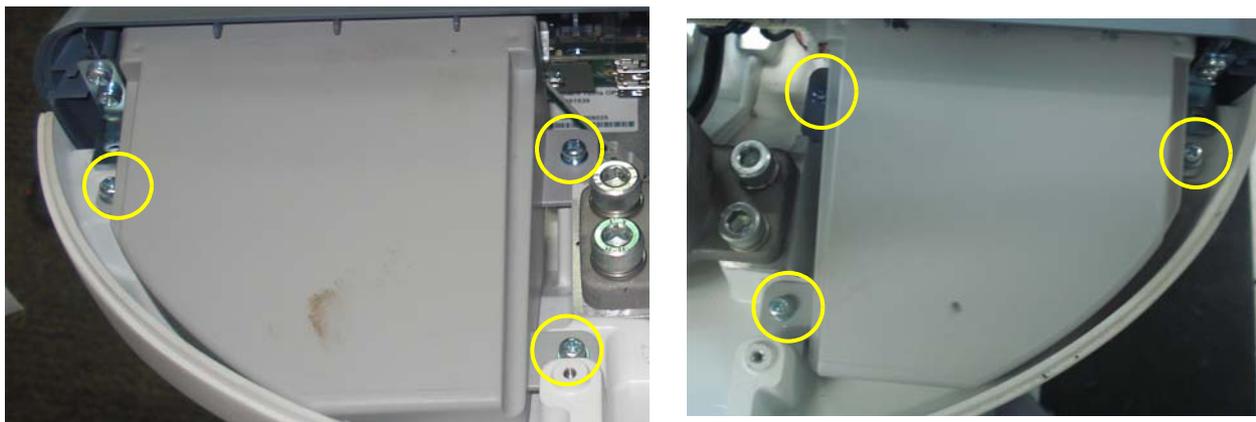


Figure 8-28 Unscrewing 6 screws to separate SPEAKER ASSY

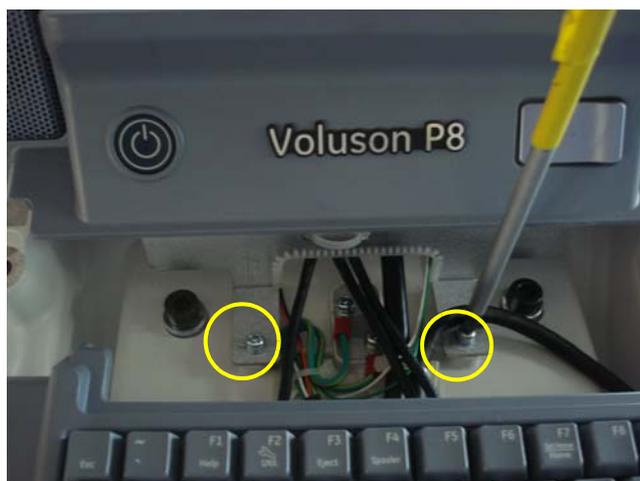


Figure 8-29 Unscrewing 2 screws to separate SPEAKER ASSY

3.) Disconnect the 2 SPEAKER CONNECTORS. Refer to the figure below.

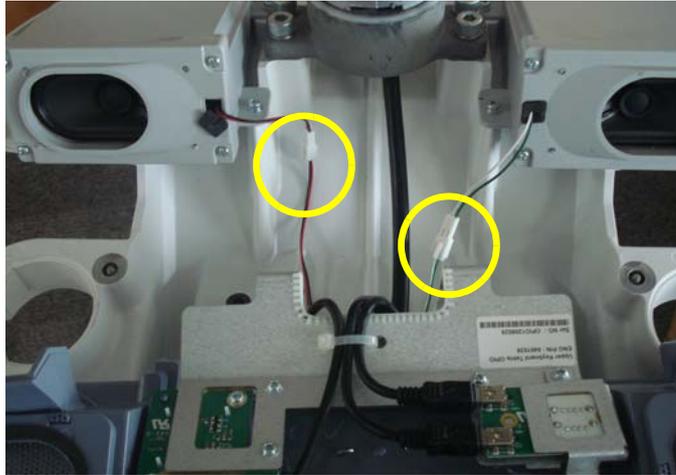


Figure 8-30 Disconnecting SPEAKER CONNECTOR

8-12-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-11: Replacement of the SPEAKER - Functional Tests](#).

Section 8-13 Remove the Pedestal Bottom Cover

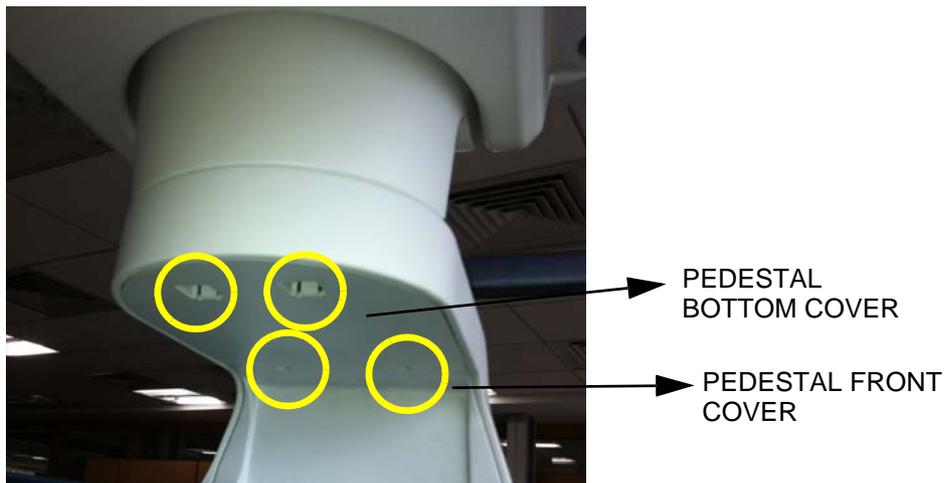


Figure 8-31 Unscrewing 1 screw

- 3.) Unscrew 2 screws located in the Pedestal Front Cover and remove the part. Refer to the above figure.
- 4.) Unscrew 2 screws of POWER CORD FIX BRACKET. Then disconnect POWER CORD. Refer to the figure below.

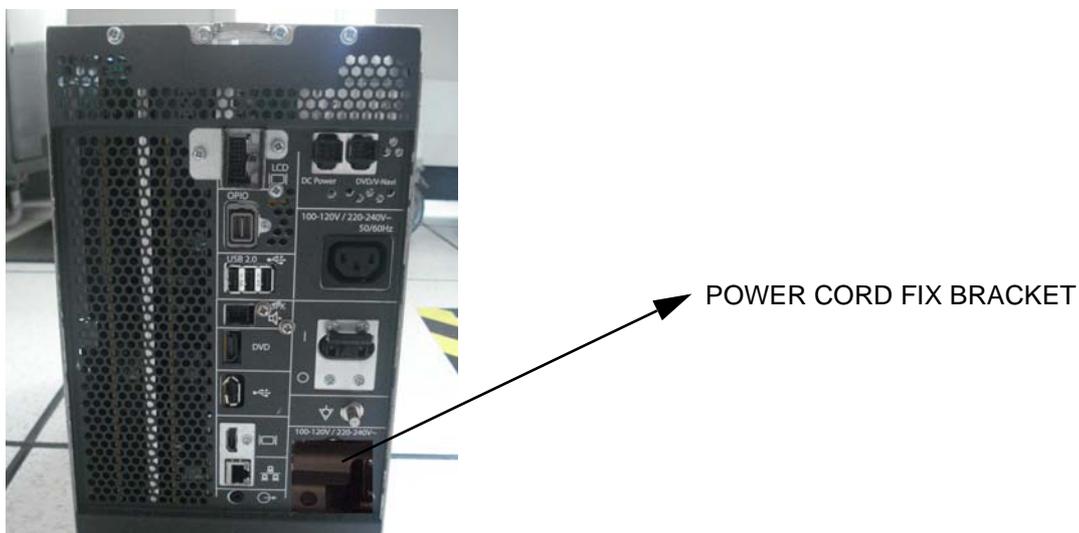


Figure 8-32 Disconnecting POWER CORD

5.) Remove the REAR COVER ASSY. Refer to the figure below..



Figure 8-33 Unscrewing 5 screws and Remove REAR COVER ASSY

6.) Unscrew 7 screws to remove the CABLE COVER BRACKET. Refer to the figure below.

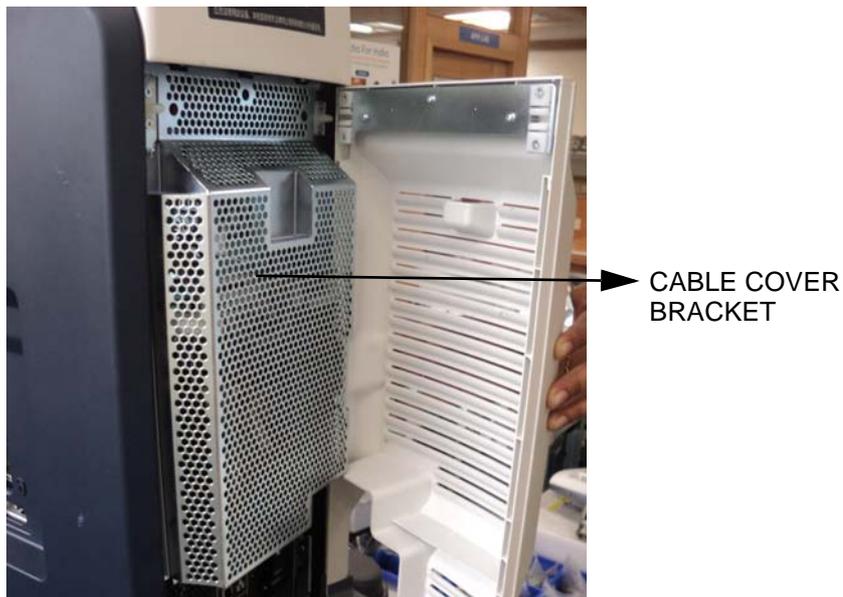


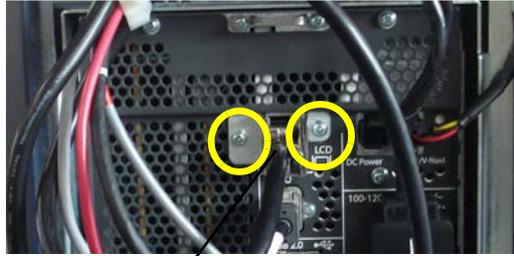
Figure 8-34 Unscrew 7 screws and remove the CABLE COVER BRACKET

7.) Untie the CABLE CLAMP with finger. Refer to the figure below.



Figure 8-35 Untying the CABLE CLAMP

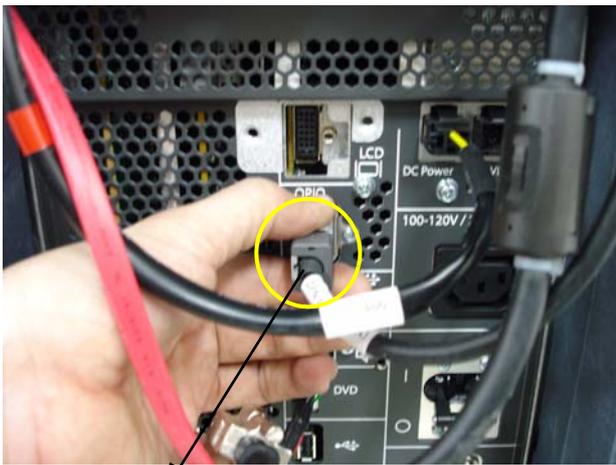
- 8.) Unscrew 2 screws to remove the MONITOR CABLE BRACKET. Then unscrew the screw of MAIN PANEL LONG CABLE and disconnect the CABLE. Refer to the figure below.



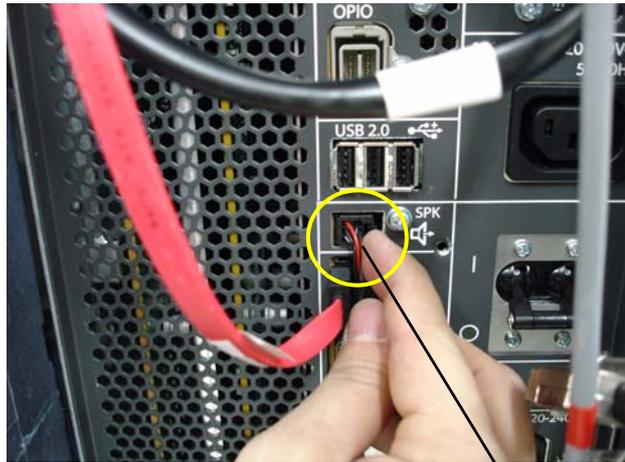
MONITOR CABLE BRACKET

Figure 8-36 Unscrewing 2 screws and remove the MONITOR CABLE BRACKET

- 9.) Disconnect other 2 cables. (OPIO PANEL CABLE, VS SPEAKER CABLE ASSY). Refer to the figure below.



OP PANEL CABLE



VS SPEAKER CABLE ASSY

Figure 8-37 Disconnecting 2 CABLES

8-13-1 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-12: Remove the Pedestal Bottom Cover - Functional Tests](#).

Section 8-14 Replacement of the NEST

8-14-1 Manpower

One person, 10 minutes

8-14-2 Tools

Philips screwdriver, Allen Wrench

8-14-3 Preparations

1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).

8-14-4 Removal Procedure

- 1.) Follow the Replacement procedure of section [8-11-4](#) (step 13 ~ 19).
- 2.) Disconnect 2 connectors. (DVD SATA CABLE, DVD POWER CABLE). Refer to the [Figure 8-38](#) below.

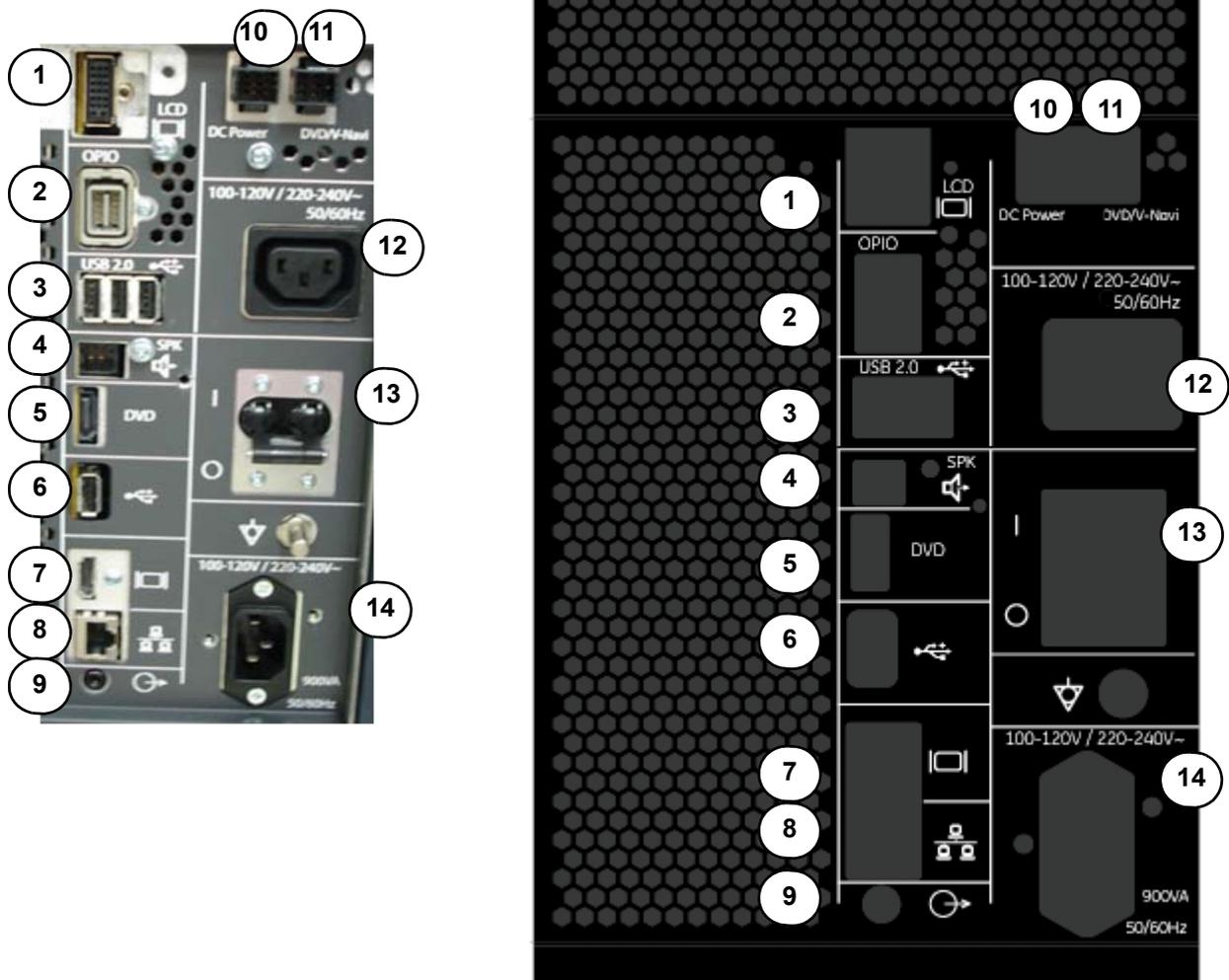
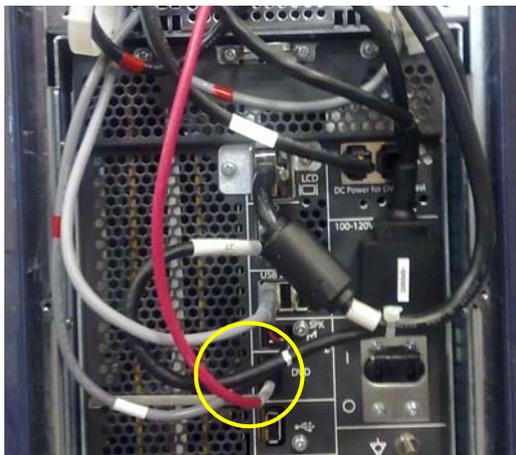


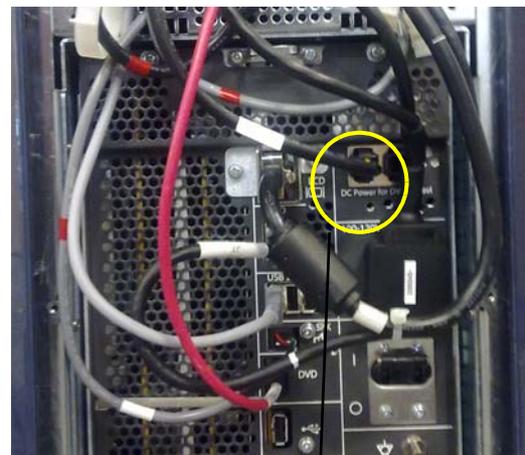
Figure 8-38 Cable Connection

Table 8-3 Cable Connections with FRU information

#	Cables	FRU
1	LCD Monitor cable	5444914
3	OPIO cable	6020400
4	Peripheral Cable Assembly (ODD SATA Shield Cable) (Dual Printer PWR cable ASSY) (BW Color USB cable ASSY) (ODD PWR cable ASSY) (VS Speaker Cable ASSY)	5445881
5	Main Power cable	see Table 9-16 Power Cord



DVD SATA CABLE



DVD POWER CABLE

Figure 8-39 Disconnection 2 CABLES

- 3.) Set the 3 RS KNOBS to unlock position to separate from the SIDE COVER R. and unscrew one screw from the each 3 RS KNOB. Refer to the figure below.



Figure 8-40 Removing the 3 RS KNOBS

- 4.) Remove the FRONT COVER ASSY and unscrew 2 screws. Refer to the figure below.



FRONT COVER ASSY



Figure 8-41 Removing the FRONT COVER ASSY and unscrew 2 screws

- 5.) Unscrew 2 hexagonal socket screws. Refer to the figure below.

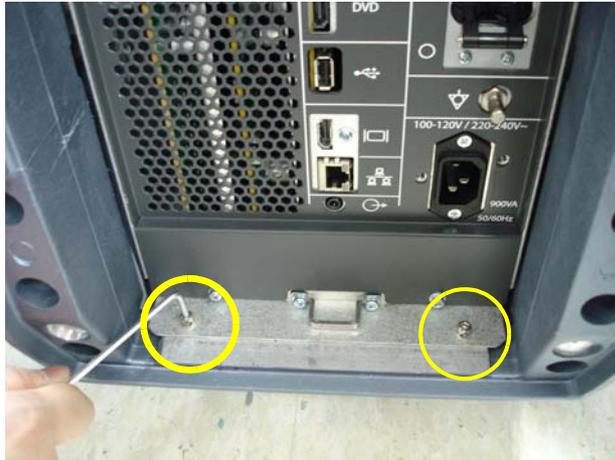


Figure 8-42 Unscrewing 2 hexagonal socket screws

- 6.) Unscrew 7 screws to open the rear bracket.
- 7.) Pull out the NEST using the 2 handles. Refer to the figure below..

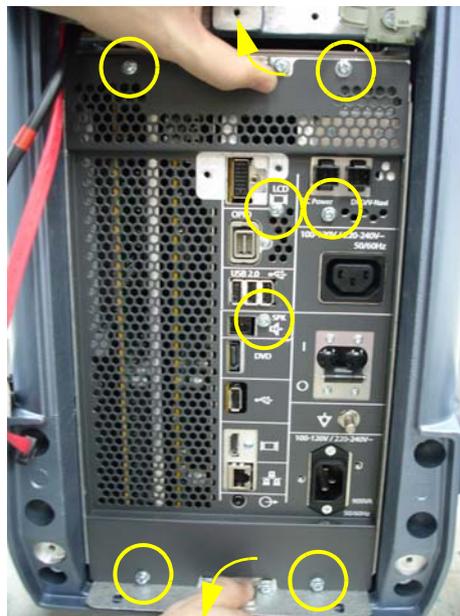


Figure 8-43 Pulling out the NEST

8-14-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-13: Replacement of the NEST - Functional Tests](#).

Section 8-15 Replacement of the AIR FILTER

8-15-1 Manpower

One person, 1 minutes

8-15-2 Tools

None

8-15-3 Preparations

1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).

8-15-4 Removal Procedure

1.) Pull out the FRONT COVER ASSY. Refer to the figure below.



Figure 8-44 Removing the FRONT COVER ASSY

2.) Pull out the AIR FILTER. Refer to the figure below.



Figure 8-45 Removing the AIR FILTER

8-15-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-14: Replacement of the AIR FILTER - Functional Tests](#).

Section 8-16 Replacement of the Probe Holder(KIT)

8-16-1 Manpower

One person, 1 minutes

8-16-2 Tools

None

8-16-3 Removal Procedure

- 1.) Pull out the PROBE HOLDER to be replaced. Refer to the figure below.



Figure 8-46 Removing the PROBE HOLDER

8-16-4 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-15: Replacement of the Probe Holder\(KIT\) - Functional Tests.](#)

Section 8-17 Replacement of SIDE COVER L ASSY

8-17-1 Manpower

One person, 5 minutes

8-17-2 Tools

Philips Screwdriver

8-17-3 Preparations

1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).

8-17-4 Removal Procedure

1.) Pull out the MID CABINET ASSY. Refer to the figure below.

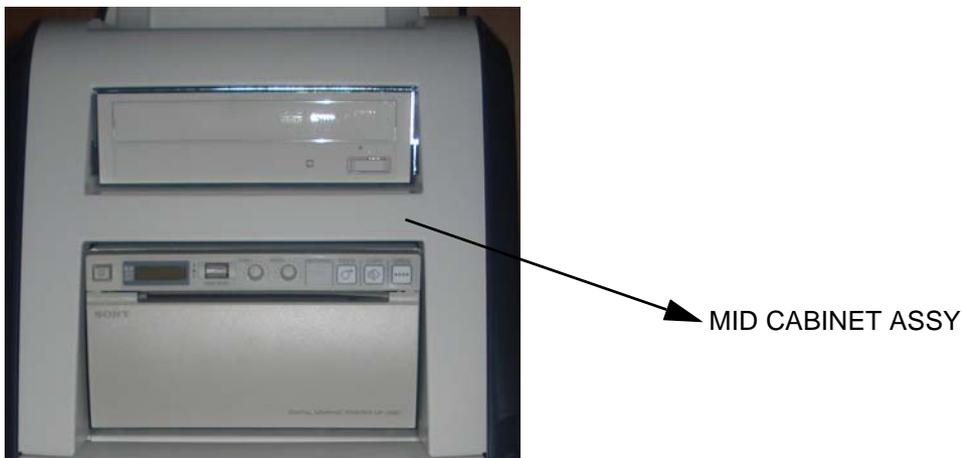


Figure 8-47 Removing the MID CABINET ASSY

2.) Pull out the FRONT COVER ASSY. Refer to the figure below.

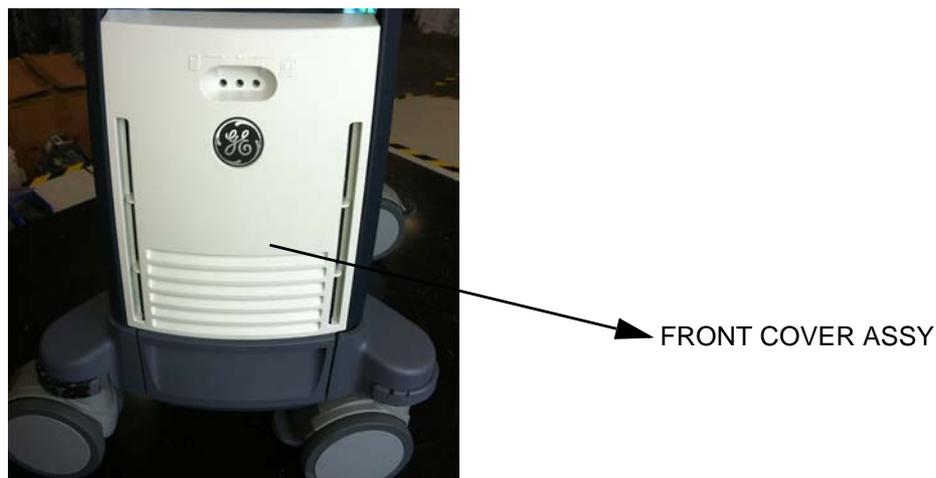


Figure 8-48 Removing the FRONT COVER ASSY

8-17-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-16: Replacement of SIDE COVER L ASSY - Functional Tests](#).

Section 8-18 Replacement of SIDE COVER R ASSY

8-18-1 Manpower

One person, 5 minutes

8-18-2 Tools

Philips Screwdriver

8-18-3 Preparations

1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).

8-18-4 Removal Procedure

1.) Pull out the MID CABINET ASSY. Refer to the figure below.

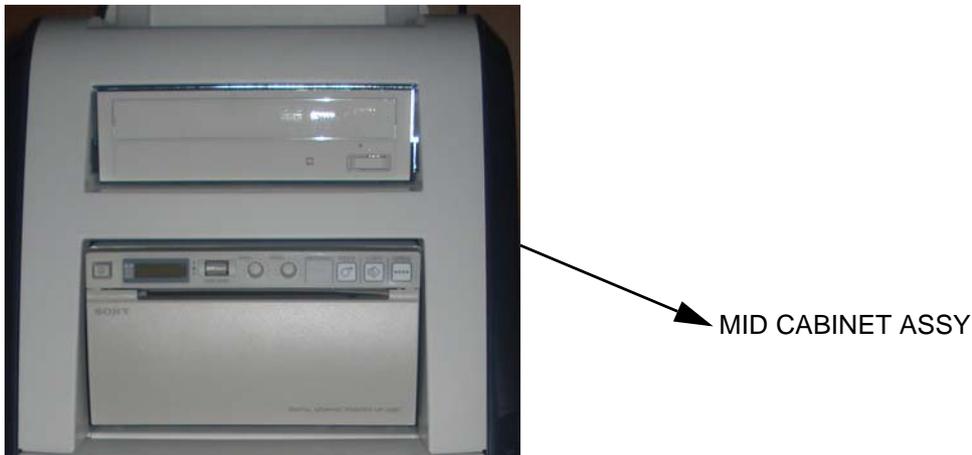


Figure 8-49 Removing the MID CABINET ASSY

2.) Pull out the FRONT COVER ASSY. Refer to the figure below.



Figure 8-50 Removing the FRONT COVER ASSY

- 3.) Unscrew one screw from the each 3 RS knobs. Refer to the figure below.

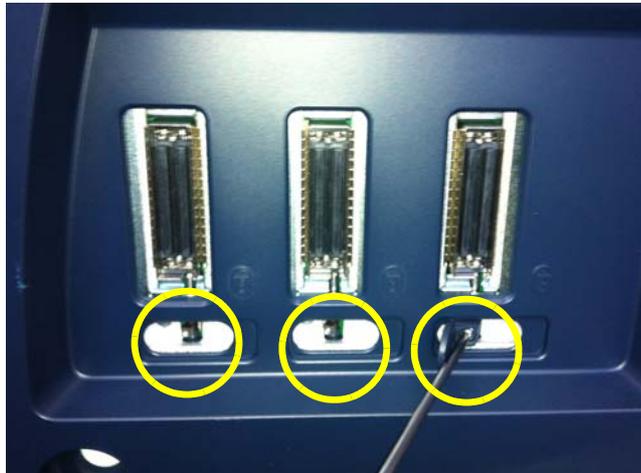


Figure 8-51 Removing the 3 RS KNOBS

8-18-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-17: Replacement of SIDE COVER R ASSY - Functional Tests.](#)

Section 8-19 Replacement of the Trackball

8-19-1 Manpower

One person, 10 minutes

8-19-2 Tools

Philips Screwdriver

8-19-3 Preparations

1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).

8-19-4 Removal Procedure

1.) Remove 4 PROBE HOLDERS from the OPIO.

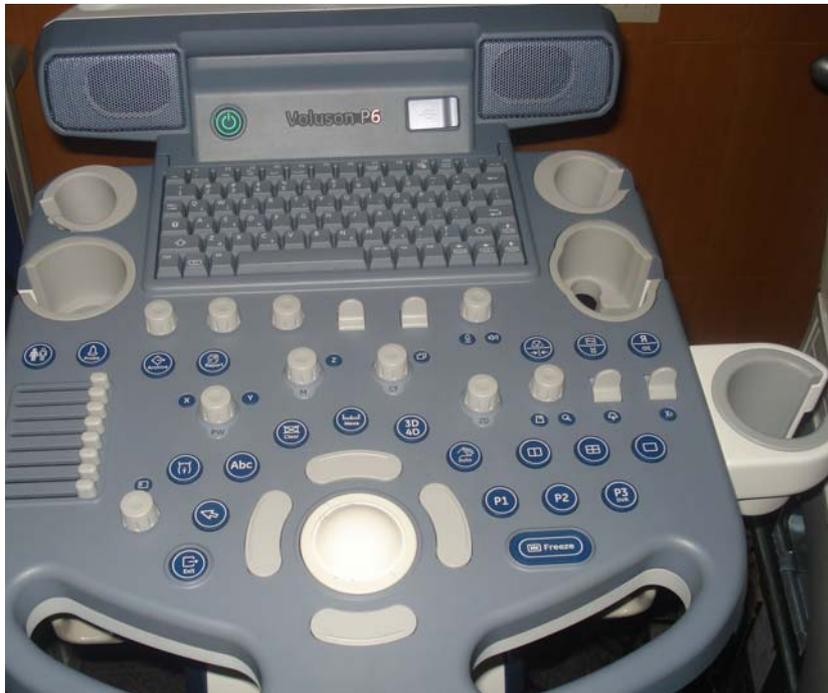


Figure 8-52 Removing the 4 PROBE HOLDERS

- 2.) Unscrew 9 screws located in the bottom of the OPIO and lift up the MAIN OPIO. Refer to the figure below.

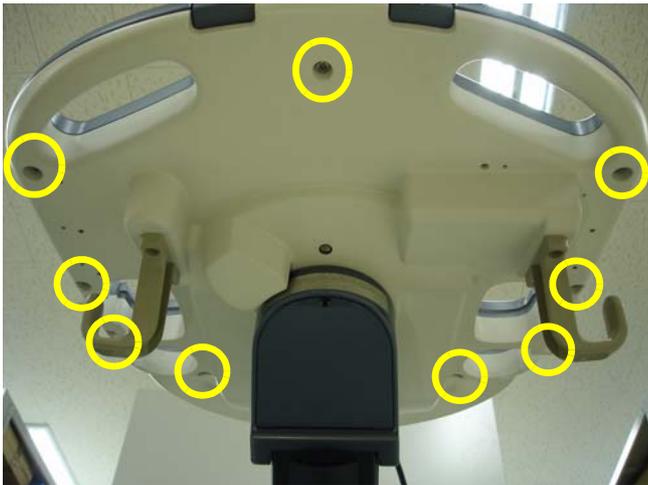


Figure 8-53 Unscrewing 9 screws and lifting up the MAIN OPIO

- 3.) Lift up the MAIN OPIO and disconnect 3 cables from the OPIO HUB PWA. Refer to the figure below.

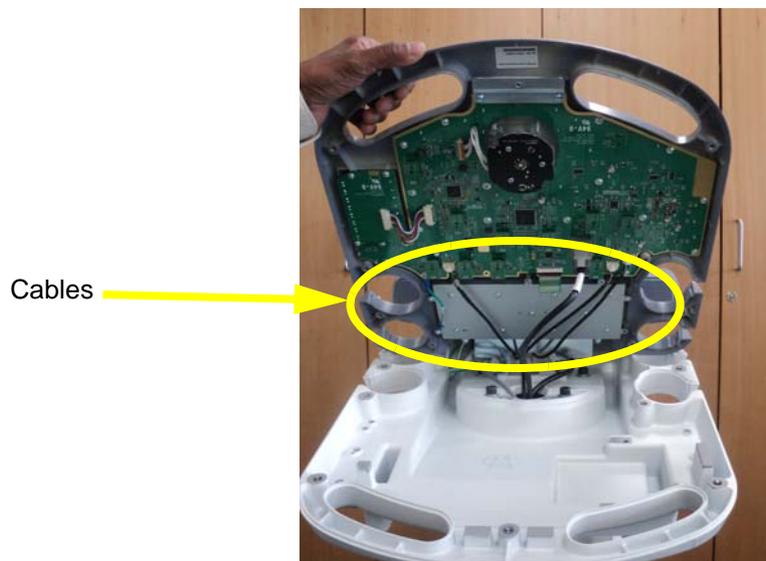


Figure 8-54 Disconnecting 3 Cables from the MAIN OPIO

- 4.) Disconnect the TRACKBALL CABLE from the OPIO HUB PWA. Refer to the figure below.

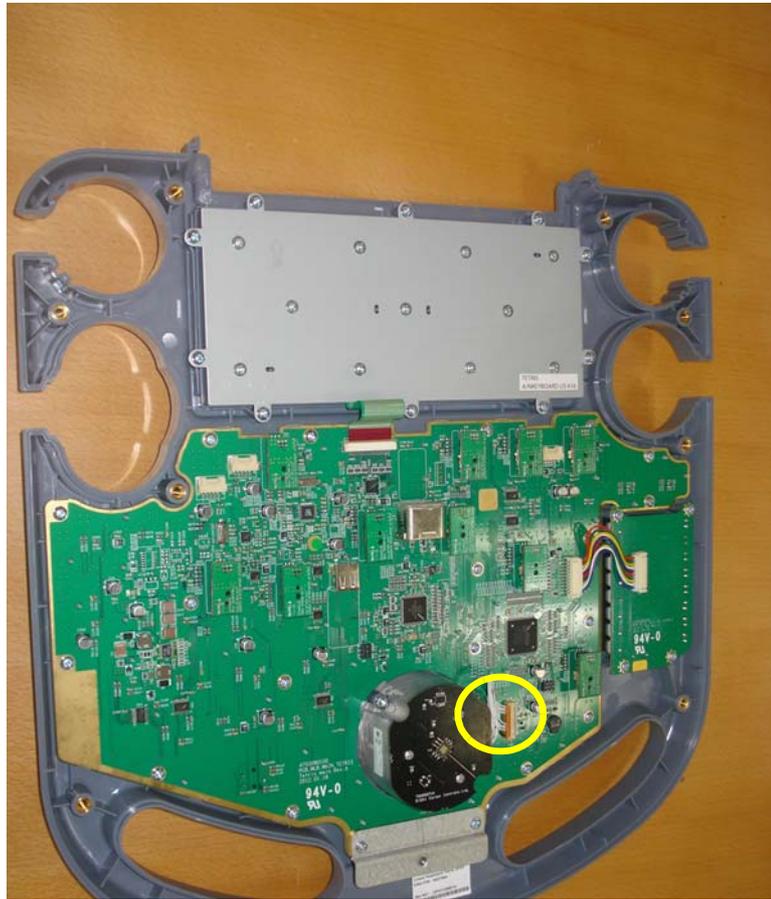


Figure 8-55 Disconnecting the TRACKBALL CABLE

- 5.) Unscrew 2 screws and then pull out the TRACKBALL from the MAIN OPIO. Refer to the figure below.

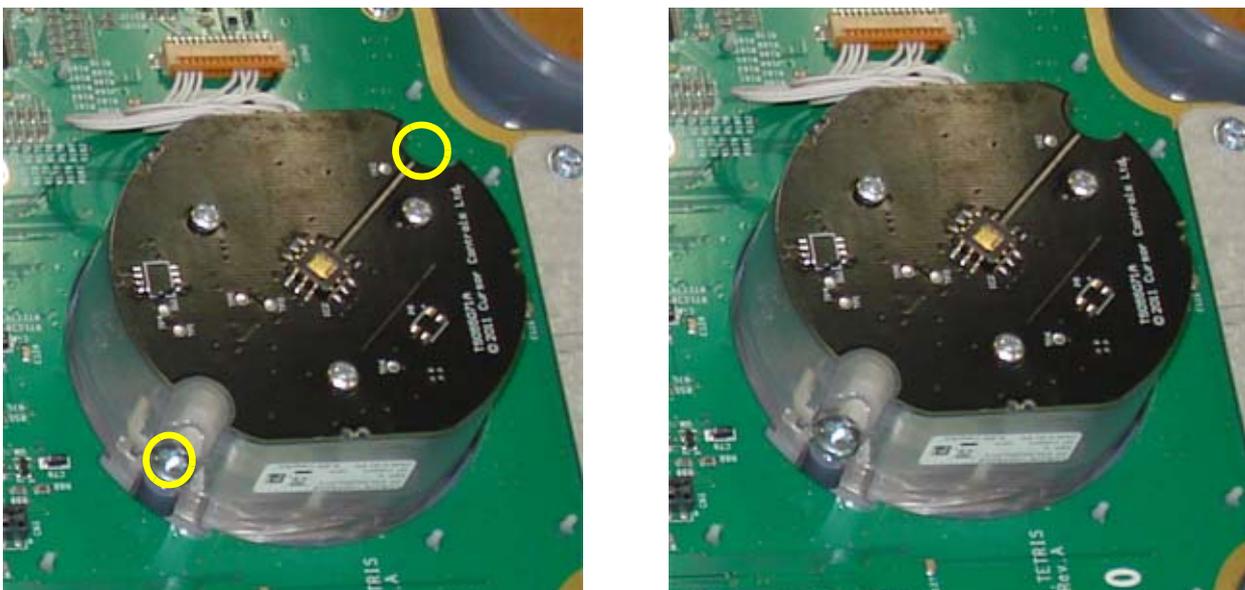


Figure 8-56 Unscrewing 2 screws and pulling out the TRACKBALL

Section 8-20 Replacement of the TGC BOARD

8-20-1 Manpower

One person, 10 minutes

8-20-2 Tools

Philips Screwdriver

8-20-3 Preparations

1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2](#) on page 4-4.

8-20-4 Removal Procedure

- 1.) Follow the removal procedure of [Section 8-19-4](#) (step 1~3)
- 2.) Remove 8 TGC KNOBS. Refer to the figure below.



Figure 8-57 Removing 8 TGC KNOBS

3.) Disconnect TGC BOARD CABLE. Refer to the figure below.

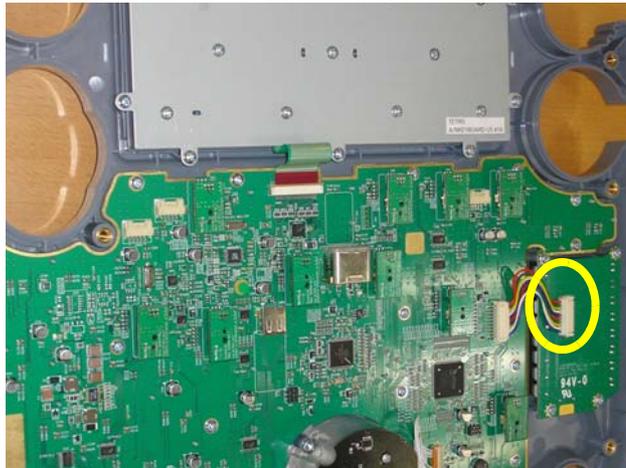


Figure 8-58 Disconnecting TGC BOARD CABLE

4.) Unscrew 4 screws. then pull out the TGC BOARD. Refer to the figure below.

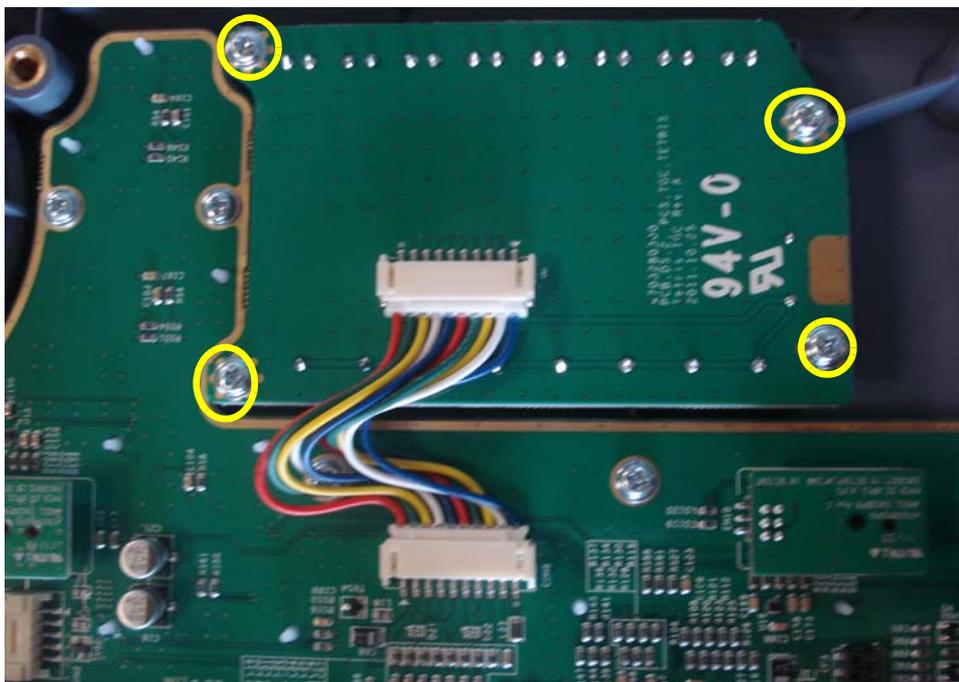


Figure 8-59 Unscrewing 4 screws and pulling out the TGC BOARD

8-20-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-19: Replacement of the TGC BOARD - Functional Tests](#).

Section 8-21 Replacement of AN KEYBOARD ASSY

8-21-1 Manpower

One person, 15 minutes

8-21-2 Tools

Philips Screwdriver

8-21-3 Preparations

1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2](#) on page 4-4.

8-21-4 Removal Procedure

- 1.) Follow the removal procedure of [Section 8-19-4](#) (step 1~3)
- 2.) Disconnect the 2 HUB TO MAIN OPIO CABLES. Refer to the figure below.



Figure 8-60 Disconnecting the 2 HUB TO MAIN OPIO CABLES

- 3.) Unscrew 10 screws. and pull out the AN KEYBOARD and OPIO HUB PWA ASSY. Refer to the figure below.

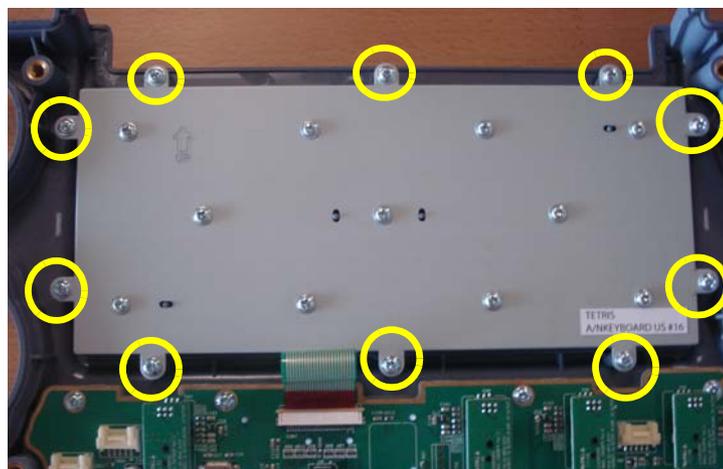


Figure 8-61 Unscrewing 10 screws from the AN KEYBOARD

8-21-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-20: Replacement of AN KEYBOARD ASSY - Functional Tests](#).

Section 8-22 Replacement of the Caster Cap

8-22-1 Manpower

One person, 2 minutes

8-22-2 Tools

None

8-22-3 Preparations

1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).

NOTE: Lock Caster before removing it.

8-22-4 Removal Procedure

1.) Remove the Side Tray by removing the 2 screws below. Refer to the figure below.



Figure 8-62 Removing the CASTER CAP

2.) Pull the Caster Cap as shown in the figure above.

8-22-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-21: Replacement of the Caster Cap - Functional Tests](#).

Section 8-23 Replacement of the CASTER

8-23-1 Manpower

One person, 10 minutes

8-23-2 Tools

Monkey Wrench

8-23-3 Preparations

1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).

NOTE: Lock casters before removing them.

8-23-4 Removal Procedure

- 1.) Remove the SIDE TRAY and CASTER CAP as explained above.
- 2.) Unfasten the NUT. And pull out the CASTER. Refer to the figure below.



Figure 8-63 Unfasten the NUT



Figure 8-64 Unfasten the nut

8-23-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-22: Replacement of the CASTER - Functional Tests](#).

Section 8-24

Replacement of the SIDE TRAY

8-24-1 Manpower

One person, 2 minutes

8-24-2 Tools

Philips screwdriver

8-24-3 Preparations

1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).

8-24-4 Removal Procedure

1.) Unscrew 2 screws and remove the SIDE TRAY. Refer to the figure below.



Figure 8-65 Unscrewing 2 screws and remove SIDE TRAY ASSY

8-24-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-25: Replacement of the SIDE TRAY - Functional Tests](#).

Section 8-25 Replacement of the REAR HANDLE

8-25-1 Manpower

One person, 5 minutes

8-25-2 Tools

Philips screwdriver

8-25-3 Preparations

1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).

8-25-4 Removal Procedure

- 2.) Remove the Pedestal Bottom Cover.
- 3.) Unscrew 2 screws located in the Pedestal Front Cover and remove the part. Refer to the figure below.



Figure 8-66 Remove REAR COVER ASSY

4.) Unscrew 2 hexagonal Socket screws to remove the REAR HANDLE. Refer to the figure below.



Figure 8-67 Unscrewing 2 screws and remove REAR HANDLE

8-25-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-26: Replacement of the REAR HANDLE - Functional Tests](#).

Section 8-26 Replacement of the OP COVER L,R

8-26-1 Manpower

One person, 5 minutes

8-26-2 Tools

Philips screwdriver

8-26-3 Preparations

1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).

8-26-4 Removal Procedure

1.) Remove 2 RUBBER CAPS from the OPIO COVER. Refer to the figure below.

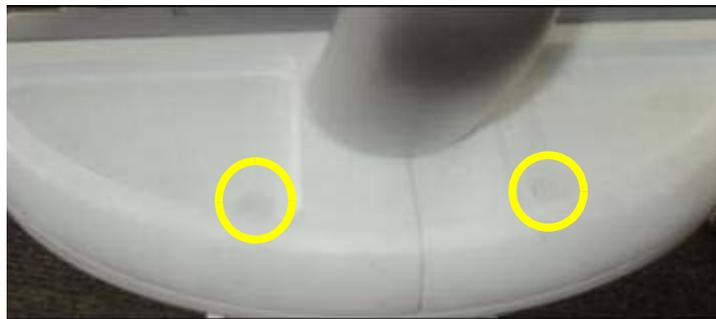


Figure 8-68 Removing the RUBBER CAP

2.) Unscrew 2 screws, then remove the OPIO COVER L, R from. Refer to the figure below.



Figure 8-69 Removing the OPIO COVER L, R

8-26-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-27: Replacement of the OP COVER L,R - Functional Tests](#).

Section 8-27 Replacement of the CPS

8-27-1 Manpower

One person, 30 minutes

8-27-2 Tools

Philips screwdriver, Allen Wrench

8-27-3 Preparations

- 1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).
- 2.) Remove the rear cover as described in [Section 8-25 on page 8-55](#), except for pulling out the NEST.

8-27-4 Removal Procedure

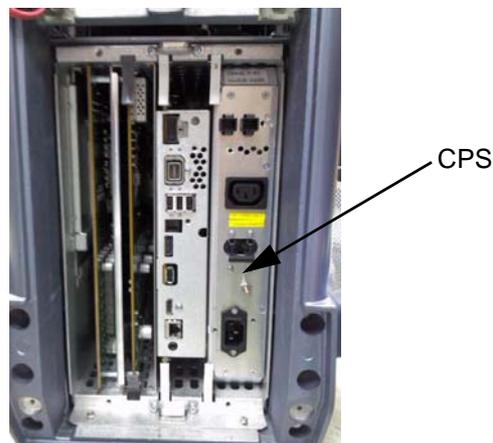


Figure 8-70 CPS

- 1.) Draw the CPS out of the Nest Frame.



Figure 8-71 Drawing the CPS

8-27-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-28: Replacement of the CPS - Functional Tests](#).

Section 8-28 Replacement of the RFS

8-28-1 Manpower

One person, 30 minutes

8-28-2 Tools

Philips screwdriver, Allen Wrench

8-28-3 Preparations

- 1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).
- 2.) Remove the rear cover as described in [Section 8-25 on page 8-55](#), except for pulling out the NEST.

8-28-4 Removal Procedure

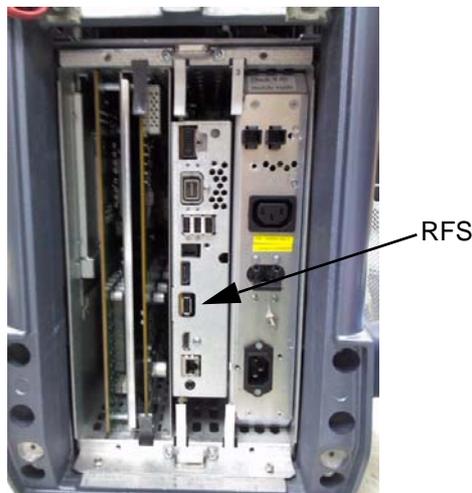


Figure 8-72 RFS

- 1.) Draw the RFS out of the Nest Frame.



Figure 8-73 Drawing the RFS

8-28-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform 8-28-6 Serial Number - Reprogramming Procedure to reprogram the serial number.

8-28-6 Serial Number - Reprogramming Procedure

NOTICE To reprogramming the System Serial Number, contact the OLC(On Line Center) to get the necessary "Serial Key" and "Permanent Key" (calculated in OKOS) !!!

Before calling OLC please prepare the following data:

- **SNO of Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6** (Alphanumeric serial number can be found on main label at back of system)
- **Hardware ID number** (See SYSTEM INFO page or label of RFS-board)

- 1.) Gather System Serial number and Hardware ID
 - Press the **F2** key on upper OPIO, select **SYSTEM SETUP**, select **ADMINISTRATION**, click on **SYSTEM INFO** and write down the "Hardware ID" number.

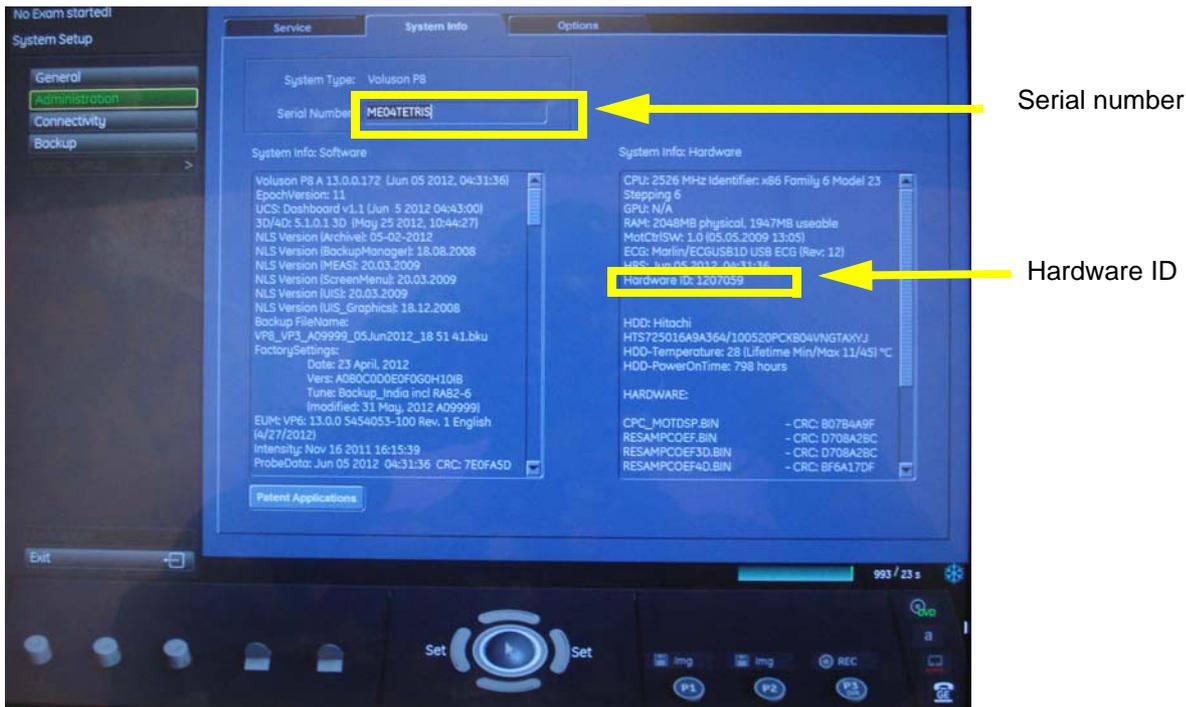


Figure 8-74 System Setup - Administrator - System Info page

NOTICE The Hardware ID can also be found on the label on the RFS-board.



Figure 8-75 Hardware ID on label RFS-board

- 2.) Call the OLC to get the "Serial Key" and the "Permanent Key"

- 3.) Program the System Serial number and re-enter the Permanent Key
To program the System SNO, click the **OPTIONS** tab:

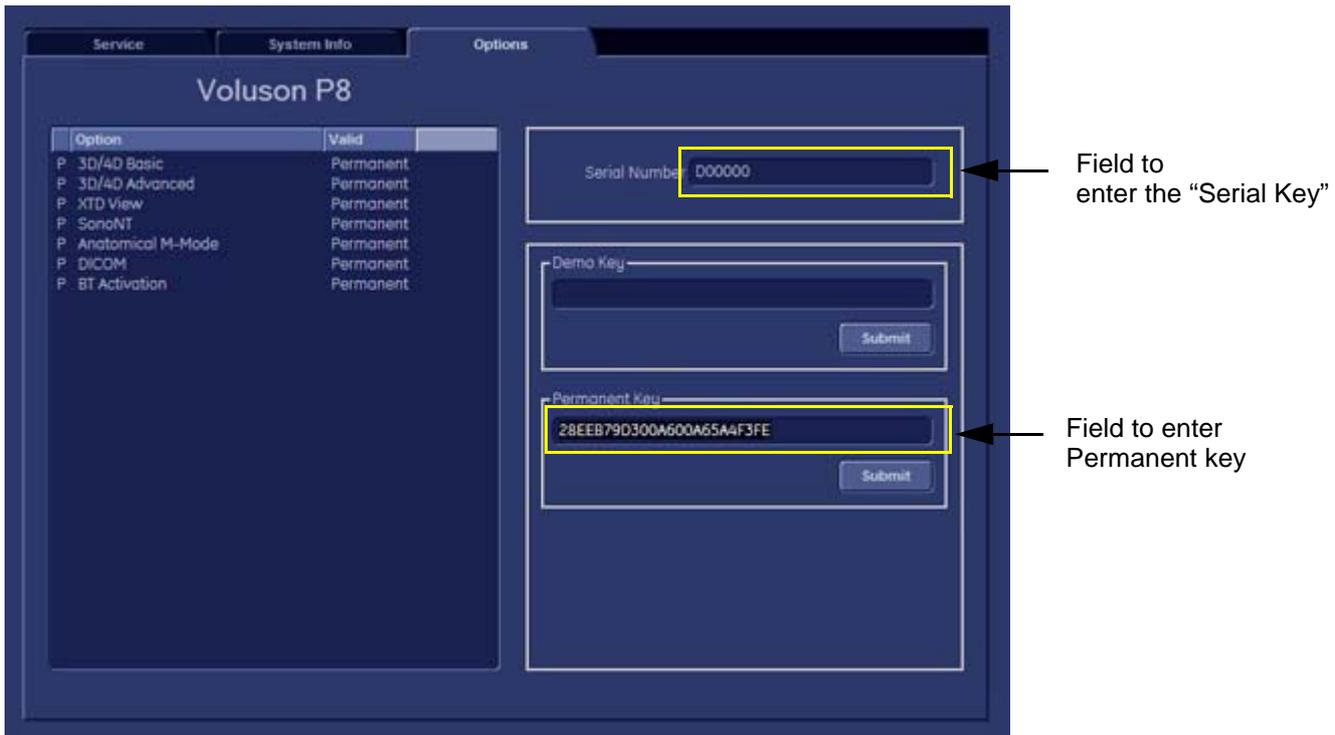


Figure 8-76 System Setup - Administration - Options page

- a.) Enter the "Serial key" (alphanumeric letters based on system serial number and RFS Hardware ID) in the field "Serial Number" (e.g., AEE1193428AA6078123456SU7). Then press ENTER. it takes about several seconds to get response.
- b.) Enter the "Permanent Key" in the field Permanent key, click the **SUBMIT** button and afterwards **SAVE & EXIT**.

Confirm the Message box "BT-key state has been changed." with YES. The system reboots.

NOTICE If the previous mentioned steps was done correctly, the system will show the correct SNO and the prior installed options are enabled in the **OPTIONS** page.

NOTICE DO NOT reboot the system before you have changed the serial number successfully!

- 4.) Check System Serial number, System Type, Hardware ID and Software options
- a.) Press the **F2** key on upper OPIO, select **SYSTEM SETUP**, select **ADMINISTRATION** and then select the **OPTION** tab.

System Type must be correct depending on Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 and Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.

Software options and serial number must be correct.

- 5.) Perform: [FRU8-29 Replacement of the RFS - Functional Tests..](#)

Section 8-29 Replacement of the SOM

8-29-1 Manpower

One person, 30 minutes

8-29-2 Tools

Philips screwdriver, Allen Wrench

8-29-3 Preparations

- 1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).
- 2.) Remove the rear cover as described in [Section 8-25 on page 8-55](#), except for pulling out the NEST.
- 3.) Remove the RFS board as described in [8-28-3 on page 8-61](#).

8-29-4 Removal Procedure

- 1.) Unscrew 5 screws and pull the SOM board out of the RFS.

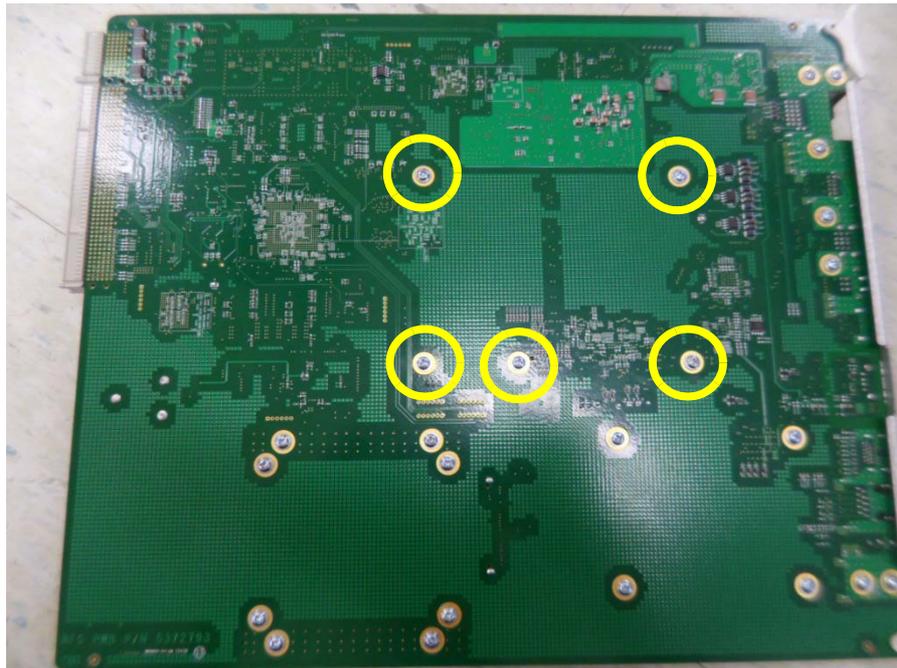


Figure 8-77 Pulling the SOM board



CAUTION When replacing with new SOM, Push the SOM in both side of RFS ASSEMBLY without putting weight on the board.



Figure 8-78 Pushing the SOM

8-29-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-30: Replacement of the SOM - Functional Tests..](#)

Section 8-30 Replacement of the HDD

8-30-1 Manpower

One person, 30 minutes

8-30-2 Tools

Philips screwdriver, Allen Wrench

8-30-3 Preparations

- 1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).
- 2.) Remove the rear cover as described in [Section 8-25 on page 8-55](#), except for pulling out the NEST.
- 3.) Remove the RFS board as described in [8-28-3 on page 8-61](#).

8-30-4 Removal Procedure

- 1.) Unscrew 8 screws and pull the HDD out of the RFS..



Figure 8-79 Pulling the HDD

- 2.) Remove the bracket from the hard disk.



Figure 8-80 Removing the bracket

8-30-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Set up the new hard disk as described in [5-15-5-4-2 on page 5-68](#).
- 3.) Perform: [FRU8-31: Replacement of the HDD - Functional Tests..](#)

Section 8-31 Replacement of the DVR

8-31-1 Manpower

One person, 30 minutes

8-31-2 Tools

Philips screwdriver, Allen Wrench

8-31-3 Preparations

- 1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).
- 2.) Remove the rear cover as described in [Section 8-25 on page 8-55](#), except for pulling out the NEST.
- 3.) Remove the RFS board as described in [8-28-3 on page 8-61](#).

8-31-4 Removal Procedure

- 1.) Unscrew 4 screws and separate board from RFS.



Figure 8-81 Separating Board

- 2.) Remove the dummy board from the RFS.

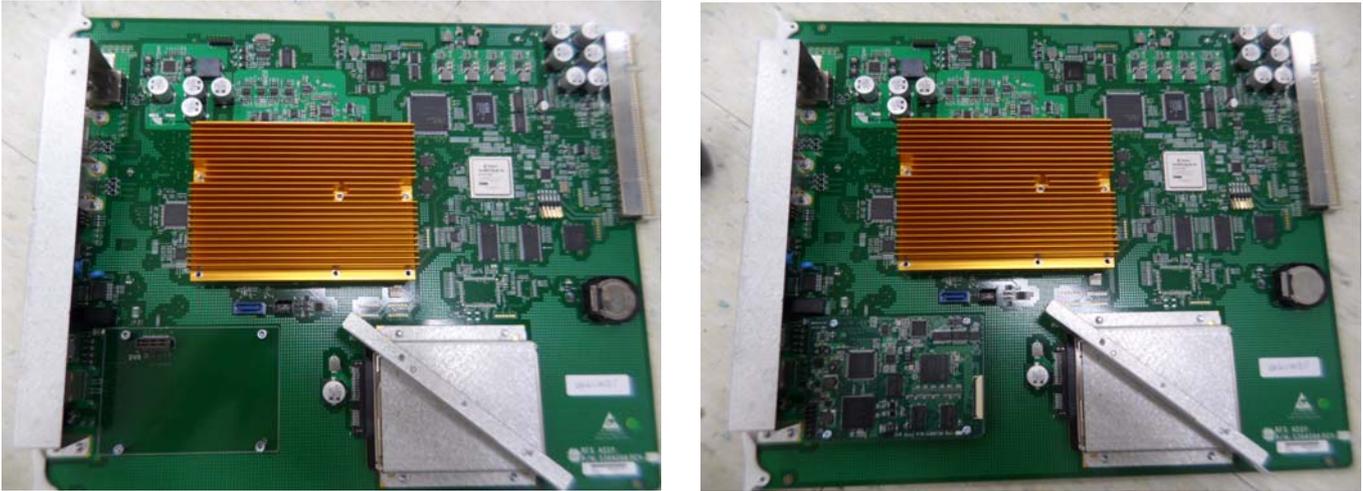


Figure 8-82 Installing DVR

8-31-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-32: Replacement of the DVR - Functional Tests..](#)

Section 8-32 Replacement of the BF64

Manpower

One person, 30 minutes

8-32-1 Tools

Philips screwdriver, Allen Wrench

8-32-2 Preparations

- 1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).
- 2.) Remove the rear cover as described in [Section 8-13 on page 8-29](#), step 5 and step 6.

8-32-3 Removal Procedure

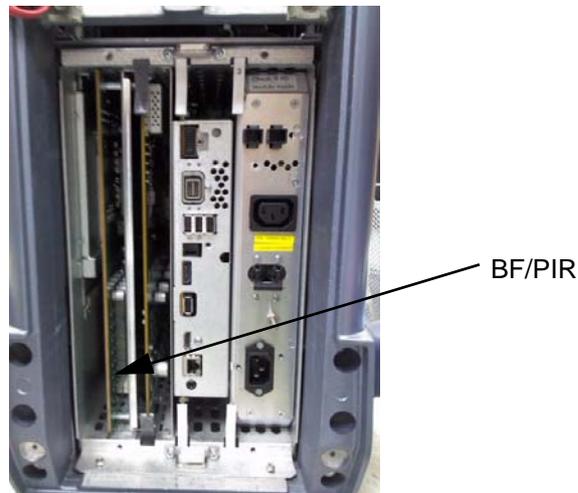


Figure 8-83 BF/PIR

- 1.) Pull the BF/PIR out of the Nest Frame

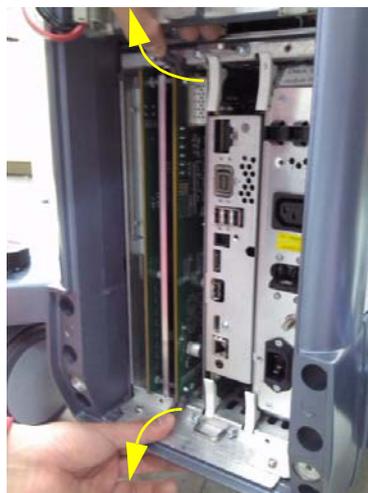


Figure 8-84 Drawing the BF/PIR

- 2.) Unscrew 6 screws.
- 3.) Remove BF64 from the EMI Shield cover..

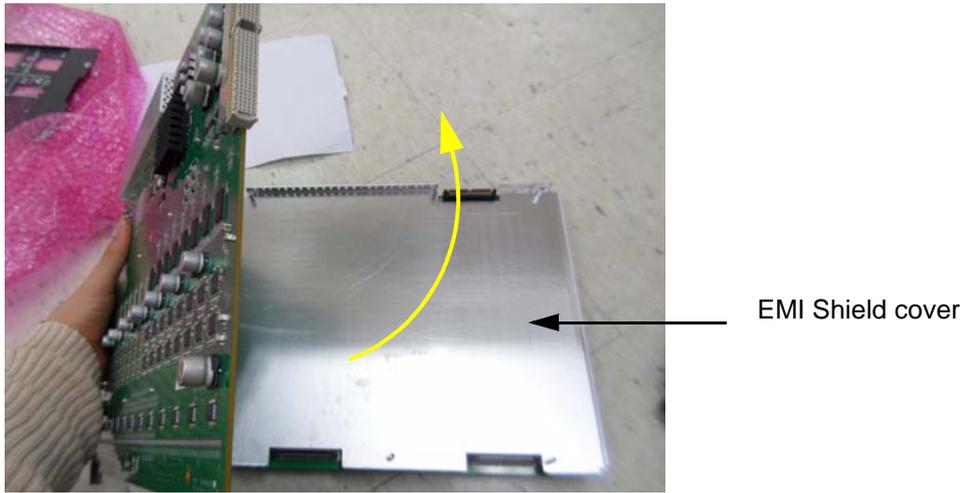
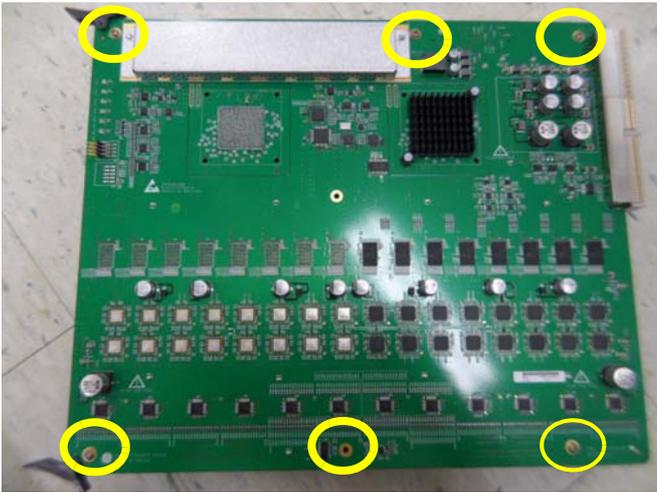


Figure 8-85 Unscrewing 6 screws

8-32-4 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-33: Replacement of the BF64 - Functional Tests..](#)

Section 8-33 Replacement of the PIR

8-33-1 Manpower

One person, 30 minutes

8-33-2 Tools

Philips screwdriver, Allen Wrench, Hirose ejector

8-33-3 Preparations

- 1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).
- 2.) Remove the rear cover as described in [Section 8-25 on page 8-55](#), except for pulling out the NEST.
- 3.) Remove 3 RS Knobs.

8-33-4 Removal Procedure

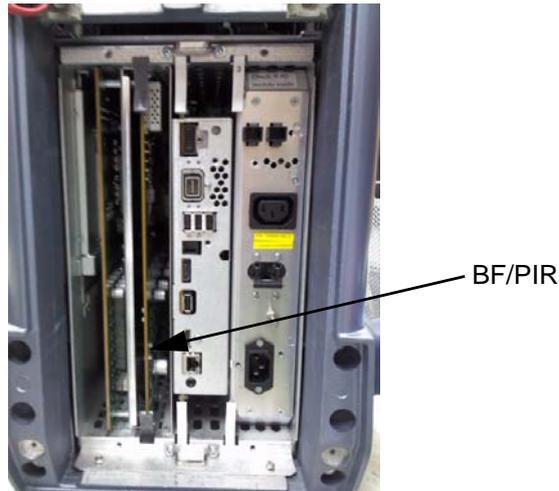


Figure 8-86 BF/PIR

- 1.) Draw the BF/PIR out of the Nest Frame.



Figure 8-87 Drawing the BF/PIR

- 2.) Unscrew 6 screws.
- 3.) Remove PIR from the EMI Shield cover.

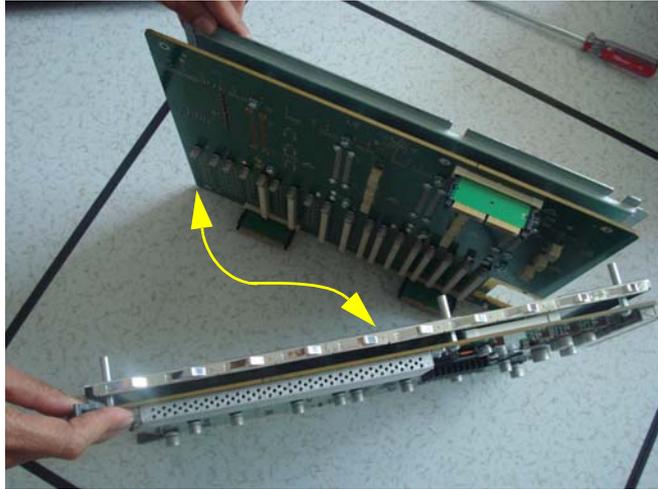


Figure 8-88 Removing the bracket

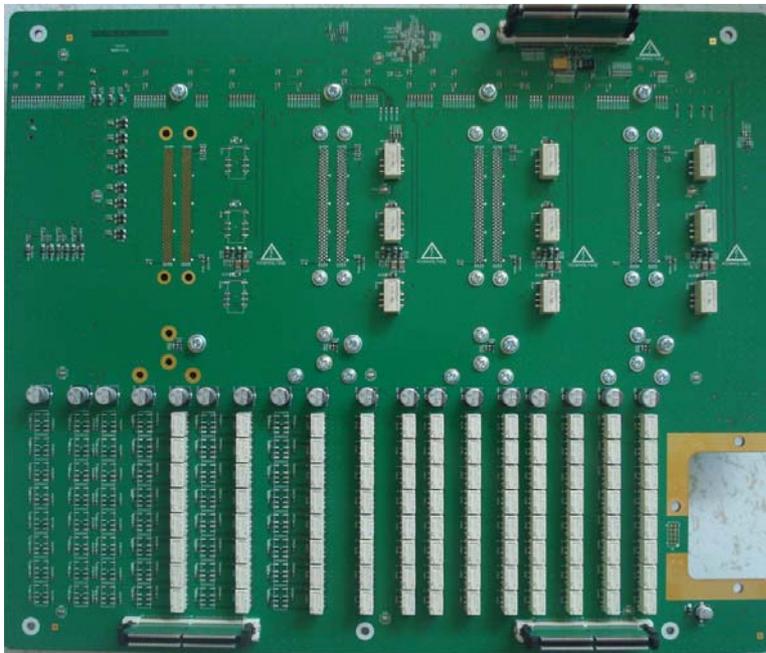


Figure 8-89 Bottom of PIR

8-33-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-34: Replacement of the PIR - Functional Tests..](#)

Section 8-34 Replacement of the CSI

8-34-1 Manpower

One person, 30 minutes

8-34-2 Preparations

1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in 4-3-2 on page 4-4.

8-34-3 Removal Procedure

1.) Unscrew 4 screws to remove the LED Indicator bracket.



Figure 8-90 Opening the rear bracket

2.) Unscrew 4 screws to remove CSI board and Separate the LED connector and FAN connector.

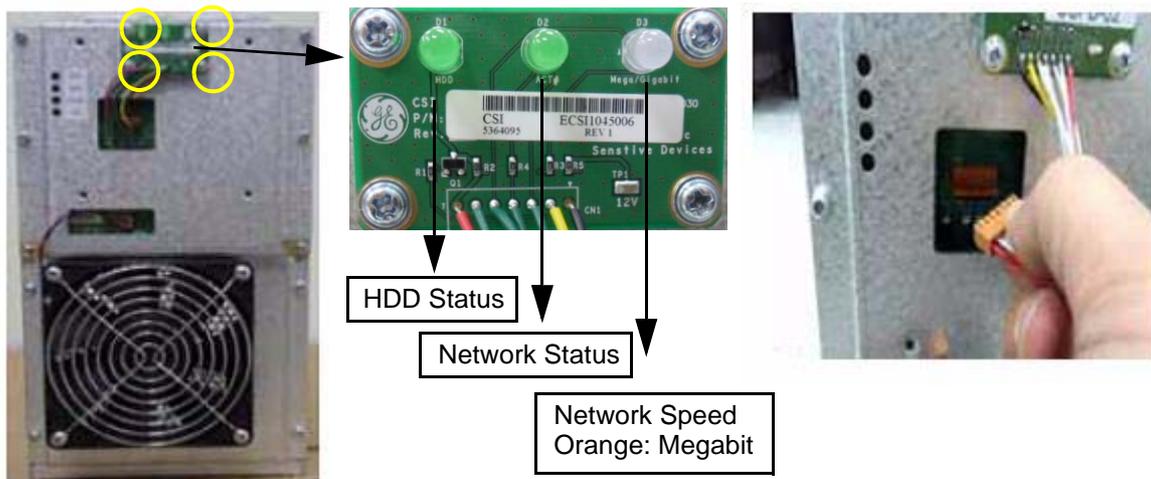


Figure 8-91 Separating LEC connector/FAN connector

8-34-4 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-35: Replacement of the CSI - Functional Tests..](#)

Section 8-35 Replacement of the CBP

8-35-1 Manpower

One person, 30 minutes

8-35-2 Tools

Philips screwdriver, Allen Wrench

8-35-3 Preparations

- 1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).
- 2.) Remove the rear cover as described in [Section 8-14 on page 8-33](#).

8-35-4 Removal Procedure

- 1.) Remove the CSI. Refer to the replacement of CSI.
- 2.) Unscrew 8 screws and remove fan connector.



Figure 8-92 Unscrewing 8 screws

- 3.) Unscrew 6 screws.

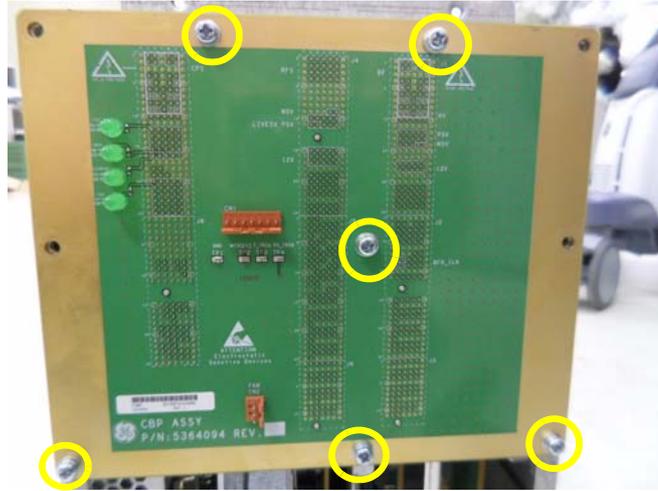


Figure 8-93 Unscrewing 6 screws

8-35-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-36: Replacement of the CBP - Functional Tests](#).

Section 8-36 Replacement of the DVD

8-36-1 Manpower

One person, 10 minutes

8-36-2 Tools

Philips screwdriver

8-36-3 Preparations

1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).

8-36-4 Removal Procedure

1.) Remove FRONT PLASTIC COVER. Refer to the below picture.



Figure 8-94 Removing FRONT PLASTIC COVER

2.) Unplug two cables from the DVD.



Figure 8-95 Unplugging two cables

- 3.) Unscrewing 2 screws to remove the DVD .



Figure 8-96 Removing the DVD

8-36-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-37: Replacement of the DVD - Functional Tests..](#)

Section 8-37 Replacement of the OPIO USB Sub PWA

8-37-1 Manpower

One person, 30 minutes

8-37-2 Tools

Philips screwdriver

8-37-3 Preparations

- 1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).
- 2.) Remove the rear cover as described in [Section 8-11 on page 8-24](#).

8-37-4 Removal Procedure

- 1.) Pull 2 cables from Main Keyboard ASSY, and prepare the Sub Keyboard ASSY.

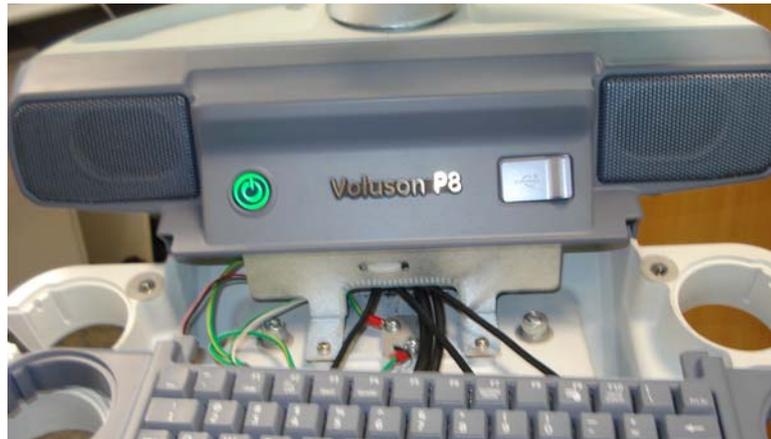


Figure 8-97 Pulling 2 cables



Figure 8-98 Unscrewing 5 screws

8-37-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-39: Replacement of the OPIO USB Sub PWA - Functional Tests](#).

Section 8-38 Replacement of AN KEY TOP

8-38-1 Manpower

One person, 30 minutes

8-38-2 Tools

Flat head screw driver

8-38-3 Preparations

1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).

8-38-4 Key Caps - Removal Procedure

1.) Remove “1” and “Enter” keys with Tool A.



Figure 8-99 removing “1” key and “Enter” key

- 2.) Confirm that two screw holes exist. if not, skip the next step, 3.
- 3.) Loosen 2 screws (Don't unscrew fully).
- 4.) Perform: [FRU8-40: Replacement of AN KEY TOP - Functional Tests](#).

Section 8-39 Replacement of FULL AN KEY

8-39-1 Manpower

One person, 30 minutes

8-39-2 Tools

Philips screwdriver

8-39-3 Removal Procedure

1.) Remove 9 screws.



Figure 8-100 removing 9 screws

- 2.) Lift up the OPIO Assy. And then, disconnect 3 cables from OPIO ASSY.



Figure 8-101 Disconnecting 3 cables from OPIO ASSY

- 3.) Separate the cable that connects with HUB Board.



Figure 8-102 Disconnecting all cables from HUB Board

- 4.) Remove 12 screws, and separate HUB Board..

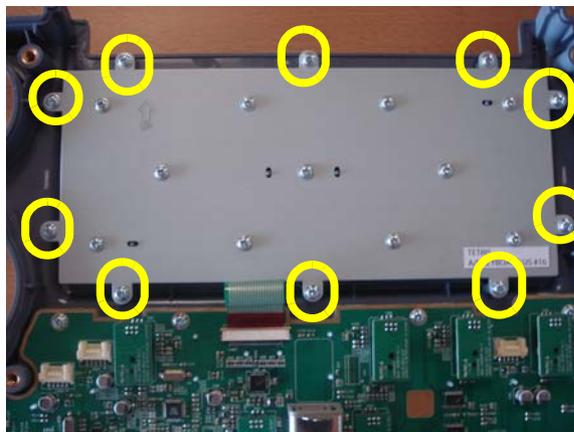


Figure 8-103 Removing 12 screws

8-39-4 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.
- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-41 Replacement of FULL AN KEY - Functional Tests](#).

Section 8-40 Replacement of the Caps for Hardkeys



NOTICE Please observe that replacement procedure depend on key caps that have to be replaced!

- if just the circle key caps have to be replaced.
- if trackball buttons or mode key slices have to be replaced too, please contact your local distributor or GE service representative.

8-40-1 Replacement of Circle Key Caps only

8-40-1-1 Manpower

One person, approx. 1 minute/cap

8-40-1-2 Tools

Small-sized slotted screwdriver or tweezers.

8-40-1-3 Circle Key Caps - Replacement Procedure

- 1.) By means of a small slotted screwdriver, carefully push against the circle hardkey cap.
- 2.) Lift the cap, until it is completely loosened from its base.
- 3.) Place the new hardkey cap down until it snaps into position.



Figure 8-104 Push against the circle cap and lift it

Section 8-41

Replacing optional Peripherals

 **NOTICE** Normally auxiliary devices and peripherals come pre-installed with the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system.

8-41-1 Manpower

One person, 70 minutes

8-41-2 Tools

Standard Field Service Tool Kit

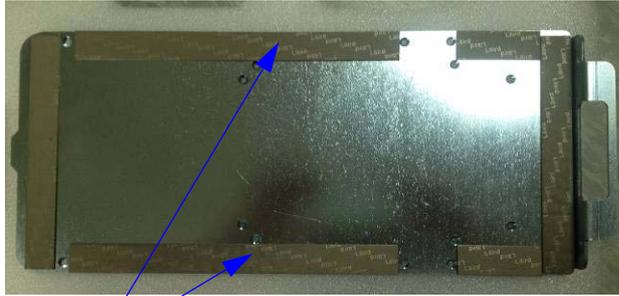
 **NOTICE** READ and UNDERSTAND these instructions thoroughly before proceeding with the installation. Perform each step in sequence and check it off when completed. If a problem occurs after completion, go back through the procedure and check for implementation errors before contacting your Ultrasound Region.

 **CAUTION** Possible Operational damage. Failure to strictly follow ESD (Electrostatic Discharge) precautions during this installation may cause constant or intermittent operational abnormalities. Strictly follow all precautions.

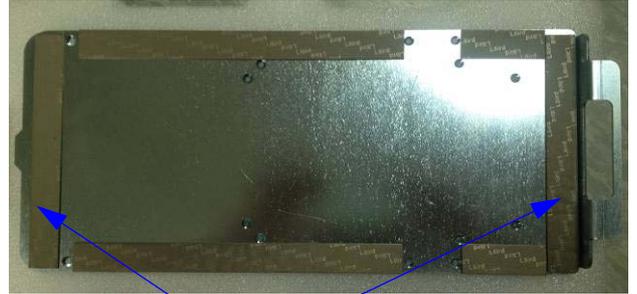
8-41-3 Printer Installation (BW and Color)

8-41-3-1 BW Printer: SONY UP-D897, Color Printer: SONY UP-D25MD

- 1.) Assemble 2 EMI gaskets (5448934 - EMI gasket, side, b-w printer bkt-3) on printer base plate.
- 2.) Assemble 2 EMI gaskets (5447303 - EMI gasket, side, b-w printer bkt-2) on printer base plate.
- 3.) Assemble 2 EMI gaskets (5457475 - EMI gasket, side, b-w printer bkt-1) on printer base plate.
- 4.) Assemble printer base plate with B/W printer using 8 screws (2306562-screw FH M3 x 6).



EMI Gaskets (5448934)



EMI Gaskets (5447303)



EMI Gaskets (5457475)

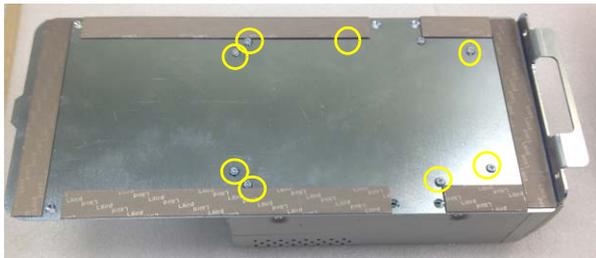


Figure 8-105 B/W Printer assembly

- 5.) Disassemble front printer cover assembly
- 6.) Remove dummy printer bracket assembly



Figure 8-106 Disassemble printer cover

- 7.) Disassemble power cord bracket
- 8.) Remove the power cord and rear cover



Power cord bracket



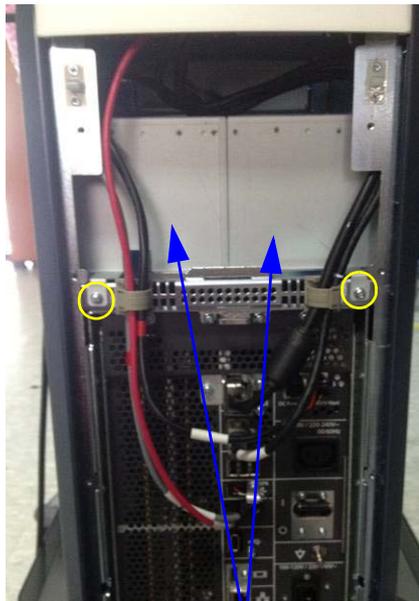
Rear cover

Figure 8-107 Remove rear cover and power cord

- 9.) Unscrew 7 fasteners and disassemble rear EMI cover.
- 10.) Unscrew 2 fasteners and disassemble printer EMI cover 1 and 2.



Unscrew 7 fasteners



2 fasteners and printer EMI covers
1 and 2



Rear side view after removing the
EMI covers 1 and 2

Figure 8-108 Disassemble printer EMI covers

- 11.) Disassemble front cover.



Figure 8-109 Front cover

12.) Assemble Printer assembly.

13.) Push the printer assembly till it makes contact with sheet metal chassis.



Front cover



Printer Assembly



Push the printer assembly

Figure 8-110 Assemble printer

14.) Carefully insert the printer base plate in to the chassis slot.

15.) Assemble the printer base plate with chassis using 2 screws (2159634-screw BH M4X10).

16.) Assemble front cover.



Printer base plate



Assemble printer base plate
with two screws



Front cover

Figure 8-111 Assemble printer base plate

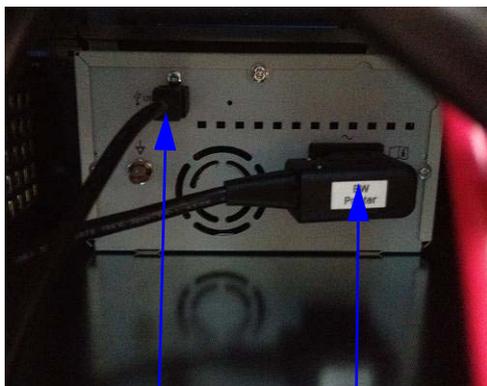
- 17.) Insert the printer USB cable and printer power cable (5410088 - printer cable set).
- 18.) Insert the printer power cable in to the nest box.
- 19.) Insert the printer USB cable in to the nest box.



B/W Printer USB cable

Color Printer USB cable

Figure 8-112 Printer USB cables

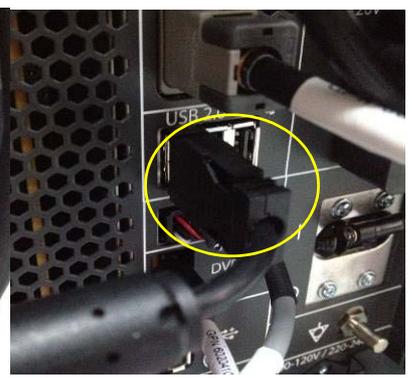


Printer USB cable

Printer Power cable



Inserting Printer Power cable into the Nest box



Inserting Printer USB cable into the Nest box

Figure 8-113 Insert printer USB and power cables

- 20.) Check the printer USB cable and power cable to passing through in EMI cover slot. Then fasten 2 screws and assemble printer EMI cover 1 and 2.
- 21.) Route the B/W printer USB and power cable through the left side cable clamp.

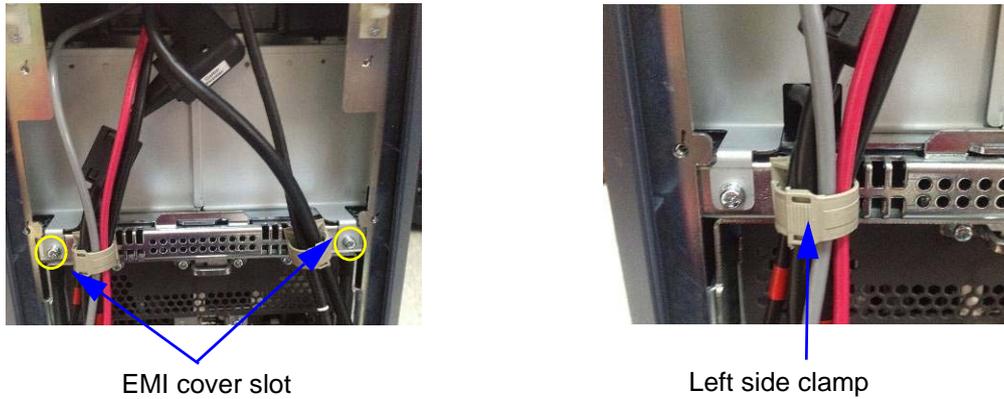


Figure 8-114 Route the printer cables

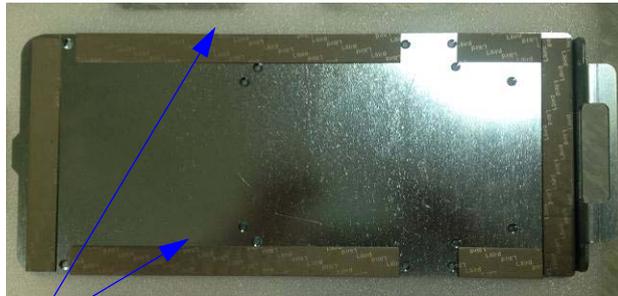
- 22.) Fasten the 7 screws and fix the rear EMI cover.
- 23.) Assemble the rear cover, power cord and power cord bracket.
- 24.) Assemble the printer cover assembly.



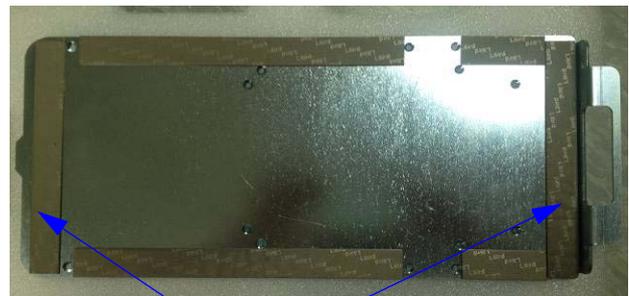
Figure 8-115 Assemble printer cover assembly

8-41-3-2 Color Printer Assembly

- 1.) Assemble 2 EMI gaskets (5448934 - EMI gasket, side, b-w printer bkt-3) on printer base plate.
- 2.) Assemble 2 EMI gaskets (5448934 - EMI gasket, side, b-w printer bkt-3) on printer base plate.
- 3.) Assemble 2 EMI gaskets (5457475 - EMI gasket, side, b-w printer bkt-1) on printer base plate.
- 4.) Assemble printer base pte with B/W printer using 8 screws (2306562-screw FH M3 x 6).



EMI Gaskets (5448934)



EMI Gaskets (5447303)



EMI Gaskets (5457475)



Figure 8-116 Color Printer assembly

5.) Remove the front printer cover assembly.



Figure 8-117 Front cover

6.) Disassemble power cord bracket



Printer cover



Power cord bracket



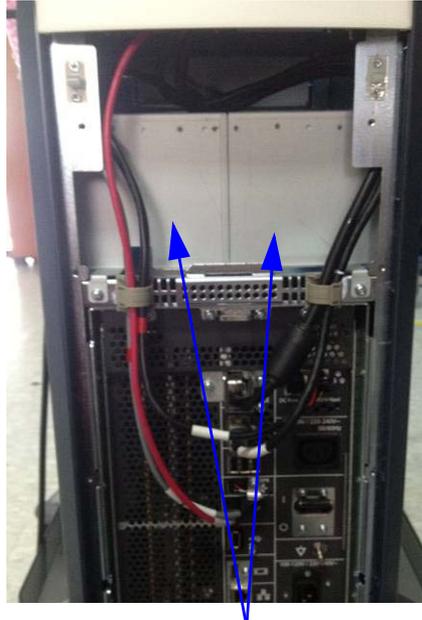
Rear cover

Figure 8-118 Remove power cord bracket and rear cover

- 7.) Unscrew 7 fasteners and disassemble rear EMI cover.
- 8.) Unscrew 2 fasteners and disassemble printer EMI cover 1 and 2.



Unscrew 7 fasteners



2 fasteners and printer EMI covers 1 and 2



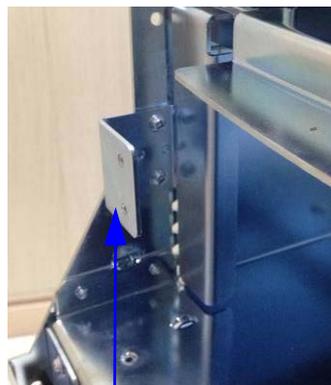
Rear side view after removing the EMI covers 1 and 2

Figure 8-119 Disassemble printer EMI covers

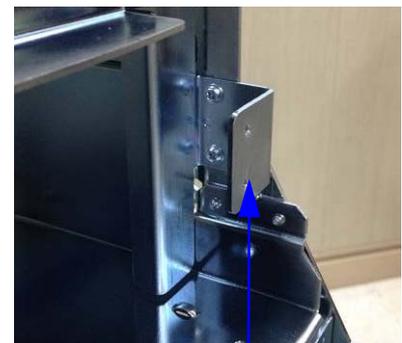
- 9.) Disassemble front cover.
- 10.) Remove left side printer bracket.
- 11.) Remove left side printer bracket.
- 12.) Remove right side printer bracket.



Front cover



Left side printer bracket



Right side printer bracket

Figure 8-120 Remove front cover and printer brackets

- 13.) Assemble the printer assembly.
- 14.) Assemble the printer base plate with chassis using 2 screws (2159634 - screw BH M4X10).



2 screws (2159634 -screw BH M4X10)

Figure 8-121 Assemble printer base plate

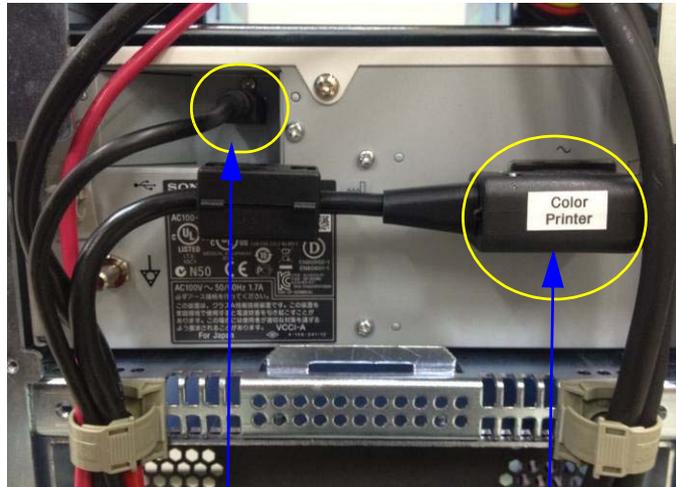
- 15.) Insert the printer USB cable and printer power cable (5410088 - printer cable set).
- 16.) Insert the printer power cable in to the nest box.



B/W Printer USB cable

Color Printer USB cable

Figure 8-122 Printer USB cables



Printer USB cable

Printer Power cable

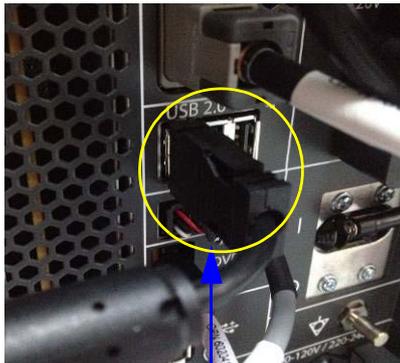


Printer Power cable
in Nest box

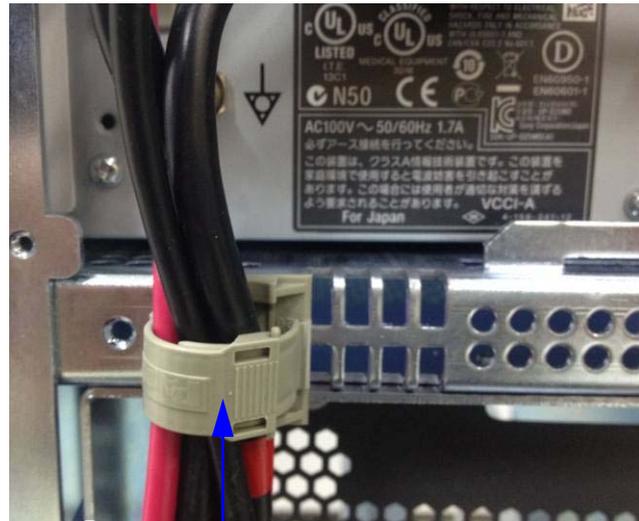
Figure 8-123 Printer cables

17.) Insert the printer USB cable in to the nest box.

18.) Route the color printer USB and power cable through the left side cable clamp.



Printer USB cable in Nest box



Left side cable clamp

Figure 8-124 Route the cables

- 19.) Fasten the 7 screws and fix the rear EMI cover.
- 20.) Assemble the rear cover, power cord and power cord bracket.



Fasten the 7 screws



Assemble rear cover,
power cord and power cord bracket

Figure 8-125 Assemble the rear cover

- 21.) Assemble the DVD front cover plastic with DVD strip and B/W printer strip using 8 screws (2327596 - screw washer head M3x6)



Figure 8-126 Assemble DVD front cover

- 22.) Assemble 4 numbers of Holding Catch, female with DVD front cover using 8 screws (2306562 - screw FH M3x6)
- 23.) Assemble 2 numbers of holding catch male with sheet metal chassis using 4 screws (2306562 - screw FH M3x6)
- 24.) Assemble DVD front cover plastic with sheet metal chassis.



Holding Catch, Male

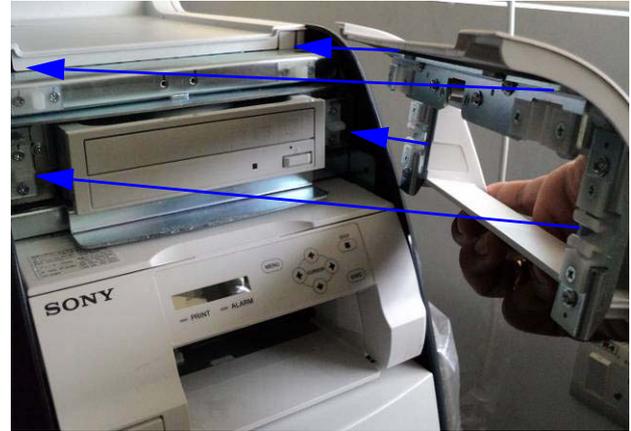


Figure 8-127 Assemble Holding Catch, male and DVD front cover

- 25.) Assemble the front cover.



View after DVD front cover assembly

Figure 8-128 Assemble the front cover

8-41-4 HORIZONTAL TV PROBE HOLDER Installation

- 1.) Install HORIZONTAL TV PROBE HOLDER on the left side bottom of OPIO with 3 screws.

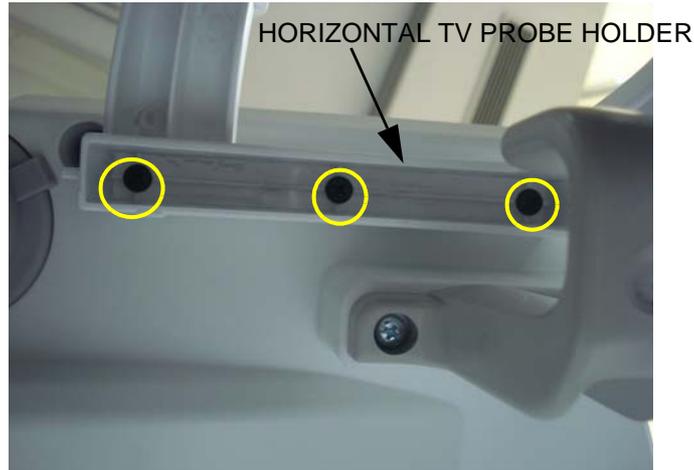


Figure 8-129 Assemble HORIZONTAL TV PROBE HOLDER with 3 screws



Figure 8-130 HORIZONTAL TV PROBE HOLDER is installed on Left Side only

8-41-5 VERTICAL TV PROBE HOLDER Installation

- 1.) Install VERTICAL TV PROBE HOLDER BASE on the right side bottom of OPIO with 2 screws.



Figure 8-131 Assemble TV PROBE HOLDER BASE with 2 screws (2159634, BH M4x10)

- 2.) Place the TV PROBE HOLDER RUBBER on the PROBE HOLDER BASE.



Figure 8-132 Insert TV PROBE HOLDER RUBBER to PROBE HOLDER BASE

- 3.) Perform: [FRU8-43: Replacement of FULL AN KEY - Functional Tests](#).

Section 8-42 Replacement of FAN with Cable ASSY II

8-42-1 Manpower

One person, 30 minutes.

8-42-2 Tools

Philips screwdriver, Allen Wrench

8-42-3 Preparations

- 1.) Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).
- 2.) Remove the rear cover as described in [Section 8-14 on page 8-33](#).

8-42-4 Removal Procedure

- 1.) Unscrew 4 screws and remove fan connector.

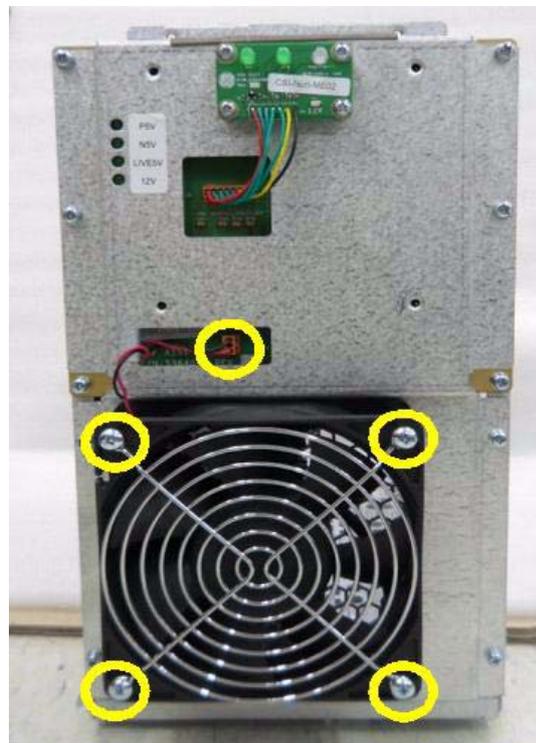


Figure 8-133

8-42-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new parts in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE: In case of installing FAN with Cable ASSY (GPN:5363484), replace screws to SCREW PH M4X30 (GPN:5176333) in FRU.

- 2.) Perform: [FRU8-44: Replacement of FAN with Cable ASSY II - Functional Tests](#)

Section 8-43 Functional Checks after FRU replacement (Debrief Guidelines)

- 1.) Perform required Functional and/or Leakage Current tests based upon the FRU being replaced.
- 2.) Clarify the scripts to debrief a Service Dispatch using your pole's dispatch tool.
Use this script in the Service Comments when debriefing a Service Dispatch.

For a replaced FRU, use the following debrief script:

Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section [fill in appropriate section]. Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.

And, if testing leaking current, use the following text.

Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section [fill in appropriate section]. Leakage Current meets allowable limits. Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for us.

Section 8-44 Replacement of CWD

8-44-1 Manpower

One person, 30 minutes.

8-44-2 Tools

Philips screwdriver, Hirose ejector

8-44-3 Preparations

Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).

8-44-4 Removal Procedure

1.) Unscrew 2 screws and remove POWER CORD FIX BRKT and power cord.

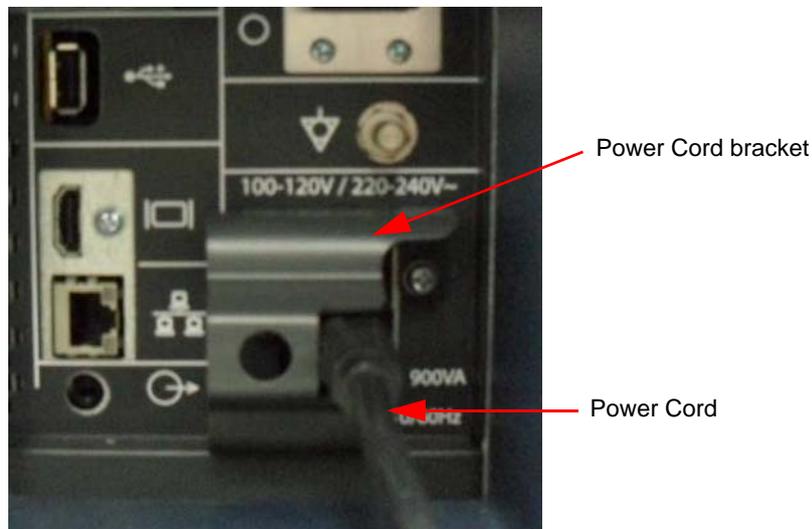


Figure 8-134 Power Bracket

2.) Unscrew 5 screws and remove REAR COVER.



Figure 8-135 Rear cover

3.) Remove the REAR EMI COVER.



Figure 8-136 Rear EMI cover

- 4.) Unscrew Monitor Cable fix screw with "-" Driver and Disconnect all cable connectors.

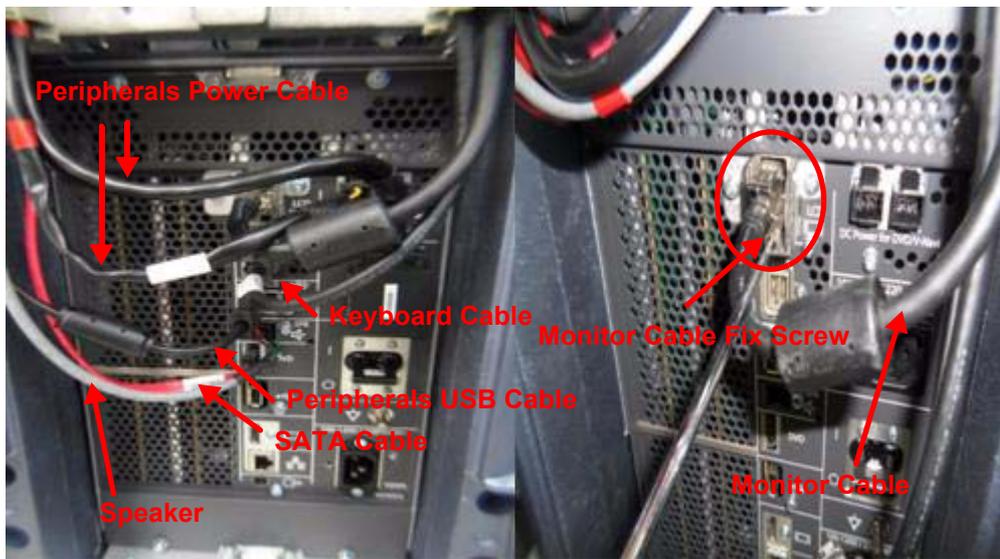


Figure 8-137 Cable connectors

- 5.) Unscrew 9 screws and remove NEST EMI BRKT.

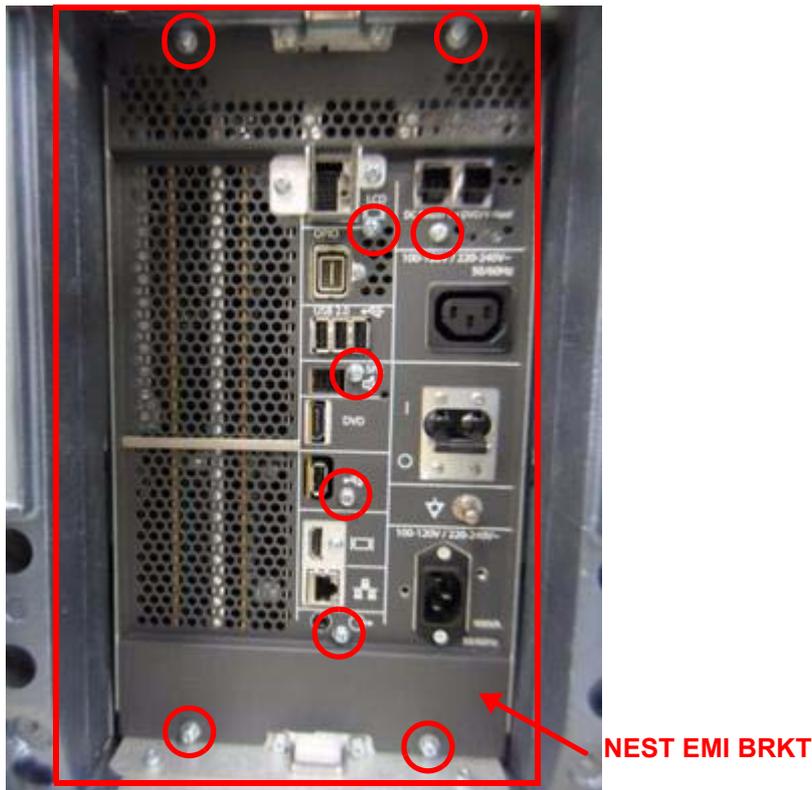


Figure 8-138 Nest EMI bracket

6.) Pull out BF64/PIR Boards.



Figure 8-139 BF64/PIR Boards

7.) Unscrew 6 screws and replace BF64(p/n:5396937) to BF64C Boards which have CWD Circuits.

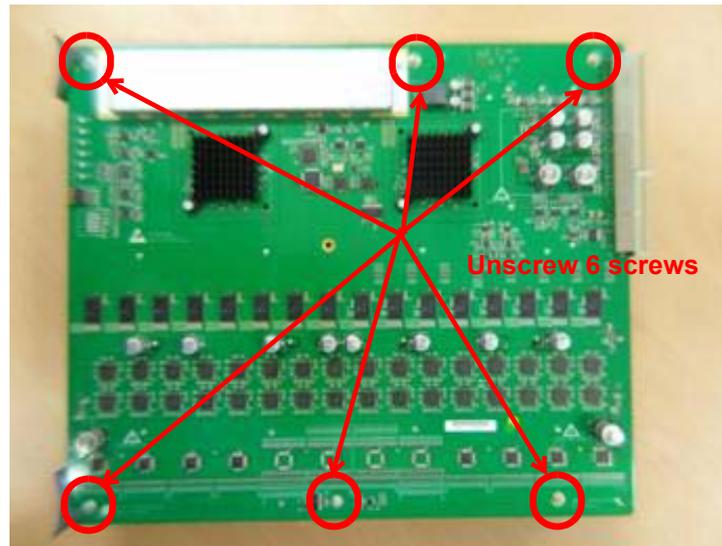


Figure 8-140 BF64C Board

8-44-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Install the new board assy in the reverse order of removal procedure.
- 2.) Perform: - [Functional Tests](#)

Section 8-45 Replacement of ECG Kit assy

8-45-1 Manpower

One person, 10 minutes.

8-45-2 Tools

Philips screwdriver

8-45-3 Preparations

Power Off/Shutdown the system as described in [4-3-2 on page 4-4](#).

8-45-4 Removal Procedure

- 1.) Remove 4 probe holders.
- 2.) Unscrew 9 numbers of fasteners below the keyboard base.



Figure 8-141 Keyboard base

- 3.) Open keyboard assembly.
- 4.) Remove ECG clamp.



Figure 8-142 ECG Clamp

8-45-5 Installation Procedure

- 1.) Assemble ECG kit on keyboard base.
- 2.) Fasten ECG kit with Keyboard base using 2 screws (2159625-screw w/SP PH m4x8). Tie the USB cable with tie (2160955- cable-tie, DACT-100A) as shown.



Figure 8-143 ECG kit

- 3.) Connect the USB cable with Keyboard assembly as shown.
- 4.) Assemble Keyboard assembly.



Figure 8-144 USB cable

- 5.) Fasten 9 numbers of fasteners below the Keyboard base.
- 6.) Assemble 4 probe holders.



Figure 8-145 Keyboard base and probe holders

7.) Attach ECG label.



Figure 8-146 ECG label

8.) Perform: [FRU8-47: Replacement of ECG Kit assy - Functional Tests](#)

FRU8-2: System Software - Installation/Upgrade Procedure

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-3 . Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
8-4	Software and Functional Checks after Installation/Upgrade Procedure	
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-3: Software and Functional Checks after Installation/Upgrade Procedure

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-4 . Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-4: Image Settings Only - Loading Procedure

go to [4-5-2 Load Image Settings Only](#)

FRU8-5: Full Backup (Full System Configuration) - Loading Procedure

go to 4-5-4 Load Full System Configuration (Full Backup)

FRU8-6: Image Archive - Loading Procedure

go to 4-5-6-2 Load Image Archive

FRU8-7: Replacement or Activation of Options

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
Table 8-1	System Function	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-8 . Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use
	functional checks depend on activated option	

FRU8-8: Replacement of Monitor

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-9 . Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
6-3	LCD Monitor Adjustment	
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-9: Replacement of OPIO

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
Table 8-1	System Function	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-11 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.

FRU8-10: Replacement of OPIO

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-11 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
7-11-1	Console Test	
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-11: Replacement of the SPEAKER

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-12 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-4-3	Spectral Doppler Mode Checks	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-12: Remove the Pedestal Bottom Cover

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-13 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-13: Replacement of the NEST

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-14 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-14: Replacement of the AIR FILTER

Functional and/or Leakage Current Test - N/A

FRU8-15: Replacement of the Probe Holder(KIT)

Functional and/or Leakage Current Test - N/A

FRU8-16: Replacement of SIDE COVER L ASSY

Functional and/or Leakage Current Test - N/A

FRU8-17: Replacement of SIDE COVER R ASSY

Functional and/or Leakage Current Test- N/A

FRU8-18: Replacement of the Trackball

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-19 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
7-11-1	Console Test	
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-19: Replacement of the TGC BOARD

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-20 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
7-11-1	Console Test	
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-20: Replacement of AN KEYBOARD ASSY

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-21 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
7-11-1	Console Test	
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-21: Replacement of the Caster Cap

Functional and/or Leakage Current Test - N/A

FRU8-22: Replacement of the CASTER

Functional and/or Leakage Current Test - N/A

FRU8-23: Replacement of the SIDE TRAY

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-24 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-24: Replacement of the SIDE TRAY

Functional and/or Leakage Current Test- N/A

FRU8-25: Replacement of the SIDE TRAY

Functional and/or Leakage Current Test - N/A

FRU8-26: Replacement of the REAR HANDLE

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-25 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-27: Replacement of the OP COVER L,R

Functional and/or Leakage Current Test - N/A

FRU8-28: Replacement of the CPS

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-27 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-29 Replacement of the RFS

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-28 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-30: Replacement of the SOM

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-29 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-31: Replacement of the HDD

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-30 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-32: Replacement of the DVR

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-31 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
Table 8-1	System Function	
	functional checks depend on option	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-33: Replacement of the BF64

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-32 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-34: Replacement of the PIR

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-33 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-35: Replacement of the CSI

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-34 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-36: Replacement of the CBP

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-35 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-37: Replacement of the DVD

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-36 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
Table 8-1	System Function	
7-7-6	DVD/CD+R/RW Drive Test	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-38: Replacement of the OPIO Hub PWA

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-37 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
7-11-1	Console Test	
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-39: Replacement of the OPIO USB Sub PWA

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-37 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
7-11-1	Console Test	
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-40: Replacement of AN KEY TOP

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-38 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
7-11-1	Console Test	
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-41 Replacement of FULL AN KEY

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-39 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
7-11-1	Console Test	
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-42: Replacement of the Caps for Hardkeys

Functional and/or Leakage Current Test - N/A

FRU8-43: Replacement of FULL AN KEY

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
10-8-5	Enclosure Leakage Current Test	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-41 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
4-7	Peripheral Checks	

FRU8-44: Replacement of FAN with Cable ASSY II

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-42 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
Table 8-1	System Function	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-45: Functional Checks after FRU replacement (Debrief Guidelines)

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
4-3-1	Power On / Boot Up	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
10-6-2	Functional Checks	
4-4-3	Spectral Doppler Mode Checks	
4-3-2	Power Off / Shutdown	

FRU8-46: Perform: - Functional Tests .

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
10-8-5	Enclosure Leakage Current Test	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, 2.) Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
4-7	Peripheral Checks	

FRU8-47: Replacement of ECG Kit assy

See Section	Functional and/or Leakage Current Test	Debrief Script
10-8-5	Enclosure Leakage Current Test	Proprietary Service Manual, Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Revision Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6, Section 8-45 Equipment passed all required tests and is ready for use.
4-7	Peripheral Checks	

Chapter 9

Renewal Parts

Section 9-1 Overview

9-1-1 Purpose of Chapter 9

This chapter gives an overview of replacement parts available for the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6.

Table 9-1 Contents in Chapter 9

Section	Description	Page Number
9-1	Overview	9-1
9-2	List of Abbreviations	9-2
9-3	Parts List Groups	9-3
9-4	Plastics Covers (Front/Sides/Rear)	9-4
9-5	LCD Monitor	9-5
9-6	OPIO	9-6
9-7	Nest Box Parts	9-8
9-8	Mechanical Parts	9-10
9-9	Options	9-12
9-10	Optional Peripherals and Accessories	9-13
9-11	System Manuals	9-14
9-12	Probes	9-15
9-13	Power Cord	9-19
9-14	Biopsy Needle Guide	9-21

Section 9-2 List of Abbreviations

AC	Alternating Current
ADC	Analog to Digital Converter
A/N Key	Alpha Numeric Keys
ASIC	Application Specific Integrated Circuit
Assy	Assembly
BF64	64ch Beamformer module
BF128	128ch Beamformer module
CBP	Backplane interface module
CPS	Common Power Supply
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CSI	Common Status Indicator module
CWDM	Continuous wave doppler module
DAC	Digital to Analog Converter
DC	Direct Current
DSP	Digital Signal Processing
DVD	Digital Video Disc
DVI	Digital Visual Interface
ECGP	Electrocardiography module
EUM	Electronic User Manual
FRU 1	Replacement part available in parts hub
FRU 2	Replacement part available from the manufacturer (lead time involved)
HDD	Hard Disk Drive
Int	Internal
I/O	Input/Output
LCD	Liquid Crystal Display
PCI	Peripheral Component Interconnect
PWA	Printed Wire Assembly
RFS	Radio frequency module
SOM	System On Module
USB	Universal Serial Bus
CRU	Customer replaceable unit

Section 9-3 Parts List Groups

Table 9-2 Mechanical and user accessible parts

Item	Part Group Name	Table Number	Description
101-108	Plastics Covers	Table 9-3 on page 9-4	Housing Covers
201-202	LCD Monitor	Table 9-2 on page 9-5	Monitor and its covers
301-311	OPIO	Table 9-5 on page 9-7	User interface parts & speaker
401-413	Nest Box	Table 9-6 on page 9-9	Main board modules Including front/back end boards
501-510	Mechanical Parts	Table 9-7 on page 9-10	Mechanical Parts
601-604	Options	Table 9-8 on page 9-12	Options and power cord
701-705	Optional Peripherals and Accessories	Table 9-9 on page 9-13	Optional Equipment
	System Manuals - Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6	Table 9-10 on page 9-14	System Manuals
801-802 803 804-806	Probes • 2D curved array Transducers • 2D linear array Transducers • Real-Time 4D Volume Probes	Table 9-12 on page 9-15 Table 9-13 on page 9-16 Table 9-14 on page 9-17	Probes
807	2D-Probes - Phased Array Transducers	Table 9-15 on page 9-18	Probe
901-913	Power Cord	Table 9-16 on page 9-20	Power Cord
1001-1009	Biopsy Needle Guides	Table 9-17 on page 9-21	Biopsy Needle Guides

Section 9-4 Plastics Covers (Front/Sides/Rear)



Figure 9-1 Plastic Covers

Table 9-3 Plastics Covers

Item	Part Name	Part Number	Description	Qty	CRU	FRU
101	Side Cover R Assy	5432941	Plastics, RS probe connector Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6	1		1
102	Side Cover L Assy	5432943	Plastic, w/ 'cap' for Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6	1		1
103	Front Cover Assy	5405167	Plastic (Snap On) for Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6	1	1	1
104	Top Cover - Mid Cabinet	5405172	VOLUSON silk for Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6	1		1
105	Rear Cover	5432951	Assy Plastic for Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6	1		1
106	Side Tray	5433006	2 side trays for Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6	1		1

Section 9-5 LCD Monitor



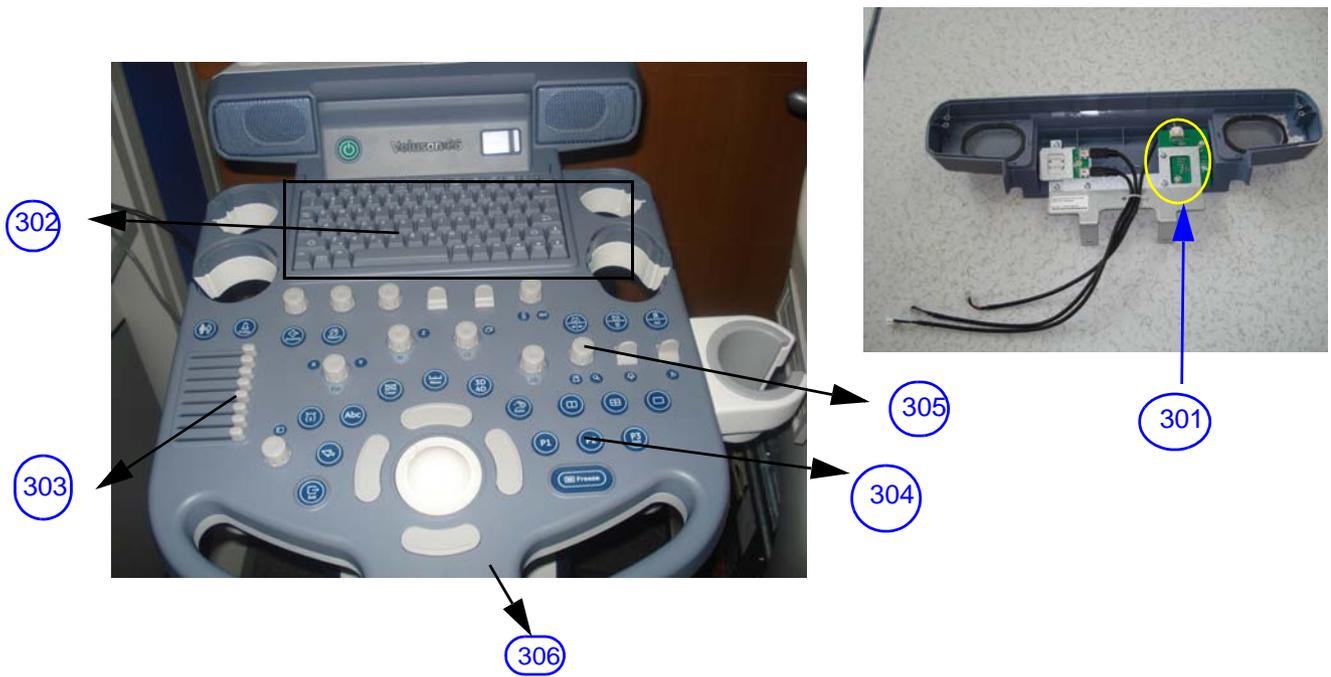
201

Figure 9-2 LCD Monitor

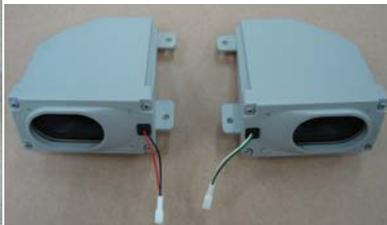
Table 9-4 LCD Monitor

Item	Part Name	Part Number	Description	Qty	CRU	FRU
201	15" LCD Monitor	5439256	15" LCD Monitor	1		1

Section 9-6 OPIO



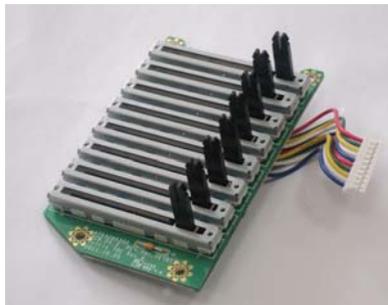
307



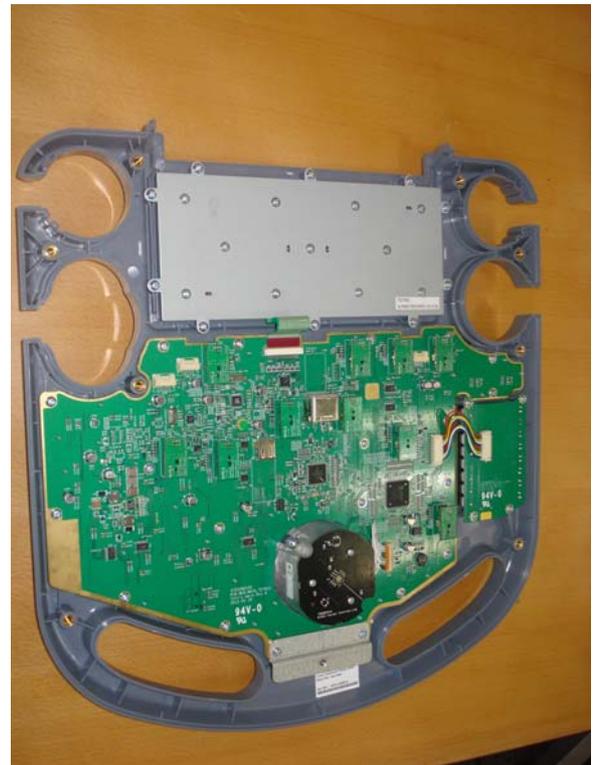
309



308



303



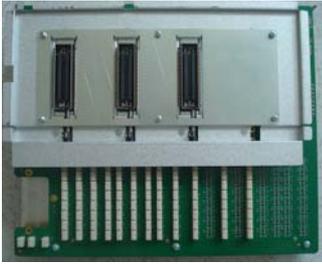
310

Figure 9-3 OPIO

Table 9-5 OPIO

Item	Part Name	Part Number	Description	Qty	CRU	FRU
301	OPIO USB Sub PWA Assy	5461194	OPIO USB Sub PWA Assy	1		1
302	Alphanumeric Keyboard Assy	5459665	Full Alphanumeric keyboard	1		1
303	TGC Assy	5449578	TGC Assembly	1		1
304	OPIO Button Sets	5450806	OPIO BUTTON SETS	1		1
305	Encoder set	5437573	ENCODER SET	1		1
306	OPIO Plastic Lower Cover	5458876	OPIO Plastic Lower Cover (Grey)	1		1
307	OPIO Plastic Upper Cover	5439139	OPIO Plastic Upper Cover	1		1
308	Trackball Assy	5457377	Trackball Assembly			
309	Speaker Assy	5408080	Speaker Assembly	1		1
310	OPIO Main PWA Assy	5444766	OPIO Main PWA Assembly			
311	A/N KEY CAP - English	5449577	A/n Key Top, English	1		1
312	A/N KEY CAP - Swedish	5457456	A/n Key Top, Swedish	1		1
313	A/N KEY CAP - Norwegian	5460520	A/n Key Top, Norwegian	1		1
314	A/N KEY CAP - Finish	5400764	A/n Key Top, Finnish	1		1
315	A/N KEY CAP - Dansih	5400762	A/n Key Top, Danish	1		1
316	A/N KEY CAP - Portuguese	5400770	A/n Key Top, Portuguese	1		1
317	A/N KEY CAP - Spanish	5400771	A/n Key Top, Spanish	1		1
318	A/N KEY CAP - Italian	5450039	A/n Key Top, Italian	1		1
319	A/N KEY CAP - German	5443934	A/n Key Top, German	1		1
320	A/N KEY CAP - France	5448816	A/n Key Top, French	1		1
321	A/N KEY CAP - Japanese	5438430	A/n Key Top, Japanese	1		1
322	A/N KEY CAP - Russian	5454228	A/n Key Top, Russian	1		1

Section 9-7 Nest Box Parts



401



402



403



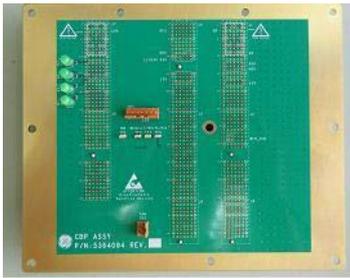
404



405



406



407



408



409



410



411



412



413

Figure 9-4 Nest Box parts

Table 9-6 Nest Box

Item	Part Name	Part Number	Description	Qty	CRU	FRU
401	PIR Assy	5427038	PIR Assy	1		1
402	BF64 Assy	5396937-2	BF64 Assy	1		1
403	RFS Assy	5364098-2	RFS Assy	1		1
404	SOM w/ 2GB Memory	5324556-3	COM Express MODULE with Intel Core 2 Duo 2.53Ghz, DDR3 2G Memory, Heatsink	1		1
405	2.5 Inch 500 GB SATA HDD	5459671	2.5 Inch 500 GB SATA HDD	1		1
406	CPS Assy	5393431-3	CPS Assy	1		1
407	CBP Assy	5364094	CBP ASSY	1		1
408	CSI Assy	5364095	CSI Assy	1		1
409	DVD unit	5393433	DVD Drive	1		1
410	FAN with Cable Assy II	5363484-2	FAN with Cable Assy II	1		1
411	OPIO Cable Assy	6020400	OPIO Cable Assy	1		1
412	LCD Montior Cable Assy	5444914	LCD Montior Cable Assembly	1		1
413	Peripheral Cable Assy	5445881	Peripheral Cable Assy	1		1
414	AC Cable Holder	5408086	AC CABLE HOLDER SET	1		1

NOTE: Please order part number 5433965 (BF64 IIC assembly). Only for Voluson P8 systems.

Section 9-8 Mechanical Parts

Figure 9-5 Mechanical Parts



501



502



503



503



504



505



506



507



508



509



510



511



512

Table 9-7 Mechanical Parts

Item	Part Name	Part Number	Description	Qty	CRU	FRU
501	Total Lock Caster	5400391-2	Castor Total Lock 2 POLARIS	3		1

Table 9-7 Mechanical Parts

Item	Part Name	Part Number	Description	Qty	CRU	FRU
502	Swivel Lock Caster	5400392-2	Castor Dual Lock 2 POLARIS	1		1
503	Caster Cap Set	5408087	Caster Cap Set	1		1
504	Rear Handle	5374864	Rear Handle	1		1
505	LCD Arm	5310100	LCD Arm Assy (without cables)	1		1
506	LCD Arm Plastic Covers	5310093	LCD Arm Plastic Covers	1		1
507	Cable Hook	5408090	Cable Hook	1		1
508	Vertical Probe Holder	5442477	Vertical Probe Holder	1		1
509	Probe Holder 2	5433118	Probe Holder 2	1		1
510	Probe Holder 3	5433119	Probe Holder 3	1		1
511	RS Knob	5408077	RS Knob x 2, screw x 2	1	1	1
512	Air Filter	5374942	Air Filter Polaris	1	1	1

Section 9-9 Options



601



602



603



604

Figure 9-6 Options

Table 9-8 Options

Item	Part Name	Part Number	Description	Qty	CRU	FRU
601	Vertical TV probe holder	5408092	Vertical TV probe holder	1		1
602	Horizontal TV probe holder	5408514	Horizontal TV probe holder	1		1
603	USB Footswitch, 3 button	5380960	3 button Foot Switch	1	1	1
604	DVR Assy	5388734	DVR Assy	1		1

Section 9-10 Optional Peripherals and Accessories

9-10-1 Printers and options



Figure 9-7 Optional Peripherals and Accessories - Printers

Table 9-9 Optional Peripherals and Accessories

Item	Part Name	Part Number	Description	Qty	CRU	FRU
701	Tetris Software	5438266	Tetris Software	-		1
702	B&W Printer Digital (SONY, UP-D897)	H44492LB (5160406)	B&W Printer Digital (SONY, UP-D897)	-		1
703	Color Printer Digital (SONY, UP-D25MD)	H44642LW	Color Printer Digital (SONY, UP-D25MD)	-		1
704	Bluetooth Line Printer EU+USA	H48661MT (KTZ300182)	Bluetooth Line Printer EU+USA	-		1
705	WLAN Stick	KTZ196269	WLAN Stick	-	1	1
706	ECG kit assy	5433498	ECG kit assy		Y	Y

NOTE: The illustrations may not correspond to the actual product!

Section 9-11 System Manuals

Table 9-10 System Manuals - Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6

Part Name	Part # VP8/VP6
Service Manual	5450839-100
System User Manuals	
Basic User Manual, English	5454053-100
Basic User Manual, German	5454053-108
Basic User Manual, Spanish	5454053-106
Basic User Manual, Portuguese	5454053-127
Basic User Manual, Italian	5454053-111
Basic User Manual, French	5454053-101
Basic User Manual, Japanese	5454053-140
Basic User Manual, Danish	5454053-160
Basic User Manual, Dutch	5454053-121
Basic User Manual, Finnish	5454053-162
Basic User Manual, Greek	5454053-151
Basic User Manual, Norwegian	5454053-161
Basic User Manual, Polish	5454053-150
Basic User Manual, Russian	5454053-145
Basic User Manual, Swedish	5454053-142
Basic User Manual, Turkish	5454053-159
Basic User Manual, Czech	5454053-155
Basic User Manual, Croatian	5454053-168
Basic User Manual, Serbian	5454053-176
Basic User Manual, Hungarian	5454053-153
Basic User Manual, Latvian	5454053-175
Basic User Manual, Lithuanian	5454053-174
Basic User Manual, Estonian	5454053-129
Basic User Manual, Slovakian	5454053-154
Basic User Manual, Bulgarian	5454053-165
Basic User Manual, Romanian	5454053-167
Basic User Manual, Korean	5454053-144
Basic User Manual, Simplified Chinese	5454053-141
Basic User Manual, Traditional Chinese	5454053-131
Basic User Manual, Slovenian	5454053-181
Basic User Manual, Indonesian	5459675-100
Advanced Acoustic Output Reference Manual, English	5459675-100
Advanced Reference Manual, English	5445612-100

Section 9-12 Probes

Table 9-11 below outlines the replacement parts described in the sub-sections.

Table 9-11 Probes - Replacement Parts

Sub-section	Description	Page Number
9-12-1	2D-Probes - Curved Array Transducers	9-15
9-12-2	2D-Probes - Linear Array Transducer	9-16
9-12-3	Real-Time 4D Volume Probes	9-17

9-12-1 2D-Probes - Curved Array Transducers

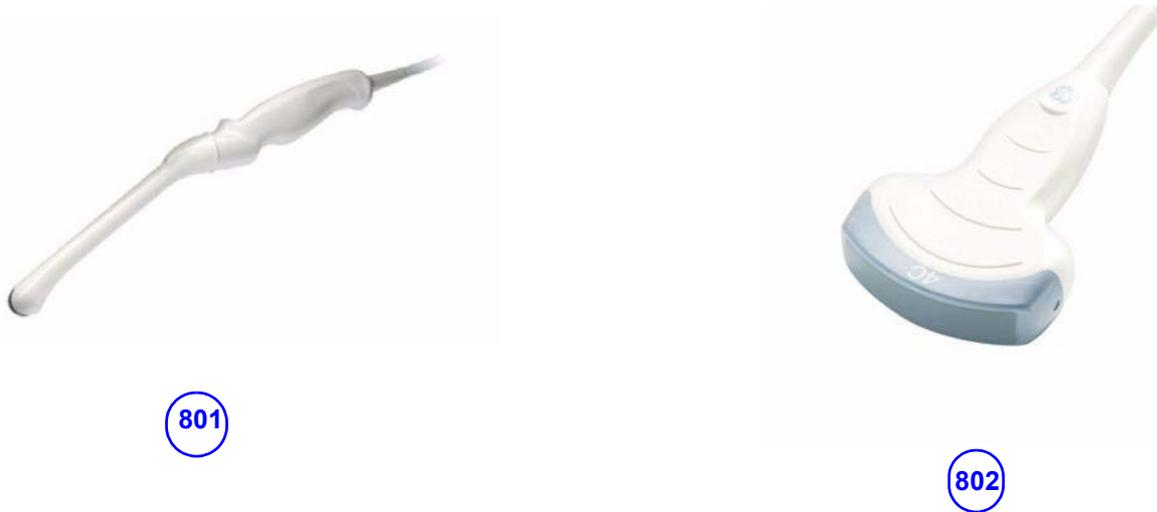


Figure 9-8 2D curved array Transducers

Table 9-12 2D curved array Transducers

Item	Part Name	Part Number	Description	Qty	CRU	FRU
801	E8C-RS	2290777	Micro Convex transducer 4.0 - 12.0 MHz, 128 Elements Applications: OB, Gyn, Fetal Cardio, Urology	-	1	1
802	4C-RS	5131629	broadband curved array transducer, 2.0 - 5.0 MHz, 128 Elements Applications: Abdominal, Obstetrics, Gynecology	-	1	1

9-12-2 2D-Probes - Linear Array Transducer



803

Figure 9-9 2D Linear Array Transducer

Table 9-13 2D linear array Transducers

Item	Part Name	Part Number	Description	Qty	CRU	FRU
803	12L-RS	5154514	Small and lightweight linear-array transducer 4.0 - 10.0 MHz, 192 Elements Applications: Small parts, Peripheral vascular, Pediatrics, Orthopedics	-	1	1

9-12-3 Real-Time 4D Volume Probes

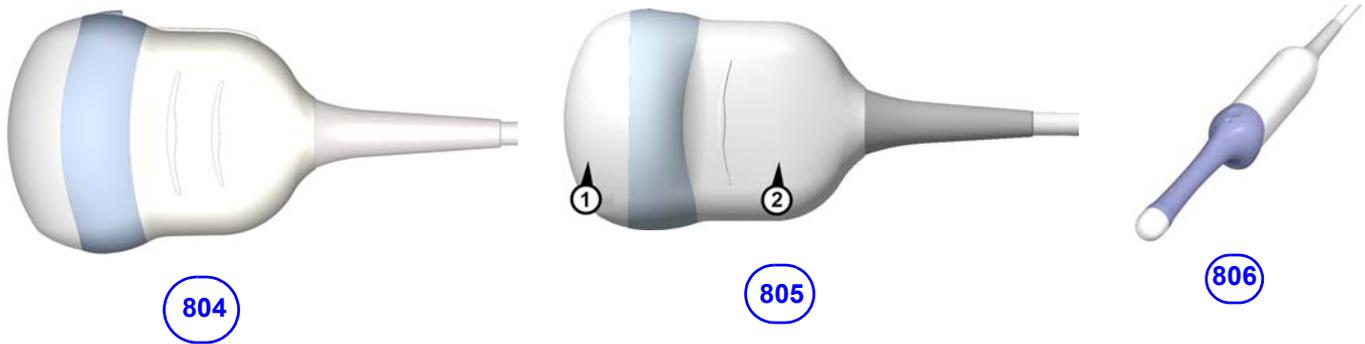


Figure 9-10 Real-Time 4D Volume Probes

Table 9-14 Real-Time 4D Volume Probes

Item	Part Name	Part Number	Description	Qty	CRU	FRU
804	RAB2-6-RS	KTZ302893	Real-time 4D broadband electronic curved-array transducer 2.0 - 8.0 MHz, 192 Elements Applications: Abdominal, OB, Gyn, Pediatrics, Urology, Interventional Radiology	-	1	1
806	RIC5-9W-RS	KTZ157095	Real-time 4D broadband electronic curved-array transducer 4.0 - 9.0 MHz, 192 Elements Applications: OB, Gyn, Fetal Cardio, Urology	-	1	1
805	RAB2-5-RS	5177569	Real-time 4D broadband electronic curved-array transducer 1.0-4.0 MHz, 192 Elements Applications: Abdominal, Obstetrics, Gynecology, Interventional Radiology	-	1	1

9-12-4 2D-Probes - Phased Array Transducers



Figure 9-11 2D Phased Array Probe

Table 9-15 2D-Probes - Phased Array Transducers

Item	Part Name	Part Number	Description	Qty	CRU	FRU
807	3Sc-RS	47237516 (H45041DL)	Broadband phased array transducer, 1.45-4.2 MHz, 64 Elements Applications: Cardiology, Pediatrics, Neurology	1	1	1

Section 9-13 Power Cord



Figure 9-12 Power Cords

Table 9-16 Power Cord

Item	Part Name	Part Number	Description	Qty	CRU	FRU
901	Power Cord for India	5182611	Power Cord for India	1	1	1
902	Power Cord for Switzerland	5182235	Power Cord for Switzerland	1	1	1
903	Power Cord for UK/HK	5182816	Power Cord for UK/HK	1	1	1
904	Power Cord for ANZ	5182296	Power Cord for ANZ	1	1	1
905	Power Cord for Denmark	5182083	Power Cord for Denmark	1	1	1
906	Power Cord for Italy	5182940	Power Cord for Italy	1	1	1
907	Power Cord for Argentina	5182942	Power Cord for Argentina	1	1	1
908	Power Cord for Israel	5182453	Power Cord for Israel	1	1	1
909	Power Cord 110V for Canada/USA/JPN	2388982	Power Cord 110V for Canada/USA/JPN	1	1	1
910	Power Cord 220V for EU	2327990	Power Cord 220V for EU	1	1	1
911	Power Cord for China	2388981	Power Cord for China	1	1	1
912	Power Cord for Brazil	5399665	Power Cord for Brazil	1	1	1
913	Power Cord for South Africa	5408183	Power Cord for South Africa	1	1	1
914	Power Cord for Japan	5408490	Power Cord for Japan	1	1	1

Section 9-14 Biopsy Needle Guide



Figure 9-13 Biopsy Needle Guides

Table 9-17 Biopsy Needle Guides

Item	Part Name	Part Number	Description	Qty	CRU	FRU
1001	***** (disposable)	E8385MJ	disposable Biopsy needle guide for probe E8C-RS needle diameter: < 1.65 mm	-	1	N
1002	***** (reusable)	H40412LN	reusable Biopsy needle guide for probe E8C-RS needle diameter: < 1.65 mm	-	1	N
1003	***** (disposable)	E8333JB	disposable Biopsy needle guide for probe E8C-RS needle diameter: < 1.65 mm	-	1	N
1004	PEC63	H46721R	reusable Biopsy needle guide for probe RIC5-9W-RS needle diameter: < 1.8 mm	-	1	N

Section 9-14 Biopsy Needle Guide (cont'd)



1005



1006



1007



1008



1009



1010

Figure 9-14 Biopsy Needle Guides

Table 9-18 Biopsy Needle Guides

Item	Part Name	Part Number	Description	Qty	CRU	FRU
1005	PEC74	H48621Y	reusable Biopsy needle guide for probe RAB4-8-RS, RAB2-5-RS needle diameter: < 1 mm, 1.4 mm, 2.2 mm	-	1	N
1006	RAB Single-angle bracket	H48681ML	Non Sterile Single Angle Bracket needle guide for probe RAB2-6-RS needle diameter: > 0.6 mm - < 2.1 mm	-	1	N
1007	***** (disposable)	E8385NA	Non Sterile Multi Angle Bracket needle guide for probe 4C-RS needle diameter: > 0.6 mm - < 2.1 mm	-	1	N
1008	12L-RS Multi-angle bracket	H40432LC	Non Sterile Multi Angle Bracket needle guide for probe 12L-RS needle diameter: > 0.6 mm - < 2.1 mm	-	1	N
1009	3Sc Multi-angle bracket	H46222LC	Non Sterile Multi Angle Bracket needle guide for probe 3Sc-RS needle diameter: > 0.6 mm - < 2.1 mm	-	1	N
1010	PEC78 (RAB Single-angle bracket)	H46701AE	Non Sterile Single Angle Bracket needle guide for probe RAB4-8-RS, RAB2-5-RS needle diameter: > 0.6 mm - < 2.1 mm	-	1	N

Chapter 10

Care & Maintenance

Section 10-1 Overview

10-1-1 Periodic Maintenance Inspections

It has been determined by engineering that your Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system does not have any high wear components that fail with use, therefore no Periodic Maintenance Inspections are mandatory. However, some Customers Quality Assurance Programs may require additional tasks and/or inspections at a different frequency than listed in this manual.

10-1-2 Purpose of Chapter 10

This chapter describes **Care & Maintenance** on the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system and its peripherals. These procedures are intended to **maintain the quality** of the ultrasound **systems performance**. Read this chapter completely and familiarize yourself with the procedures before performing a task.

Table 10-1 Contents in Chapter 10

Section	Description	Page Number
10-1	Overview	10-1
10-2	Why do Maintenance	10-2
10-3	Maintenance Task Schedule	10-2
10-5	Tools Required	10-7
10-6	System Maintenance	10-8
10-7	Using a Phantom (Optional)	10-14
10-8	Electrical Safety Tests	10-14
10-9	When There's Too Much Leakage Current...	10-31
	Ultrasound INSPECTION CERTIFICATE	10-32

 **CAUTION** Practice good ESD prevention. Wear an anti-static strap when handling electronic parts and even when disconnecting/connecting cables.

 **DANGER** **THERE ARE SEVERAL PLACES ON THE BACKPLANE, THE AC DISTRIBUTION, AND DC DISTRIBUTION THAT ARE DANGEROUS. BE SURE TO DISCONNECT THE SYSTEM POWER PLUG AND SWITCH OFF THE MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKER BEFORE YOU REMOVE ANY PARTS. BE CAUTIOUS WHENEVER POWER IS STILL ON AND COVERS ARE REMOVED.**

 **CAUTION** Do not pull out or insert circuit boards while power is ON.



CAUTION DO NOT operate this unit unless all board covers and frame panels are securely in place, to ensure optimal system performance and cooling.
When covers are removed, EMI may be present.

Section 10-2 Why do Maintenance

10-2-1 Keeping Records

It is good business practice that ultrasound facilities maintain records of quality checks and corrective maintenance. The Ultrasound Inspection Certificate (see: [page 10-32](#)) provides the customer with documentation that the ultrasound scanner is maintained on a periodic basis.

A copy of the Ultrasound Inspection Certificate should be kept in the same room or near the scanner.

10-2-2 Quality Assurance

In order to gain accreditation from organizations such as the American College of Radiology (USA), it is the customer's responsibility to have a quality assurance program in place for each scanner. The program must be directed by a medical physicist, the supervising radiologist/physician or appropriate designer.

Routine quality control testing must occur regularly. The same tests are performed during each period so that changes can be monitored over time and effective corrective action can be taken.

Testing results, corrective action and the effects of corrective action must be documented and maintained on the site.

Your GE service representative can help you with establishing, performing and maintaining records for a quality assurance program. Please contact us for coverage information and/or price for service.

Section 10-3 Maintenance Task Schedule

10-3-1 How often should care & maintenance tasks be performed?

The Customer Care Schedule (see: [page 10-3](#)) specifies how often your Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 should be serviced and outlines items requiring special attention.

NOTE: *It is the customer's responsibility to ensure the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 care & maintenance is performed as scheduled in order to retain its high level of safety, dependability and performance.*

Your GE Service Representative has an in-depth knowledge of your Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 ultrasound scanning system and can best provide competent, efficient service. Please contact us for coverage information and/or price for service.

The service procedures and recommended intervals shown in the Customer Care Schedule assumes that you use your Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 for an average patient load (10-12 per day) and not use it as a primary mobile unit which is transported between diagnostic facilities.

NOTE: *If conditions exist which exceed typical usage and patient load, then it is recommended to increase the maintenance frequencies.*

Abbreviations used in the Customer Care Schedule [Table 10-2](#):

D = Daily W = Weekly M = Monthly A = Annually

10-3-1 How often should care & maintenance tasks be performed? (cont'd)

Table 10-2 Customer Care Schedule

Item	Service at Indicated Time	D	W	M	A	Notes
AC Mains Cable	Inspect AC Mains Cable			•		Mobile Unit Check weekly
Cables and Connectors	Check if all cables are fixed well seated at the correct position and if there is no mechanical damage visible.				•	also after corrective maintenance
User Interface	Clean alphanumeric keyboard, Functional keys, Digital potentiometers, TGC-Shift potentiometers. (vacuum cleaner, lukewarm soap water on a soft, damp cloth)		•			Be careful not to get the cloth too wet so that moisture does not enter the loudspeakers, TGC-Slider, or other keys!
LCD Monitor and Probe holder	Clean LCD Monitor surface and Probe holder with a fluid detergent in warm water on a soft, damp cloth.		•			Be careful not to get the cloth too wet so that moisture does not enter the entire system.
Mechanical parts	Clean and inspect the mechanical function of wheels, casters, brakes and swivel locks as well as side door, foot rest, front and rear handle, and monitor holder. Remove Dust and Coupling gel.			•		Mobile Unit Check Daily
Control Console movement	Check Translation/Rotation and Height Adjustment (Elevation)				•	more frequently at Mobile Units
Trackball Check	Check proper operation (Cursor movement X, Y direction)	•				If failure occurs go to trackball cleaning.
Trackball Cleaning	Remove trackball ring; open the trackball housing and take out the trackball to clean it with soft tissue and screwdriver shaft.				•	Please record it in the systems setup maintenance report
Disk Drives (Data Backup)	Test Image filing (Archive) Import and Export data capability (DVD/CD Drive)		•	•*		* save the image filing data weekly or at least monthly on DVD/CD depending on the number of examinations
Safe Probe Operation	Clean probes and probe cables and check acoustic lens housing (cracks) and probe cables. In case of mechanical damage, don't use them! Danger: Safety risk for operator and patient.	•*				* or before each use
Probe Air bubbles	To detect air bubbles in filling liquid, shake the probe carefully and check abnormal noise.					
Probe connectors	Remove dust/dirt of all probe connectors. Clean with vacuum cleaner if dust is visible.			•		
Console Leakage Current Checks					•	Also after corrective maintenance or as required by your facilities QA program.
Peripheral Leakage Current Checks					•	Also after corrective maintenance or as required by your facilities QA program.
Surface Probe Leakage Current Checks					•	Also after corrective maintenance or as required by your facilities QA program.

Table 10-2 Customer Care Schedule

Item	Service at Indicated Time	D	W	M	A	Notes
Endocavity Probe Leakage Current Checks						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Also after corrective maintenance or as required by your facilities QA program.
Measurement Accuracy Checks						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Also after corrective maintenance or as required by your facilities QA program.
Probe/ Phantom(optional) Checks	Check axial and lateral resolution (see Basic User Manual Technical specifications). Check Gain and TGC changes, vary the focus and check reaction on screen.					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Also after corrective maintenance or as required by your facilities QA program.
Functional Checks of all probes Section 10-6-2 on page 10-9						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Also after corrective maintenance or as required by your facilities QA program.

Section 10-4 Tools Required

Table 10-3 Overview of GE-1 Tool Kit Contents

Tool ID	Description	Tool ID	Description
9-45358	Pliers Retaining Ring	9-XL9971MM	Xcelite-hex Blade 1.27mm
9-4078	Scribe	9-XL9972MM	Xcelite-hex Blade 1.5mm
9-44572	Wrench Open End 3/8 - 7/16	9-XL9973MM	Xcelite-hex Blade 2 mm
9-44579	Wrench Open End 1/2 - 9/16	9-XL9974MM	Xcelite-hex Blade 2.5mm
9-44579	Wrench Open End 1/2 - 9/16	9-XL9975MM	Xcelite-hex Blade 3mm
9-45385	Pliers, Arc Joint 7 inch	9-XL9976MM	Xcelite-hex Blade 4mm
9-45378	Pliers, Slip Joint	9-XL9977MM	Xcelite-hex Blade 5mm
9-4518	Pliers, Long Nose, Miniature	9-XL991CM	Handle
9-4518	Pliers, Long Nose, Miniature	C2356E	Screw starter - Kedman Quick Wedge
9-44776	Ignition Wrench Set, 10 pc.	BLBO	Box - 18 Compartment
9-44601	Wrench, Adj., 4 inch	DWL4283T	Box - 5 Compartment
9-4151	Screwdriver, Blade, Stubby	9-41322	Pickup Tool, Claw type
9-41421	Screwdriver, Blade, Pocket clip	9-6757	6 pc Needle File Set
9-41594	Screwdriver, Blade 1/8 in. x 4 in.	9-9487	Utility Knife
9-41581	Screwdriver, Blade 3/16 in. x 4 in.	9-45341	Pliers Vice Grip 10 inch
9-39451	20' Steel Tape, locking Spring load	9-3001	Xacto Pen Knife
9-GH807	Ratchet, Offset, Slotted	9-HT62002	Solder Aid, Fork and Hook
68-412	Ratchet, Offset, Phillips	9-4099	Mirror, Round, Telescoping
9-GH130	Tapered Reamer	9-GH3001	Steel Rule Decimal 6 inch
9-41584	Screwdriver, slotted 1/4 in.X 6 in.	9-GH300ME	Steel Rule Metric 6 inch
9-4118	Screwdriver, Phillips #2, Stubby	9-XL9920	Xcelite-hex Blade.050 inch
9-41293	Screwdriver, Phillips #0	9-XL9921	Xcelite-hex Blade 1/16 inch
9-41294	Screwdriver, Phillips #1	9-XL9922	Xcelite-hex Blade 5/16 inch
9-41295	Screwdriver, Phillips #2	9-XL9923	Xcelite-hex Blade 3/32 inch
9-46677	Hex Keys, 20 pc., Metric	9-XL9924	Xcelite-hex Blade 1/8 inch
9-34701	1/4 in. Standard.Socket set (19 pc)	9-XL9925	Xcelite-hex Blade 5/32 inch
9-43499	1/2 inch Socket 1/4 inch drive	9-XL9926	Xcelite-hex Blade 3/16 inch
9-4355	Flex Spinner	9-XL99764	Xcelite-hex Blade 7/64
9-43523	Breaker	9-XL99964	Xcelite-hex Blade 9/64
9-43531	6 inch Ext.	9-XLM60	Mini-screwdriver kit
9-65283	Case 8.5 in. x 4.5 in. x 2 in. Deep	9-45072	Pliers 6 inch Diagonal

Table 10-3 Overview of GE-1 Tool Kit Contents (Continued)

Tool ID	Description	Tool ID	Description
9-46696	Hex Keys	9-XL100X	Wire Stripper/Cutter 5 inch - 100X
9-39829	Torpedo Level, Magnetic	9-XL87CG	Pliers - very fine needle nose-87CG
9-38461	Hammer, Ball Peen, 4 oz	9-WEWDT-07	Weller-Soldering-Replacement Tip(1)
9-4280	Universal Joint 1/4 inch	9-WS175-E	Wiss - Surgical Scissors
9-WEW60P3	Weller - Soldering Iron, 3 wire	KH174	Hemostat 5 inch Straight
9-WECT5B6	Weller - Soldering Iron Tip	KH175	Hemostat 5 inch curved
9-WEWDP12	Weller - Desoldering Pump	9-Z9480121	Alignment tool (red)
93383	Flashlight Mini-Mag Lite (AAA Bat.)		
9-GH408	Tweezers		
21576	Brush - Bristle		
9-4516	Pliers 4 1/4 inch Diagonal		

Table 10-4 Overview of GE-2 Tool Kit Contents

GE-2 Sears Kit (#99034)			
Tool ID	Description	Tool ID	Description
9-45381	Pliers, Arc Joint 9 1/2 inch	9-44067	Socket 1 1/16 in. for 1/2 in. drive
9-45092	Pliers, Linesman 8 1/2 inch	9-42679	Socket 10MM Hex for 1/2 in. drive (2273333)
9-42882	Punch, Pin 3/32 inch	9-44262	Extension 10 inch for 1/2 in. drive (2273405)
9-42884	Punch, Pin 5/32 inch	9-4258	3/8 inch to 1/2 inch Adapter
9-42886	Punch, Pin 1/4 inch	9-34374	3/8 inch Metric Socket Set - 12 PT
9-42973	Cold Chisel 1/2 inch	9-44311	16mm Socket 12 pt.
9-GH77	Center Punch Automatic	9-33485	Metal Socket Tray
9-GH890	File Handle, Adj.	9-33484	Metal Socket Tray
9-31276	File, Round, Bastard 8 inch	9-33484	Metal Socket Tray
9-31277	File, Half Round, Bastard 8 inch	9-52068	Tap and Drill Set
9-31263	File, Flat Mill 8 inch	9-52722	#6 Tap
21045C	Close Quarter Saw	9-52723	#8 Tap
9-44604	Wrench, Adj 10 inch		High Speed Drill Set
9-41587	Screwdriver 5/16 inch x 8 inch		#36 Drill
9-41586	Screwdriver, Stubby 5/16 inch		#29 Drill
9-GH19512	Countersink 1/2 inch	9-44046	3/8 inch Socket Set
9-44741	12 PC Combination Wrench Set		

Section 10-5 Tools Required

10-5-1 Special Tools, Supplies and Equipment

10-5-1-1 Specific Requirements for Care & Maintenance

Table 10-6 Overview of Requirements for Care & Maintenance

Tool	Part Number	Comments
Digital Volt Meter (DVM)		minimum 5% accuracy, 3.5 digit and 200 Ohm range required
Anti Static Kit	46-194427P231 46-194427P279 46-194427P369 46-194427P373 46-194427P370	Kit includes anti-static mat, wrist strap and cables for 200 to 240 V system 3M #2204 Large adjustable wrist strap 3M #2214 Small adjustable wrist strap 3M #3051 conductive ground cord
Anti Static Vacuum Cleaner	46-194427P278 46-194427P279	120V 230V
Safety Analyzer	46-285652G1	For 120V Unit
Safety Analyzer	46-328406G2	For 220V Units
QIQ Phantom(Optional)	E8370RB	RMI Grayscale Target Model 403GS
B/W Printer Cleaning Sheet		see printer user manual for requirements
Color Printer Cleaning Sheet		see printer user manual for requirements
Disposable Gloves		
Emergency Repair Disk	5173797	Emergency Repair Disk should be an external USB disk which compliance with local regulatory requirements. The HDD capacity should be over 30GB and should only have one hard disk partition.

Section 10-6 System Maintenance

10-6-1 Preliminary Checks

The preliminary checks take about 15 minutes to perform. Refer to the system user documentation whenever necessary.

Table 10-7 System Checks

Step	Item	Description
1	Ask & Listen	Ask the customer if they have any problems or questions about the equipment.
2	Paperwork	Fill in the top of the Ultrasound Inspection Certificate (see: page 10-32). Note all probes and system options.
3	Power up	Turn the system power on and verify that all fans and peripherals turn on. Watch the displays during power up to verify that no warning or error messages are displayed.
4	Probes	Verify that the system properly recognizes all probes.
5	Displays	Verify proper display on the LCD monitor.
6	Presets	"Full Backup" all customer presets on Hard disk and/or DVD (see: Section 4-5-3 "Save Full System Configuration (Full Backup)" on page 4-39).
7	Image Archive	Backup the Image Archive on DVD, USB-Stick, etc. (see: Section 4-5-6-1 "Save Image Archive" on page 4-44).

10-6-2 Functional Checks

The functional checks take about 60 minutes to perform.
Refer to the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Basic User Manual whenever necessary.

10-6-2-1 System Checks

Table 10-8 System Functional Checks

Step	Item	Description
1	B Mode	Verify basic B Mode (2D) operation. Check the basic system controls that affect this mode of operation.
2	M Mode	Verify basic M Mode operation. Check the basic system controls that affect this mode of operation.
3	C Mode	Verify basic CFM Mode (Color Flow Mode) operation. Check the basic system controls that affect this mode of operation.
4	PD Mode	Verify basic PD Mode (Power Doppler Mode) operation. Check the basic system controls that affect this mode of operation.
5	Doppler Modes	Verify basic Doppler Mode operation (PW). Check the basic system controls that affect this mode of operation.
6	3D Mode	Verify basic 3D Mode operation. Check the basic system controls that affect this mode of operation.
7	RealTime 4D Mode (optional)	Verify basic RealTime 4D Mode operation. Check the basic system controls that affect this mode of operation.
8	*Applicable Software Options	Verify the basic operation of all optional modes. Check the basic system controls that affect each options operation.
9	Keyboard Test	Perform the Keyboard Test Procedure to verify that all keyboard controls are OK.
10	LCD Monitor	Verify basic LCD Monitor display functions.
11	Measurements	Scan a gray scale phantom(optional) and use the measurement controls to verify distance and area calculation accuracy. Refer to the Basic User Manual, for measurement accuracy specifications.

NOTE: * Some software may be considered standard depending upon system configuration.

10-6-2-2 Peripheral/Option Checks

If any peripherals or options are not part of the system configuration, the check can be omitted. Refer to [Table 3-8, "Approved Peripherals,"](#) on page 3-60 for a list of approved peripherals.

Table 10-9 Approved Peripheral/Hardware Option Functional Checks

Step	Item	Description
1	B/W Printer	Verify hardcopy output of the B/W video page printer. Clean heads and covers if necessary.
2	Color Printer	Verify hardcopy output of the Color video page printer. Clean heads and covers if necessary.
3	Color Deskjet (Bluetooth) Printer	Verify hardcopy output of the Deskjet (Bluetooth) printer. Clean heads and covers if necessary.
4	DVR	Verify record/playback capabilities of the DVR.
5	DVD Recorder	Verify record capabilities of the DVD Recorder. Clean heads and covers if necessary.
6	DICOM	Verify that DICOM is functioning properly. Send an image to a DICOM device.
7	DVD-Drive	Verify that the DVD-drive reads/writes properly (export/recall image in Image Management System = Archive)
8	ECG	Verify basic operation with customer.

10-6-3 Input Power

10-6-3-1 Mains Cable Inspection

Table 10-10 Mains Cable Inspection

Step	Item	Description
1	Unplug Cord	Disconnect the mains cable from the wall and system.
2	Inspect	Inspect it and its connectors for damage of any kind.
3	Terminals	Verify that the LINE, NEUTRAL and GROUND wires are properly attached to the terminals, and that no strands may cause a short circuit.
4	Inlet Connector	Inlet connector retainer is functional.

10-6-4 Cleaning

10-6-4-1 General Cleaning

Frequent and diligent cleaning of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 reduces the risk of spreading infection from person to person, and also helps to maintain a clean work environment.

Table 10-11 General Cleaning

Step	Item	Description
1	Console	Use a fluid detergent in warm water on a soft, damp cloth to carefully wipe the entire system. Be careful not to get the cloth too wet so that moisture does not enter the console. Caution: DO NOT allow any liquid to drip or seep into the system.
2	LCD Monitor	Clean LCD Monitor surface with a fluid detergent in warm water on a soft, damp cloth. Caution: DO NOT spray any liquid directly onto the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 covers, LCD Monitor, keyboard, etc.

10-6-5 Physical Inspection

Table 10-12 Physical Checks

Step	Item	Description
1	Labeling	Verify that all system labeling is present and in readable condition.
2	Scratches & Dents	Inspect the console for dents, scratches or cracks.
3	LCD Monitor Display	Inspect the LCD Monitor Display for scratches and raster burns. Verify proper operation of Contrast and Brightness controls.
4	Control Panel and Keyboard	Inspect the Control Panel and Keyboard. Note any damaged or missing items. (Replace faulty components, as required). Verify proper operation of Control Panel backlighting and TGC sliders.
5	DVD+R/RW Drive	Clean the drive head and media with the vendor-supplied cleaning kit. Advise the user to repeat this often, to prevent future problems. DVDs/CDs must be stored away from dust and cigarette smoke. Do not use alcohol or benzene to clean the drive
6	Wheels & Brakes	Check all wheels and casters for wear and verify operation of foot brake, to stop the unit from moving, and release mechanism. Check all wheel locks and swivel locks for proper operation.
7	Cables & Connectors	Check all internal cable harnesses and connectors for wear and secure connector seating. Pay special attention to probe strain or bend reliefs.
8	Power Cord	Check the power cord for cuts, loose hardware, tire marks, exposed insulation or other deterioration, and verify continuity. Tighten the clamps that secure the power cord to the unit and the outlet plug to the cord.
9	Shielding & Covers	Check to ensure that all EMI shielding, internal covers, air flow panels and screws are in place. Missing covers and hardware could cause EMI/RFI problems during scanning.
10	Peripherals	Check and clean the peripherals according to the manufacturer's directions. To prevent EMI or system overheating, dress the peripheral cables inside the peripheral cover.
11	External I/O	Check all connectors for damage and verify that the labeling is good.
12	Op Panel Lights	Check proper operation of all control panel key illuminations (flash once during system start-up).

10-6-6 Optional Diagnostic Checks

Optionally you can access the diagnostic software as described in Chapters 5 or 7.
View the error logs and run desired diagnostics.

10-6-7 Probe Maintenance

10-6-7-1 Probe Related Checks

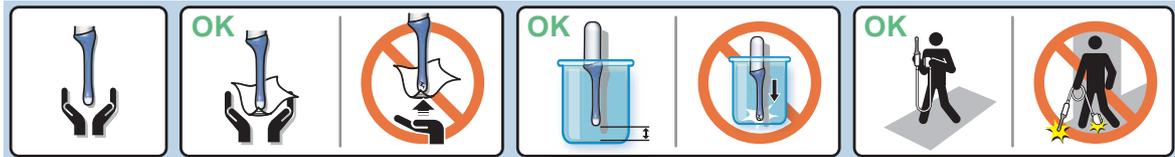
Table 10-13 Probe Related Checks

Step	Item	Description
1	Probes	Thoroughly check the system probe connectors and remove dust from inside the connector sockets if necessary. Visually check for bent, damaged or missing pins.
2	Probe Holder	Clean probe holders (they may need to be soaked to remove excess gel).

10-6-7-2 Basic Probe Care

The Basic User Manual and/or care card provides a complete description of probe care, maintenance, cleaning and disinfection. Ensure that you are completely familiar with the proper care of GE probes.

Ultrasound probes can be easily damaged by improper handling. Review the Basic User Manual of Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 for more details. Failure to follow these precautions can result in serious injury and equipment damage. Failure to properly handle or maintain a probe may also void its warranty.



Any evidence of wear indicates the probe cannot be used.

Do a visual check of the probe pins and system sockets before plugging in a probe.

10-6-7-3 Basic Probe Cleaning and/or Disinfection

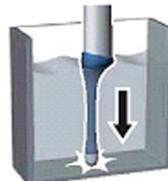
Refer to the Basic User Manual of Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 for details on cleaning.

-  **CAUTION** Failure to follow the prescribed cleaning or disinfection procedures will void the probe's warranty. **DO NOT** soak or wipe the lens with any product not listed in the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Basic User Manual and/or care card. Doing so could result in irreparable damage to the probe and/or Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system.
-  **CAUTION** Follow the Care Card instructions supplied with each probe (inside the transducer boxes) for disinfectants and gels that are compatible with the surface material of the probes.
-  **CAUTION** To help protect yourself from blood borne diseases, when cleaning and handling probes, wear approved, non-allergenic disposable gloves.
-  **NOTICE** Disinfect a defective probe before you return it. Be sure to tag the probe as being disinfected.

 **CAUTION**

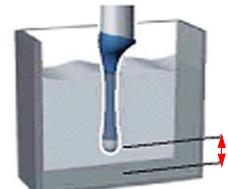


Please be aware of the sensitive probe head.
TAKE EXTREME CARE!



NEVER place or store a probe on its scan head!

OK



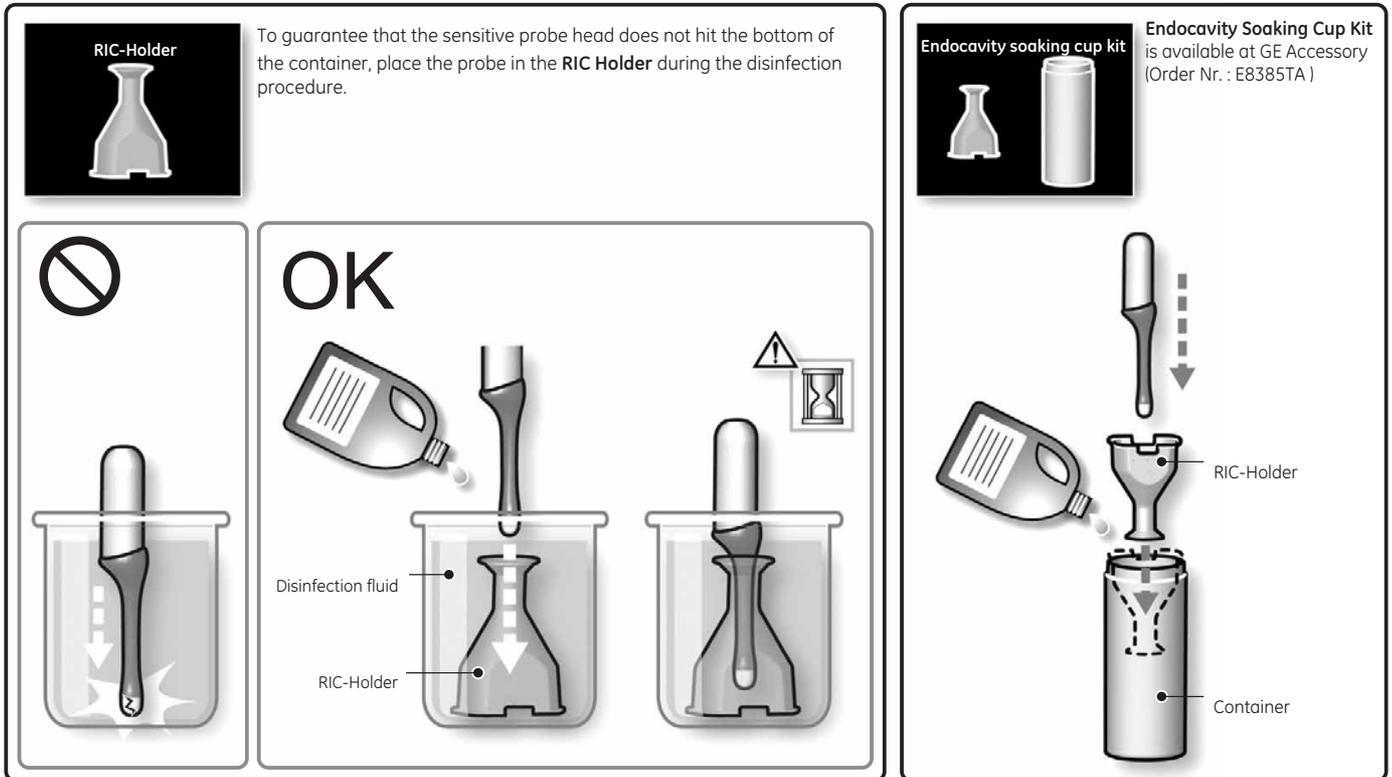
When disinfecting a probe, ensure that there is sufficient space between the probe and the

10-6-7-4 Disinfection by means of the RIC-Holder

Especially for Real-time 4D endocavity probes (RIC), it is necessary to take extreme care when transporting the system with the probe attached, or during the disinfection process. Inadequate handling may lead to dead elements, shocked head mechanics, etc.

The RIC-Holder (especially developed for RIC Real-time 4D endocavity probes) guarantees that the sensitive probe head does not hit the bottom of the container during the disinfection procedure.

NOTE: Operation instructions are supplied with each RIC-Holder (KTZ225469).



Section 10-7 Using a Phantom (Optional)

The use of a Phantom is not required during Preventive maintenance. Customer may use it as part of their Quality Assurance Program tests.

Section 10-8 Electrical Safety Tests

10-8-1 Safety Test Overview

The electrical safety tests in this section are based on and conform to IEC60601-1 standard including national deviations. They are intended for the electrical safety evaluation of cord-connected, electrically operated, patient care equipment. If additional information is needed, refer to IEC 60601-1 documents including national deviations.

-  **WARNING** ***THE USER MUST ENSURE THAT THE SAFETY INSPECTIONS ARE PERFORMED AT LEAST EVERY 12 MONTHS ACCORDING TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE PATIENT SAFETY STANDARD IEC60601-1 standard including national deviations. ONLY TRAINED PERSONS ARE ALLOWED TO PERFORM THE SAFETY INSPECTIONS MENTIONED ABOVE.***
-  **CAUTION** To avoid electrical shock, the unit under test must not be connected to other electrical equipment. Remove all interconnecting cables and wires. The unit under test must not be contacted by users or patients while performing these tests.
-  **CAUTION** Possible risk of infection. Do not handle soiled or contaminated probes and other components that have been in patient contact. Follow appropriate cleaning and disinfecting procedures before handling the equipment.
-  **WARNING** ***Test the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 system, peripherals and probes for leakage current. Excessive leakage current can cause FATAL INJURY OR DEATH. High leakage current can also indicate degradation of insulation and a potential for electrical failure. DO NOT use probes or equipment having excessive leakage current.***
-  **CAUTION** Compare all safety-test results with safety-test results of previously performed safety tests e.g. last year etc. In case of unexplainable abrupt changes of safety-test results consult experienced authorized service personnel or GE for further analysis.

To minimize the risk of a probe causing electrical shock, the customer should observe the following recommendations:

- DO NOT use a probe that is cracked or damaged in any way
- Check probe leakage current:
 - * once a year on surface probes
 - * once a year on endocavitary probes
 - * whenever probe damage is suspected

10-8-2 GEHC Leakage Current Limits for Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6

The following limits are summarized for IEC60601-1 standard including national deviations and IEC 62353 Medical Electrical Equipment - Recurrent test and test after repair of medical electrical equipment.

Measurement limits per IEC60601-1 standard including national deviations.

Table 10-14 Enclosure Leakage Current Limits -Accessible Surfaces not protectively earthed

Conditions	Country	
	USA	Others
Close Protective earth and close neutral with normal polarity	0.1 mA*	0.1 mA***
Close Protective earth and close neutral with reverse polarity	0.1 mA*	0.1 mA***
Open Protective earth and close neutral with normal polarity	0.3 mA**	0.5 mA***
Open Protective earth and close neutral with reverse polarity	0.3 mA**	0.5 mA***
Open neutral and close Protective earth with normal polarity	0.5 mA*	0.5 mA***
Open neutral and close Protective earth with reverse polarity	0.5 mA*	0.5 mA***

Table 10-15 Earth Leakage Current Limits

Conditions	Country	
	USA	Others
Close Protective earth and close neutral with normal polarity	0.3 mA**	0.5 mA***
Close Protective earth and close neutral with reverse polarity	0.3 mA**	0.5 mA***
Open neutral and close Protective earth with normal polarity	1 mA*	1 mA***
Open neutral and close Protective earth with reverse polarity	1 mA*	1 mA***

Table 10-16 Type BF Patient Leakage Limits - Non-Conductive Surface

Conditions	Country	
	USA	Others
Close Protective earth and close neutral with normal polarity	0.1 mA*	0.1 mA***
Close Protective earth and close neutral with reverse polarity	0.1 mA*	0.1 mA***
Open Protective earth and close neutral with normal polarity	0.5 mA*	0.5 mA***
Open Protective earth and close neutral with reverse polarity	0.5 mA*	0.5 mA***
Open neutral and close Protective earth with normal polarity	0.5 mA*	0.5 mA***
Open neutral and close Protective earth with reverse polarity	0.5 mA*	0.5 mA***

Table 10-17 Type CF Patient Leakage Limits - ECG leads

Conditions	Country	
	USA	Others
Close Protective earth and close neutral with normal polarity	0.01 mA*	0.01 mA***

Conditions	Country	
	USA	Others
Close Protective earth and close neutral with reverse polarity	0.01 mA*	0.01 mA***
Open Protective earth and close neutral with normal polarity	0.05 mA*	0.05 mA***
Open Protective earth and close neutral with reverse polarity	0.05 mA*	0.05 mA***
Open neutral and close Protective earth with normal polarity	0.05 mA*	0.05 mA***
Open neutral and close Protective earth with reverse polarity	0.05 mA*	0.05 mA***

Table 10-18 Type CF Patient Auxiliary Limits

Conditions	Country	
	USA	Others
Close Protective earth and close neutral with normal polarity	0.01 mA*	0.01 mA***
Close Protective earth and close neutral with reverse polarity	0.01 mA*	0.01 mA***
Open Protective earth and close neutral with normal polarity	0.05 mA*	0.05 mA***
Open Protective earth and close neutral with reverse polarity	0.05 mA*	0.05 mA***
Open neutral and close Protective earth with normal polarity	0.05 mA*	0.05 mA***
Open neutral and close Protective earth with reverse polarity	0.05 mA*	0.05 mA***

Table 10-19 Isolation between Mains and Applied Limits**- Patient Leakage Main to Type BF Applied part**

Conditions	Country	
	USA	Others
Close Protective earth and close neutral with normal polarity	5 mA*	5 mA***
Close Protective earth and close neutral with reverse polarity	5 mA*	5 mA***

Table 10-20 Isolation between Mains and Applied Limits**- Patient Leakage Main to Type CF Applied part**

Conditions	Country	
	USA	Others
Close Protective earth and close neutral with normal polarity	0.05 mA*	0.05 mA***
Close Protective earth and close neutral with reverse polarity	0.05 mA*	0.05 mA***

Table 10-21 Total Patient leakage current: Type CF probe to ground (Only for Europe)

Conditions	Limitation
Close Protective earth and close neutral with normal polarity	0.05 mA*****
Close Protective earth and close neutral with reverse polarity	0.05 mA*****
Open Protective earth and close neutral with normal polarity	0.1mA*****
Open Protective earth and close neutral with reverse polarity	0.1mA*****
Open neutral and close Protective earth with normal polarity	0.1mA*****
Open neutral and close Protective earth with reverse polarity	0.1mA*****

Table 10-22 Total Patient leakage current: Type CF probe to Mains (Only for Europe)

Conditions	Limitation
Close Protective earth and close neutral with normal polarity	0.1 mA*****
Close Protective earth and close neutral with reverse polarity	0.1 mA*****

- NOTE:
- * Measurement limits per UL 60601-1 Medical Electrical Equipment Safety Standards Table IV
 - ** Measurement limits per UL 60601-1 Medical Electrical Equipment Safety Standards, Table 19.5DV.1
 - *** Measurement limits per IEC 60601-1 Ed 2. Medical Electrical Equipment Safety Standards, Table IV
 - **** Isolation between Mains and Applied Limits refers to the measurement of leakage current flow which would flow from mains to patient if the patient were to come into contact with mains voltage.
 - ***** Measurement limits per IEC 60601-1 Ed 3. Medical Electrical Equipment Safety Standards, Table 3
 - ***** Measurement limits per IEC 60601-1 Ed 3. Medical Electrical Equipment Safety Standards, Table 4

The following tests are performed at the factory and should be performed at the customer site as well.

- Grounding Continuity
- Earth Leakage Current
- Enclosure Leakage Current
- Patient Leakage Current

All measurements should be made with an electrical safety analyzer.

10-8-3 Outlet Test - Wiring Arrangement - USA & Canada

Test all outlets in the area for proper grounding and wiring arrangement by plugging in the neon outlet tester and noting the combination of lights that are illuminated. Any problems found should be reported to the hospital immediately and the receptacle should not be used.

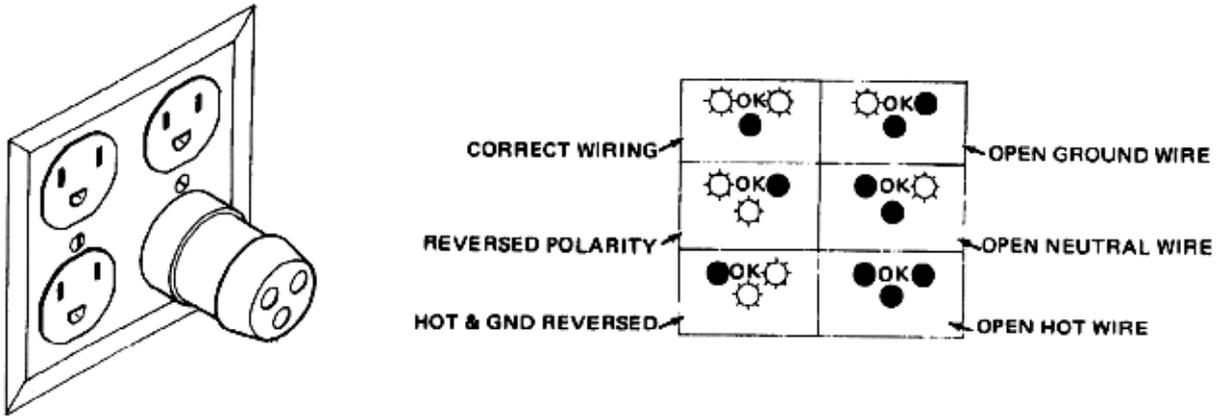


Figure 10-1 Typical Outlet Tester

NOTE: No outlet tester can detect the condition where the Neutral (grounded supply) conductor and the Grounding (protective earth) conductor are reversed. If later tests indicate high leakage currents, this should be suspected as a possible cause and the outlet wiring should be visually inspected.

10-8-4 Grounding Continuity

CAUTION Electric Shock Hazard!
The patient or operator **MUST NOT** come into contact with the equipment during this test

Measure the resistance from the third pin of the attachment plug to the exposed protectively-earthed metal parts of the case. The ground wire resistance should be less than **0.2** ohms.

Reference the procedure in the IEC60601-1-1.

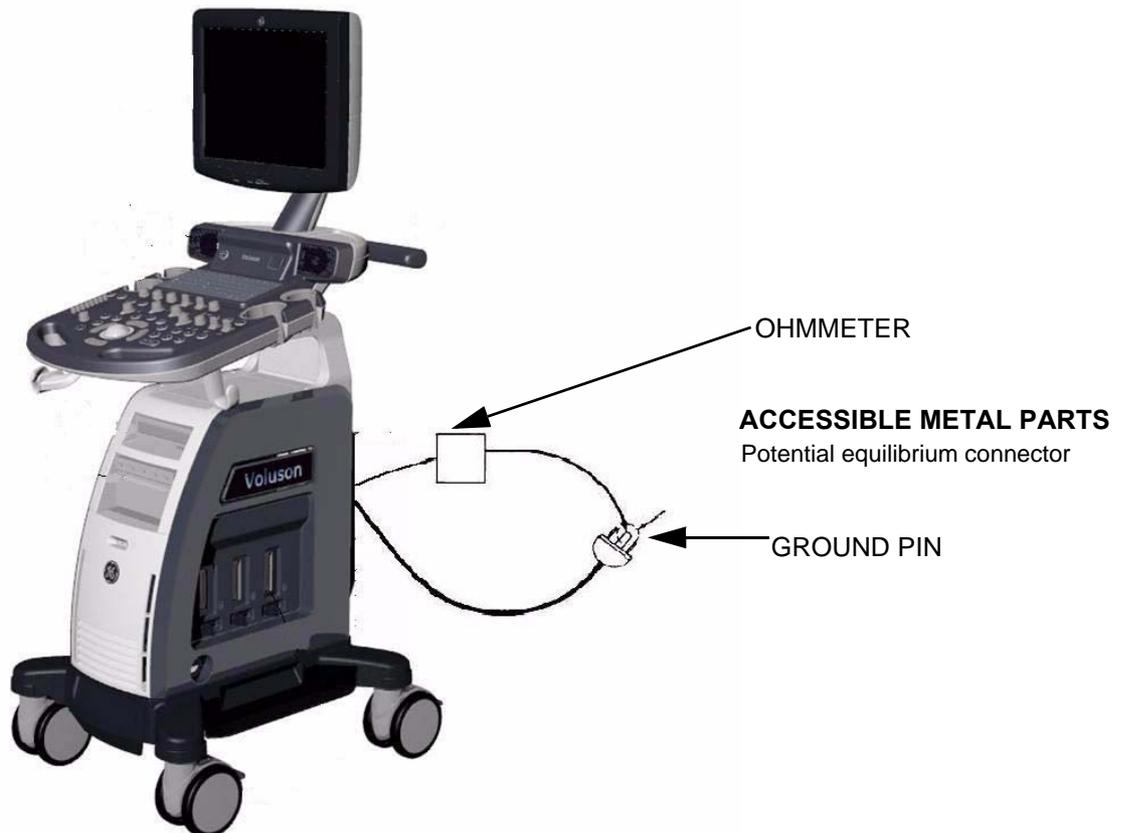


Figure 10-2 Ground Continuity Test

CAUTION Lacquer is an isolation barrier! Resistor may be high-impedance!
Measure only on blank parts, stated in [Figure 10-2](#) above.

10-8-4-1 Meter Procedure

Follow these steps to test the Ground wire resistance.

- 1.) Turn the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 unit OFF.
- 2.) Plug the unit into the meter, and the meter into the tested AC wall outlet.
- 3.) Plug the black chassis cable into the meter's "CHASSIS" connector and attach the black chassis cable clamp to an exposed protectively earthed metal part of the Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 unit such as Potential equilibrium connector.
- 4.) Set the meter's "FUNCTION" switch to the RESISTANCE position.
- 5.) Set the meter's "POLARITY" switch to the OFF (center) position.
- 6.) Measure and record the Ground wire resistance.
This should be less than 0.2 Ohms.

10-8-5 Enclosure Leakage Current Test

10-8-5-1 Definition

This test measures the current that would flow in a grounded person who touched accessible non-protectively-earthed parts of equipment if the ground wire were to break. The test verifies the isolation of the power line from the chassis.

The meter is connected from accessible non-protectively-earthed parts of the case to ground. Measurements should be made with the ground open and closed, with power line polarity normal and reversed, and with the neutral open and closed. Record the highest reading.



DANGER Electric Shock Hazard.

When the meter's ground switch is OPEN, DO NOT touch the unit!



CAUTION Equipment damage possibility. Never switch the Polarity and the status of Neutral when the unit is powered ON. Be sure to turn the unit power OFF before switching them using the POLARITY switch and/or the NEUTRAL switch. Otherwise, the unit may be damaged.

10-8-5-2 Generic Procedure

The test verifies the isolation of the power line from the enclosure. The testing meter is connected from accessible non-protectively-earthed parts of the case to ground. Measurements should be made with the ground open and closed, with power line polarity normal and reversed, and with the neutral open and closed. Record the highest reading of current.

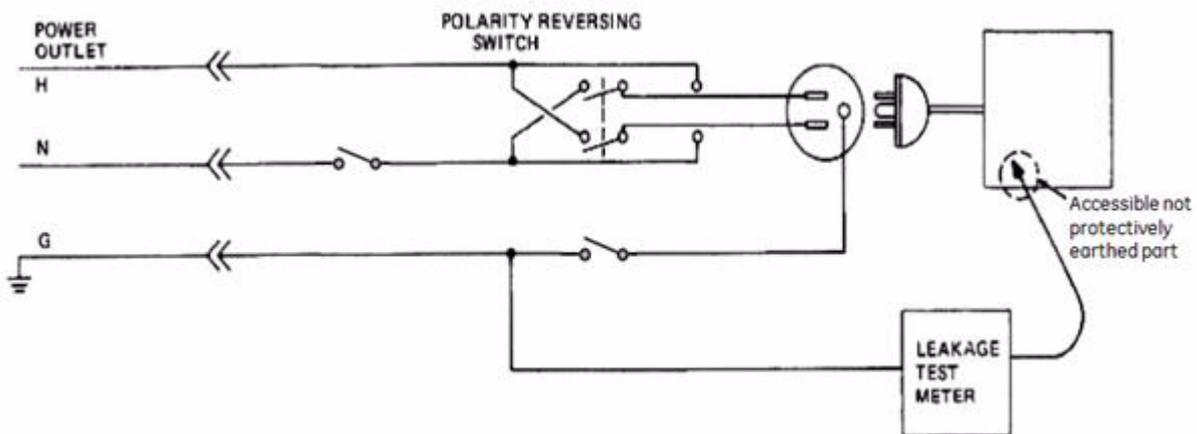


Figure 10-3 Set Up for Test of Enclosure Leakage Current, IEC 60601-1 Clause 19

NOTE: Color of Power outlet cable

- i)USA and Canada*
- Hot : Black*
- Neutral : White*
- Ground : Green or Green-yellow*

ii)Others

Hot : Brown

Neutral : Blue

Ground : Green-yellow

Electrical leakage testing may be accomplished with any calibrated Electrical Safety Analyzer tool compliant with AAMI/ESI 1993 or IEC 60601 or AS/NZS 3551.

When using a test instrument, its power plug may be inserted into the wall outlet and the equipment under test is plugged into the receptacle on the panel of the meter. This places the meter in the grounding conductor and the current flowing from the case to ground will be indicated in any of the current ranges. The maximum allowable limit for chassis source leakage is shown in [Table 10-14 on page 10-15](#).

10-8-5-3 Data Sheet for Enclosure Leakage Current

The test passes when all readings measure less than the value shown in [Table 10-14](#). Record all data on the Ultrasound Inspection Certificate.

Table 10-23 Typical Data Sheet for Enclosure Leakage Current

Tester Neutral	Tester Polarity Switch	Protective Earth Switch	Test 1 Wheel	Test 2 LCD	Optional Test 3	Optional Test 4
Enter Name of tested peripheral here:						
Closed	Normal	Closed				
Closed	Normal	Open				
Closed	Reversed	Closed				
Closed	Reversed	Open				
Open	Normal	Closed				
Open	Reversed	Closed				

10-8-6 Earth Leakage Current Test

10-8-6-1 Definition

This test measures the current that would flow to a grounded person who touched accessible protectively-earthed parts of equipment if the ground wire should break.

The meter is connected from accessible protectively-earthed parts of the equipment to ground. Measurements should be made with power line polarity normal and reversed, and with the neutral open and closed Record the highest reading.



CAUTION Equipment damage possibility, Never switch the Polarity and the status of Neutral when the unit is powered ON. Be sure to turn the unit power OFF before switching them using the POLARITY switch and/or the NEUTRAL switch. Otherwise, the unit may be damaged.

10-8-6-2 Generic Procedure

The testing meter is connected from accessible protectively-earthed parts of the equipment to ground. Measurements should be made with power line polarity normal and reversed, and with the neutral open and closed. Record the highest reading of current.

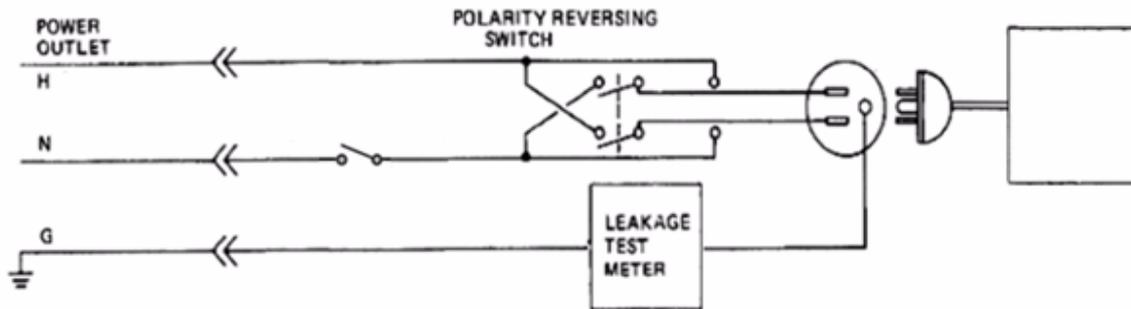


Figure 10-4 Set Up for Test of Earth Leakage Current, IEC 60601-1 Clause 19

NOTE: Color of Power outlet cable

i) USA and Canada

Hot : Black

Neutral : White

Ground : Green or Green-yellow

ii) Others

Hot : Brown

Neutral : Blue

Ground : Green-yellow

Electrical leakage testing may be accomplished with any calibrated Electrical Safety Analyzer tool compliant with AAMI/ESI 1993 or IEC 60601 or AS/NZS 3551.

When using a test instrument, its power plug may be inserted into the wall outlet and the equipment under test is plugged into the receptacle on the panel of the meter. This places the meter in the grounding conductor and the current flowing through protective earth will be indicated in any of the current ranges. The maximum allowable limit for earth leakage current is shown in [Table 10-15 on page 10-15](#).

Table 10-24 Typical Data Sheet for Earth Leakage Current

Tester Neutral	Tester Polarity Switch	Measured Earth Leakage Current
Enter Name of tested peripheral here		
Closed	Normal	
Closed	Reversed	
Open	Normal	
Open	Reversed	

10-8-7 Type CF Patient Leakage Current Test - ECG Leads

10-8-7-1 Definition

This test measures the current which would flow to ground from any of the isolated ECG leads. The meter simulates a patient who is connected to the ECG equipment and is grounded by touching some other grounded surface. Measurements should be made with the ground open and closed, with power line polarity normal and reversed, and with the neutral open and closed. For each combination, the operating controls, such as the lead switch, should be operated to find the worst case condition.

CAUTION Equipment damage possibility. Never switch the Polarity and the status of Neutral when the unit is powered ON. Be sure to turn the unit power OFF before switching them using the POLARITY switch and/or the NEUTRAL switch. Otherwise, the unit may be damaged.

10-8-7-2 Generic Procedure

Measurements should be made with the ground open and closed, with power line polarity normal and reversed, and with the neutral open and closed. For each combination, the operating controls, such as the lead switch, should be operated to find the worst case condition.

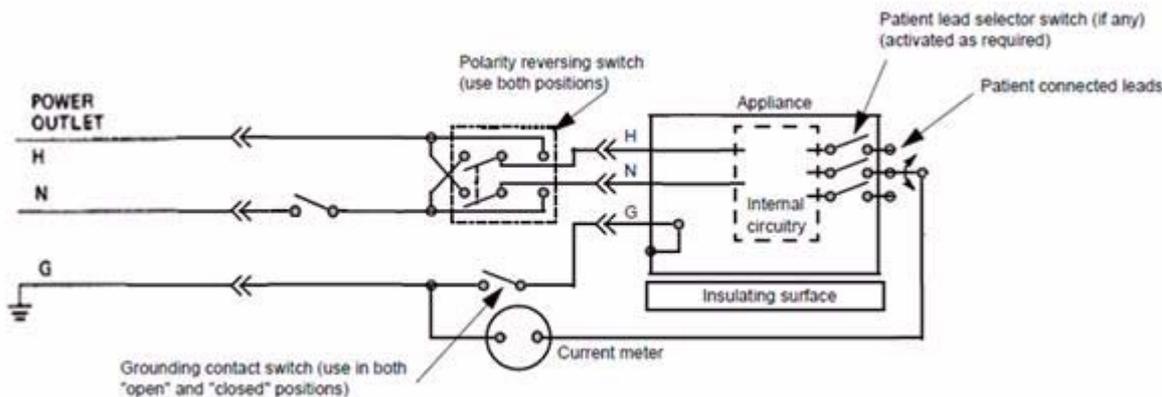


Figure 10-5 Test Circuit for Measuring Leakage current between patient lead and Ground - Isolated

NOTE: Color of Power outlet cable

- i) USA and Canada
- Hot : Black

Neutral : White

Ground : Green or Green-yellow

ii) Others

Hot : Brown

Neutral : Blue

Ground : Green-yellow

Table 10-25 Typical Data Sheet for Type CF Patient Leakage Current Test - ECG Leads

Tester Neutral	Tester Polarity Switch	Ground Switch	Measured Earth Leakage Current
Closed	Normal	Closed	
Closed	Normal	Open	
Closed	Reversed	Closed	
Closed	Reversed	Open	
Open	Normal	Closed	
Open	Reversed	Closed	

10-8-8 Type BF Patient Leakage Current Test - Probe

10-8-8-1 Definition

This test measures the current that would flow to ground from any of the probes through a patient who is being scanned and becomes grounded by touching some other grounded surface.

NOTE: *Some leakage current is expected on each probe, depending on its design. Small variations in probe leakage currents are normal from probe to probe. Other variations will result from differences in line voltage and test lead placement.*

It is abnormal if no leakage current is measured. If no leakage current is detected, check the configuration of the test equipment.



CAUTION **Equipment damage possibility. Never switch the Polarity and the status of Neutral when the unit is powered ON. Be sure to turn the unit power OFF before switching them using the POLARITY switch and/or the NEUTRAL switch. Otherwise, the unit may be damaged.**

10-8-8-2 Generic Procedure on Leakage Current

Measurements should be made with the ground open and closed, with power line polarity normal and reversed, and with neutral open and closed.
 For each combination, the probe must be active to find the worst case condition.

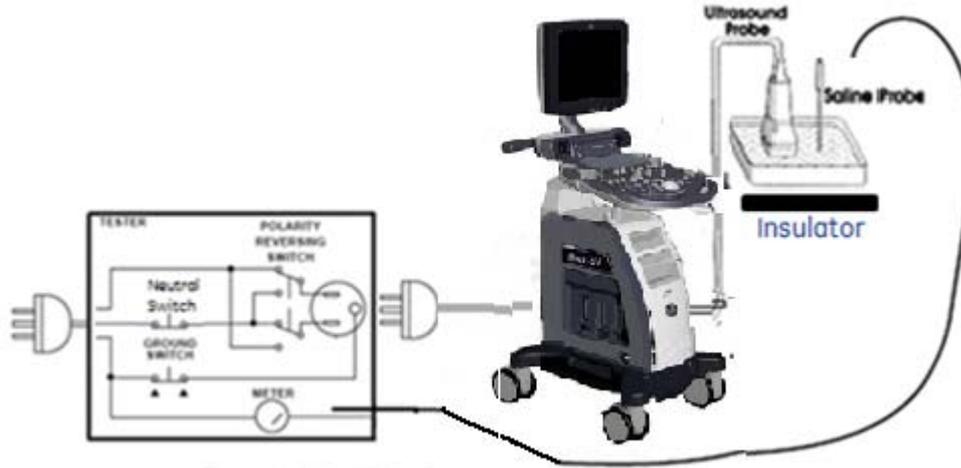


Figure 10-6 Set Up for Probe Leakage Current

NOTE: Saline water pod should be insulated from floor and earth ground.

Table 10-26 Typical Data Sheet for Type BF Patient Leakage Current Test

Tester Neutral	Tester Polarity Switch	Ground Switch	Measured Leakage Current
Closed	Normal	Closed	
Closed	Normal	Open	
Closed	Reversed	Closed	
Closed	Reversed	Open	
Open	Normal	Closed	
Open	Reversed	Closed	

10-8-9 Type CF Patient Auxiliary current - ECG Lead to Probe

Reference the procedure in the IEC 60601-1. Measure current flow from Probe to all ECG leads connected together. The maximum allowable limit for earth leakage current is shown in [Table 10-18 on page 10-17](#).



CAUTION Equipment damage possibility. Never switch the Polarity and the status of Neutral when the unit is powered ON. Be sure to turn the unit power OFF before switching them using the POLARITY switch and/or the NEUTRAL switch. Otherwise, the unit may be damaged.

Table 10-27 Typical Data Sheet for Type BF Patient Auxiliary Current Test

Tester Neutral	Tester Polarity Switch	Ground Switch	Measured Leakage Current
Closed	Normal	Closed	
Closed	Normal	Open	
Closed	Reversed	Closed	
Closed	Reversed	Open	
Open	Normal	Closed	
Open	Reversed	Closed	

10-8-10 Type BF Patient Leakage current - Mains to Probe

Reference the procedure in the IEC 60601-1. Measure leakage current flow from mains to Probe.

 **DANGER Electric Shock Hazard.**

Line voltage is applied to Probe during this test. To avoid possible electric shock hazard, the system being tested must not be touched by patients, users or anyone during testing.

 **CAUTION Equipment damage possibility. Never switch the Polarity and the status of Neutral when the unit is powered ON. Be sure to turn the unit power OFF before switching them using the POLARITY switch and/or the NEUTRAL switch. Otherwise, the unit may be damaged.**

Table 10-28 Typical Data Sheet for Type BF Patient Leakage Current - Mains to Probe

Tester Neutral	Tester Polarity Switch	Ground Switch	Measured Leakage Current
Closed	Normal	Closed	
Closed	Reversed	Closed	

10-8-11 Type CF Patient Leakage current - Mains to ECG lead

Reference the procedure in the IEC 60601-1. Measure leakage current flow from mains to each of the ECG leads.

 **DANGER Electric Shock Hazard.**

Line voltage is applied to the ECG leads during this test. To avoid possible electric shock hazard, the system being tested must not be touched by patients, users or anyone during testing.

 **CAUTION Equipment damage possibility. Never switch the Polarity and the status of Neutral when the unit is powered ON. Be sure to turn the unit power OFF before switching them using the POLARITY switch and/or the NEUTRAL switch. Otherwise, the unit may be damaged.**

Table 10-29 Typical Data Sheet for Type CF Patient Leakage Current - Mains to ECG Lead

Tester Neutral	Tester Polarity Switch	Ground Switch	Measured Leakage Current
Closed	Normal	Closed	

Tester Neutral	Tester Polarity Switch	Ground Switch	Measured Leakage Current
Closed	Reversed	Closed	

10-8-12 Total Patient leakage current : Type CF probe to ground(Only for Europe)

10-8-12-1 Definition

This test measures the current that would flow to ground from all ECG leads through a patient who is being scanned and becomes grounded by touching some other grounded surface.



CAUTION Equipment damage possibility. Never switch the Polarity and the status of Neutral when the unit is powered ON. Be sure to turn the unit power OFF before switching them using the POLARITY switch and/or the NEUTRAL switch. Otherwise, the unit may be damaged.

10-8-12-2 Generic Procedure for measurement

Put all ECG leads into saline water and measure leakage current with the ground open and closed, with power line polarity normal and reversed, and with neutral open and closed. For each combination, ECG leads must be active simultaneously. Please, refer to "Type CF Patient Leakage Current Test - ECG Leads" part for detail.

Table 10-30 Typical Data Sheet for Total Patient Leakage Current - Type CF probes to ground

Tester Neutral	Tester Polarity Switch	Ground Switch	Measured Leakage Current
Closed	Normal	Closed	
Closed	Normal	Open	
Closed	Reversed	Closed	
Closed	Reversed	Open	
Open	Normal	Closed	
Open	Reversed	Closed	

10-8-13 Total Patient leakage current : Mains to Type CF probe (Only for Europe)

Reference the procedure in the IEC 60601-1 Ed 3. Measure leakage current flow from mains to all ECG leads connected together.



DANGER Electric Shock Hazard.

Line voltage is applied to the ECG leads during this test. To avoid possible electric shock hazard, the system being tested must not be touched by patients, users or anyone during testing.



CAUTION Equipment damage possibility. Never switch the Polarity and the status of Neutral when the unit is powered ON. Be sure to turn the unit power OFF before switching them using the POLARITY switch and/or the NEUTRAL switch. Otherwise, the unit may be damaged.

Table 10-31 Typical Data Sheet for Total Patient Leakage Current - Mains to Type CF probes

Tester Neutral	Tester Polarity Switch	Ground Switch	Measured Leakage Current
Closed	Normal	Closed	
Closed	Reversed	Closed	

Section 10-9 When There's Too Much Leakage Current...

10-9-1 Earth and/or Enclosure Fails

Follow the below checklist in case of earth and/or enclosure leakage current failure.

- Confirm the ground of the power cord and plug for continuity.
- Ensure the ground is not broken, frayed or intermittent. If that, replace any defective part.
- Tighten all grounds. Ensure star washers are under all ground studs.
- Inspect wiring for bad crimps, poor connections, or damage.
- Test the wall outlet. Verify it is grounded and is free of other wiring abnormalities. If any deviation is found, notify the user or owner to correct it. In this case, check the other outlets to see if they could be used instead as a workaround.

NOTE: No outlet tester can detect the condition where the white neutral wire and the green grounding wire are reversed. If later tests indicate high leakage currents, this should be suspected as a possible cause and the outlet wiring should be visually inspected.

10-9-2 Probe Fails

- Test another probe to isolate if the fault lies with the probe or the scanner.

NOTE: Each probe will have some amount of leakage, dependent on its design. Small variations in probe leakage currents are normal from probe to probe. Other variations will result from differences in line voltage and test lead placement. The maximum allowable leakage current for body surface contact probe differs from an inter-cavity probe. Be sure to enter the correct probe type in the appropriate space on the check list.

- Test the probe in another connector to isolate if the fault lies with the probe or the scanner.
If excessive leakage current is slot dependent, inspect the system connector for bent pins, poor connections, and ground continuity.

If the problem remains with the probe, replace the probe.

10-9-3 Peripheral Fails

Tighten all grounds. Ensure star washers are under all ground studs.

Inspect wiring for bad crimps, poor connections, or damage.

10-9-4 Still Fails

If all else fails, begin isolation by removing the probes, external peripherals, and then the on-board peripherals one at a time while monitoring the leakage current measurement.

10-9-5 New Unit

If the leakage current measurement tests fail on a new unit and if situation cannot be corrected, submit a Safety Failure Report to document the system problem. Remove unit from operation.

10-9-6 ECG Fails

Inspect cables for damage or poor connections.

ULTRASOUND INSPECTION CERTIFICATE

Customer Name:		System ID:		Dispatch Number / Date Performed:		Warranty/Contract/HBS	
System Type		Model Number:		Serial Number:		Manufacture Date:	
Probe 1:	Frequency:	Scan Format*:		Model Number:		Serial Number:	
Probe 2:	Frequency:	Scan Format*:		Model Number:		Serial Number:	
Probe 3:	Frequency:	Scan Format*:		Model Number:		Serial Number:	
Probe 4:	Frequency:	Scan Format*:		Model Number:		Serial Number:	
Probe 5:	Frequency:	Scan Format*:		Model Number:		Serial Number:	
Probe 6:	Frequency:	Scan Format*:		Model Number:		Serial Number:	
Probe 7:	Frequency:	Scan Format*:		Model Number:		Serial Number:	
Probe 8:	Frequency:	Scan Format*:		Model Number:		Serial Number:	
Probe 9:	Frequency:	Scan Format*:		Model Number:		Serial Number:	

* Scan Format: Phased Array, Linear Array, Curved Array, Mechanical Array or Other

FUNCTIONAL CHECKS

PHYSICAL INSPECTION AND CLEANING

Functional Check (if applicable)	OK? or N/A	Physical Inspection and Cleaning (if applicable)	Inspect	Clean
B-Mode Function		Console		
M-Mode Function		Monitor		
Doppler Modes Functions				
Color Modes Functions				
3D/4D-Mode Function		Probe Holders		
Applicable Software Options		External I/O		
Applicable Hardware Options		Wheels, Brakes & Swivel Locks		
Control Panel		Cables and Connectors		
Monitor		Approved Peripherals (VCR, DVD Drive, Printers, etc.)		
Measurement Accuracy				

COMMENTS:

ELECTRICAL SAFETY

Outlet and Ground Continuity test

Outlet/Ground Continuity	Max Value Allowed	Value Measured	OK?	Comments
Outlet (correct ground & wiring config.)	N/A	N/A		
System Ground Continuity	0.2 Ohm			

Earth leakage current test

Tester Neutral	Tester Polarity Switch	Max Value Allowed	Value Measured	OK?	Comments
Enter Name of tested peripheral here:					
Closed	Normal	0.3mA(USA)/0.5mA(Others)			
Closed	Reversed	0.3mA(USA)/0.5mA(Others)			
Open	Normal	1mA			
Open	Reversed	1mA			

Enclosure leakage current test

Tester Neutral	Tester Polarity Switch	Protective Earth Switch	Max Value Allowed	Test 1 Wheel	Test 2 LCD	Optional Test 3	Optional Test 4	OK?	Comments
Enter Name of tested peripheral here:									
Closed	Normal	Closed	0.1mA(USA)/ 0.1mA(Others)						
Closed	Normal	Open	0.3mA(USA)/ 0.5mA(Others)						
Closed	Reversed	Closed	0.1mA(USA)/ 0.1mA(Others)						
Closed	Reversed	Open	0.3mA(USA)/ 0.5mA(Others)						
Open	Normal	Closed	0.5mA(USA)/ 0.5mA(Others)						
Open	Reversed	Closed	0.5mA(USA)/ 0.5mA(Others)						

Type CF Patient Leakage Current Test - ECG Leads

ECG lead 1

Tester Neutral	Tester Polarity Switch	Ground Switch	Max Value Allowed	Value Measured	OK?	Comments
Closed	Normal	Closed	0.01mA			
Closed	Normal	Open	0.05mA			
Closed	Reversed	Closed	0.01mA			
Closed	Reversed	Open	0.05mA			
Open	Normal	Closed	0.05mA			
Open	Reversed	Closed	0.05mA			

ECG lead 2

Tester Neutral	Tester Polarity Switch	Ground Switch	Max Value Allowed	Value Measured	OK?	Comments
Closed	Normal	Closed	0.01mA			
Closed	Normal	Open	0.05mA			
Closed	Reversed	Closed	0.01mA			
Closed	Reversed	Open	0.05mA			
Open	Normal	Closed	0.05mA			
Open	Reversed	Closed	0.05mA			

ECG lead 3

Tester Neutral	Tester Polarity Switch	Ground Switch	Max Value Allowed	Value Measured	OK?	Comments
Closed	Normal	Closed	0.01mA			
Closed	Normal	Open	0.05mA			
Closed	Reversed	Closed	0.01mA			
Closed	Reversed	Open	0.05mA			
Open	Normal	Closed	0.05mA			
Open	Reversed	Closed	0.05mA			

Type BF Patient Leakage Current Test - Probes (This test should be done for all probe)

Tester Neutral	Tester Polarity Switch	Ground Switch	Max Value Allowed	Value Measured	OK?	Comments
Closed	Normal	Closed	0.1mA			
Closed	Normal	Open	0.5mA			
Closed	Reversed	Closed	0.1mA			
Closed	Reversed	Open	0.5mA			
Open	Normal	Closed	0.5mA			
Open	Reversed	Closed	0.5mA			

Type CF Patient Auxiliary Current Test - ECG Lead to Probes

Tester Neutral	Tester Polarity Switch	Ground Switch	Max Value Allowed	Value Measured	OK?	Comments
Closed	Normal	Closed	0.01mA			
Closed	Normal	Open	0.05mA			
Closed	Reversed	Closed	0.01mA			
Closed	Reversed	Open	0.05mA			
Open	Normal	Closed	0.05mA			
Open	Reversed	Closed	0.05mA			

Type BF Patient Leakage Current Test - Mains to Probe

Probe (This test should be done for all probes)

Tester Neutral	Tester Polarity Switch	Ground Switch	Max Value Allowed	Value Measured	OK?	Comments
Closed	Normal	Closed	5mA			
Closed	Reversed	Closed	5mA			

Type CF Patient Leakage Current Test - Mains to ECG leads

ECG leads connected all together

Tester Neutral	Tester Polarity Switch	Ground Switch	Max Value Allowed	Value Measured	OK?	Comments
Closed	Normal	Closed	0.05mA			
Closed	Reversed	Closed	0.05mA			

Total Patient Leakage Current - Type CF probe to Ground

Tester Neutral	Tester Polarity Switch	Ground Switch	Max Value Allowed	Value Measured	OK?	Comments
Closed	Normal	Closed	0.05mA			
Closed	Normal	Open	0.1mA			
Closed	Reversed	Closed	0.05mA			
Closed	Reversed	Open	0.1mA			
Open	Normal	Closed	0.1mA			
Open	Reversed	Closed	0.1mA			

Total Patient Leakage Current - Mains to Type CF probes

Tester Neutral	Tester Polarity Switch	Ground Switch	Max Value Allowed	Value Measured	OK?	Comments
Closed	Normal	Closed	0.1mA			
Closed	Reversed	Closed	0.1mA			

Final Check. All system covers are in place. System scans with all probes as expected.

Accepted by: _____

Numerics

2D Mode Checks
 Functional Checks, 4-8

A,B

ACDC - primary DC Power Supply
 Theory, 5-44
ACFE - Primary Power Module
 Theory, 5-38
Acoustic Noise Output, 2-5
Activation of Options, 8-19
Additional Operating Modes
 Functional Checks, 4-11
Adjustment
 LCD Monitor, 6-2
 Printer Settings, 3-46
Administration of Full Backup data, 4-40
Air Filter
 Replacement Procedure, 8-37
AN Keyboard assy
 Replacement Procedure, 8-49
Archiving Images, 4-44
Auxiliary Devices
 Connection Procedures & Schemes, 3-10
BackEnd
 DVR - Digital Video Recorder (option), 5-27
 Hard Disk Drive, 5-26
 SOM (System On Module), 5-26
BackEnd Processor
 Theory, 5-25
Backup
 Patient Database and Images, 4-34
Basic, 5-4
BF64/BF128
 Replacement Procedure, 8-71
Block diagram, 5-4
 FrontEnd Processor, 5-20, , 5-25
 Top Level Architecture, 5-10
 Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Basic, 5-4
Boot Screen Functions
 GE-Service, 5-55
 Memtest, 5-56
 Rollback, 5-56
 Voluson, 5-55
Boot Up, 3-23, , 4-2

C

Calculation Measurements
 Functional Checks, 4-29
 General remarks to perform, 4-29
CASTER
 Replacement Procedure, 8-52
Caster Cap

 Replacement Procedure, 8-51
CBP
 Replacement Procedure, 8-77
Cine
 Functional Checks, 4-24
Collecting System Information, 7-2
Color Flow Modes
 Functional Checks, 4-16
Common Service Desktop (CSD), 7-14
Compliance, 1-15
Connection of Auxiliary Devices, 3-10
Connectivity, 3-64
 Setup, 3-54, , 3-64
 Setup Worksheet, 3-73
Contact Information, 1-16
Control Panel, 4-5
 Position warning, 3-2
CPS
 Replacement Procedure, 8-59
CSI
 Replacement Procedure, 8-75
Customer Assistance, 1-16

D

Dangerous Procedure Warnings, 1-14
Data Flow
 Control Description, 5-12
DCDC - main DC Power Supply
 Theory, 5-44
Delete
 Full System Configuration (Full Backup), 4-43
Diagnostics, 5-49
DICOM
 Worksheet for DICOM Network Information, 3-74
Digital Black & White Printer
 Installation UP-D897, 3-30
Digital Color Printer
 Installation UP-D25MD, 3-30
Disconnection
 External USB-Devices, 3-21
Doppler Mode Checks
 Functional Checks, 4-14
DVD
 Replacement Procedure, 8-79
DVR
 Replacement Procedure, 8-69

E

Electrical
 Requirements, 2-2
Electrical Safety, 1-8
Electrostatic Discharge Warning, 1-15
EMC

Electromagnetic Compatibility, 1-15
EMI Protection, 3-8
Erasing DVD/CD, 4-33
Error Messages, 7-30
External I/O
 Theory, 5-36
External USB-Devices
 Disconnection, 3-21

F

FMI from DVD
 Installation Procedure, 8-12
 Theory, 5-53
FrontEnd
 BF128/BF64 - Beamformer Board, 5-22
 PIR - Probe Interface board, 5-21
 RFS - Radio Frequ. Interface "Controller" Board, 5-23
Full Backup (Full System Configuration)
 Loading Procedure, 8-18
Full System Configuration (Full Backup)
 Delete, 4-43
 Load, 4-41
 Save, 4-39
Functional Checks, 4-1
 2D Mode, 4-8
 Additional Operating Modes, 4-11
 Calculation Measurements, 4-29
 Cine Mode, 4-24
 Color Flow Modes, 4-16
 Control Panel, 4-5
 Doppler Modes, 4-14
 Generic Measurements, 4-26
 M Mode, 4-12
 Probes/Connector Usage, 4-31
 Required Equipment, 4-1
 Volume Modes, 4-18

G

General Cleaning, 10-10
Generic Measurements
 Functional Checks, 4-26

H

Hard Disk Drive, 5-26
Hardware Options, 5-18
Hazard Icons, 1-4
HDD
 Replacement Procedure, 8-67
How to check power, 7-7
How to check status of the Diagnostic LED's, 7-7
How to configure the Service Platform, 7-15
How to enable/disable Disruptive Mode and VCO, 5-47, ,

7-13
How to use the Auto Tester, 7-16
Human Safety, 1-7

I

Image Archive
 Load, 4-46
 Loading Procedure, 8-18
 Save, 4-44
Image Settings Only
 Loading Procedure, 8-18
Inrush Current, 2-3
Installation
 Digital Black & White Printer UP-D897, 3-30
 Digital Color Printer UP-D25MD, 3-30
 System Software, 8-4, , 8-8
 System Software (FMI from DVD), 8-12
Internal I/O
 Theory, 5-28

L

Label Locations, 1-10
LCD Monitor
 Adjustment, 6-2
LINUX
 Memory Check, 5-72, , 5-75, , 5-77
List of Abbreviations, 9-2
Load
 Full System Configuration (Full Backup), 4-41
 Image Archive, 4-46
 Image Settings Only, 4-36
Loading Procedure
 Full Backup (Full System Configuration), 8-18
 Image Archive, 8-18
 Image Settings Only, 8-18

M

M Mode Checks
 Functional Checks, 4-12
Map Network Drive, 3-71
Mechanical Safety, 1-7
Media
 Erasing, 4-33
Models Covered, 1-2
Monitor
 Theory, 5-35
Monitor Display
 Functional Checks, 4-6

N

Network IP Address Configuration, 3-70

O

OPIO Sub PWA
Replacement Procedure, 8-81
Options
Activation, 8-19
Replacement Procedure, 8-19

P

Patient Archive (Image Management)
Functional Checks, 4-32
Peripherals
Disk Drive Module (GEM), 5-37
Replacement Procedure, 8-88
Physical Dimensions, 2-5
PIR
Replacement Procedure, 8-73
Power Distribution, 5-38
4D Module, 5-44
ACDC - primary DC Power Supply, 5-44
ACFE - Primary Power Supply, 5-38
DCDC - main DC Power Supply, 5-44
Power Off / Shutdown, 3-27, , 4-4
Power On, 3-23, , 4-2
Power Requirements, 2-2
electrical, 2-2
Preparing the Unit for Installation, 3-8
Printer Installation, 3-30
Printer Installation manually, 3-42
Printer Settings
Adjustment, 3-46
Printer Sony UP-D897, 3-30
Probe Connector Cleaning, 10-12
Probe Holder(KIT)
Replacement Procedure, 8-39
Probes, 3-63
Probes/Connector Usage
Functional Checks, 4-31
Product Icons, 1-5
Purpose of Service Manual, 1-1

R

Receiving and Unpacking the Equipment, 3-4
Regulatory, 6-1
Remote Control Selection, 3-53
Replacement Procedures
Air Filter, 8-37
AN Keyboard assy, 8-49
BF64/BF128, 8-71
CASTER, 8-52
Caster Cap, 8-51

CBP, 8-77
CPS, 8-59
CSI, 8-75
DVD, 8-79
DVR, 8-69
HDD, 8-67
OPIO Sub PWA, 8-81
Options, 8-19
Peripherals, 8-88
PIR, 8-73
Probe Holder(KIT), 8-39
RFS, 8-61
Side cover L assy, 8-40
Side cover R assy, 8-42
SOM, 8-65
TGC Board, 8-47
Trackball, 8-44
Request for Service (RFS), 7-4
Returning/Shipping
System, Probes and Repair Parts, 1-14, , 8-3
RFS
Replacement Procedure, 8-61
RFS (Request For Service), 7-4
Rollback, 5-56

S

Safety Considerations, 1-7
Save
Full System Configuration (Full Backup), 4-39
Image Archive, 4-44
Image Settings Only, 4-35
Screen Captures, 7-8
Service Adjustments, 6-1
Service Platform
Service Page, 5-52
Service Platform (InSite ExC), 5-45
Service Platform (Insite ExC)
Access/Security, 5-45
Service Platform (Insite2)
Common Service Desktop (CSD), 5-48
Shutdown Procedure, 3-27, , 4-4
Side cover L assy
Replacement Procedure, 8-40
Side cover R assy
Replacement Procedure, 8-42
Software
Data Location, 5-18
Software Options, 5-15
SOM
Replacement Procedure, 8-65
System Components, 5-3
System Configuration, 3-54
How to activate Screen Lock, 3-57
How to change Keyboard Layout, 3-58

- How to change Language, 3-56
- How to change the EUM Language, 3-56
- How to configure Service Platform, 3-58
- How to enter Date and Time, 3-56
- How to enter Hospital Name, 3-56
- System Maintenance, 10-8
- System Manufacturer, 1-16
- System Software
 - Installation/Upgrade, 8-4, , 8-8
- System Software (FMI from DVD)
 - Installation, 8-12

T

- Tech Tip
 - Storing Sonoview images to VE8, 7-29
- TGC Board
 - Replacement Procedure, 8-47
- Theory
 - General, 5-2
- Top Console (User Interface)
 - Theory, 5-29
- Trackball
 - Replacement Procedure, 8-44
- Troubleshooting
 - DVD/CD+(R)W, 7-26
 - Error Messages, 7-30
 - Monitor, 7-25
 - Network, 7-28
 - Screen Captures, 7-8
 - Voltage Points, 7-7
- Troubleshooting Trees
 - Noise disturbs the Image, 7-22
 - Printer Malfunction, 7-24
 - System does not boot up, 7-21
 - Trackball - Impaired Sensitivity, 7-23

U

- Unpacking the Equipment, 3-4
- Upgrade
 - System Software, 8-4, , 8-8

V

- Volume Modes
 - Functional Checks, 4-18
- Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6 Basic, 5-4

W

- Warnings and Cautions, 1-7
- What is EMC?, 1-15
- Worksheet for DICOM Network Information, 3-74

© Voluson® P8 / Voluson® P6
GE Healthcare
65-1, Sangdaewon-dong, Jungwon-gu, Seongnam-si,
Gyeonggi-do 462-120
Korea

www.gehealthcare.com

